CORNELIVS NEPOS

LINDSAY

THE LIVES

OF

CORNELIUS NEPOS

WITH

NOTES, EXERCISES, AND VOCABULARY

EDITED BY

THOMAS B. LINDSAY, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF LATIN AND SANSKRIT, BOSTON UNIVERSITY

NEW YORK ·:· CINCINNATI ·:· CHICAGO

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

LIVES COR. NEPOS.

 A. I.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

In this edition the text has been thoroughly revised, with Fleckeisen's revision of Halm's text (Leipzig, 1893) as a basis, and with due consideration of the Nepos literature of 1882–1895. The dates of the most important events have been inserted in the margin.

The notes have been rewritten and the grammatical references placed at the bottom of the text-page and extended to cover the grammars of Allen and Greenough and of Gildersleeve. References to Harkness are in full-face type (**505**), to Allen and Greenough in plain type (272), and to Gildersleeve in italics (*555*).

New English-Latin exercises have been prepared, with the following points constantly in view: —

1. The sentences should be difficult enough to require some thought on the part of the pupil, but not so difficult as to become mere grammatical puzzles, which exercise his ingenuity, but utterly fail to give him any independent command of the language.

2. They should cover most of the important matter of the text, and thus serve as a summary or outline.

3. They should not be translations of sentences in the text, and they should not contain recitation-room English.

4. They should increase in difficulty as the pupil proceeds, and special attention should be directed to special constructions; not, however, to such an extent as to prevent the pupil from feeling the construction as an integral part of the language.

The vocabulary has suffered little alteration except the insertion of the proper names and the correction of minor errors.

Long vowels are so marked throughout, and with very few exceptions the authority of Marx (Hülfsbüchlein, 1889) has been accepted. The orthography is that of Brambach.

T. B. LINDSAY.

August 5, 1895.

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION

I. THE LIFE AND WORKS OF NEPOS

Cornelius Nepos (his *praenōmen* is unknown) was born about 100 B.C. in northern Italy (*Gallia cisalpīna*), the same district that produced Vergil, Catullus, and Livy. Several towns claim the honor of his birthplace. At Ostiglia (*Hostilia*) a statue was erected to him in 1868. It is probable that he was born at Pavia (*Tīcīnum*).

He early removed to Rome, where he became the friend and companion of such men as Cicero, Atticus, and Catullus; the last-named dedicated his book of poems to Nepos in the following lines: —

> 'Cui dono lepidum novum libellum
> Arida modo pumice expolitum?
> Corneli, tibi: namque tu solebas
> Meas esse aliquid putare nugas,
> Iam tum cum ausus es unus Italorum
> Omne aevum tribus explicare chartis
> Doctis, Iuppiter, et laboriosis!'

Nepos devoted himself to literature rather than to politics, and made Atticus rather than Cicero his model. We do not know any of the details of his life, and even the date of his death (commonly given as 24 B.C.) is uncertain. He is said to have written the following works: —

1. *Chronica*, a sketch of general history in three books. (This is the work referred to by Catullus.)

2. *Exempla,* the exact character of which is unknown. It may have been a collection of stories illustrative of the character of the ancient Romans.

3. The life of *Cato* the *Censor.*

4. The life of *Cicero.*

5. A geographical work.

6. Various poems.

7. *Dē Virīs Inlūstribus.*

Of all these works nothing remains but a small part of *Dē Virīs Inlūstribus.* This was probably his latest work, and seems to have contained the following: —

I. *Dē rēgibus exterārum gentium.*
II. *Dē rēgibus Rōmānōrum.*
III. *Dē excellentibus ducibus exterārum gentium.*
IV. *Dē excellentibus ducibus Rōmānōrum.*
V. *Dē iūris cōnsultīs Graecīs.*
VI. *Dē iūris cōnsultīs Rōmānīs.*
VII. *Dē ōrātōribus Graecīs.*
VIII. *Dē ōrātōribus Rōmānīs.*
IX. *Dē poētīs Graecīs.*
X. *Dē poētīs Latīnīs.*
XI. *Dē historicīs Graecīs.*
XII. *Dē historicīs Latīnīs.*
XIII. *Dē philosophīs Graecīs.*
XIV. *Dē philosophīs Latīnīs.*
XV. *Dē grammaticīs Graecīs.*
XVI. *Dē grammaticīs Latīnīs.*

Of these, we have III. and parts of I. and XII. This work was published about 34 B.C., and an addition made to the life of Atticus in 29 or 28 B.C.

The biographies of Nepos that remain to us and that are included in this volume may be grouped as follows: —

1. *Miltiades, Themistocles, Aristides, Pausanias,* and *Cimon* were famous for the parts they took in the struggle of Greece against the great Persian power. Four of them were Athenians; Pausanias alone represents Sparta.

2. *Lysander, Alcibiades, Thrasybulus,* and *Conon* were especially prominent in the Peloponnesian war and the period immediately following. Lysander was the determined enemy of Athens, Alcibiades her brilliant but unreliable defender, while Thrasybulus was her deliverer from the Spartan control, and Conon, by rebuilding her long walls and fortifications, became known as a second Themistocles.

3. *Epaminondas, Pelopidas,* and *Agesilaus;* the two former the greatest of the Thebans, Agesilaus, the last great Spartan.

4. *Dion, Timoleon, Hamilcar,* and *Hannibal* were the leaders of the forces that struggled for control in the western Mediterranean until Rome arose and drove both Greeks and Carthaginians into powerlessness.

5. *Iphicrates, Chabrias, Timotheus,* and *Phocion* were all Athenians. Less famous than some of their compatriots, they all serve to illustrate the versatility of the Athenian state.

6. *Datames* and *Eumenes.* The history of the former gives us a glimpse into the inner life of the great Persian empire; that of the latter shows us the forces that were at work to destroy the Macedonian power after the death of Alexander.

7. In the lives of *Cato* and *Atticus* we may contrast the earlier and the later Romans. Each is a typical man of his own time. Cato the strong, stern patriot; Atticus, the cultured cosmopolitan.

8. The *De Regibus* stands by itself and is little more than a list of prominent rulers.

Nepos himself mentions the following authors as his authorities in various parts of the work: —

Thucydides, who wrote the history of the Peloponnesian war up to the year 411 B.C.

Xenophon. Nepos made use of a history of Agesilaus, which was supposed to have been written by Xenophon. He does not refer to the Hellenica, Xenophon's history of Greece from 411 to 362 B.C.

Theopompus, whose history covered the period from the battle of Mantinea to the death of Philip.

Dinon, who wrote Persian history.

Timaeus, who wrote a history of Sicily and Italy about 260 B.C.

Sosilus and *Silenus,* whose biographies of Hannibal seem to have been worthless.

Sulpicius Blitho, known only by name.

Polybius, who wrote a general history covering the period from the first Punic war (264 B.C.) to the destruction of Corinth (146 B.C.).

Nepos doubtless made use of other authorities whom he has not mentioned, and probably neglected many that he might have consulted. His work is by no means free from historical errors; for this he had two excuses: he was the first of the Romans to write foreign history, and his contemporaries neither asked nor expected the historical accuracy to which the researches of modern times have accustomed us. His diction differs from that of Cicero in many points, but is pure and unaffected, and has been called the link between Cicero and Caesar, on the one hand, and Livy on the other. His style is in the main simple and easy.

The first modern edition of Nepos was that of Jenson, Venice, 1471. In this and the following editions until 1569 the work was attributed to Aemilius Probus. In that year Lambinus published an edition, in which he proved conclusively that Cornelius Nepos was the author. In more recent times Nipperdey, Halm, and Fleckeisen have done much for the text. Among valuable German school editions are those of Nipperdey, Ortmann, and Fügner.

The teacher is advised to consult Fügner's edition (Leipzig, 1893), Lupus's *Der Sprachgebrauch des Cornelius Nepos,* and Grote's *History of Greece.*

II. HINTS FOR READING AND TRANSLATING

In trying to understand the writer or speaker of a foreign language, translation is unnecessary. We may know the *meaning* of a foreign word without knowing its English equivalent. For instance, *domus* would mean just the same thing if the English word *house* did not exist. You should try, then, to think of the Latin word as representing a *thing* or an *idea*, not as corresponding to some English word. Thus '*Nōn dubitō*' may come to mean just as much to you as '*I do not doubt,*' and, when it does, it is, of course, a quite unnecessary waste of time and energy to change the Latin words into English ones, and then get the meaning from the English words, when you may take it directly from the Latin.

To understand any sentence, Latin or English, we must know —

1. What the words mean.
2. What the forms of the words show.
3. What the order of the words shows.

For instance, in '*The boy gave the man a book,*' we may know the *meaning* of each word without understanding the sentence. We must know also what the *forms* of the words can tell us; *e.g.* the form *man* tells us that one person received the book, the form *gave* shows us that the act took place in past time; and yet unless we consider the order of the words we shall not know which gave and which received the book.

Now read the Latin sentence, '*Puer hominī librum dedit.*'

Do you know the meaning (not the translation) of each word?

What do the forms show?

What does the order of the words show?

You will notice, of course, that in Latin the *forms* of the words tell you more about the meaning than they do in the English sentence; on the other hand, the English *order* tells you more than the Latin order does.

Try this plan with simple Latin sentences, without thinking of the

English translation, and you will find that you can gradually extend it to more difficult ones, and thus learn to understand without translating; that is, to think in Latin.

The first thing, then, is to get hold of the *meaning* of the Latin without putting it into English words; the next thing is to express that meaning in your own English.

This, and not a simple transfer of Latin words into English ones, is real translation, and it is one of the most valuable exercises in the whole course of study. It requires a great deal of thought and practice, and its effect, if properly done, will be to teach you a great deal about English.

The first part of the process is the study of Latin, the second, while quite as important, is rather a study of English.

The real point of difficulty in any Latin sentence may come under any one of the three heads spoken of above, and it is the object of the notes to explain the real difficulty, not simply to translate the hard passages. Sometimes they will help you to get the meaning of the words, sometimes (with the grammatical references) they will help you to understand the force of the forms, and sometimes they will show you how the order of the ideas differs from the English order.

Whether you are reading or translating, remember that all three of these things must be taken into account. *The Latin order is a part of the Latin thought*, and must have an effect upon the meaning, and so upon the English translation.

Now for the application of these suggestions.

Read your lesson *through* in Latin. Don't stop for a hard word or a hard sentence; read the whole lesson through in Latin without thinking about any English words. As you read, keep a sharp lookout for the important words. What are they? First the indicative verbs, then nouns in the nominative, then nouns in the accusative. Remember that the main idea is not likely to be found in a relative clause or in a subjunctive verb. If you are not satisfied that you

understand what the Latin means, read it again more slowly, sentence by sentence. If difficulties still remain, — and they probably will, — look for help, first in the notes, then in the vocabulary.

After this you may spend as much time as you choose on Latin grammar, or on elegant and accurate English translation, but be sure that you make it your first work *to find out what the Latin means.*

SPECIAL EXERCISES

a. In Grammar.

It is very helpful to compare different uses of similar forms, noting how they agree and how they differ; for instance, the following ablatives occur in the first chapter of Miltiades: —

antīquitāte, glōriā, l. 2; **modestiā**, l. 3; (**eā**) **aetāte, eō**, l. 4; **iīs**, l. 10; **quō, duce**, l. 11; **quibus, armīs**, l. 12; (**hōc**) **respōnsō, dēlēctā, manū**, l. 16; **clāsse**, l. 17; **suā sponte**, l. 19; **domō, nāvibus**, l. 20; **ventō, aquilōne**, l. 21; **septentriōnibus, Athēnīs**, l. 22.

Arrange these under the three heads, separation, instrument, location. Notice which have a preposition, and see if you can find out why.

The following subjunctive forms occur in Pausanias: —

posuisset, l. 16; **dēpelleret**, l. 23; **cēpisset**, l. 25; **redderet**, l. 29; **dēs**, l. 35; **volueris, mittās**, l. 39; **conloquātur**, l. 40; **parcat**, l. 43; **perfēcerit**, l. 44; **possent**, l. 55; **reverterētur**, l. 61; **posset**, l. 71; **aperīret**, l. 73.

How many of these subjunctives are independent?

In how many cases might the indicative have been used?

How would the use of the indicative in these cases have changed the meaning?

Examine the constructions with verbs of asking, etc., in the following passages: —

pōstulō: Milt. 19; Alc. 48, 134; Epam. 116; Timol. 29; Hann. 34.
petō: Milt. 85; Epam. 142; Ages. 28; Lys. 55; Epam. 167; Hann. 31, 239; Milt. 9, 26, 113; Them. 199; Paus. 55; Alc. 98; Them. 43; Hann. 251.
ōrō: Thras. 64; Timol. 89; Paus. 97.
rogō: Them. 201; Epam. 77.
quaerō: Arist. 10; Epam. 81; Ages. 85; Hann. 30; Paus. 93; Ages. 156; Hann. 209; Them. 62; Alc. 81; Epam. 60; Pelop. 46.

b. In General Information.

Look up the following passages and see what you can learn about the Spartans: —

Them., 135, 149; Paus. 64, 67, 80; Lys. 35; Alc. 72, 161, 195, 238; Epam. 130; Pelop. 32; Ages. 4, 128, 131.

What do the following passages show about the education and culture of the Greeks?

Alc. 118; Epam. 20–25, 37–40, 49.

Some topic for special study may be selected by each member of the class when the study of Nepos is begun. The following list may be found useful: —

(*a*) Predicate nouns and adjectives.
Verbs with the accusative.
Intransitive verbs compounded with prepositions.
Verbs with two accusatives.
Verbs with the dative.
Predicative dative.
Ablative of separation.
Ablative of instrument.

Place in which.
Place to which.
Objective genitive.
Purpose clauses.
Indirect questions.

(*b*) The Athenians.
The Thebans.
The religion of the Greeks.
Punishments.
War.
Commerce.



BRITANNIA
Nervii
Belgae
Veneti
Venelli
Sequana
Rhenus F.
MARE CANTABRICUM
Liger F.
GALLIA
AQUITANIA
Aedui
Sequani
Genava
Rhodanus F.
ALPES
Aquae Sextiae
Massilia
HISPANIA
LUSITANIA
Numantia
Tagus F.
Saguntum
BALEARES
CORSICA
SARDINIA
Roma
Baetis F.
Munda
Nova Carthago
MARE
Hippo
Utica
Bagradas F.
Zama
Carthago
Hadrumetum
Thapsus
MAURETANIA
AFRICA
GRAECIA
SCALE OF MILES
0 10 20 40 60 80
Pydna
Olynthus
Potidaea
Sinus Thermaicus
LEMNOS
MARE AEGEUM
CORCYRA
EPIRUS
Dodona
Acheruns F.
THESSALIA
Pharsalus
Ambracia
DOLOPES
Coronea
Actium
ACARNANIA
Artemisium Pr.
SCYRUS
Thermopylae
LOCRIS
AETOLIA
PHOCIS
EUBOEA
Chalcis
Eretria
Delphi
BOEOTIA
Thebae
Sinus Corinthiacus
Plataea
Marathon
ATTICA
LESBOS
CHIOS
ACHAIA
ZACYNTHUS
Elis
ELIS
ARCADIA
Corinthus
Salamis
Athenae
Piraeus
Phalerum
ARGOLIS
Olympia
Mantinea
Argos
Sinus Saronicus
Troezen
CYCLADES
ANDROS
DELOS
MESSENIA
LACONIA
Sparta
PELOPONNESUS
Paros
NAXOS
MARE IONIUM



Bradley & Poates, Engr's, N.Y.

CORNĒLIĪ NEPŌTIS

LIBER DĒ EXCELLENTIBUS DUCIBUS

EXTERĀRUM GENTIUM

PRAEFĀTIŌ

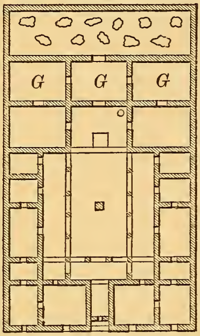


Tibia

I. Nōn dubitō[1] fore[2] plērōsque, Attice, quī hōc genus scrīptūrae[3] leve et nōn satis dīgnum summōrum virōrum persōnīs[4] iūdicent,[5] cum relātum legent quis mūsicam docuerit[6] Epamīnōndam, aut in ēius virtūtibus commemorārī[7] saltāsse[8] eum commodē scienterque tībiīs[9] cantāsse.[8] Sed hī erunt ferē quī, expertēs lītterārum[10] Graecārum, nihil rēctum nisi quod ipsōrum mōribus conveniat,[11] putābunt. Iī sī didicerint[12] nōn eadem omnibus[13] esse honesta atque turpia, sed

[1] **505**, I, 3: 272: *555*, 2, r. 3, n.
[2] **204**, 2: 119: *116*, c.
[3] **326**, 1; **33**, 1: 163, 1, *b*; 11, *f*, 2: *181*, 9; *9*, 2.
[4] **421**, III: 245, *a*, 1: *397*, 2.
[5] **503**, I: 320, *a*: *631*, 2.
[6] **529**, I: 334: *467*.
[7] **534**: 330, B: *527*.
[8] **538**, 2; **235**: 272, r. 2; 128, *a*, 1: *535*; *131*, 1.
[9] **420**, 1, 2): 248, *c*. 1: *401*.
[10] **399**, I, 2; **132**: 218, *a*; 79, *a*: *374*; *69*, C.
[11] **503**, I: 320: *631*, 2.
[12] **508**, 2: 305, *b*, (β): *595*; *244*, 2.
[13] **384**, 4: 235: *352*.

omnia māiōrum īnstitūtīs[1] iūdicārī, nōn admīrābuntur nōs in Grāiōrum virtūtibus expōnendīs[2] mōrēs eōrum secūtōs. Neque enim Cīmōnī fuit turpe, Athēniēnsium summō virō, sorōrem germānam habēre in mātrimōniō, quippe cum cīvēs ēius eōdem ūterentur īnstitūtō.[3] At id quidem nostrīs mōribus nefās habētur. Nūlla Lacedaemonī vidua tam est nōbilis, quae nōn ad cēnam eat condictam. Māgnīs in laudibus tōtā ferē fuit Graeciā[4] victōrem Olympiae[5] citārī, in scaenam vērō prōdīre āc populō esse spectāculō[6] nēminī in iīsdem gentibus fuit turpitūdinī. Quae omnia apud nōs partim īnfāmia, partim humilia atque ab honestāte remōta pōnuntur. Contrā ea, plēraque nostrīs mōribus sunt decōra quae apud illōs turpia putantur. Quem enim Rōmānōrum[7] pudet[8] uxōrem dūcere in convīvium? Aut cūius nōn māter familiās[9] prīmum locum tenet aedium[10] atque in celebritāte versātur? Quod multō[11] fit aliter in Graeciā. Nam neque in convīvium adhibētur nisi propinquōrum, neque sedet nisi in interiōre parte aedium, quae gynaecōnītis appellātur, quō nēmō accēdit nisi propinquā cōgnātiōne cōniūnctus. Sed hīc plūra persequī cum[12] māgnitūdō volūminis prohibet, tum[12] fēstīnātiō ut ea explicem, quae exōrsus sum. Quārē ad prōpositum veniēmus et in hōc expōnēmus librō dē vītā excellentium imperātōrum.

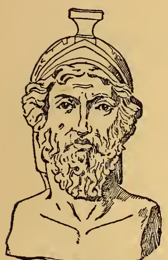


Plan of a Greek House
G = Gynaeconitis

[1] **416** : 253, n.: *397*.
[2] **544**, 2 : 301 (3) : *433*.
[3] **421**, I, and footnote 1 : 249 and n. : *407* and n. 1.
[4] **425**, 2 : 258, *f*, 2 : *388*.
[5] **425**, II ; **48**, 4 : 258, *c*, 2 : *411* ; *29*, 2.
[6] **390**, I : 233, *a* : *356*.
[7] **397**, 3 : 216, *a*, 1 : *371*.
[8] **299** ; **410**, IV : 146, *b* ; 221, *c* : *208*, 2, n. 1 ; *377*, 3.
[9] **49**, 1 : 36, *b* : *29*, r. 1.
[10] **132** : 79, *a* : *69*, C.
[11] **423** : 250 : *403*.
[12] **554**, I, 5 : 208 *d* : *588*.

MILTIADĒS

Miltiades I. founds an Athenian colony in the Chersonesus.



MILTIADES

I. Miltiadēs, Cīmōnis fīlius, Athēniēnsis,[1] cum et antīquitāte generis et glōriā māiōrum et suā modestiā ūnus omnium[2] māximē flōrēret,[3] eāque esset[3] aetāte[4] ut nōn iam sōlum dē eō bene spērāre, sed etiam cōnfīdere cīvēs possent[5] suī tālem eum futūrum quālem cōgnitum iūdicārunt, accidit ut Athēniēnsēs Chersonēsum[6] colōnōs vellent[7] mittere. Cūius generis cum māgnus numerus esset et multī ēius dēmigrātiōnis peterent societātem, ex iīs dēlēctī Delphōs dēlīberātum[8] missī sunt, quī (B.C. 555.) cōnsulerent[9] Apollinem quō potissimum duce ūterentur.[10] Namque tum Thrāces eās regiōnēs tenēbant, cum quibus armīs erat dīmicandum.

The answer of the oracle.

Hīs cōnsulentibus nōminātim[11] Pȳthia praecēpit ut Miltiadem imperātōrem sibi sūmerent; id sī fēcissent,[12] incepta prōspera futūra.[13] Hōc ōrāculī respōnsō[14] Miltiadēs cum dēlēctā manū clāsse Chersonēsum profectus, cum accēssisset Lēmnum et incolās ēius īnsulae sub potestātem redigere vellet Athēniēnsium, (B.C. 518.) idque ut Lēmniī suā sponte facerent[15] pōstulāsset, illī inrīdentēs respondērunt tum id sē factūrōs, cum ille domō[16] nāvi-

[1] **331** : 164, *c* : *182*, 9.
[2] **397**, 3 : 216, *a*, 2 : *371*.
[3] **521**, 2 and p. 290, footnote : 325 and N. : *585*.
[4] **419**, II : 251 : *400*.
[5] **500**, II : 319, 1 : *552*, 1.
[6] **380**, II, 2, 2) : 258, *b* : *337*.
[7] **501**, I, 1 : 332, *a*, 2 : *553*, 3.
[8] **546** : 302 : *435*.
[9] **497**, I : 317, 2 : *630*.
[10] **523**, II, 1, N.: 334, *b* : *651*, R. 2.
[11] **304**, I, 1 : 148, N. *ε* : *91*, 1, (*a*).
[12] **525**, 2 : 286, R. : *516*.
[13] **523**, 1, N. : 336, 2, N. 2 : *649*, N. 2.
[14] **416** : 253, N.: *397*.
[15] **498**, I : 331 : *546* and N. 1.
[16] **412**, II, 1 : 258, *a* : *390*, 2.

bus profectus ventō aquilōne vēnisset[1] Lēmnum.[2] Hīc enim ventus, ab septentriōnibus oriēns, adversum tenet Athēnīs[3] proficīscentibus.[4] Miltiadēs, morandī[5] tempus nōn habēns, cursum dīrēxit quō tendēbat pervēnitque Chersonēsum.

The younger Miltiades subdues Lemnos.

II. Ibī brevī tempore[6] barbarōrum cōpiīs disiectīs, tōtā regiōne[7] quam petierat potītus, loca castellīs[8] idōnea commūniit, multitūdinem, quam sēcum dūxerat, in agrīs conlocāvit crēbrīsque excursiōnibus locuplētāvit. Neque minus in eā rē prūdentiā quam fēlīcitāte adiūtus est. Nam cum virtūte mīlitum dēvīcisset hostium exercitūs, summā aequitāte rēs cōnstituit atque ipse ibīdem manēre dēcrēvit. Erat enim inter eōs dīgnitāte rēgiā, quamquam carēbat nōmine,[9] neque id magis imperiō quam iūstitiā cōnsecūtus. Neque eō sētius Athēniēnsibus, ā quibus erat profectus, officia praestābat. Quibus rēbus fīēbat ut nōn minus eōrum voluntāte perpetuum imperium obtinēret[10] quī mīserant, quam illōrum cum quibus erat profectus. Chersonēsō tālī modō cōnstitūtā, Lēmnum revertitur[11] et ex pactō pōstulat ut sibi urbem trādant. (B.C. 500.) Illī enim dīxerant, cum ventō boreā domō profectus eō pervēnisset, sēsē dēditūrōs; sē enim domum Chersonēsī[12] habēre. Cārēs, quī tum Lēmnum incolēbant, etsī praeter opīniōnem rēs ceciderat, tamen nōn dictō, sed secundā fortūnā adversāriōrum captī, resistere ausī nōn sunt atque ex īnsulā dēmigrārunt. Parī fēlīcitāte cēterās īnsulās, quae Cyclades nōminantur, sub Athēniēnsium redēgit potestātem.

1 **525**, 2: 286, R.: *516*.
2 **380**, II, 2, 2): 258, *b*: *337*.
3 **412**, II: 258, *a*: *391*.
4 **384**, 4, N. 3, and footnote: 235, *b*: *353*.
5 **542**, I, N. 2: 298: *428*.
6 **429**: 256: *393*.
7 **421**, I: 249: *407*.
8 **391**, I: 234, *a*: *359*.
9 **414**, I: 243, *a*: *405* and N. 1.
10 **501**, I, 1: 332, *a*, 2: *553*, 3.
11 **467**, III: 276, *d*: *229*.
12 **51**, 8; **426**, 2, N.: 258, *c*. 2: *33*, R. 3; *411*.

In the absence of Darius, Miltiades advises the destruction of the bridge.

III. Iīsdem temporibus Persārum rēx Dārēus, ex Asiā in Eurōpam exercitū trāiectō, Scythīs bellum īnferre dēcrēvit. Pontem B.C. fēcit in Histrō flūmine, quā cōpiās trādūceret. Ēius pontis, 510. dum ipse abesset, cūstōdēs relīquit prīncipēs, quōs sēcum ex Iōniā et Aeolide dūxerat; quibus singulārum urbium perpetua



BRIDGE OF BOATS

dederat imperia. Sīc enim facillimē putāvit sē Graecā linguā loquentēs quī Asiam incolerent sub suā retentūrum potestāte, sī amīcīs suīs oppida tuenda trādidisset,[1] quibus sē oppressō nūlla spēs salūtis relinquerētur. In hōc fuit tum numerō Miltiadēs. Hīc, cum crēbrī adferrent nūntiī male rem gerere Dārēum premīque ā Scythīs, hortātus est pontis cūstōdēs nē ā fortūnā datam occāsiōnem līberandae Graeciae dīmitterent. Nam sī cum iīs cōpiīs quās sēcum trānsportārat[2] interīsset[2] Dārēus, nōn sōlum Eurōpam fore tūtam, sed etiam eōs quī Asiam incolerent Graecī

[1] **525**, 2: 337, 2, *a*, 3; 286, R.: *516*. [2] **235**: 128, *a*, 1: *131*, 1.

genere līberōs ā Persārum futūrōs dominātiōne. Sine perīculō id et facile efficī posse; ponte enim rēscissō, rēgem vel hostium ferrō vel inopiā paucīs diēbus interitūrum. Ad hōc cōnsilium cum plērīque accēderent, Histiaeus Mīlēsius nē rēs cōnficerētur obstitit, dīcēns nōn idem ipsīs quī summās imperiī tenērent expedīre et multitūdinī, quod Dārēī rēgnō[1] ipsōrum nīterētur dominātiō; quō exstīnctō ipsōs potestāte expulsōs cīvibus suīs poenās datūrōs. Itaque adeō sē abhorrēre ā cēterōrum cōnsiliō ut nihil putet[2] ipsīs ūtilius quam cōnfīrmārī rēgnum Persārum. Hūius cum sententiam plūrimī essent secūtī, Miltiadēs, nōn dubitāns tam multīs cōnsciīs[3] ad rēgis aurēs cōnsilia sua perventūra, B.C. Chersonēsum relīquit āc rūrsus Athēnās dēmigrāvit. 493. Cūius ratiō etsī nōn valuit, tamen māgnō opere est laudanda, cum amīcior omnium lībertātī[4] quam suae fuerit dominātiōnī.

Darius sends an expedition against Greece.

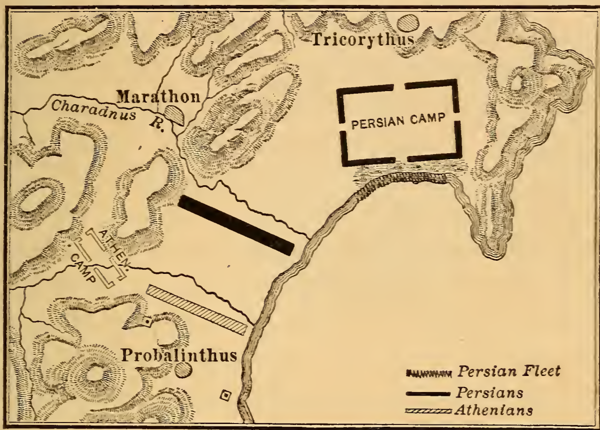
IV. Dārēus autem, cum ex Eurōpā in Asiam redīsset, hortantibus amīcīs ut Graeciam redigeret in suam potestātem, clāssem quīngentārum nāvium comparāvit eīque Dātim praefēcit et Artaphernem, iīsque ducenta peditum, decem equitum mīlia dedit, causam interserēns sē hostem esse Athēniēnsibus, quod eōrum auxiliō Iōnes Sardīs expūgnāssent[5] suaque praesidia inter- B.C. fēcissent.[5] Illī praefectī rēgiī, clāsse ad Euboeam appulsā, 490. celeriter Eretriam cēpērunt omnēsque ēius gentis cīvēs abreptōs in Asiam ad rēgem mīsērunt.

The battle of Marathon.

Inde ad Atticam accēssērunt āc suās cōpiās in campum Marathōna dēdūxērunt. Is abest ab oppidō circiter mīlia passuum decem. Hōc tumultū Athēniēnsēs tam propinquō tamque māgnō permōtī, auxilium nūsquam nisi ā Lacedaemoniīs petīvērunt,

[1] **425**, 1, 1), N.: 254, *b*, 1: *401*, R. 6.
[2] **525**, 1: 336, B, *a*: *654*.
[3] **431**, 2, (3): 255, *d*, 2: *410*.
[4] **391**, I: 234, *a*: *359*.
[5] **524**: 321, *a*: *541*.

Phīdippumque, cursōrem ēius generis quī[1] hēmerodromoe vocantur, Lacedaemonem mīsērunt, ut nūntiāret quam celerrimō opus



PLAN OF THE BATTLE OF MARATHON

esse auxiliō.[2] Domī autem creant decem praetōrēs quī exercituī praeessent,[3] in iīs Miltiadem. Inter quōs māgna fuit contentiō, utrum moenibus sē dēfenderent,[4] an obviam īrent[4] hostibus aciēque dēcernerent.[4] Ūnus Miltiadēs māximē nītēbātur ut prīmō quōque tempore castra fierent; id sī factum esset, et cīvibus animum accēssūrum, cum vidērent[5] dē eōrum[6] virtūte nōn dēspērārī, et hostēs eādem rē fore tardiōrēs, sī animadverterent audērī adversus sē tam exiguīs cōpiīs dīmicārī.

V. Hōc in tempore nūlla cīvitās Athēniēnsibus auxiliō fuit praeter Plataeēnsēs. Ea mīlle mīsit mīlitum. Itaque hōrum adventū decem mīlia armātōrum complēta sunt, quae manus mīrābilī flagrābat pūgnandī cupiditāte. Quō factum est ut plūs quam conlēgae Miltiadēs valēret. Ēius ergō auctōritāte impulsī

[1] **445**, 4 : 199 : *614*, R. 3 (*b*).

[2] **414**, IV : 243, *e* : *406*.

[3] **497**, I ; **495**, II : 317, 2 ; 287, *e* : *630* ; *509*, 2, 1 (*a*).

[4] **529**, I and **3**, 1) : 211, *d* ; 334 : *458* ; *467*.

[5] **496**, I, (2) : 337, 3 : *655*.

[6] **449**, 1, 2) : 196, *a*, 2, N. : *309*, 4, N. 1.

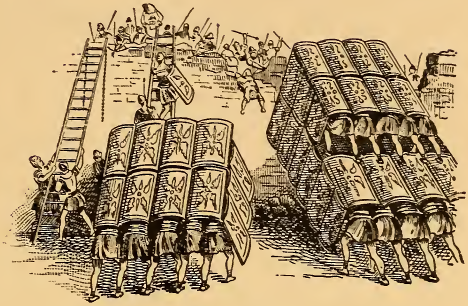
Athēniēnsēs cōpiās ex urbe ēdūxērunt locōque idōneō castra fēcērunt. Dein posterō diē sub montis rādīcibus aciē regiōne īnstrūctā nōn apertissimā (namque arborēs multīs locīs erant rārae) proelium commīsērunt hōc cōnsiliō, ut et montium altitūdine tegerentur et arborum trāctū equitātus hostium impedīrētur, nē multitūdine clauderentur. Dātis, etsī nōn aequum locum vidēbat suīs, tamen frētus numerō[1] cōpiārum suārum cōnflīgere cupiēbat, eōque magis, quod priusquam Lacedaemoniī subsidiō venīrent[2] dīmicāre ūtile arbitrābātur.[3] Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem mīlia prōdūxit proeliumque commīsit. In quō tantō[4] plūs virtūte valuērunt Athēniēnsēs ut decemplicem numerum hostium prōflīgārint,[5] adeōque eōs perterruērunt ut Persae nōn castra, sed nāvēs petierint. Quā pūgnā[6] nihil adhūc exstitit nōbilius; nūlla enim umquam tam exigua manus tantās opēs prōstrāvit.

Honors given to Miltiades.

VI. Cūius victōriae nōn aliēnum vidētur quāle praemium Miltiadī sit tribūtum[7] docēre, quō facilius intellegī possit eandem omnium cīvitātum esse nātūram. Ut enim populī Rōmānī honōrēs quondam fuērunt rārī et tenuēs ob eamque causam glōriōsī, nunc autem effūsī atque obsolētī, sīc ōlim apud Athēniēnsēs fuisse reperīmus. Namque huic Miltiadī, quī Athēnās tōtamque Graeciam līberārat, tālis honōs tribūtus est, in porticū quae Poecilē vocātur, cum pūgna dēpingerētur Marathōnia, ut in decem praetōrum numerō prīma ēius imāgō pōnerētur isque hortārētur mīlitēs proeliumque committeret. Idem ille populus, posteāquam māius imperium est nactus et largītiōne magistrātuum corruptus est, trecentās statuās Dēmētriō Phalēreō dēcrēvit.

[1] **425**, 1, 1), n. : 254, *b*, 2 : *401*, r. 6.
[2] **520**, II : 327 : *577*.
[3] **516**, I : 321, 1 : *540*.
[4] **423** : 250 : *403*.
[5] **495**, VI : 287, *c* : *513*.
[6] **417** : 247 : *398*.
[7] **529**, I : 334 : *467*.

Miltiades attempts to wrest the Cyclades from the Persians.



Testudo

VII. Post hōc proelium clāssem septuāgintā nāvium Athēniēnsēs eīdem Miltiadī dedērunt, ut īnsulās, quae barbarōs adiūverant, bellō persequerētur. Quō in imperiō plērāsque ad officium redīre coēgit, nōnnūllās vī expūgnāvit. Ex hīs Parum īnsulam opibus ēlātam cum ōrātiōne reconciliāre nōn posset, cōpiās ē nāvibus ēdūxit, urbem operibus clausit omnīque commeātū prīvāvit; dein vīneīs āc testūdinibus cōnstitūtīs propius mūrōs[1] accēssit. Cum iam in eō esset ut oppidō potīrētur, procul in continentī lūcus, quī ex īnsulā cōnspiciēbātur, nesciō quō cāsū nocturnō tempore incēnsus est. Cūius flamma ut ab oppidānīs et oppūgnātōribus est vīsa, utrīsque vēnit in opīniōnem sīgnum ā clāssiāriīs rēgiīs datum. Quō factum est ut et Pariī ā dēditiōne dēterrērentur et Miltiadēs, timēns nē clāssis rēgia adventāret,[2] incēnsīs operibus quae statuerat, cum totidem nāvibus atque erat profectus, Athēnās māgnā cum offēnsiōne cīvium suōrum redīret.

B.C. 489.

Miltiades is accused of treason.

Accūsātus ergō est prōditiōnis,[3] quod, cum Parum expūgnāre posset, ā rēge corruptus īnfectīs rēbus discēssisset. Eō tempore aeger erat vulneribus, quae in oppūgnandō oppidō accēperat. Itaque cum ipse prō sē dīcere nōn posset,[4] verba fēcit frāter ēius

[1] **437**, 1 : 261 : *416*, 22.
[2] **498**, III, N. 1 : 331, *f* : *550*, 2.
[3] **409**, N. 2 : 220 : *378*.
[4] **517** : 326 : *586*.

Stēsagorās. Causā cōgnitā, capitis[1] absolūtus pecūniā[2] multātus est, eaque līs quīnquāgintā talentīs[3] aestimāta est, quantus in clāssem sūmptus factus erat. Hanc pecūniam quod solvere in praesentia nōn poterat, in vincula pūblica cōniectus est ibīque diem[4] obiīt suprēmum.

The real causes of the downfall of Miltiades.

VIII. Hīc etsī crīmine Pariō est accūsātus, tamen alia causa fuit damnātiōnis. Namque Athēniēnsēs propter Pīsistratī tyrannidem, quae paucīs annīs[5] ante fuerat, nimiam cīvium suōrum potentiam extimēscēbant. Miltiadēs, multum in imperiīs magistrātibusque versātus, nōn vidēbātur posse esse prīvātus, praesertim cum cōnsuētūdine ad imperiī cupiditātem trahī vidērētur. Nam in Chersonēsō, omnēs illōs quōs habitārat annōs,[6] perpetuam obtinuerat dominātiōnem, tyrannusque fuerat appellātus, sed iūstus. Nōn erat enim vī cōnsecūtus, sed suōrum voluntāte, eamque potestātem bonitāte retinēbat. Omnēs autem et dīcuntur et habentur tyrannī quī potestāte sunt perpetuā in eā cīvitāte quae lībertāte ūsa est. Sed in Miltiade erat cum summa hūmānitās, tum mīra commūnitās, ut nēmō tam humilis esset, cui nōn ad eum aditus patēret; māgna auctōritās apud omnēs cīvitātēs, nōbile nōmen, laus reī mīlitāris māxima. Haec populus respiciēns, māluit illum innoxium plectī quam sē diūtius esse in timōre.

[1] **409**, N. 2: 220: *378*.
[2] **410**, III: 220, *b*, 1: *378*, R. 3.
[3] **422**, N. 1, (3): 252: *404*.
[4] **372**: 237, *d*: *331*.
[5] **423**, N. 2: 250: *403*, N. 4, (*a*).
[6] **379**: 256: *336*.

THEMISTOCLĒS

The early life of Themistocles.



THEMISTOCLES

I. THEMISTOCLĒS, Neoclī[1] fīlius, Athēniēnsis. Hūius vitia ineuntis adulēscentiae māgnīs sunt ēmendāta virtūtibus, adeō ut anteferātur huic nēmō, paucī parēs putentur. Sed ab initiō est ōrdiendum.[2] Pater ēius Neoclēs generōsus fuit. Is uxōrem Acarnānam cīvem dūxit, ex quā[3] nātus est Themistoclēs. Quī[4] cum minus esset probātus parentibus, quod et līberius vīvēbat et rem familiārem neglegēbat, ā patre exhērēdātus est. Quae contumēlia nōn frēgit eum, sed ērēxit. Nam cum iūdicāsset sine summā industriā nōn posse eam exstinguī, tōtum sē dēdidit reī pūblicae, dīligentius amīcīs fāmaeque serviēns. Multum in iūdiciīs prīvātīs versābātur, saepe in cōntiōnem populī prōdībat; nūlla rēs māior sine eō gerēbātur, celeriter quae opus erant reperiēbat, facile eadem ōrātiōne explicābat. Neque minus in rēbus gerendīs prōmptus quam excōgitandīs erat, quod et dē īnstantibus, ut ait Thūcydidēs, vērissimē iūdicābat et dē futūrīs callidissimē cōniciēbat. Quō factum est ut brevī tempore[5] inlūstrārētur.

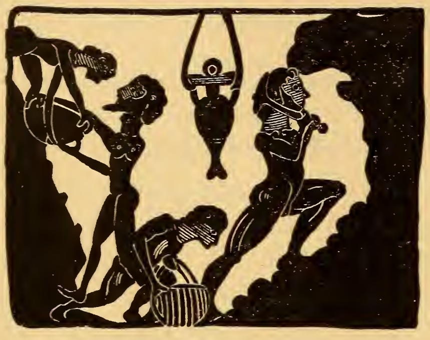
He establishes the naval power of Athens.

II. Prīmus autem gradus fuit capessendae[6] reī pūblicae bellō Corcȳraeō; ad quod gerendum[7] praetor ā populō factus, nōn sōlum praesentī bellō,[5] sed etiam reliquō tempore ferōciōrem red-

[1] **68**, 1, (2) : 43, *a* : *65*.
[2] **466**, N. : 294, *b* : *251*.
[3] **415**, II, N. : 244, *a*, R. : *395*.
[4] **453** : 201, *e* : *610*, R. 1.
[5] **429** : 256 : *393*.
[6] **544**, 1 : 298 : *428*.
[7] **542**, III : 300 N. : *432*.

didit cīvitātem. Nam cum pecūnia pūblica, quae ex metallīs redībat, largītiōne magistrātuum quotannīs interīret,[1] ille persuāsit populō ut eā pecūniā clāssis centum nāvium aedificārētur. Quā celeriter effectā, prīmum Corcӯraeōs frēgit, deinde maritimōs praedōnēs cōnsectandō[2] mare tūtum reddidit. In quō cum dīvitiīs ōrnāvit, tum etiam perītissimōs bellī[3] nāvālis fēcit Athēniēnsēs.

B.C. 487.



Mine or Clay Pit

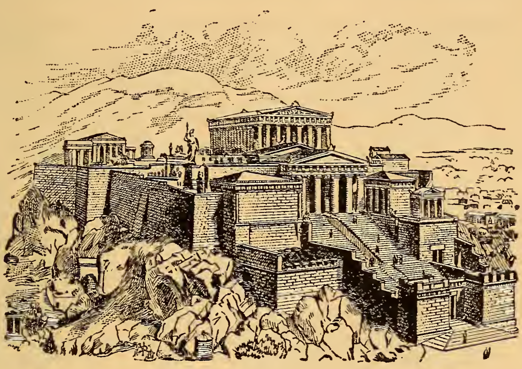
Xerxes attacks Greece.— The Athenians betake themselves to their ships.

Id quantae salūtī fuerit[4] ūniversae Graeciae, bellō cōgnitum est Persicō. Nam cum Xerxēs et marī[5] et terrā[5] bellum ūniversae īnferret Eurōpae cum tantīs cōpiīs, quantās neque ante nec posteā habuit quisquam: hūius enim clāssis mīlle et ducentārum nāvium longārum fuit, quam duo mīlia onerāriārum sequēbantur, terrestrēs autem exercitūs septingenta peditum, equitum quadringenta mīlia fuērunt:—cūius dē adventū cum fāma in Graeciam esset perlāta et māximē Athēniēnsēs petī dīcerentur propter pūgnam Marathōniam, mīsērunt Delphōs[6] cōnsultum[7] quidnam facerent[8] dē rēbus suīs. Dēlīberantibus Pӯthia respondit, ut moenibus līgneīs sē mūnīrent.[9] Id respon-

B.C. 480.

[1] **517** : 326 : *585*, N. 1.
[2] **542**, IV, (1): 301, (1): *431*.
[3] **399**, I, 2 : 218, *a* : *374*.
[4] **492**, 2, N. 1 : 287, *a* : *511*, R. 4.
[5] **425**, 2 : 258, *d* : *385*, N. 1.
[6] **380**, II : 258, *b* : *337*.
[7] **546** : 302 : *435*.
[8] **523**, II, 1, N. ; **495**, IV : 334, *b* : *651*, R. 2 ; *518*.
[9] **498**, I : 331 : *652*, R. 1.

sum quō valēret cum intellegeret nēmō, Themistoclēs persuāsit cōnsilium esse Apollinis, ut in nāvēs sē suaque cōnferrent; eum enim ā deō sīgnificārī mūrum līgneum. Tālī cōnsiliō probātō, addunt ad superiōrēs totidem nāvēs trirēmēs suaque



ARX

omnia quae movērī poterant partim Salamīna, partim Troezēna dēportant; arcem sacerdōtibus paucīsque māiōribus nātū ad sacra prōcūranda trādunt, reliquum [1] oppidum relinquunt.

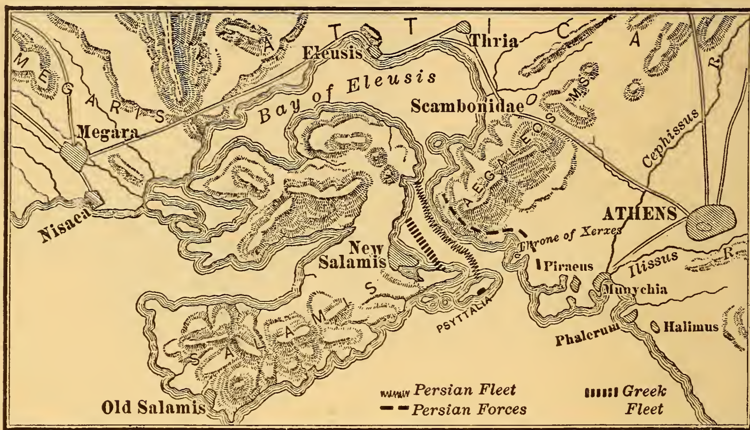
The battles of Thermopylae and Artemisium.

III. Hūius cōnsilium plērīsque cīvitātibus displicēbat et in terrā dīmicārī magis placēbat. Itaque missī sunt dēlēctī cum Leōnidā, Lacedaemoniōrum rēge, quī Thermopylās occupārent longiusque barbarōs prōgredī nōn paterentur. Iī vim hostium nōn sustinuērunt eōque locō [2] omnēs interiērunt. At clāssis commūnis Graeciae trecentārum nāvium, in quā ducentae erant Athēniēnsium, prīmum apud Artemīsium inter Euboeam continentemque terram cum clāssiāriīs rēgiīs cōnflīxit. Angustiās enim Themistoclēs quaerēbat nē multitūdine circumīrētur.

[1] **440**, N. 1 and 2: 193: *291*, R. 2. [2] **425**, 2: 258, *f.* 2: *385*, N. 1.

The Greeks retreat to Salamis.

Hinc etsī parī proeliō discēsserant, tamen eōdem locō nōn sunt ausī manēre, quod erat perīculum, nē, sī pars nāvium adversāriō-



PLAN OF THE BATTLE OF SALAMIS

rum Euboeam superāsset, ancipitī premerentur[1] perīculō. Quō factum est ut ab Artemīsiō discēderent[2] et exadversum Athēnās apud Salamīna clāssem suam cōnstituerent.[2]

Xerxes destroys Athens. — Themistocles forces the battle of Salamis.

IV. At Xerxēs, Thermopylīs expūgnātīs, prōtinus accēssit astu[3] idque, nūllīs dēfendentibus, interfectīs sacerdōtibus quōs in arce invēnerat, incendiō dēlēvit. Cūius flammā perterritī clāssiāriī cum manēre nōn audērent et plūrimī hortārentur ut domōs[4] suās discēderent moenibusque sē dēfenderent, Themistoclēs ūnus restitit et ūniversōs parēs esse posse āiēbat, dispersōs tēstābātur peri-

[1] **498**, III : 331, *f* : *550*.
[2] **501**, I, 1 : 332, *a*, 2 : *553*, 3.
[3] **386**, 3 : 228, N. 1 : *347*, R. 1.
[4] **380**, II, 2, 1) : 258, *b* : *337*.

tūrōs, idque Eurybiadī, rēgī Lacedaemoniōrum, quī tum summae imperiī praeerat, fore adfīrmābat. Quem cum minus quam vellet movēret, noctū dē servīs suīs quem habuit fidēlissimum ad rēgem mīsit, ut eī nūntiāret, suīs verbīs, adversāriōs ēius in fugā esse; quī sī discēssissent, māiōre cum labōre et longinquiōre tempore bellum cōnfectūrum, cum singulōs cōnsectārī cōgerētur; quōs sī statim aggrederētur, brevī ūniversōs oppressūrum. Hōc eō valēbat, ut ingrātiīs ad dēpūgnandum omnēs cōgerentur.

The battle of Salamis.

Hāc rē audītā barbarus, nihil dolī[1] subesse crēdēns, postrīdiē aliēnissimō sibi locō, contrā opportūnissimō hostibus, adeō angustō marī cōnflīxit, ut ēius multitūdō nāvium explicārī nōn potuerit. Victus ergō est magis etiam cōnsiliō Themistoclī quam armīs Graeciae.

B.C. 480. Sept. 20.

Xerxes returns to Asia.

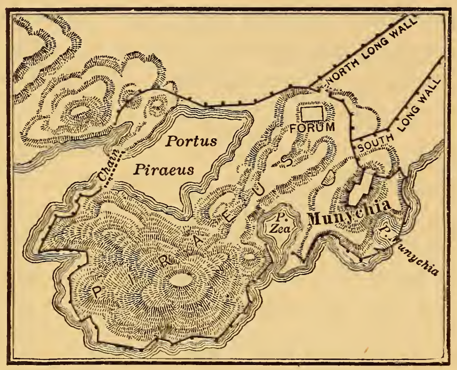
V. Hīc etsī male rem gesserat, tamen tantās habēbat reliquiās cōpiārum, ut etiam tum iīs opprimere posset hostēs. Iterum ab eōdem gradū dēpulsus est. Nam Themistoclēs, verēns nē bellāre persevērāret,[2] certiōrem eum fēcit id agī, ut pōns, quem ille in Hellēspontō fēcerat, dissolverētur āc reditū in Asiam exclūderētur; idque eī persuāsit. Itaque, quā sex mēnsibus iter fēcerat, eādem minus diēbus trīgintā in Asiam reversus est, sēque ā Themistocle nōn superātum, sed cōnservātum iūdicāvit. Sīc ūnīus virī prūdentiā Graecia līberāta est Eurōpaeque succubuit Asia. Haec est altera victōria quae cum Marathōniō possit comparārī tropaeō. Nam parī modō apud Salamīna parvō numerō nāvium māxima post hominum memoriam clāssis est dēvicta.

[1] **397**, 1: 216, *a*, 1: *369*.

[2] **495**, IV: 290: *518*.

The Piraeus.—The walls of Athens.

VI. Māgnus hōc bellō Themistoclēs fuit neque minor in pāce. Cum enim Phalēricō portū[1] neque māgnō neque bonō Athēniēnsēs ūterentur, hūius cōnsiliō triplex Pīraeī[2] portus cōnstitūtus est isque moenibus circumdatus, ut ipsam urbem dīgnitāte aequiperāret, ūtilitāte superāret. Īdem mūrōs Athēniēnsium restituit praecipuō suō perīculō.[3] B.C. 478. Namque Lacedaemoniī, causam idōneam nactī propter barbarōrum excursiōnēs quā negārent[4] oportēre extrā Peloponnēsum ūllam urbem mūrōs habēre, nē essent loca mūnīta quae hostēs possīderent, Athēniēnsēs aedificantēs prohibēre sunt cōnātī. Hōc longē aliō spectābat atque[5] vidērī volēbant. Athēniēnsēs enim duābus victōriīs, Marathōniā et Salamīniā, tantam glōriam apud omnēs gentēs erant cōnsecūtī, ut intellegerent Lacedaemoniī dē prīncipātū sibi cum iīs certāmen fore. Quārē eōs quam īnfīrmissimōs esse volēbant. Postquam autem audiērunt mūrōs īnstruī, lēgātōs Athēnās mīsērunt, quī id fierī vetārent. Hīs praesentibus[6] dēsiērunt āc sē dē eā rē lēgātōs ad eōs missūrōs dīxērunt. Hanc lēgātiōnem suscēpit Themistoclēs et sōlus prīmō profectus est; reliquī lēgātī ut tum exīrent, cum satis altī tuendō[7] mūrī exstrūctī vidērentur, praecēpit:



The Piraeus

[1] **421**, 1: 249: *407*.
[2] **396**, VI: 214, *f*: *361*, 1.
[3] **419**, III: 248: *399*.
[4] **503**, II, 2: 320, *f*: *631*, 1.
[5] **554**, 1, 2, n.: 156, *a*: *643*, n. 3.
[6] **431**, 1 and 2 (3): 255: *410*.
[7] **542**, II: 299: *429*.

interim omnēs, servī atque līberī, opus facerent[1] neque ūllī locō[2] parcerent, sīve sacer sīve prīvātus esset sīve pūblicus, et undique quod idōneum ad mūniendum putārent congererent. Quō factum est ut Athēniēnsium mūrī ex sacellīs sepulcrīsque cōnstārent.

Themistocles delays the Spartans until the walls are completed.

VII. Themistoclēs autem, ut Lacedaemonem vēnit, adīre ad magistrātūs nōluit et dedit operam, ut quam longissimē tempus dūceret, causam interpōnēns sē conlēgās exspectāre. Cum Lacedaemoniī quererentur opus nihilō minus fierī eumque in eā rē cōnārī fallere, interim reliquī lēgātī sunt cōnsecūtī. Ā quibus cum audīsset nōn multum superesse mūnītiōnis, ad ephorōs Lacedaemoniōrum accēssit, penes quōs summum erat imperium, atque apud eōs contendit falsa iīs esse dēlāta; quārē aequum esse illōs virōs bonōs nōbilēsque mittere quī rem explōrārent; intereā sē obsidem retinērent.[1] Gestus est eī mōs, trēsque lēgātī fūnctī summīs honōribus[3] Athēnās missī sunt. Cum hīs conlēgās suōs Themistoclēs iūssit proficīscī iīsque praedīxit ut nē[4] prius Lacedaemoniōrum lēgātōs dīmitterent quam ipse esset remissus. Hōs postquam Athēnās pervēnisse ratus est, ad magistrātūs senātumque Lacedaemoniōrum adiīt et apud eōs līberrimē professus est: Athēniēnsēs suō cōnsiliō, quod commūnī iūre gentium facere possent, deōs pūblicōs suōsque patriōs āc penātēs, quō facilius ab hoste possent dēfendere, mūrīs saepsisse, neque in eō quod inūtile esset Graeciae fēcisse. Nam illōrum urbem ut prōpūgnāculum oppositum esse barbarīs, apud quam iam bis clāssēs rēgiās fēcisse[5] naufragium. Lacedaemoniōs autem male et iniūstē facere, quī id potius intuērentur, quod ipsōrum dominātiōnī quam quod ūniversae Graeciae ūtile

1 **523**, III: 339: *652*.
2 **385**, II: 227: *346*.
3 **421**, I: 249: *407*.
4 **499**, 1: 331, *e*, 1, N. 2: *546*, 2; *576*.
5 **524**, 1, 1): 336, *c*: *655*, R. 1.

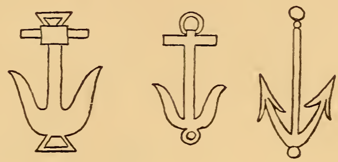
esset. Quārē, sī suōs lēgātōs recipere vellent, quōs Athēnās mīserant,[1] sē remitterent,[2] cum aliter illōs numquam in patriam essent receptūrī.

The banishment of Themistocles.

VIII. Tamen nōn effūgit cīvium suōrum invidiam. Namque, ob eundem timōrem quō damnātus erat Miltiadēs, tēstulārum suffrāgiīs ē cīvitāte ēiectus, Argōs habitātum concēssit. Hīc cum propter multās virtūtēs māgnā cum dīgnitāte vīveret, Lacedaemoniī lēgātōs Athēnās mīsērunt, quī eum absentem accūsārent, quod societātem cum rēge Persē ad Graeciam opprimendam fēcisset.[3] Hōc crīmine absēns damnātus est. (B.C. 473.) Id ut audīvit, quod nōn satis tūtum sē Argīs[4] vidēbat, Corcȳram dēmigrāvit. Ibī cum ēius prīncipēs īnsulae animadvertisset timēre, nē propter sē bellum iīs Lacedaemoniī et Athēniēnsēs indīcerent, ad Admētum, Molossūm rēgem, cum quō eī hospitium nōn erat, cōnfūgit. Hūc cum vēnisset et in praesentia rēx abesset, quō māiōre religiōne sē receptum tuērētur, fīlium ēius parvulum adripuit et cum eō sē in sacrārium, quod summā colēbātur caerimōniā, cōniēcit. Inde nōn prius ēgressus est quam rēx eum, datā dextrā, in fidem reciperet;[5] quam praestitit. Nam cum ab Athēniēnsibus et Lacedaemoniīs expōscerētur pūblicē, supplicem nōn prōdidit monuitque ut cōnsuleret sibi; difficile enim esse in tam propinquō locō tūtō eum versārī. Itaque Pydnam eum dēdūcī iūssit et quod satis esset praesidiī[6] dedit. Hīc in nāvem omnibus īgnōtus nautīs ēscendit. Quae cum tempestāte māximā Naxum ferrētur, ubī tum Athēniēnsium erat exercitus, sēnsit Themistoclēs, sī eō pervēnisset, sibi[7] esse pereundum. Hāc necessitāte coāctus do-

[1] **524**, 2, 1) and 2) : 336, *b* : *655*, R. 2 (*b*).
[2] Cf. note 1, p. 17.
[3] **516**, II : 321, 2 : *541*.
[4] **428**, III : 258, *c*, 2 : *386*.
[5] **520**, II, N. 1 : 327 : *577*, 2.
[6] **397**, 4 : 216, *a*, 4 : *372*, N. 3.
[7] **388** : 232 : *355*.

minō nāvis quis sit aperit, multa pollicēns, sī sē[1] cōnservāsset. At ille, clārissimī virī captus misericordiā, diem noctemque procul ab īnsulā in salō nāvem tenuit in ancorīs, neque quemquam ex eā exīre passus est. Inde Ephesum pervenit ibīque Themistoclēn expōnit; cui ille prō meritīs posteā grātiam rettulit.



He appeals to the king of Persia.

IX. Sciō plērōsque ita scrīpsisse, Themistoclēn Xerxe rēgnante in Asiam trānsīsse. Sed ego potissimum Thūcȳdidī[2] crēdō, quod et aetāte proximus dē iīs quī illōrum temporum historiam relīquērunt, et ēiusdem cīvitātis fuit. Is autem ait ad Artaxerxēn eum vēnisse atque hīs verbīs epistulam mīsisse: "Themistoclēs vēnī ad tē, quī plūrima mala omnium Grāiōrum in domum tuam intulī, quam diū mihi necesse fuit adversum patrem tuum bellāre patriamque meam dēfendere. Īdem multō plūra bona fēcī, postquam in tūtō ipse et ille in perīculō esse coepit. Nam cum in Asiam revertī vellet, proeliō apud Salamīna factō lītterīs eum certiōrem fēcī id agī ut pōns, quem in Hellēspontō fēcerat, dissolverētur atque ab hostibus circumīrētur; quō nūntiō ille perīculō est līberātus. Nunc autem cōnfūgī ad tē, exagitātus ā cūnctā Graeciā, tuam petēns amīcitiam: quam sī erō adeptus, nōn minus mē bonum amīcum habēbis quam fortem inimīcum ille expertus est. Tē autem rogō ut dē iīs rēbus, quās tēcum conloquī volō, annuum mihi tempus dēs, eōque trānsāctō ad tē venīre patiāris."

He lives under the protection of Artaxerxes and dies at Magnesia.

X. Hūius rēx animī māgnitūdinem admīrāns cupiēnsque tālem virum sibi conciliārī, veniam dedit. Ille omne illud tempus līt-

[1] **449**, 1: 196, *a*, 2: *521*.

[2] **385**, II: 227: *346*.

terīs sermōnīque Persārum dedit; quibus[1] adeō ērudītus est ut multō commodius dīcātur[2] apud rēgem verba fēcisse quam iī poterant quī in Perside erant nātī. Hīc cum multa rēgī esset pollicitus grātissimumque illud, sī suīs ūtī cōnsiliīs vellet,[3] illum Graeciam bellō oppressūrum, māgnīs mūneribus ab Artaxerxe dōnātus, in Asiam rediīt domiciliumque Māgnēsiae sibi cōnstituit. Namque hanc urbem eī rēx dōnārat, hīs quidem verbīs, quae eī pānem praebēret, (ex quā regiōne quīnquāgēna talenta quotannīs redībant); Lampsacum autem, unde vīnum sūmeret; Myūnta, ex quā obsōnium habēret.



Bread Shop

Hūius ad nostram memoriam monumenta mānsērunt duo; sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quō est sepultus, statua in forō Māgnēsiae. Dē cūius morte multimodīs apud plērōsque scrīptum est, sed nōs eundem potissimum Thūcȳdidem auctōrem probāmus, quī illum ait Māgnēsiae morbō mortuum, neque negat fuisse fāmam venēnum suā sponte sūmpsisse, cum sē quae rēgī dē Graeciā opprimendā pollicitus esset praestāre posse dēspērāret. Īdem ossa ēius clam in Atticā ab amīcīs sepulta, quoniam lēgibus nōn concēderētur,[4] quod prōditiōnis esset[4] damnātus, memoriae prōdidit. B.C. 470.

[1] **424**: 253: *397*.
[2] **495**, VI: 287, *c*: *513*.
[3] **496**, I (2): 337, 3: *656*, 3, II, 2.
[4] **516**, II: 321, 2: *541*.

ARISTĪDĒS

The banishment of Aristides.

I. Aristīdēs, Lȳsimachī fīlius, Athēniēnsis, aequālis ferē fuit Themistoclī atque cum eō dē prīncipātū contendit; namque obtrēctārunt inter sē. In hīs autem cōgnitum est quantō antistāret ēloquentia innocentiae. Quamquam enim adeō excellēbat Aristīdēs abstinentiā, ut ūnus post hominum memoriam, quem quidem nōs audierimus, cōgnōmine Iūstus sit appellātus,[1] tamen, ā Themistocle conlabefactus, tēstulā illā exsiliō[2] decem annōrum multātus est. (B.C. 485.) Quī quidem cum intellegeret reprimī concitātam multitūdinem nōn posse, cēdēnsque animadvertisset quendam scrībentem ut patriā pellerētur, quaesīsse ab eō dīcitur quārē id faceret aut quid Aristīdēs commīsisset, cūr tantā poenā dīgnus dūcerētur.[3] Cui ille respondit, sē īgnōrāre Aristīdēn; sed sibi nōn placēre, quod tam cupidē labōrāsset ut praeter cēterōs Iūstus appellārētur.

His recall.

Hīc decem annōrum lēgitimam poenam nōn pertulit. Nam postquam Xerxēs in Graeciam dēscendit, sextō ferē annō quam erat expulsus, populī scītō in patriam restitūtus est.

He fights at Salamis and Plataea.

II. Interfuit autem pūgnae nāvālī apud Salamīna, quae facta est prius quam poenā līberārētur. (B.C. 479.) Īdem praetor fuit Athēniēnsium apud Plataeās, in proeliō quō fūsus barbarōrum exercitus Mardoniusque interfectus est.

[1] **495**, VI: 287, *c*: *513*. [2] **410**, III: 252, N.: *378*, R. 3.
[3] **503**, I, N. 2: 320, *a*: *631*, 2.

He secures the naval supremacy of Athens.

Neque aliud est ūllum hūius in rē mīlitārī inlūstre factum quam ēius imperiī memoria, iūstitiae vērō et aequitātis et innocentiae multa; in prīmīs, quod hūius aequitāte factum est, cum in commūnī clāsse esset Graeciae simul cum Pausaniā, quō duce Mardonius erat fugātus, ut summa imperiī maritimī ab Lacedaemoniīs trānsferrētur[1] ad Athēniēnsēs; namque ante id tempus et marī et terrā ducēs erant Lacedaemoniī. Tum autem et intemperantiā Pausaniae et iūstitiā factum est Aristīdis, ut omnēs ferē cīvitātēs Graeciae ad Athēniēnsium societātem sē applicārent[1] et adversus barbarōs hōs ducēs dēligerent[1] sibi.

B.C. 477.

He establishes a common treasury at Delos.

III. Quōs quō facilius repellerent, sī forte bellum renovāre cōnārentur, ad clāssēs aedificandās exercitūsque comparandōs quantum pecūniae quaeque cīvitās daret, Aristīdēs dēlēctus est quī cōnstitueret, ēiusque arbitriō quadringēna[2] et sexāgēna[2] talenta quotannīs Dēlum sunt conlāta; id enim commūne aerārium esse voluērunt. Quae omnis pecūnia posterō tempore Athēnās trānslāta est.

The simplicity of his life.

Hīc quā fuerit abstinentiā, nūllum est certius indicium, quam quod, cum tantīs rēbus praefuisset, in tantā paupertāte dēcēssit, ut quī[3] efferrētur vix relīquerit. Quō factum est ut fīliae ēius pūblicē alerentur[1] et dē commūnī aerāriō dōtibus datīs conlocārentur.[1] Dēcēssit autem ferē post annum quārtum quam Themistoclēs Athēnīs erat expulsus.[4]

B.C. 473.

[1] **501**, I, 1: 332, *a*: *553*, 3.

[2] **174**: 95: *97*.

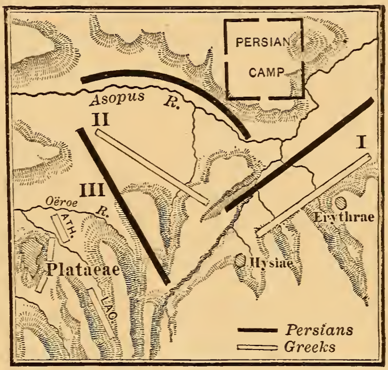
[3] **187**, 1: 104, *c*: *105*, n. 3.

[4] **471**, 4: 324, *a*: *563*, 1.

PAUSANIAS

He commands at Plataea.

I. Pausaniās Lacedaemonius māgnus homō, sed varius in omnī genere vītae fuit: nam ut virtūtibus ēlūxit, sīc vitiīs est obrutus. Hūius inlūstrissimum est proelium apud Plataeās. B.C. 479. Namque illō duce Mardonius, satrapēs rēgius, nātiōne Mēdus, rēgis gener, in prīmīs omnium Persārum et manū fortis et cōnsiliī plēnus, cum ducentīs mīlibus peditum, quōs virītim[1] lēgerat, et vīgintī equitum, haud ita māgnā manū Graeciae fugātus est, eōque ipse dux cecidit proeliō.



Plan of the Battle of Plataea

His vanity.

Quā victōriā ēlātus, plūrima mīscēre coepit et māiōra concupīscere. Sed prīmum in eō est reprehēnsus, quod ex praedā tripodem aureum Delphīs posuisset epigrammate īnscrīptō, in quō haec erat sententia: suō ductū barbarōs apud Plataeās esse dēlētōs ēiusque victōriae ergō[2] Apollinī id dōnum dedisse. Hōs versūs Lacedaemoniī exsculpsērunt, neque aliud scrīpsērunt quam nōmina eārum cīvitātum, quārum auxiliō Persae erant victī.

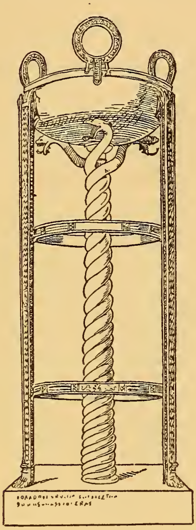
He enters into relations with the Persians.

II. Post id proelium eundem Pausaniam cum clāsse commūnī Cyprum atque Hellēspontum mīsērunt, ut ex iīs regiōnibus barba-

[1] **304**, I, 1: 148, n. ε: *91*, 1. [2] **398**, 5: 223, *e*: *373*, r. 1.

rōrum praesidia dēpelleret. Parī fēlīcitāte in eā rē ūsus, ēlātius sē gerere coepit māiōrēsque appetere rēs. Nam cum, Byzantiō expūgnātō, cēpisset complūrēs Persārum nōbilēs atque in iīs nōnnūllōs rēgis propinquōs, hōs clam Xerxī remīsit, simulāns ex vinculīs pūblicīs effūgisse, et cum iīs Gongylum Eretriēnsem, quī lītterās rēgī redderet, in quibus haec fuisse[1] scrīpta Thūcȳdidēs memoriae prōdidit: "Pausaniās, dux Spartae, quōs Byzantiī cēperat,[2] postquam propinquōs tuōs cōgnōvit, tibi mūnerī mīsit sēque tēcum adfīnitāte cōniungī cupit: quārē, sī tibi vidētur, dēs[3] eī fīliam tuam nūptum.[4] Id sī fēceris, et Spartam et cēteram Graeciam sub tuam potestātem sē, adiuvante tē, redāctūrum pollicētur. Hīs dē rēbus sī quid gerī volueris, certum hominem ad eum mittās[5] face, cum quō conloquātur." Rēx, tot hominum salūte tam sibi necessāriōrum māgnō opere gāvīsus, cōnfēstim cum epistulā Artabazum ad Pausaniam mittit, in quā eum conlaudat āc petit, nē cui reī parcat ad ea efficienda quae pollicētur: sī perfēcerit, nūllīus reī ā sē repulsam lātūrum.

B.C. 477.



The Tripod commemorating Plataea

The Spartans suspect him of treachery.

Hūius Pausaniās voluntāte cōgnitā, alacrior ad rem gerendam factus, in sūspīciōnem cecidit Lacedaemoniōrum. Quō factō domum revocātus, accūsātus capitis absolvitur, multātur tamen pecūniā; quam ob causam ad clāssem remissus nōn est.

[1] **535**, I, 3 : 336, 2, N. 2 : *527*, 2.
[2] **472**, 1 : 282 : *252*.
[3] **483** : 267 : *256*, 2.
[4] **546**, 1 : 302 : *435*, N. 1.
[5] **499**, 2 : 269, *g* : *271*.

Pausanias adopts Persian manners.

III. At ille, post nōn multō,[1] suā sponte ad exercitum rediīt, et ibī nōn callidā sed dēmentī ratiōne cōgitāta patefēcit: nōn enim mōrēs patriōs sōlum, sed etiam cultum vestītumque mūtāvit. Apparātū rēgiō ūtēbātur, veste Mēdicā; satellitēs Mēdī et Aegyptiī sequēbantur; epulābātur mōre Persārum lūxuriōsius quam quī aderant perpetī[2] possent;[3] aditum petentibus nōn dabat, superbē respondēbat, crūdēliter imperābat. Spartam redīre nōlēbat: Colōnās, quī locus in agrō Trōade est, sē contulerat; ibī cōnsilia cum[4] patriae tum[4] sibi inimīca capiēbat.

He is recalled.

Id postquam Lacedaemoniī rēsciērunt, lēgātōs cum clāvā ad eum mīsērunt, in quā, mōre illōrum, erat scrīptum: nisi domum reverterētur, sē capitis eum damnātūrōs. Hōc nūntiō commōtus, spērāns sē etiam tum pecūniā et potentiā īnstāns perīculum posse[5] dēpellere, domum rediīt. Hūc ut vēnit, ab ephorīs in vincula pūblica est cōniectus: licet enim lēgibus eōrum cuivīs ephorō hōc facere[6] rēgī. Hinc tamen sē expedīvit; neque eō magis carēbat sūspīciōne:[7] nam opīniō manēbat eum cum rēge habēre[8] societātem. Est genus quoddam hominum, quod Hīlōtae vocātur, quōrum māgna multitūdō agrōs Lacedaemoniōrum colit servōrumque mūnere fungitur. Hōs quoque sollicitāre spē lībertātis exīstimābātur. Sed quod hārum rērum nūllum erat apertum crīmen quō coarguī posset, nōn putābant dē tālī tamque clārō virō sūspīciōnibus oportēre iūdicārī[9] et exspectandum, dum sē ipsa rēs aperīret.

1 **423**, N. 2 : 250 : *403*.
2 **533**, I, 2 : 271 : *423*, 2.
3 **503**, II, 3 : 320, *c* : *631*, 3.
4 **554**, I, 5 : 208, *d* : *588*, 1.
5 **535**, I, 1, (2): 330 *f* : *527*, 4.
6 **538**, 1, (2): 331, *i* : *422*, N. 4.
7 **414**, I : 243, *a* : *405*.
8 **537** : 288 : *530*.
9 **538**, 2 : 331, *i* : *422*, N. 4.

Proof of his treason is secured.

IV. Interim Argīlius quīdam adulēscentulus, cum epistulam ab eō ad Artabazum accēpisset, eīque in sūspīciōnem vēnisset aliquid in eā dē sē esse scrīptum, quod nēmō eōrum redīsset, quī eōdem missī erant, vincula epistulae laxāvit sīgnōque dētrāctō cōgnōvit, sī pertulisset sibi esse pereundum. Erant in eādem epistulā quae ad ea pertinēbant, quae inter rēgem Pausaniamque convēnerant. Hās ille lītterās ephorīs trādidit. Nōn est praetereunda gravitās Lacedaemoniōrum hōc locō. Nam nē hūius quidem indiciō impulsī sunt ut Pausaniam comprehenderent, neque prius vim adhibendam putāvērunt quam sē ipse indicāsset. Itaque huic indicī quid fierī vellent praecēpērunt. Fānum Neptūnī est Taenarī, quod violārī nefās putant Graecī. Eō ille cōnfūgit in āraque cōnsēdit. Hanc iūxtā locum fēcērunt sub terrā, ex quō posset audīrī, sī quis quid loquerētur cum Argīliō. Hūc ex ephorīs quīdam dēscendērunt. Pausaniās, ut audīvit Argīlium cōnfūgisse in āram, perturbātus vēnit eō. Quem cum supplicem deī vidēret in ārā sedentem, quaerit causae quid sit tam repentīnī cōnsiliī. Huic ille quid ex lītterīs comperisset aperit. Quō magis Pausaniās perturbātus, ōrāre coepit nē ēnūntiāret neu sē meritum dē illō optimē prōderet; quodsī eam veniam sibi dedisset[1] tantīsque implicātum rēbus sublevāsset,[1] māgnō eī praemiō futūrum.



Suppliant at the Altar

[1] **525, 2**: 337, 2, *a*, 3; 286, r: *516.*

He takes refuge in the temple of Minerva.

V. Hīs rēbus ephorī cōgnitīs satius putārunt in urbe eum comprehendī. Quō cum essent profectī et Pausaniās, plācātō Argīliō (ut putābat), Lacedaemonem reverterētur, in itinere, cum iam in eō esset ut comprehenderētur, ex vultū cūiusdam ephorī, quī eum admonērī cupiēbat, īnsidiās sibi[1] fierī intellēxit. Itaque paucīs ante gradibus quam quī eum sequēbantur, in aedem Minervae quae Chalcioicos vocātur, cōnfūgit.

He dies of starvation.

Hinc nē exīre posset, statim ephorī valvās ēius aedis obstrūxērunt tēctumque sunt dēmōlītī, quō celerius sub dīvō interīret. Dīcitur[2] eō tempore mātrem Pausaniae vīxisse, eamque iam māgnō nātū, postquam dē scelere fīliī comperit, in prīmīs ad fīlium claudendum[3] lapidem ad introitum aedis attulisse. Hīc cum sēmianimis dē templō ēlātus esset, cōnfēstim animam efflāvit. Sīc Pausaniās māgnam bellī glōriam turpī morte maculāvit. Cūius mortuī corpus cum eōdem nōnnūllī dīcerent īnferrī oportēre quō iī quī ad supplicium essent datī, displicuit plūribus, et procul ab eō locō īnfōdērunt quō erat mortuus. Inde posterius, deī Delphicī respōnsō,[4] ērutus atque eōdem locō sepultus est, ubī vītam posuerat.

B.C. 473.

[1] **384**, 4 : 226, *a* : *346*, R. 2.
[2] **534**, 1 : 330, *b* : *528*, 1, R. 2.
[3] **542**, III, N. 2 : 300, N. : *432*.
[4] **416** : 253, N. : *397*.

CĪMŌN

His early years.

I. Cīmōn, Miltiadis fīlius, Athēniēnsis, dūrō admodum initiō ūsus est adulēscentiae. Nam cum pater ēius lītem aestimātam populō solvere nōn potuisset ob eamque causam in vinculīs pūblicīs dēcēssisset, Cīmōn eādem cūstōdiā tenēbātur neque lēgibus Athēniēnsium ēmittī poterat, nisi pecūniam, quā pater multātus erat, solvisset. Habēbat autem in mātrimōniō sorōrem germānam suam, nōmine Elpinīcēn, nōn magis amōre quam mōre ductus: namque Athēniēnsibus licet eōdem patre nātās uxōrēs dūcere. Hūius cōniugiī[1] cupidus Calliās quīdam, nōn tam generōsus quam pecūniōsus, quī māgnās pecūniās ex metallīs fēcerat, ēgit cum Cīmōne ut eam sibi uxōrem daret: id sī impetrāsset,[2] sē prō illō pecūniam solūtūrum. Is cum tālem condiciōnem āspernārētur, Elpinīcē negāvit sē passūram Miltiadis prōgeniem in vinculīs pūblicīs interīre, quoniam prohibēre posset, sēque Calliae[3] nūptūram, sī ea quae pollicērētur praestitisset.

His position and influence.

II. Tālī modō cūstōdiā līberātus Cīmōn celeriter ad prīncipātum pervēnit. Habēbat enim satis ēloquentiae,[4] summam līberālitātem, māgnam prūdentiam cum iūris cīvīlis tum reī mīlitāris, quod cum patre ā puerō in exercitibus fuerat versātus. Itaque hīc et populum urbānum in suā tenuit potestāte et apud exercitum plūrimum valuit auctōritāte. Prīmum imperātor apud B.C.
flūmen Strȳmona māgnās cōpiās Thrācum fugāvit, oppidum 476.
Amphipolim cōnstituit, eōque decem mīlia Athēniēnsium in colōniam mīsit.

1 399, I, 1 : 218, *a* : *374*, n. 5.
2 525, 2 : 286, r : *516*.
3 385, II, n. 3 : 227, 3 : *346*, 2, n. 4.
4 397, 4 : 216, *a*, 4 : *369*.

His victory at Mycale.

Īdem iterum imperātor apud Mycalēn, Cypriōrum et Phoenīcum ducentārum nāvium clāssem dēvictam cēpit eōdemque diē B.C. 469. parī fortūnā in terrā ūsus est. Namque, hostium nāvibus captīs, statim ex clāsse cōpiās suās ēdūxit barbarōrumque māximam vim ūnō concursū prōstrāvit. Quā victōriā māgnā praedā potītus, cum domum reverterētur,[1] quod iam nōnnūllae īnsulae propter acerbitātem imperiī dēfēcerant, bene animātās cōnfīrmāvit, aliēnātās ad officium redīre coēgit. Scȳrum, quam eō tempore Dolopes incolēbant, quod contumācius sē gesserant, vacuefēcit, possessōrēs veterēs urbe īnsulāque ēiēcit, agrōs cīvibus dīvīsit. Thasiōs opulentiā[2] frētōs suō adventū frēgit. Hīs ex manubiīs arx Athēnārum, quā ad merīdiem vergit, est ōrnāta.

His banishment.

III. Quibus rēbus cum ūnus in cīvitāte māximē flōrēret, incidit in eandem invidiam quam pater suus cēterīque Athēniēnsium B.C. 463. prīncipēs: nam tēstārum suffrāgiīs, quod[3] illī ὀστρακισμόν vocant, decem annōrum exsiliō multātus est. Cūius factī[4] celerius Athēniēnsēs quam ipsum paenituit. Nam cum ille animō fortī invidiae ingrātōrum cīvium cēssisset bellumque Lacedaemoniī Athēniēnsibus indīxissent, cōnfēstim nōtae ēius virtūtis dēsīderium cōnsecūtum est.

His recall and death.

Itaque post annum quīntum quam expulsus erat, in patriam B.C. 458. revocātus est. Ille, quod hospitiō Lacedaemoniōrum ūtēbātur, satius exīstimāns Graeciae cīvitātēs dē contrōversiīs

[1] **521**, II, 2 : 325 : *585*.
[2] **425**, II, 1, 1), N : 254, *b*, 2 : *401*, N. 6.
[3] **445**, N. 7 ; 200, *e*, N. : *614*, 4.
[4] **409**, III : 221, *b* : *377*.

suīs inter sē iūre disceptāre quam armīs contendere, Lacedaemonem suā sponte est profectus pācemque inter duās potentissimās cīvitātēs conciliāvit. Post, neque ita multō, Cyprum cum ducentīs nāvibus imperātor missus, cum ēius māiōrem partem īnsulae dēvīcisset, in morbum implicitus in oppūgnandō oppidō Citiō est mortuus. B.C. 449.

Traits of his character.

IV. Hunc Athēniēnsēs nōn sōlum in bellō, sed etiam in pāce diū dēsīderāvērunt. Fuit enim tantā līberālitāte, cum complūribus locīs praedia hortōsque habēret, ut numquam in iīs cūstōdem posuerit frūctūs servandī grātiā, nē quis impedīrētur quō minus iīs rēbus quibus[1] quisque vellet fruerētur. Semper eum pedisequī cum nummīs sunt secūtī, ut, sī quis opis[2] ēius indigēret, habēret quod statim daret,[3] nē differendō vidērētur negāre. Saepe, cum aliquem vidēret minus bene vestītum, suum amīculum dedit. Cottīdiē sīc cēna eī[4] coquēbātur, ut quōs invocātōs vīdisset in forō, omnēs ad sē vocāret: quod facere nūllō diē[5] praetermittēbat. Nūllī[6] fidēs ēius, nūllī opera, nūllī rēs familiāris dēfuit: multōs locuplētāvit, complūrēs pauperēs mortuōs, quī unde efferrentur nōn relīquissent, suō sūmptū extulit. Sīc sē gerendō, minimē est mīrandum sī et vīta ēius fuit sēcūra et mors acerba.

1 **445**, 8 : 199, *a* : *617*.
2 **410**, V, 1 : 223 : *383*.
3 **497** : 317, 2 : *630*.
4 **384**, I and 1, 2): 235 : *356*.
5 **429** ; **411**, III : 256 : *393*.
6 **386** : 229 : *347*, r. 5.

LȲSANDER

Lysander gains a victory over Athens.

I. Lȳsander Lacedaemonius māgnam relīquit suī fāmam, magis fēlīcitāte quam virtūte partam: Athēniēnsēs enim adversus B.C. 405. Peloponnēsiōs bellum gerentēs sextō et vīcēsimō annō cōnfēcisse appāret, neque id quā ratiōne cōnsecūtus sit[1] latet. Nōn enim virtūte suī exercitūs, sed immodestiā factum est adversāriōrum, quī, quod dictō[2] audientēs imperātōribus[3] suīs nōn erant,[4] dispālātī in agrīs, relictīs nāvibus, in hostium vēnērunt potestātem. Quō factō Athēniēnsēs sē Lacedaemoniīs dēdidērunt.

His arrogance.

Hāc victōriā Lȳsander ēlātus, cum anteā semper factiōsus audāxque fuisset, sīc sibi[5] indulsit, ut ēius operā in māximum odium Graeciae Lacedaemoniī pervēnerint.[6] Nam cum hanc causam Lacedaemoniī dictitāssent sibi[7] esse bellī, ut Athēniēnsium impotentem dominātiōnem refringerent, postquam apud Aegos flūmen Lȳsander clāssis[8] hostium est potītus, nihil aliud mōlītus est, quam ut omnēs cīvitātēs in suā tenēret[9] potestāte, cum id sē Lacedaemoniōrum causā[10] facere simulāret. Namque, undique quī Athēniēnsium rēbus studuissent ēiectīs, decem dēlēgerat in ūnāquāque cīvitāte quibus summum imperium potestātemque omnium rērum committeret. Hōrum in numerum nēmō admittēbātur, nisi quī aut ēius hospitiō continērētur aut sē illīus[11] fore proprium fidē cōnfīrmārat.

[1] **529**, I: 334: *467*.
[2] **390**, II, n. 3: 226: *346*.
[3] **390**, II, n. 3: 227, n. 2: *346*, n. 5.
[4] **516**, I: 321, 1: *540*.
[5] **385**, II: 227: *346*.
[6] **495**, VI: 287, *c*: *513*.
[7] **387**: 231: *349*.
[8] **410**, V, 3: 223, *a*: *407*, n. 2, *d*.
[9] **499**, 3: 331: *557*.
[10] **416**, footnote 2: 245, *c*: 408, n. 5.
[11] **391**, II, 4, (2): 234, *d*: *374*, n. 11.

His cruelty and treachery.

II. Ita decemvirālī[1] potestāte in omnibus urbibus cōnstitūtā ipsīus nūtū omnia gerēbantur. Cūius dē crūdēlitāte āc perfidiā satis est ūnam rem exemplī grātiā[2] prōferre, nē dē eōdem plūra ēnumerandō[3] dēfatīgēmus lēctōrēs. Victor ex Asiā cum B.C. reverterētur[4] Thasumque[5] dīvertisset, quod ea cīvitās prae- 404. cipuā fidē[6] fuerat ergā Athēniēnsēs, proinde āc sī nōn iīdem fīrmissimī solērent esse amīcī, quī cōnstantēs fuissent inimīcī, pervertere eam concupīvit. Vīdit autem, nisi in eō occultāsset[7] voluntātem, futūrum ut Thasiī dīlāberentur[8] cōnsulerentque rēbus suīs.

He tries unsuccessfully to bribe the oracles. — His death at Haliartus.

III. Itaque iī decemvirālem potestātem ab illō cōnstitūtam sustulērunt. Quō dolōre incēnsus, iniīt cōnsilia rēgēs Lacedaemoniōrum tollere.[9] Sed sentiēbat id sē sine ope deōrum facere nōn posse, quod Lacedaemoniī omnia ad ōrācula referre cōnsuērant. Prīmum Delphicum corrumpere est cōnātus. Cum id nōn potuisset, Dōdōnaeum adortus est. Hinc quoque repulsus, dīxit sē vōta suscēpisse, quae Iovī Hammōnī solveret, exīstimāns sē Āfrōs facilius corruptūrum. Hāc spē cum profectus esset B.C. in Āfricam, multum eum antistitēs Iovis fefellērunt. Nam 398. nōn sōlum corrumpī nōn potuērunt, sed etiam lēgātōs Lacedaemonem mīsērunt quī Lȳsandrum accūsārent, quod sacerdōtēs fānī corrumpere cōnātus esset. Accūsātus hōc crīmine iūdicumque absolūtus sententiīs, Orchomeniīs missus subsidiō, occīsus B.C. est ā Thēbānīs apud Haliartum. 395.

1 **330** : 164, *d* : *189*, 14.
2 **416**, footnote 2 : 245, *c* : 408, N. 5.
3 **542**, IV, (1) : 301 (3) : *433*.
4 **521**, II, 2 : 325 : *585*.
5 **380**, II, 2, 2) : 258, *b* : *337*.
6 **419**, II : 251 : *400*.
7 **525**, 2 : 337 *a*, 3 : *516*.
8 **537**, 3 : 288, *f* : *248*.
9 **533** : 271 : *423*.

Explanation of his scheme.

Quam vērē dē eō secus foret iūdicātum, ōrātiō indiciō fuit, quae post mortem in domō ēius reperta est, in quā suādet Lacedaemoniīs ut rēgiā potestāte[1] dissolūtā ex omnibus dux dēligātur ad bellum gerendum, sed sīc scrīpta, ut deum[2] vidērētur congruere sententiae, quam ille sē habitūrum pecūniā[3] fīdēns nōn dubitārat. Hanc eī scrīpsisse Cleōn Halicarnāsius dīcitur.[4]

An incident.

IV. Atque hōc locō nōn est praetereundum factum Pharnabazī, satrapis rēgiī. Nam cum Lȳsander praefectus clāssis in bellō B.C. 404. multa crūdēliter avārēque fēcisset,[5] dēque iīs rēbus sūspicārētur[5] ad cīvēs suōs esse perlātum, petiīt ā Pharnabazō ut ad ephorōs sibi[6] tēstimōnium daret, quantā sānctitāte bellum gessisset sociōsque trāctāsset, dēque eā rē accūrātē scrīberet; māgnam enim ēius auctōritātem in eā rē futūram. Huic ille līberāliter pollicētur:[7] librum grandem verbīs multīs cōnscrīpsit, in quibus summīs eum effert laudibus. Quem cum hīc lēgisset probāssetque, dum sīgnātur,[8] alterum parī māgnitūdine et tantā similitūdine ut discernī nōn posset, sīgnātum subiēcit, in quō accūrātissimē ēius avāritiam perfidiamque accūsārat. Lȳsander, domum cum redīsset, postquam dē suīs rēbus gestīs apud māximum magistrātum quae voluerat dīxerat,[9] tēstimōniī locō librum ā Pharnabazō datum trādidit. Hunc summōtō Lȳsandrō cum ephorī cōgnōssent, ipsī legendum[10] dedērunt. Ita ille imprūdēns ipse suus fuit accūsātor.

[1] **431** : 255 : *410*, R. 2.
[2] **51**, 6 : 40, *e* : *33*, 4.
[3] **425**, 1, 1), N. : 254, *b* : *401*, R. 6.
[4] **534**, 1, and footnotes : 330, *b*, 1 : *528*, 1.
[5] 517, 1 : 326, N. 2 : *585* and R.
[6] 449, 1 : 196, *a*, 2 : *309*, 2.
[7] **467**, III : 276, *d* : *229*.
[8] **467**, III, 4 : 276, *e* : *229*, R.
[9] **471**, 4 : 324, *a* : *563*, 1.
[10] **544**, N. 2 : 294, *d* : *430*.

ALCIBIADĒS

The good and bad qualities of Alcibiades.



ALCIBIADES

I. ALCIBIADĒS, Clīniae fīlius, Athēniēnsis. In hōc nātūra quid efficere possit[1] vidētur experta. Cōnstat enim inter omnēs, quī dē eō memoriae prōdidērunt, nihil illō[2] fuisse excellentius vel in vitiīs vel in virtūtibus. Nātus in amplissimā cīvitāte summō genere,[3] omnium[4] aetātis[5] suae multō fōrmōsissimus, dīves; ad omnēs rēs aptus cōnsiliīque[6] plēnus (namque imperātor fuit summus et marī et terrā), disertus, ut in prīmīs dīcendō valēret, quod tanta erat commendātiō ōris atque ōrātiōnis ut nēmō eī posset resistere; cum tempus pōsceret, labōriōsus, patiēns; līberālis, splendidus nōn minus in vītā quam vīctū; adfābilis, blandus, temporibus callidissimē serviēns: īdem, simul āc sē remīserat neque causa suberat quārē animī labōrem perferret,[7] lūxuriōsus, dissolūtus, libīdinōsus, intemperāns reperiēbātur, ut omnēs admīrārentur, in ūnō homine tantam esse dissimilitūdinem tamque dīversam nātūram.

B.C. 450.

His early youth.

II. Ēdūcātus est in domō Periclī (prīvīgnus enim ēius fuisse dīcitur), ērudītus ā Sōcrate. Socerum habuit Hippονīcum, omnium Graecā linguā loquentium dītissimum, ut, sī ipse fingere vellet,[8] neque plūra bona comminīscī neque māiōra posset[8] cōnsequī, quam vel nātūra vel fortūna tribueret.

[1] **495**, V: 276: *518*.
[2] **417**: 247: *398*.
[3] **415**, II: 244, *a*: *395*.
[4] **397**, 3: 216, *a*, 2: *372*.
[5] **396**, V: 215: *365*.
[6] **399**, I. 3: 218, *a*: *374*.
[7] **500**, I: 319, 2: *631*, 2.
[8] **510**, N. 2: 308, *a*: *597*, R. 1.

III. Bellō[1] Peloponnēsiō hūius cōnsiliō atque auctōritāte Athēniēnsēs bellum Syrācūsānīs indīxērunt: ad quod gerendum ipse dux[2] dēlēctus est, duo praetereā conlēgae datī, Nīciās et Lāmachus.

B.C. 415.

The destruction of the Hermae.

Id cum apparārētur, prius quam clāssis exīret,[3] accidit ut ūnā nocte omnēs hermae quī in oppidō[4] erant Athēnīs dēicerentur, praeter ūnum, quī ante iānuam erat Andocidī. Itaque ille posteā Mercurius Andocidis vocitātus[5] est. Hōc cum appārēret[6] nōn sine māgnā multōrum cōnsēnsiōne esse factum, quae nōn ad prīvātam, sed ad pūblicam rem pertinēret, māgnus multitūdinī timor est iniectus, nē qua[7] repentīna vīs in cīvitāte exsisteret,[8] quae lībertātem opprimeret populī.



HERMES

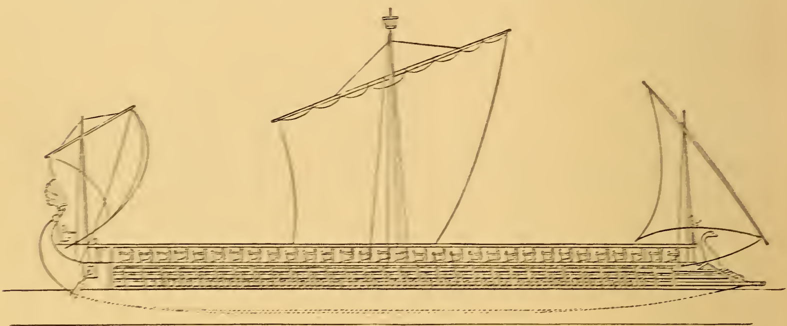
Suspicion falls on Alcibiades.

Hōc māximē convenīre in Alcibiadem vidēbātur, quod et potentior et māior quam prīvātus exīstimābātur: multōs enim līberālitāte dēvinxerat, plūrēs etiam operā forēnsī suōs reddiderat. Quā rē fīēbat ut omnium oculōs, quotiēnscumque in pūblicum prōdīsset, ad sē converteret, neque eī[9] pār quisquam in cīvitāte pōnerētur. Itaque nōn sōlum spem in eō habēbant māximam, sed etiam timōrem, quod et obesse plūrimum et prōdesse poterat. Aspergēbātur etiam īnfāmiā, quod in domō suā facere mystēria dīcebātur (quod nefās erat mōre Athēniēnsium), idque nōn ad religiōnem, sed ad cōniūrātiōnem pertinēre exīstimābātur.

[1] **429**: 256, 1: *394*, R.
[2] **373**, 2: 239, 1, N. 2: *340*, R. 1.
[3] **520**, II, footnote, 7: 327: *577*.
[4] **363**, 4, 2): 184, *c*: *411*, 3.
[5] **336**: 167, *b*: *191*, 1.
[6] **517**: 326: *586*.
[7] **455**, 1: 105, *d*: *315*.
[8] **498**, III: 331, *f*: *550*.
[9] **391**, I: 234, *a*; *359*, R. 1.

The trial is delayed.

IV. Hōc crīmine in cōntiōne ab inimīcīs compellābātur. Sed īnstābat tempus ad bellum proficīscendī. Id ille intuēns neque īgnōrāns cīvium suōrum cōnsuētūdinem, pōstulābat, sī quid dē sē agī vellent, potius dē praesente quaestiō habērētur [1] quam absēns invidiae crīmine accūsārētur. Inimīcī vērō ēius quiēscendum in praesentī, quia nocērī eī [2] nōn posse intellegēbant, et illud tempus exspectandum dēcrēvērunt, quō clāssis exīsset, ut absentem aggrederentur: itaque fēcērunt. Nam postquam in Siciliam eum pervēnisse crēdidērunt, absentem quod sacra violāsset reum fēcērunt. Quā dē rē cum eī nūntius ā magistrātū in Siciliam missus esset, ut domum ad causam dīcendam redīret, essetque in māgnā spē prōvinciae bene administrandae, nōn pārēre nōluit et in trirēmem,



TRIREME

quae ad eum erat dēportandum missa, āscendit. Hāc Thūriōs in Ītaliam pervectus, multa sēcum reputāns dē immoderātā cīvium suōrum licentiā crūdēlitāteque ergā nōbilēs, ūtilissimum ratus impendentem ēvītāre tempestātem, clam sē ab cūstōdibus subdūxit, et inde prīmum Ēlidem, dein Thēbās vēnit.

[1] 499, 2: 331, *f*, R.: *546*, 2, R. 2. [2] 384, 5: 230: *346*, R. 1.

He is condemned, and takes refuge in Sparta.

Postquam autem sē capitis damnātum bonīs pūblicātīs audīvit, et (id quod numquam anteā ūsū[1] vēnerat), Eumolpidās sacerdōtēs ā populō coāctōs ut sē dēvovērent,[2] ēiusque dēvōtiōnis quō tēstātior esset[3] memoria, exemplum in pīlā lapideā incīsum esse positum in pūblicō, Lacedaemonem dēmigrāvit.

He assists the Spartans.

Ibī, ut ipse praedicāre cōnsuērat, nōn adversus patriam, sed inimīcōs suōs bellum gessit, quod iīdem hostēs essent cīvitātī; nam cum intellegerent sē plūrimum prōdesse posse reī pūblicae, ex eā ēiēcisse plūsque īrae suae quam ūtilitātī commūnī pāruisse. Itaque hūius cōnsiliō Lacedaemoniī cum Persē rēge amīcitiam fēcērunt, dein Decelēam in Atticā mūniērunt praesidiōque ibī perpetuō positō in obsidiōne Athēnās tenuērunt. Eiusdem operā Iōniam ā societāte āvertērunt Athēniēnsium. Quō factō multō superiōrēs bellō esse coepērunt.

B.C. 413.

Alcibiades is doubtful of his position at Sparta.

V. Neque vērō hīs rēbus tam amīcī Alcibiadī sunt factī quam timōre ab eō aliēnātī. Nam cum ācerrimī virī praestantem prūdentiam in omnibus rēbus cōgnōscerent, pertimuērunt nē cāritāte patriae ductus aliquandō ab ipsīs dēscīsceret et cum suīs in grātiam redīret. Itaque tempus ēius interficiendī quaerere īnstituērunt. Id[4] Alcibiadēs diūtius cēlārī nōn potuit; erat enim eā sagācitāte ut dēcipī nōn posset, praesertim cum animum attendisset ad cavendum. Itaque ad Tissaphernem, praefectum rēgis Dārēī, sē contulit.

B.C. 412.

[1] **116**: 68: *61*, N. 2.
[2] **499**, 3: 329: *553*, 2.
[3] **497**, II: 317, 2: *545*, 2.
[4] **374**, 2, N. 1, (2): 239, *d*, and N.: *339*, 3.

He becomes reconciled with the Athenians.

Cūius cum in intimam amīcitiam pervēnisset, et Athēniēnsium male gestīs in Siciliā rēbus opēs senēscere, contrā Lacedaemoniōrum crēscere vidēret, initiō cum Pīsandrō praetōre, quī apud Samum exercitum habēbat, per internūntiōs conloquitur et dē reditū suō facit mentiōnem. Is erat enim eōdem quō Alcibiadēs sēnsū, populī potentiae nōn amīcus et optimātium fautor. B.C. 411. Ab hōc dēstitūtus prīmum per Thrasybūlum, Lycī fīlium, ab exercitū recipitur praetorque fit apud Samum; post, suffrāgante Thērāmene, populī scītō restituitur, parīque absēns imperiō praeficitur simul cum Thrasybūlō et Thērāmene.

He returns to Athens in triumph.

Hōrum in[1] imperiō tanta commūtātiō rērum facta est, ut Lacedaemoniī, quī paulō ante victōrēs viguerant, perterritī pācem peterent. Victī enim erant quīnque proeliīs terrestribus, tribus nāvālibus, in quibus ducentās nāvēs trirēmēs āmīserant, quae captae in hostium vēnerant potestātem. Alcibiadēs simul cum conlēgīs recēperat Iōniam, Hellēspontum, multās praetereā urbēs Graecās, quae in ōrā sitae sunt Thrāciae, quārum expūgnārant complūrēs, in iīs Byzantium; neque minus multās cōnsiliō ad amīcitiam adiūnxerant, quod in captōs clēmentiā fuerant B.C. 408. ūsī. Ita praedā onustī, locuplētātō exercitū, māximīs rēbus gestīs Athēnās vēnērunt.

His reception.

VI. Hīs[2] cum obviam[3] ūniversa cīvitās in Pīraeum dēscendisset, tanta fuit omnium exspectātiō vīsendī[4] Alcibiadis, ut ad ēius

[1] **429**, 1, footnote 1, (2): 256, 2, *b*: *393*.

[2] **392**, II: 228, *b*: *359*, n. 7.

[3] **304**, I, 2: 148, n. *θ*: *194*, n.

[4] **544**, 1: 298: *428*.

trirēmem vulgus[1] cōnflueret, proinde āc sī sōlus advēnisset. Sīc enim populō erat persuāsum, et adversās superiōrēs et praesentēs secundās rēs accidisse ēius operā. Itaque et Siciliam āmissam et Lacedaemoniōrum victōriās culpae suae tribuēbant, quod tālem virum ē cīvitāte expulissent. Neque id sine causā arbitrārī vidēbantur. Nam postquam exercituī praeesse coeperat, neque terrā neque marī hostēs parēs esse potuerant. Hīc ut ē nāvī ēgressus est, quamquam Thērāmenēs et Thrasybūlus iīsdem rēbus praefuerant simulque vēnerant in Pīraeum, tamen ūnum omnēs illum prōsequēbantur, et (id quod numquam anteā ūsū vēnerat nisi Olympiae victōribus), corōnīs[2] laureīs taeniīsque[2] vulgō dōnābātur. Ille lacrimāns tālem benevolentiam cīvium suōrum accipiēbat, reminīscēns prīstinī temporis acerbitātem.[3] Postquam in astu vēnit, cōntiōne advocātā sīc verba fēcit, ut nēmō tam ferus fuerit quīn ēius cāsuī inlacrimārit[4] inimīcumque iīs sē ostenderit,[4] quōrum operā patriā pulsus fuerat, proinde āc sī alius populus, nōn ille ipse, quī tum flēbat, eum sacrilegiī damnāsset. Restitūta ergō huic sunt pūblicē bona, iīdemque illī Eumolpidae sacerdōtēs rūrsus resacrāre sunt coāctī quī eum dēvōverant, pīlaeque illae, in quibus dēvōtiō fuerat scrīpta, in mare praecipitātae.


Taenia

He falls into disfavor again.

VII. Haec Alcibiadī laetitia nōn nimis fuit diuturna. Nam cum eī omnēs essent honōrēs dēcrētī tōtaque rēs pūblica domī[5] bellīque[5] trādita, ut ūnīus arbitriō gererētur, et ipse pōstulāsset ut duo sibi conlēgae darentur, Thrasybūlus et Adīmantus, neque id negātum esset, clāsse in Asiam profectus, quod

B.C. 407.

[1] **51**, 7: 39, *b*: *34*, *Exc.*
[2] **384**, 2: 225, *d*: *348*.
[3] **407**: 219: *376*, r. 2.
[4] **504**, 2: 319, *d*: *556*.
[5] **426**, 2: 258, *d*: *411*, r. 2.

apud Cȳmēn minus ex sententiā rem gesserat, in invidiam rēccidit. Nihil enim eum nōn efficere posse dūcēbant. Ex quō fīēbat ut omnia minus prōsperē gesta culpae tribuerent, cum aut eum neglegenter aut malitiōsē fēcisse loquerentur; sīcut tum accidit: nam corruptum ā rēge capere Cȳmēn nōluisse arguēbant. Itaque huic māximē putāmus malō fuisse nimiam opīniōnem ingeniī atque virtūtis; timēbātur enim nōn minus quam dīligēbātur, nē secundā fortūnā māgnīsque opibus ēlātus tyrannidem concupīsceret.[1] Quibus rēbus factum est ut absentī[2] magistrātum abrogārent et alium in ēius locum substituerent.

He goes to Thrace.

Id ille ut audīvit, domum revertī nōluit et sē Pactyēn contulit ibīque tria castella commūniit, Ornōs, Bīzanthēn, Neontīchos, manūque conlēctā prīmus Graecae cīvitātis in Thrāciam introiīt, glōriōsius exīstimāns barbarōrum praedā locuplētārī quam Grāiōrum. Quā ex rē crēverat cum fāmā[3] tum opibus,[3] māgnamque amīcitiam sibi cum quibusdam rēgibus Thrāciae pepererat.

He offers to help the Athenians.

VIII. Neque tamen ā cāritāte patriae potuit recēdere. Nam cum apud Aegos flūmen Philoclēs, praetor Athēniēnsium, clāssem cōnstituisset suam neque longē abesset Lȳsander, praetor B.C. 405. Lacedaemoniōrum, quī in eō erat occupātus ut bellum quam diūtissimē dūceret, quod ipsīs pecūnia ā rēge suppeditābātur, contrā Athēniēnsibus exhaustīs praeter arma et nāvēs nihil erat super, Alcibiadēs ad exercitum vēnit Athēniēnsium, ibīque praesente vulgō agere coepit: sī vellent, sē coāctūrum Lȳsandrum dīmicāre aut pācem petere spopondit: Lacedaemoniōs eō nōlle

[1] **498**, III, n. 1: 331, *f*: *550*, 2. [2] **386**, 2; 229: *347*, r. 5.
[3] **424**: 253: *397*.

clāsse cōnflīgere, quod pedestribus cōpiīs plūs quam nāvibus valērent: sibi autem esse facile Seuthem, rēgem Thrācum, addūcere ut eum terrā dēpelleret; quō factō, necessāriō aut clāsse cōnflīctūrum aut bellum compositūrum.

Philocles rejects his aid.

Id etsī vērē dictum Philoclēs animadvertēbat, tamen pōstulāta facere nōluit, quod sentiēbat sē, Alcibiade receptō, nūllīus mōmentī[1] apud exercitum futūrum et, sī quid secundī[2] ēvēnisset, nūllam in eā rē suam partem fore, contrā ea, sī quid adversī accidisset, sē ūnum ēius dēlīctī futūrum reum. Ab hōc discēdēns Alcibiadēs: "Quoniam" inquit "victōriae patriae repūgnās, illud moneō, nē iūxtā hostem castra habeās nautica; perīculum est enim, nē immodestiā mīlitum vestrōrum occāsiō dētur Lȳsandrō vestrī opprimendī exercitūs."

The Athenians are defeated.

Neque ea rēs illum fefellit. Nam Lȳsander, cum per speculātōrēs comperisset vulgum[3] Athēniēnsium in terram praedātum exīsse nāvēsque paene inānēs relictās, tempus reī gerendae nōn dīmīsit eōque impetū bellum tōtum dēlēvit.

Alcibiades goes to Pharnabazus.

IX. At[4] Alcibiadēs, victīs Athēniēnsibus, nōn satis tūta eadem loca sibi arbitrāns,[5] penitus in Thrāciam sē suprā Propontidem abdidit, spērāns ibī facillimē suam fortūnam occulī posse. Falsō. Nam Thrāces, postquam eum cum māgnā pecūniā vēnisse sēnsērunt, īnsidiās fēcērunt eaque, quae apportārat, abstulērunt, ipsum capere nōn potuērunt. Ille cernēns nūllum locum sibi tūtum in

[1] **404**: 214, *c*: *366*.
[2] **397**, 3: 216, *a*, 3: *369*, R. 1.
[3] **51**, 7, N.: 39, *b*: *34*, *Exc.*
[4] **554**, III, 2: 156, *b*: *488*.
[5] **231**, 1: 135, *a*: *128*.

Graeciā propter potentiam Lacedaemoniōrum, ad Pharnabazum in Asiam trānsiīt; quem quidem adeō suā cēpit hūmānitāte, ut eum nēmō in amīcitiā antecēderet. Namque eī Grȳnium dederat, in Phrygiā castrum, ex quō quīnquāgēna talenta vectīgālis capiēbat. Quā fortūnā Alcibiadēs nōn erat contentus neque Athēnās victās Lacedaemoniīs[1] servīre[2] poterat patī.

His plans for helping Athens.

Itaque ad patriam līberandam omnī ferēbātur cōgitātiōne. Sed vidēbat id sine rēge Persē nōn posse fierī, ideōque eum amīcum sibi cupiēbat adiungī neque dubitābat facile sē cōnsecūtūrum, sī modo ēius conveniundī habuisset[3] potestātem. Nam Cȳrum frātrem eī bellum clam parāre Lacedaemoniīs adiuvantibus sciēbat; id sī aperuisset, māgnam sē initūrum grātiam vidēbat.

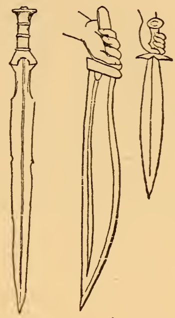
X. Hōc cum mōlīrētur peteretque ā Pharnabazō ut ad rēgem mitterētur, eōdem tempore Critiās cēterīque tyrannī Athēniēnsium certōs hominēs ad Lȳsandrum in Asiam mīserant, **B.C. 404.** quī eum certiōrem facerent,[4] nisi Alcibiadem sustulisset, nihil eārum rērum fore ratum, quās ipse Athēnīs cōnstituisset; quārē, sī suās rēs gestās manēre vellet, illum persequerētur.[5] Hīs Lacō rēbus commōtus, statuit accūrātius sibi[6] agendum cum Pharnabazō. Huic ergō renūntiat quae rēgī cum Lacedaemoniīs convēnissent nisi Alcibiadem vīvum aut mortuum sibi trādidisset.

The treachery of Pharnabazus.

Nōn tulit hōc satrapēs et violāre clēmentiam quam rēgis opēs minuī māluit. Itaque mīsit Susamīthrēn et Bagaeum ad Alcibiadem interficiendum,[7] cum ille esset in Phrygiā iterque ad rēgem

1 **385.** I: 227: *346.*
2 **535,** II: 331, *c*: *553,* 2 N.
3 **525,** 2: 337, 2, *a,* 3; 286, R.: *516.*
4 **497,** I.: 317, 2: *630.*
5 **523,** III: 339: *652.*
6 **388**: 232: *355.*
7 **544,** 1: 300: *427.*

comparāret. Missī clam vīcīnitātī, in quā tum Alcibiadēs erat, dant negōtium ut eum interficiant.[1] Illī cum ferrō aggredī nōn audērent, noctū līgna contulērunt circā casam eam, in quā quiēscēbat, eaque succendērunt, ut incendiō cōnficerent, quem manū superārī posse diffīdēbant. Ille autem, ut sonitū flammae est excitātus, etsī gladius eī[2] erat subductus, familiāris suī subālāre tēlum ēripuit. Namque erat cum eō quīdam ex Arcadiā hospes, quī numquam discēdere voluerat. Hunc sequī sē iubet, et id quod in praesentia vestīmentōrum[3] fuit adripit. Hīs in īgnem cōniectīs, flammae vim trānsiīt. Quem ut barbarī incendium effūgisse vīdērunt, tēlīs ēminus missīs interfēcērunt caputque ēius ad Pharnabazum rettulērunt. At mulier, quae cum eō vīvere cōnsuērat, muliebrī suā veste contēctum aedificiī incendiō mortuum cremāvit, quod ad vīvum interimendum erat comparātum. Sīc Alcibiadēs, annōs circiter quadrāgintā nātus, diem obiīt suprēmum.



B.C. 404.

The character of Alcibiades.

XI. Hunc īnfāmātum ā plērīsque trēs gravissimī historicī summīs laudibus extulērunt: Thūcȳdidēs, quī ēiusdem aetātis fuit, Theopompus, post aliquantō[4] nātus, et Tīmaeus: quī quidem duo maledīcentissimī[5] nesciō quō modō in illō ūnō laudandō cōnsentiunt. Namque ea, quae suprā scrīpsimus, dē eō praedicārunt atque hōc amplius: cum Athēnīs, splendidissimā cīvitāte, nātus esset, omnēs splendōre āc dīgnitāte superāsse vītae; postquam inde expulsus Thēbās vēnerit,[6] adeō studiīs eōrum īnservīsse, ut

1 **495**, II: 287, *e*: *511*, R. 1.
2 **385**, 2: 229: *347*.
3 **397**, 3: 216, *a*, 3: *369*.
4 **423**, N. 2: 250: *403*, N. 4.
5 **164**: 89, *c*: *87*, 4.
6 **471**, 4: 324: *561*.

nēmō eum labōre corporisque vīribus posset aequiperāre (omnēs enim Boeōtiī magis fīrmitātī corporis quam ingeniī acūminī serviunt); eundem apud Lacedaemoniōs, quōrum mōribus summa virtūs in patientiā pōnēbātur, sīc dūritiae sē dedisse, ut parsimōniā vīctūs atque cultūs omnēs Lacedaemoniōs vinceret; vēnisse ad Persās, apud quōs summa laus esset fortiter vēnārī, lūxuriōsē vīvere; hōrum sīc imitātum cōnsuētūdinem, ut illī ipsī eum in hīs māximē admīrārentur. Quibus rēbus effēcisse ut, apud quōscumque esset, prīnceps pōnerētur habērēturque cārissimus. Sed satis dē hōc: reliquōs ōrdiāmur.[1]

[1] **483**: 266: *263*, 1.

THRASYBŪLUS

Introduction.

I. Thrasybūlus, Lycī fīlius, Athēniēnsis. Sī per sē virtūs sine fortūnā ponderanda est, dubitō an hunc prīmum omnium pōnam. Illud sine dubiō: nēminem huic praeferō fidē, cōnstantiā, māgnitūdine animī, in patriam amōre. Nam quod multī voluērunt paucīque potuērunt, ab ūnō tyrannō patriam līberāre, huic contigit ut ā trīgintā oppressam tyrannīs ē servitūte in lībertātem vindicāret.[1] Sed nesciō quō modō, cum eum nēmō anteīret hīs virtūtibus, multī nōbilitāte praecucurrērunt.

Thrasybulus in the Peloponnesian War.

B.C. 411. Prīmum Peloponnēsiō bellō multa hīc sine Alcibiade gessit, ille nūllam rem sine hōc: quae ille ūniversa nātūrālī quōdam bonō fēcit lucrī.[2] Sed illa tamen omnia commūnia imperātōribus cum mīlitibus et fortūnā, quod in proeliī concursū abit rēs ā cōnsiliō ad vicēs rērum virtūtemque pūgnantium. Itaque iūre suō nōnnūlla ab imperātōre mīles, plūrima vērō fortūna vindicat, sēque hīs plūs valuisse vērē potest praedicāre.

He attacks the thirty tyrants.

Vērum illud māgnificentissimum factum proprium est Thrasybūlī. Nam cum trīgintā tyrannī, praepositī ā Lacedaemoniīs, servitūte oppressās tenērent Athēnās, plūrimōs cīvēs, quibus in bellō parserat fortūna, partim patriā expulissent partim interfēcissent, plūrimōrum bona pūblicāta inter sē dīvīsissent, nōn sōlum prīnceps, sed etiam sōlus initiō bellum iīs indīxit.

B.C. 404. II. Hīc enim cum Phȳlēn cōnfūgisset, quod[3] est castellum in Atticā mūnītissimum, nōn plūs habuit sēcum trīgintā dē

[1] **501**, I, 1: 332, *a*, 2: *553*, 3. [2] **403**: 214, *c*: *366*, R. 1.
[3] **445**, 4: 199: *614*, R. 3, *b*.

suīs. Hōc initium fuit salūtis Atticōrum, hōc rōbur lībertātis clārissimae cīvitātis. Neque vērō hīc nōn[1] contemptus est prīmō ā tyrannīs atque ēius sōlitūdō. Quae quidem rēs et illīs contemnentibus perniciēī et huic dēspectō salūtī fuit: etenim illōs sēgnēs ad persequendum, hōs autem tempore ad comparandum datō fēcit rōbustiōrēs. Quō magis praeceptum illud omnium in animīs esse dēbet; nihil in bellō oportēre contemnī,[2] neque sine causā dīcitur mātrem timidī flēre nōn solēre. Neque tamen prō opīniōne Thrasybūlī auctae sunt opēs: nam iam tum illīs temporibus fortius bonī prō lībertāte loquēbantur quam pūgnābant.

He takes possession of the Piraeus.

Hinc in Pīraeum trānsiīt Mūnychiamque mūnīvit. Hanc bis tyrannī oppūgnāre sunt adortī, ab eāque turpiter repulsī prōtinus in urbem armīs impedīmentīsque āmissīs refūgērunt. Ūsus est Thrasybūlus nōn minus prūdentiā quam fortitūdine. Nam cēdentēs violārī vetuit (cīvēs enim cīvibus parcere aequum cēnsēbat), neque quisquam est vulnerātus, nisi quī prior impūgnāre voluit. Nēminem iacentem veste spoliāvit, nīl attigit nisi arma, quōrum[3] indigēbat, quaeque ad vīctum pertinēbant.

B.C. 403.

In secundō proeliō cecidit Critiās, dux tyrannōrum, cum quidem adversus Thrasybūlum fortissimē pūgnāret.

Terms of peace.

III. Hōc dēiectō, Pausaniās vēnit Atticīs auxiliō, rēx Lacedaemoniōrum. Is inter Thrasybūlum et eōs quī urbem tenēbant fēcit pācem, hīs condiciōnibus: nē quī,[4] praeter trīgintā tyrannōs et decem quī posteā praetōrēs creātī superiōris mōre crūdēlitātis erant ūsī, adficerentur[5] exsiliō nēve bona pūblicārentur: reī pūblicae prōcūrātiō populō redderētur.

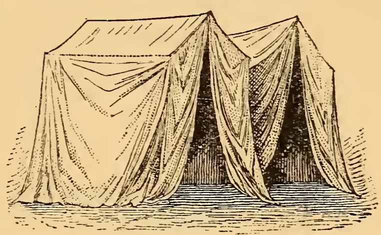
1 **637**, VIII: 209, *c*: *700*.
2 **538**, 1, (2): 270, *b*: *535*.
3 **410**, V, 1: 223 and N.: *383*, 1.
4 **455**, 1: 105, *d*: *315*.
5 **499**, 3: P. 359, N. (3): *545*, 3.

Magnanimity of Thrasybulus.

Praeclārum hōc quoque Thrasybūlī, quod reconciliātā pāce, cum plūrimum in cīvitāte posset, lēgem tulit, nē quis ante āctārum rērum accūsārētur[1] nēve multārētur,[1] eamque illī "oblīviōnis" appellārunt. Neque vērō hanc tantum ferendam[2] cūrāvit, sed etiam ut valēret[3] effēcit. Nam cum quīdam ex iīs quī simul cum eō in exsiliō fuerant caedem facere eōrum vellent cum quibus in grātiam reditum erat pūblicē, prohibuit et id quod pollicitus erat praestitit.

His modesty.

IV. Huic prō tantīs meritīs honōris causā corōna ā populō data est, facta duābus virgulīs[4] oleāginīs. Quam quod amor cīvium et nōn vīs expresserat, nūllam habuit invidiam māgnāque fuit glōriā. Bene ergō Pittacus ille, quī in septem sapientum numerō est habitus, cum Mytilēnaeī multa mīlia iūgerum[5] agrī eī mūnerī darent: "Nōlīte[6] ōrō vōs" inquit "id mihi dare quod multī invideant, plūrēs etiam concupīscant. Quārē ex istīs nōlō amplius quam centum iūgera, quae et meam animī aequitātem et vestram voluntātem indicent." Nam parva mūnera diūtina, locuplētia nōn propria esse cōnsuērunt. Illā igitur corōnā contentus, Thrasybūlus neque amplius requīsīvit neque quemquam honōre sē antecēssisse exīstimāvit. Hīc, sequentī tempore, cum praetor clāssem ad Ciliciam appulisset neque satis dīligenter in castrīs ēius agerentur vigiliae, ā barbarīs, ex oppidō noctū ēruptiōne factā, in tabernāculō interfectus est.



TABERNACULA

B.C. 390.

[1] **499**, 3: P. 359, N. (3): *545*, 3.
[2] **544**, N. 2: 294, *d*: *430*.
[3] **498**, II: 332: *553*.
[4] **415**, III: 244, 2: *396*, N. 3.
[5] **136**, 1: 78, *b*: *68*, 7.
[6] **489**, 1): 269, *a*, 2: *271*, 2.

CONŌN

His services in the Peloponnesian War.

I. Conōn Athēniēnsis Peloponnēsiō bellō accēssit ad rem pūblicam, in eōque ēius opera māgnī[1] fuit. Nam et praetor B.C. pedestribus exercitibus praefuit et praefectus clāssis māgnās 413. marī rēs gessit. Quās ob causās praecipuus eī honōs habitus est. Namque omnibus ūnus īnsulīs praefuit; in quā potestāte Pherās cēpit, colōniam Lacedaemoniōrum. Fuit etiam extrēmō Peloponnēsiō bellō praetor, cum apud Aegos flūmen cōpiae Athēniēnsium ab Lȳsandrō sunt dēvictae. Sed tum āfuit, eōque pēius rēs B.C. administrāta est; nam et prūdēns reī[2] mīlitāris et dīligēns 405. erat imperātor. Itaque nēminī erat iīs temporibus dubium, sī adfuisset, illam Athēniēnsēs calamitātem acceptūrōs nōn fuisse.[3]

After the defeat at Aegos Potamos, he goes to Asia.

II. Rēbus autem adflīctīs, cum patriam obsidērī audīsset, nōn quaesīvit ubī ipse tūtō vīveret, sed unde praesidiō posset esse cīvibus suīs. Itaque contulit sē ad Pharnabazum, satrapem Īōniae et Lȳdiae eundemque generum rēgis et propinquum; apud quem ut multum grātiā valēret,[4] multō labōre multīsque effēcit perīculīs. Nam cum Lacedaemoniī Athēniēnsibus dēvictīs in societāte nōn manērent, quam cum Artaxerxe fēcerant, Agēsilāumque bellātum mīsissent in Asiam, māximē impulsī ā Tissapherne, quī ex intimīs rēgis ab amīcitiā ēius dēfēcerat et cum Lacedaemoniīs coierat societātem,[5] hunc adversus Pharnabazus habitus est imperātor, rē quidem vērā exercituī praefuit Conōn, ēiusque omnia arbitriō gesta sunt. Hīc multum ducem summum Agēsilāum impe- B.C. dīvit saepeque ēius cōnsiliīs obstitit; neque vērō nōn fuit 396.

[1] **404**: 252, *a*: *379*; *380*, 1.
[2] **399**, I, 2: 218, *a*: *374*.
[3] **527**, III: 337, *b*: *597*, R. 4.
[4] **498**, II: 332: *553*.
[5] **372** and footnote: 237, *d*: *331*.

apertum, sī ille nōn fuisset, Agēsilāum Asiam Taurō tenus[1] rēgī[2] fuisse ēreptūrum. Quī posteāquam domum ā suīs cīvibus revocātus est, quod Boeōtiī et Athēniēnsēs Lacedaemoniīs bellum indīxerant, Conōn nihilō sētius apud praefectōs rēgis versābātur iīsque omnibus māgnō erat ūsuī.

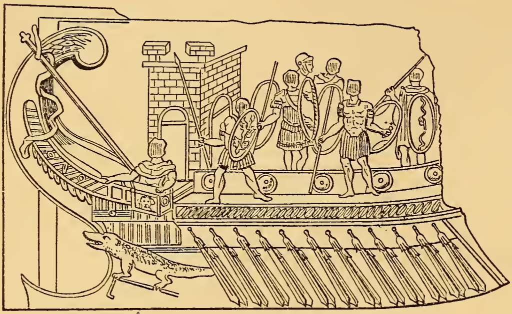
III. Dēfēcerat ā rēge Tissaphernēs, neque id tam Artaxerxī quam cēterīs erat apertum; multīs enim māgnīsque meritīs[3] apud rēgem, etiam cum in officiō nōn manēret, valēbat. Neque id erat mīrandum, sī nōn facile ad crēdendum addūcēbātur, reminīscēns ēius sē operā Cȳrum frātrem superāsse. Hūius accūsandī grātiā Conōn ā Pharnabazō ad rēgem missus, posteāquam vēnit, prīmum ex mōre Persārum ad chīliarchum, quī secundum gradum imperiī tenēbat, Tithraustēn accēssit sēque ostendit cum rēge conloquī[4] velle.[5] Huic ille: "Nūlla" inquit "mora est; sed tū dēlīberā utrum[6] conloquī mālīs an[6] per lītterās agere quae cōgitās. Necesse est enim, sī in cōnspectum vēneris, venerārī tē rēgem." (Quod προσκύνησιν illī vocant.) "Nēmō enim sine hōc admittitur. Hōc sī tibi grave est, per mē nihilō sētius ēditīs mandātīs cōnficiēs quod studēs." Tum Conōn: "Mihi vērō" inquit "nōn est grave quemvīs honōrem habēre rēgī, sed vereor nē cīvitātī meae sit opprobriō, sī, cum ex eā sim profectus quae cēterīs gentibus[7] imperāre cōnsuērit,[8] potius barbarōrum quam illīus mōre fungar." Itaque quae volēbat huic scrīpta trādidit.

B.C. 395.

IV. Quibus cōgnitīs, rēx tantum auctōritāte ēius mōtus est, ut et Tissaphernem hostem iūdicārit, et Lacedaemoniōs bellō persequī[9] iūsserit, et eī permīserit quem vellet ēligere ad dispēnsandam pecūniam. Id arbitrium Conōn negāvit suī esse cōnsiliī, sed ipsīus, quī optimē suōs nōsse[10] dēbēret; sed sē suā-

[1] **434**, N. 4: 263, N.: *413*, R. 1.
[2] **385**, 2: 229: *345*, R. 1.
[3] **416**: 245: *408*.
[4] **533**: 271: *423*, 2.
[5] **535**, I, 2: 330, B, 1: *527*, 2.
[6] **529**, II, 3, 1): 211: *461*.
[7] **385**, I: 227: *346*.
[8] **503**, I: 320: *631*, 1.
[9] **535**, II: 271, *b*: *532*.
[10] **537**, I: 288, *a*: *280*, *b*.

dēre Pharnabazō id negōtiī[1] daret.[2] Hinc māgnīs mūneribus dōnātus ad mare est missus, ut Cypriīs et Phoenīcibus cēterīsque maritimīs cīvitātibus nāvēs longās imperāret, clāssemque, quā proximā aestāte mare tuērī posset, comparāret, datō adiūtōre Pharnabazō, sīcut ipse voluerat. Id ut Lacedaemoniīs est nūntiātum, nōn sine cūrā rem administrant, quod māius bellum imminēre arbitrābantur quam sī cum barbarō sōlum contenderent. Nam ducem fortem et prūdentem rēgiīs opibus praefutūrum āc sēcum dīmicātūrum vidēbant, quem neque cōnsiliō neque cōpiīs superāre possent. Hāc mente māgnam contrahunt clāssem; proficīscuntur Pīsandrō duce.



NAVIS LONGA

His victory at Cnidos.

Hōs Conōn apud Cnidum adortus, māgnō proeliō fugat, B.C.
multās nāvēs capit, complūrēs dēprimit. Quā victōriā nōn 394.
sōlum Athēnae, sed etiam cūncta Graecia, quae sub Lacedaemoniōrum fuerat imperiō, līberāta est.

He restores the walls at Athens.

Conōn, cum parte nāvium in patriam venit, mūrōs dīrutōs ā
Lȳsandrō utrōsque, et Pīraeī et Athēnārum, reficiendōs[3] B.C.
cūrat, pecūniaeque quīnquāgintā talenta, quae ā Pharnabazō 393.
accēperat, cīvibus suīs dōnat.

[1] **397**, 3: 216, 3: *369*. [2] **499**, 2: 331, *f*, R.: *546*, R. 2.
[3] **544**, 2, N. 2: 294, *d*: *430*.

V. Accidit huic quod cēterīs mortālibus, ut incōnsīderātior in secundā quam in adversā esset[1] fortūnā. Nam clāsse Peloponnēsiōrum dēvictā, cum ultum sē iniūriās patriae putāret, plūra concupīvit quam efficere potuit. Neque tamen ea nōn pia et probanda fuērunt, quod potius patriae opēs augērī quam rēgis māluit. Nam cum māgnam auctōritātem sibi pūgnā illā nāvālī, quam apud Cnidum fēcerat, cōnstituisset, nōn sōlum inter barbarōs, sed etiam omnēs Graeciae cīvitātēs, clam dare operam coepit ut Iōniam et Aeoliam restitueret Athēniēnsibus.

He is imprisoned by Tiribazus.

Id cum minus dīligenter esset cēlātum, Tīribazus, quī Sardibus
B.C. praeerat, Conōnem ēvocāvit, simulāns ad rēgem eum sē
392. mittere velle māgnā dē rē. Hūius nūntiō pārēns cum vēnisset, in vincula cōniectus est, in quibus aliquamdiū fuit. Inde nōnnūllī eum ad rēgem abductum ibīque eum perīsse scrīp-
B.C. tum relīquērunt. Contrā ea, Dīnōn historicus, cui[2] nōs
390. plūrimum dē Persicīs rēbus crēdimus, effūgisse scrīpsit; illud addubitat, utrum Tīribazō sciente an imprūdente sit factum.

[1] 501, I, 1: 332, *a*, 2: *553*, 3. [2] 385, II: 227: *346*.

DIŌN

Dion's family and character.

I. Diōn, Hipparīnī fīlius, Syrācūsānus, nōbilī genere nātus, utrāque implicātus tyrannide Dionȳsiōrum. Namque B.C. 409. ille superior Aristomachēn, sorōrem Diōnis, habuit in mātrimōniō, ex quā duōs fīliōs, Hipparīnum et Nisaeum, prōcreāvit, totidemque fīliās, nōmine Sōphrosynēn et Aretēn; quārum priōrem Dionȳsiō fīliō, eīdem cui rēgnum relīquit, nūptum[1] dedit, alteram, Aretēn, Diōnī. Diōn autem, praeter generōsam propinquitātem nōbilem māiōrum fāmam, multa alia ab nātūrā habuit bona, in iīs ingenium docile, cōme, aptum ad artēs optimās, māgnam corporis dīgnitātem, quae nōn minimum commendat, māgnās praetereā dīvitiās ā patre relictās, quās ipse tyrannī mūneribus auxerat. Erat intimus Dionȳsiō[2] priōrī, neque minus propter mōrēs quam adfīnitātem. Namque etsī Dionȳsiī crūdēlitās eī displicēbat, tamen salvum propter necessitūdinem, magis etiam suōrum causā, studēbat. Aderat in māgnīs rēbus, ēiusque cōnsiliō multum movēbātur tyrannus, nisi quā in rē māior ipsīus cupiditās intercēsserat. Lēgātiōnēs vērō omnēs quae essent inlūstriōrēs per Diōnem administrābantur; quās quidem ille dīligenter obeundō, fidēliter administrandō, crūdēlissimum nōmen tyrannī suā hūmānitāte lēniēbat. Hunc ā Dionȳsiō missum Karthāginiēnsēs sīc sūspexērunt, ut nēminem umquam Graecā linguā loquentem magis sint admīrātī.[3]

He persuades Dionysius to invite Plato to Syracuse.

II. Neque vērō haec Dionȳsium fugiēbant; nam quantō esset sibi ōrnāmentō sentiēbat. Quō fīēbat ut ūnī huic māximē in-

[1] **546**, I: 302: *435*, n. 1. [2] **391**, I: 234, *a*: *359*.
[3] **500**, II: 319: *552*.

dulgēret neque eum secus dīligeret āc fīlium; quī quidem, cum B.C. Platōnem Tarentum vēnisse fāma in Siciliam esset perlāta, 389. adulēscentī negāre nōn potuerit quīn eum arcesseret,[1] cum Diōn ēius audiendī cupiditāte flagrāret. Dedit ergō huic veniam māgnāque eum ambitiōne Syrācūsās perdūxit. Quem Diōn adeō admīrātus est atque adamāvit ut sē eī tōtum trāderet. Neque vērō minus ipse Platō dēlectātus est Diōne. Itaque cum ā tyrannō crūdēliter violātus esset, quīppe quem vēnumdarī iūssisset,[2] tamen eōdem rediīt, ēiusdem Diōnis precibus adductus. Interim in morbum incidit Dionȳsius. Quō cum gravius cōnflīctārētur, B.C. quaesīvit ā medicīs Diōn quem ad modum sē habēret, 367. simulque ab iīs petiīt, sī forte in māiōre esset perīculō, ut sibi fatērentur; nam velle sē cum eō conloquī dē partiendō rēgnō, quod sorōris suae fīliōs ex illō nātōs partem rēgnī putābat dēbēre habēre. Id medicī nōn tacuērunt et ad Dionȳsium fīlium sermōnem rettulērunt. Quō ille commōtus, nē agendī esset Diōnī potestās, patrī sopōrem medicōs dare coēgit. Hōc aeger sūmptō, sōpītus diem obiīt suprēmum.

Strained relations between Dion and Dionysius the younger.

III. Tāle initium fuit Diōnis et Dionȳsiī simultātis, eaque multīs rēbus aucta est. Sed tamen prīmīs temporibus aliquamdiū simulāta inter eōs amīcitia mānsit. Sīcut, cum Diōn nōn dēsisteret obsecrāre Dionȳsium ut Platōnem Athēnīs arcesseret et ēius cōnsiliīs ūterētur, ille, quī in aliquā rē vellet patrem imitārī, mōrem eī gessit. Eōdemque tempore Philistum historicum Syrācūsās redūxit, hominem amīcum nōn magis tyrannō quam tyrannidī. Sed dē hōc in eō librō plūra sunt exposita quī dē historicīs Graecīs cōnscrīptus est. Platō autem tantum apud Dionȳsium auctōritāte potuit valuitque ēloquentiā, ut eī[3] persuāserit tyrannidis facere fīnem lībertātemque reddere Syrācūsānīs;

1 **504**: 319, *d*: *555*, 2. 2 **517**, 3, 1): 320, *e*, N. 1: *626*, N. 1.
3 **385**, II: 227: *346*.

ā quā voluntāte Philistī cōnsiliō dēterritus, aliquantō crūdēlior esse coepit.

Dionysius sends Dion to Corinth.

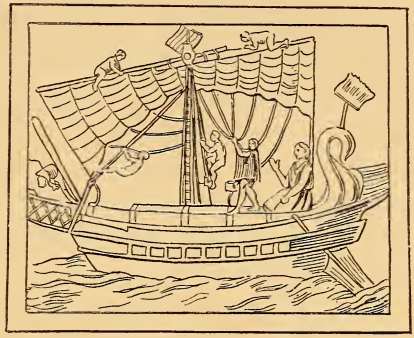
IV. Quī quidem cum ā Diōne sē superārī vidēret ingeniō, auctōritāte, amōre populī, verēns nē, sī eum sēcum habēret, aliquam occāsiōnem suī daret[1] opprimendī, nāvem eī trirēmem dedit quā Corinthum dēveherētur, ostendēns sē id utrīusque facere causā, nē, cum inter sē timērent, alteruter alterum praeoccupāret.[2] Id cum factum multī indīgnārentur māgnaeque esset invidiae tyrannō, Dionȳsius omnia quae movērī poterant Diōnis in nāvēs imposuit ad eumque mīsit. Sīc enim exīstimārī volēbat, id sē nōn odiō hominis, sed suae salūtis fēcisse causā. Posteā vērō quam audīvit[3] eum in Peloponnēsō manum comparāre sibique bellum facere cōnārī, Aretēn, Diōnis uxōrem, aliī[4] nūptum dedit, fīliumque ēius sīc ēducārī iūssit ut indulgendō[5] turpissimīs imbuerētur cupiditātibus. Is ūsque eō vītae statum commūtātum ferre nōn potuit, postquam in patriam rediīt pater (namque appositī erant cūstōdēs quī eum ā prīstinō vīctū dēdūcerent), ut sē dē superiōre parte aedium dēiēcerit[6] atque ita interierit.[6] Sed illūc revertor. B.C. 360.

Dion returns and expels the tyrant.

V. Postquam Corinthum pervēnit Diōn, et eōdem perfūgit Hēraclīdēs, ab eōdem expulsus Dionȳsiō, quī praefectus fuerat equitum, omnī ratiōne bellum comparāre coepērunt. Sed nōn multum prōficiēbant, quod multōrum annōrum tyrannis māgnārum opum putābātur; quam ob causam paucī ad societātem perīculī perdūcēbantur. Sed Diōn, frētus nōn tam suīs cōpiīs

[1] **498**, III and n. 1: 331, *f*: *550*, 2.
[2] **498**, II: 317, 1: *545*, 3.
[3] **471**, 4: 324: *561*.
[4] **151**: 83: *76*.
[5] **542**, IV: 301: *431*.
[6] **500**, II: 319: *552*.

quam odiō tyrannī, māximō animō, duābus onerāriīs nāvibus quīnquāgintā annōrum imperium, mūnītum quīngentīs longīs nāvibus, decem equitum centumque peditum mīlibus, profectus oppūgnātum, quod omnibus gentibus admīrābile est vīsum, adeō facile perculit, ut post diem tertium quam Siciliam attigerat Syrācūsās introierit. Ex quō intellegī potest nūllum esse imperium tūtum, nisi benevolentiā mūnītum. B.C. 357. Eō tempore aberat Dionȳsius et in Ītaliā clāssem opperiēbātur adversāriōrum, ratus nēminem sine māgnīs cōpiīs ad sē ventūrum; quae rēs eum fefellit. Nam Diōn iīs ipsīs[1] quī sub adversāriī fuerant potestāte rēgiōs spīritūs repressit, tōtīusque ēius partis[2] Siciliae potītus est quae sub Dionȳsiī fuerat potestāte, parīque modō urbis Syrācūsārum praeter arcem et īnsulam adiūnctam oppidō; eōque rem perdūxit, ut tālibus pactiōnibus pācem tyrannus facere vellet: Siciliam Diōn obtinēret, Ītaliam Dionȳsius, Syrācūsās Apollocratēs, cui māximam fidem ūnī habēbat. Diōn . . .



Navis Oneraria

Dion becomes unpopular.

VI. Hās tam prōsperās tamque inopīnātās rēs cōnsecūta est subita commūtātiō, quod fortūna suā mōbilitāte,[3] quem paulō ante extulerat dēmergere est adorta. Prīmum in fīliō, dē quō commemorāvī suprā, suam vim exercuit. Nam cum uxōrem redūxisset, quae aliī fuerat trādita, fīliumque vellet revocāre ad

[1] **415**, I, 1: 246, r.: *401*, r. 1. [2] **410**, V, 3: 223, *a*: *407*, n. 2, *d*.
[3] **416**: 245: *408*.

virtūtem ā perditā lūxuriā, accēpit gravissimum parēns vulnus morte fīliī. Deinde orta dissēnsiō est inter eum et Hēraclīdem, quī, quod eī prīncipātum nōn concēdēbat, factiōnem comparāvit. Neque is minus valēbat apud optimātēs, quōrum cōnsēnsū praeerat clāssī, cum Diōn exercitum pedestrem tenēret. Nōn tulit hoc animō aequō Diōn, et versum illum Homērī rettulit ex secundā rhapsōdiā, in quō haec sententia est: nōn posse bene gerī rem pūblicam multōrum imperiīs. Quod dictum māgna invidia cōnsecūta est; namque aperuisse vidēbātur omnia in suā potestāte esse velle. Hanc ille nōn lēnīre obsequiō, sed acerbitāte opprimere studuit, Hēraclīdemque, cum Syrācūsās vēnisset, interficiendum cūrāvit.

VII. Quod factum omnibus māximum timōrem iniēcit; nēmō enim, illō interfectō, sē tūtum putābat. Ille autem, adversāriō remōtō, licentius eōrum bona, quōs sciēbat adversus sē sēnsisse, mīlitibus dispertīvit. Quibus dīvīsīs, cum cottīdiānī māximī fierent sūmptūs, celeriter pecūnia[1] dēesse coepit, neque quō manūs porrigeret suppetēbat, nisi in amīcōrum possessiōnēs. Id ēius modī erat, ut, cum mīlitēs reconciliāsset, āmitteret optimātēs. Quārum rērum cūrā angēbātur, et īnsuētus male audiendī,[2] nōn animō aequō ferēbat dē sē ab iīs male exīstimārī, quōrum paulō ante in caelum fuerat ēlātus laudibus. Vulgus autem, offēnsā in eum mīlitum voluntāte, līberius loquēbātur et tyrannum nōn ferendum dictitābat.

The plot of Callicrates.

VIII. Haec ille intuēns, cum quem ad modum sēdāret nescīret, et quōrsum ēvāderent timēret, Callicratēs quīdam, cīvis Athēniēnsis, quī simul cum eō ex Peloponnēsō in Siciliam vēnerat, homō et callidus et ad fraudem acūtus, sine ūllā religiōne āc fidē, adiīt ad Diōnem et ait: eum māgnō in perīculō esse propter offēnsiōnem

[1] **414**, I: 243: *390*, 2. [2] **542**, I: 273, *b*, N.: *428*.

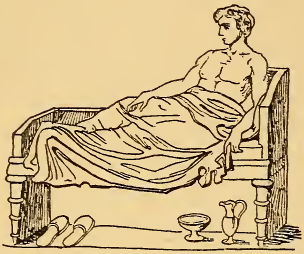
populī et odium mīlitum, quod nūllō modō ēvītāre posset, nisi alicui suōrum negōtium daret, quī sē simulāret illī inimīcum. Quem sī invēnisset idōneum, facile omnium animōs cōgnitūrum adversāriōsque sublātūrum, quod inimīcī ēius dissidentī suōs sēnsūs apertūrī forent.[1] Tālī cōnsiliō probātō, excēpit hās partēs ipse Callicratēs et sē armat imprūdentiā Diōnis. Ad eum interficiendum sociōs conquīrit, adversāriōs ēius convenit, cōniūrātiōne cōnfīrmat. Rēs, multīs cōnsciīs quae agerētur, ēlāta dēfertur ad Aristomachēn, sorōrem Diōnis, uxōremque Aretēn. Illae, timōre perterritae, conveniunt cūius dē perīculō timēbant. At ille negat ā Callicrate fierī sibi īnsidiās, sed illa quae agerentur fierī praeceptō suō. Mulierēs nihilō sētius Callicratem in aedem Prōserpinae dēdūcunt āc iūrāre cōgunt nihil ab illō perīculī fore Diōnī. Ille hāc religiōne nōn modo nōn est dēterritus, sed ad mātūrandum concitātus est, verēns nē prius cōnsilium aperīrētur suum quam cōgitāta perfēcisset.[2]

The murder of Dion.

IX. Hāc mente, proximō diē fēstō, cum ā conventū sē remōtum B.C. 353. Diōn domī tenēret atque in conclāvī ēditō recubuisset, cōnsciīs facinoris loca mūnītiōra oppidī trādit, domum cūstōdiīs saepit, ā foribus quī nōn discēdant certōs praeficit, nāvem trirēmem armātīs ōrnat, Philostratōque, frātrī suō, trādit eamque in portū agitāre iubet, ut sī exercēre rēmigēs vellet,[3] cōgitāns, sī forte cōnsiliīs obstitisset[4] fortūna, ut habēret[5] quā aufugeret ad salūtem. Suōrum autem ē numerō Zacynthiōs adulēscentēs quōsdam ēligit cum audācissimōs, tum vīribus māximīs; iīsque dat negōtium, ad Diōnem eant inermēs, sīc ut conveniendī ēius grātiā vidērentur[6] venīre. Iī propter nōtitiam sunt intrōmissī. At

[1] **495**, II: 287, *e*: *511*, r. 1.
[2] **496**, II, n. 1: 336, B, n. 2: *576*.
[3] **513**, II: 312: *602*.
[4] **525**, 2: 337, 2, *a*, 3; 286, r.: *516*.
[5] **498**, II: 331: *546*.
[6] **495**, II: 287, *e*: *511*, r. 1.

illīus ut līmen intrārant,[1] foribus obserātīs, in lectō cubantem invādunt, conligant: fit strepitus, adeō ut exaudīrī posset forīs. Hīc, sīcut ante saepe dictum est, quam invīsa sit singulāris potentia et miseranda vīta quī sē metuī quam amārī mālunt, cuivīs facile intellēctū[2] fuit. Namque illī ipsī cūstōdēs, sī prōmptā fuissent voluntāte, foribus effrāctīs servāre eum potuissent,[3] quoad illī inermēs tēlum forīs flāgitantēs vīvum tenēbant. Cui cum succurreret nēmō, Lycō quīdam Syrācūsānus per fenestram gladium dedit, quō Diōn interfectus est.



Lectus

Change in public opinion.

X. Cōnfectā caede, cum multitūdō vīsendī grātiā introīsset, nōnnūllī ab īnsciīs prō noxiīs concīduntur. Nam, celerī rūmōre dīlātō Diōnī[4] vim adlātam,[5] multī concurrerant, quibus tāle facinus displicēbat. Iī, falsā sūspīciōne ductī, immerentēs ut scelerātōs occīdunt. Hūius dē morte ut palam factum est, mīrābiliter vulgī mūtāta est voluntās. Nam quī vīvum eum tyrannum vocitārant, iīdem līberātōrem patriae tyrannīque expulsōrem praedicābant. Sīc subitō misericordia odiō succēsserat, ut eum suō sanguine ab Acherunte, sī possent,[6] cuperent[6] redimere. Itaque in urbe, celeberrimō locō, ēlātus pūblicē, sepulcrī monumentō dōnātus est. Diem obiīt circiter annōs quīnquāgintā nātus, quārtum post annum quam ex Peloponnēsō in Siciliam redierat.

1 **471**, 4: 324, *a*: *563*, 1.

2 **547** and **545**, n. 1: 303 and 302, headnote: *436*, n. 2.

3 **510**: 308, *c*, n. 1: *597*, 3, *a* and *b*.

4 **386**: 228: *347*.

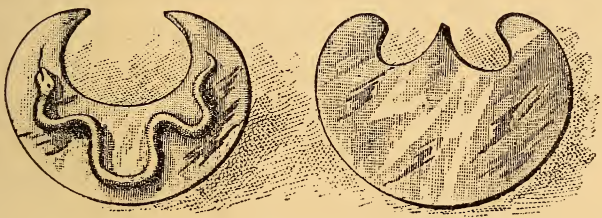
5 **539**, II: 272, r.: *508*, 2.

6 **510**, n. 2: 308, *a*: *597*, r. 1.

ĪPHICRATĒS

The military ability and reforms of Iphicrates.

I. Īphicratēs Athēniēnsis nōn tam māgnitūdine rērum gestārum quam dīsciplīnā mīlitārī nōbilitātus est. Fuit enim tālis



Peltae

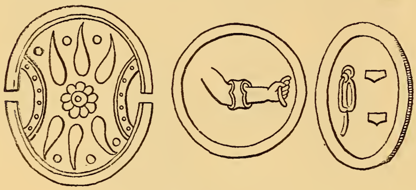
dux, ut nōn sōlum aetātis suae cum prīmīs comparārētur, sed nē dē māiōribus nātū quidem quisquam antepōnerētur. Multum vērō in bellō est versātus, saepe exercitibus praefuit, nūsquam culpā male rem gessit, semper cōnsiliō vīcit, tantumque eō valuit, ut multa in rē mīlitārī partim nova attulerit, partim meliōra fēcerit. Namque ille pedestria arma mūtāvit. Cum ante illum imperātōrem māximīs clipeīs, brevibus hastīs, minūtīs gladiīs ūterentur, ille, ē contrāriō, peltam prō parmā fēcit (ā quō posteā peltastae peditēs appellātī sunt, quī anteā hoplītae appellābantur), ut ad mōtūs concursūsque essent leviōrēs; hastae modum duplicāvit, gladiōs longiōrēs fēcit. Īdem genus lōrīcārum novum īnstituit, et prō sertīs atque aēneīs linteās dedit. Quō factō expedītiōrēs mīlitēs reddidit; nam, pondere dētrāctō, quod aequē corpus tegeret et leve esset cūrāvit.



Soldier with Clipeus, Lorica and Hasta

He shows the power of military discipline.

II. Bellum cum Thrācibus gessit, Seuthem, socium Athēniēnsium, in rēgnum restituit. Apud Corinthum tantā sevēritāte exercituī praefuit, ut nūllae umquam in Graeciā neque exercitātiōrēs cōpiae neque magis dictō audientēs fuerint ducī; in eamque cōnsuētūdinem addūxit, ut, cum proeliī sīgnum ab imperātōre esset datum, sine ducis operā sīc ōrdinātae cōnsisterent ut singulī ā perītissimō imperātōre dispositī vidērentur. Hōc B.C. 390. exercitū moram Lacedaemoniōrum interfēcit, quod māximē tōtā celebrātum est Graeciā. Iterum eōdem bellō omnēs cōpiās eōrum fugāvit, quō factō māgnam adeptus est glōriam. Cum Artaxerxēs Aegyptiō rēgī bellum īnferre voluit,[1] Īphicratēn ab Athēniēnsibus ducem petīvit, quem praeficeret exercituī conductīciō, cūius numerus duodecim mīlium fuit. Quem quidem sīc omnī dīsciplīnā mīlitārī ērudīvit, ut, quem ad modum quondam Fabiānī mīlitēs Rōmae, sīc Īphicratēnsēs apud Graecōs in summā laude fuerint. B.C. 369. Īdem subsidiō Lacedaemoniīs profectus, Epamīnōndae retardāvit impetūs. Nam, nisi ēius adventus appropinquāsset,[2] nōn prius Thēbānī Spartā abscēssissent[2] quam captam incendiō dēlēssent.



Scuta

His personal appearance and character.

III. Fuit autem et animō māgnō et corpore imperātōriāque fōrmā, ut ipsō āspectū cuivīs iniceret admīrātiōnem suī; sed in labōre nimis remissus parumque patiēns, ut Theopompus memoriae prōdidit, bonus vērō cīvis fidēque māgnā. Quod cum in

[1] **521**, I: 325: *580*. [2] **510**: 308: *597*.

aliīs rēbus dēclārāvit, tum māximē in Amyntae Macedonis līberīs tuendīs.[1] Namque Eurydicē, māter Perdiccae et Philippī, cum hīs duōbus puerīs, Amyntā mortuō, ad Īphicratēn cōnfūgit ēiusque opibus dēfēnsa est. Vīxit ad senectūtem, plācātīs in sē suōrum cīvium animīs. B.C. 355. Causam capitis semel dīxit, bellō[2] sociālī, simul cum Tīmotheō, eōque iūdiciō[2] est absolūtus. Menesthea fīlium relīquit ex Thrāssā nātum, Cotī rēgis fīliā. Is cum interrogārētur utrum plūris[3] patrem mātremne faceret, "mātrem" inquit. Id cum omnibus mīrum vidērētur, at ille; "Meritō" inquit "faciō; nam pater, quantum in sē fuit, Thrācem mē genuit, contrā ea, māter Athēniēnsem."

[1] **544**, 2 : 301 : *431*. [2] **429** : 256 : *393*.
[3] **404** : 252, *a* : *379; 380*, 1.

CHABRIĀS

Chabrias introduces a new military maneuver.

I. Chabriās Athēniēnsis. Hīc quoque in summīs habitus est ducibus rēsque multās memoriā dīgnās gessit. Sed ex iīs ēlūcet māximē inventum ēius in proeliō quod apud Thēbās fēcit, B.C. 377. cum Boeōtiīs subsidiō vēnisset. Namque in eō, victōriā[1] fīdentem summum ducem Agēsilāum, fugātīs iam ab eō conductīciīs catervīs, eō frūstrātus est, quod reliquam phalangem locō[2] vetuit cēdere, obnīxōque genū scūtō,[3] prōiectā hastā impetum excipere[4] hostium docuit. Id novum Agēsilāus contuēns prōgredī nōn est ausus suōsque iam incurrentēs tubā revocāvit. Hōc ūsque eō tōtā Graeciā fāmā celebrātum est, ut illō statū Chabriās sibi statuam fierī voluerit, quae pūblicē eī[5] ab Athēniēnsibus in forō cōnstitūta est. Ex quō factum est ut posteā āthlētae cēterīque artificēs iīs statibus in statuīs ponendīs ūterentur quibus victōriam essent adeptī.



Tuba

He takes part in several wars.

II. Chabriās autem multa in Eurōpā bella administrāvit, cum dux Athēniēnsium esset; in Aegyptō suā sponte gessit: B.C. 361. nam Nectenebin adiūtum profectus, rēgnum eī[5] cōnstituit. Fēcit idem Cyprī, sed pūblicē ab Athēniēnsibus Euagorae B.C. 388. adiūtor datus, neque prius inde discēssit quam tōtam īnsulam bellō dēvinceret;[6] quā ex rē Athēniēnsēs māgnam glōriam

[1] **425**, 1, 1) N. : 254, *b* : *346*, N. 2.
[2] **412**, II, 2 : 258, *a*, N. 2 : *390*, 2.
[3] **386** : 228 : *347*.
[4] **534** : 239, *c* : *339*.
[5] **384**, 1, 2) : 235 : *350*, 2.
[6] **520**, II, N. 1 : 327 : *577*, 2.

sunt adeptī. Interim bellum inter Aegyptiōs et Persās cōnflātum est. Athēniēnsēs cum Artaxerxe societātem habēbant, Lacedaemoniī cum Aegyptiīs, ā quibus māgnās praedās Agēsilāus, rēx eōrum, faciēbat. Id intuēns Chabriās, cum in rē nūllā Agēsilāō cēderet, suā sponte eōs adiūtum profectus, Aegyptiae clāssī praefuit, pedestribus cōpiīs Agēsilāus.

He is recalled to Athens.

III. Tum praefectī rēgis Persae lēgātōs mīsērunt Athēnās B.C. 378. questum, quod Chabriās adversum rēgem bellum gereret[1] cum Aegyptiīs. Athēniēnsēs diem certam Chabriae praestituērunt, quam ante domum nisi redīsset, capitis sē illum damnātūrōs dēnūntiārunt. Hōc ille nūntiō Athēnās rediīt, neque ibī diūtius est morātus quam fuit necesse. Nōn enim libenter erat ante oculōs suōrum cīvium, quod et vīvēbat lautē et indulgēbat sibi līberālius quam ut invidiam vulgī posset[2] effugere. Est enim hōc commūne vitium māgnīs līberīsque cīvitātibus, ut invidia glōriae comes sit,[3] et libenter dē iīs dētrahant quōs ēminēre videant altius, neque animō aequō pauperēs aliēnam opulentiam intueantur. Itaque Chabriās, quoad eī licēbat, plūrimum aberat. Neque vērō sōlus ille aberat Athēnīs libenter, sed omnēs ferē prīncipēs fēcērunt idem, quod tantum sē ab invidiā putābant āfutūrōs, quantum ā cōnspectū suōrum recēsserint.[4] Itaque Conōn plūrimum Cyprī vīxit, Īphicratēs in Thrāciā, Tīmotheus Lesbī, Charēs Sīgēī, dissimilis quidem Charēs hōrum[5] et factīs et mōribus, sed tamen Athēnīs et honōrātus et potēns.

His death during the war of the allies.

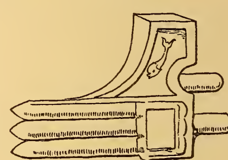
B.C. 357. IV. Chabriās autem periīt bellō sociālī tālī modō. Oppūgnābant Athēniēnsēs Chium. Erat in clāsse Chabriās

[1] **516**, II : 321 : *541*.
[2] **502**, 2 : 332, *b* : *631*, 3.
[3] **501**, III : 332, *f* : *552*.
[4] **495**, VI : 287, *c* : *513*.
[5] **391**, II, 4, (2) : 234, *d* : *359*, R. 1.

prīvātus, sed omnēs quī in magistrātū erant auctōritāte anteībat, eumque magis mīlitēs quam quī praeerant sūspiciēbant. Quae rēs eī mātūrāvit mortem. Nam dum prīmus studet portum intrāre gubernātōremque iubet eō dīrigere nāvem, ipse sibi perniciēī fuit; cum enim eō penetrāsset, cēterae nōn sunt secūtae. Quō factō circumfūsus hostium concursū cum fortissimē pūgnāret, nāvis rōstrō percussa coepit sīdere. Hinc refugere cum posset, sī sē in mare dēiēcisset, quod suberat clāssis Athēniēnsium quae exciperet natantēs, perīre māluit quam armīs abiectīs nāvem relinquere in quā fuerat vectus. Id cēterī facere nōluērunt, quī nandō in tūtum pervēnērunt. At ille, praestāre honestam mortem exīstimāns turpī vītae,[1] comminus pūgnāns tēlīs hostium interfectus est.



Gubernator



Rostrum

[1] **386**: 228: *347*.

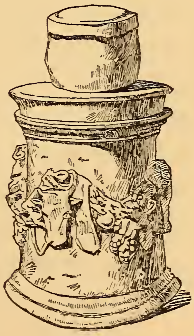
TĪMOTHEUS

The character of Timotheus. His many victories.

I. Tīmotheus, Conōnis fīlius, Athēniēnsis. Hīc ā patre acceptam glōriam multīs auxit virtūtibus; fuit enim disertus, impiger, labōriōsus, reī mīlitāris perītus neque minus cīvitātis [1] regendae. Multa hūius sunt praeclārē facta, sed haec māximē inlūstria. B.C. 364. Olynthiōs et Byzantiōs bellō subēgit. Samum cēpit; in quō oppidō oppūgnandō, superiōrī bellō, Athēniēnsēs mīlle et ducenta talenta cōnsūmpserant; id ille sine ūllā pūblicā impēnsā populō restituit. Adversus Cotum bella gessit ab eōque ducenta talenta praedae in pūblicum rettulit. Cyzicum obsidiōne B.C. 366. līberāvit. Ariobarzānī simul cum Agēsilāō auxiliō profectus est; ā quō cum Lacō pecūniam numerātam accēpisset, ille cīvēs suōs agrō atque urbibus augērī māluit, quam id sūmere B.C. 365. cūius partem domum suam ferre posset.[2] Itaque accēpit Crīthōtēn et Sēstum.

He wrests the naval supremacy from the Spartans.

B.C. 375. II. Īdem clāssī praefectus, circumvehēns Peloponnēsum, Lacōnicēn populātus, clāssem eōrum fugāvit, Corcȳram sub imperium Athēniēnsium redēgit; sociōsque dein adiūnxit Ēpīrōtas, Athamānas, Chāonas omnēsque eās gentēs quae mare illud adiacent. Quō factō, Lacedaemoniī dē diūtinā B.C. 374. contentiōne dēstitērunt, et suā sponte Athēniēnsibus imperiī maritimī prīncipātum concēssērunt, pācemque iīs lēgibus cōnstituērunt, ut Athēniēnsēs marī ducēs essent. Quae victōria tantae fuit Atticīs



Ara

[1] **399**, I, 2 : 218 : *374*. [2] **486**, III. n. : 320 : *631*, 1.

laetitiae, ut tum prīmum ārae Pācī pūblicē sint factae eīque deae pulvīnar sit īnstitūtum. Cūius laudis ut memoria manēret, Tīmotheō pūblicē statuam in forō posuērunt. Quī honōs huic ūnī ante id tempus contigit, ut, cum patrī populus statuam posuisset, fīliō quoque daret. Sīc, iūxtā posita, recēns fīliī veterem patris renovāvit memoriam.

He is unsuccessful in the war against Samos, and is heavily fined.

III. Hīc cum esset māgnō nātū et magistrātūs gerere dēsīsset, bellō Athēniēnsēs undique premī sunt coeptī.[1] Dēfēcerat B.C.
Samus, dēscierat Hellēspontus, Philippus, iam tum valēns, 357.
multa mōliēbātur; cui oppositus Charēs cum esset, nōn satis in eō praesidiī putābātur. Fit Menestheus praetor fīlius Īphicratis, gener Tīmotheī, et ut ad bellum proficīscātur dēcernitur. Huic in cōnsilium dantur duo, ūsū sapientiāque praestantēs, quōrum cōnsiliō ūterētur, pater et socer; quod in hīs tanta erat auctōritās, ut māgna spēs esset per eōs āmissa posse reciperārī. Iī cum Samum profectī essent, et eōdem Charēs illōrum adventū cōgnitō cum suīs cōpiīs proficīscerētur, nē quid absente sē gestum vidērētur, accidit, cum ad īnsulam appropinquārent, ut māgna tempestās orerētur;[2] quam ēvītāre duo veterēs imperātōrēs ūtile arbitrātī, suam clāssem suppressērunt. At ille, temerāriā ūsus ratiōne, nōn cēssit māiōrum nātū auctōritātī, velut in suā manū esset fortūna. Quō contenderat pervēnit, eōdemque ut sequerentur ad Tīmotheum et Īphicratēn nūntium mīsit. Hinc, male rē gestā, complūribus āmissīs nāvibus, eō, unde erat profectus, sē recēpit litterāsque Athēnās pūblicē mīsit, sibi prōclīve fuisse Samum capere, nisi ā Tīmotheō et Īphicrate dēsertus esset. Populus ācer, sūspicāx, ob eamque rem mōbilis, adversārius, invidus (etenim potentia in crīmen vocābātur), domum revocat; accūsantur prōditiōnis. Hōc

[1] **297**, 1: 143, *a*: *423*, N. 3.
[2] **501**, I, 1; **288**, footnote 4: 332, *a*, 2; 135, *h*: *553*, 3; *166*.

B.C. 354. iūdiciō damnātur Tīmotheus, līsque ēius aestimātur centum talentīs. Ille, odiō ingrātae cīvitātis exāctus, Chalcidem sē contulit.

IV. Hūius post mortem, cum populum iūdiciī[1] suī paenitēret, multae novem partēs dētrāxit et decem talenta Conōnem, fīlium ēius, ad mūrī quandam partem reficiendam iūssit dare. In quō fortūnae varietās est animadversa: Nam quōs avus mūrōs ex hostium praedā patriae restituerat, eōsdem nepōs cum summā īgnōminiā familiae ex suā rē familiārī reficere coāctus est.

Story of Jason.

Tīmotheī autem moderātae sapientisque vītae, cum plēraque possīmus prōferre tēstimōnia, ūnō erimus contentī; quod ex eō facile cōnicī poterit quam cārus suīs fuerit. Cum Athēnīs adulēscentulus B.C. 373. causam dīceret, nōn sōlum amīcī prīvātīque hospitēs ad eum dēfendendum convēnērunt, sed etiam in iīs Iāsōn, tyrannus Thessaliae, quī illō tempore fuit omnium potentissimus. Hīc cum in patriā sine satellitibus sē tūtum nōn arbitrārētur, Athēnās sine ūllō praesidiō vēnit, tantīque[2] hospitem fēcit, ut māllet sē capitis perīculum adīre quam Tīmotheō dē fāmā dīmicantī dēesse. Hunc adversus tamen Tīmotheus posteā, populī iūssū, bellum gessit; patriae sānctiōra iūra quam hospitiī esse dūxit.

Haec extrēma fuit aetās imperātōrum Athēniēnsium, Īphicratis, Chabriae, Tīmotheī; neque post illōrum obitum quisquam dux in illā urbe fuit dīgnus memoriā.

Veniō nunc ad fortissimum virum māximīque cōnsiliī omnium barbarōrum, exceptīs duōbus Karthāginiēnsibus, Hamilcare et Hannibale. Dē quō hōc plūra referēmus, quod et obscūriōra sunt ēius gesta plēraque, et ea quae prōsperē eī cēssērunt nōn māgnitūdine cōpiārum sed cōnsiliī, quō tum omnēs superābat, accidērunt; quōrum nisi ratiō explicāta fuerit, rēs appārēre nōn poterunt.

[1] **409**, III: 221, *b*: *377*. [2] **404**: 252, *a*: *379; 380*, 1.

DATAMĒS

The dates in the life of Datames are very uncertain. He lived during the reign of Artaxerxes Mnemon, B.C. 405–362.

Datames succeeds his father.

I. DATAMĒS, patre[1] Camisare, nātiōne Cāre, mātre Scythissā nātus, prīmum mīlitum in numerō fuit apud Artaxerxēn eōrum quī rēgiam tuēbantur. Pater ēius Camisarēs, quod et manū fortis, et bellō strēnuus, et rēgī multīs locīs fidēlis erat repertus, habuit prōvinciam partem Ciliciae iūxtā Cappadociam, quam incolunt Leucosyrī. Datamēs, mīlitāre mūnus[2] fungēns, prīmum quālis esset aperuit in bellō quod rēx adversus Cadūsiōs gessit. Namque hīc māgnī fuit ēius opera. Quō factum est, cum in eō bellō cecidisset Camisarēs, ut paterna eī trāderētur prōvincia.

He captures Thuys.

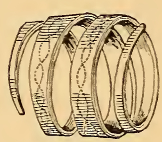
II. Parī sē virtūte posteā praebuit, cum Autophrodātēs iūssū rēgis bellō persequerētur eōs quī dēfēcerant. Namque hūius operā hostēs, cum castra iam intrāssent, multīs mīlibus rēgiōrum interfectīs, prōflīgātī sunt exercitusque reliquus cōnservātus rēgis est; quā ex rē māiōribus rēbus praeesse coepit. Erat eō tempore Thuys, dynastēs Paphlagoniae, antīquō genere, ortus ā Pylaemene illō, quem Homērus Trōicō bellō ā Patroclō interfectum ait. Is rēgī dictō audiēns nōn erat. Quam ob causam bellō eum persequī cōnstituit, eīque reī praefēcit Datamēn, propinquum Paphlagonis; namque ex frātre et sorōre erant nātī. Quam ob causam Datamēs prīmum experīrī voluit ut sine armīs propinquum ad officium redūceret. Ad quem cum vēnisset sine praesidiō, quod ab amīcō nūllās verērētur īnsidiās, paene interiīt; nam Thuys eum clam

[1] **415**, II: 244, 2, *a*: *395*. [2] **421**, N. 4: 249, *b*: *407*, N. 2, *c*.

interficere voluit. Erat māter cum Datame, amita Paphlagonis. Ea quid agerētur rēsciit fīliumque monuit. Ille fugā perīculum ēvītāvit bellumque indīxit Thuȳnī. In quō cum ab Ariobarzāne, praefectō Lȳdiae et Iōniae tōtīusque Phrygiae, dēsertus esset, nihilō sēgnius persevērāvit, vīvumque Thuyn cēpit cum uxōre et līberīs.

He delivers Thuys to Artaxerxes and is rewarded.

III. Cūius factī nē prius fāma ad rēgem quam ipse pervenīret, dedit operam. Itaque, omnibus īnsciīs, eō ubī erat rēx vēnit, posterōque diē Thuyn, hominem māximī corporis terribilīque faciē,[1] quod et niger et capillō longō barbāque erat prōmissā, optimā veste tēxit, quam satrapae rēgiī gerere cōnsuērant, ōrnāvit etiam torque atque armillīs aureīs cēterōque rēgiō cultū; ipse, agrestī duplicī amiculō circumdatus hīrtāque tunicā, gerēns in capite galeam vēnātōriam, dextrā manū clāvam, sinistrā cōpulam, ita vinctum ante sē Thuȳnem agēbat, ut sī feram bēstiam captam dūceret. Quae cum omnēs āspicerent propter novitātem ōrnātūs īgnōtamque fōrmam ob eamque rem māgnus esset concursus, fuit nōnnēmō quī āgnōsceret Thuyn rēgīque nūntiāret. Prīmō nōn accrēdidit; itaque Pharnabazum mīsit explōrātum. Ā quō ut rem gestam comperit, statim admittī iūssit, māgnō opere dēlectātus cum factō tum ōrnātū, in prīmīs quod nōbilis rēx in potestātem inopīnantī[2] vēnerat. Itaque māgnificē Datamēn dōnātum ad exercitum mīsit, quī tum contrahēbātur duce Pharnabazō et Tithrauste ad bellum Aegyptium, parīque eum atque illōs imperiō esse iūssit. Posteā vērō quam Pharnabazum rēx revocāvit, illī summa imperiī trādita est.



Armilla

[1] 419, 2, 2) : 251, *a* : *400*, r. 1. [2] 384, 4, n. 2 : 235, *a* : *350*, 1.

He is preparing to go to Egypt when Artaxerxes sends him against Aspis.

IV. Hīc, cum māximō studiō comparāret exercitum Aegyptumque proficīscī parāret, subitō ā rēge lītterae sunt eī[1] missae, ut Aspim aggrederētur, quī Cataoniam tenēbat: quae gēns iacet suprā Ciliciam, cōnfīnis Cappadociae. Namque Aspis, saltuōsam regiōnem castellīsque mūnītam incolēns, nōn sōlum imperiō rēgis nōn pārēbat, sed etiam fīnitimās regiōnēs vexābat, et quae rēgī portārentur abripiēbat. Datamēs, etsī longē aberat ab iīs regiōnibus et ā māiōre rē abstrahēbātur, tamen rēgis voluntātī mōrem gerendum putāvit.

He secures Aspis by surprise.

Itaque cum paucīs sed virīs fortibus nāvem cōnscendit exīstimāns, quod accidit, facilius sē imprūdentem parvā manū oppressūrum, quam parātum quamvīs māgnō exercitū. Hāc dēlātus in Ciliciam, ēgressus inde, diēs noctēsque iter faciēns, Taurum trānsiīt eōque quō studuerat vēnit. Quaerit quibus locīs sit Aspis; cōgnōscit haud longē abesse profectumque tum vēnātum. Quem dum speculātur, adventūs ēius causa cōgnōscitur. Pisidās, cum iīs quōs sēcum habēbat, ad resistendum Aspis comparat. Id Datamēs ubī audīvit, arma sūmit, suōs sequī iubet; ipse equō concitātō ad hostem vehitur. Quem procul Aspis cōnspiciēns ad sē ferentem pertimēscit atque ā cōnātū resistendī dēterritus sēsē dēdidit. Hunc Datamēs vinctum ad rēgem dūcendum trādit Mithridātī.

The courtiers are jealous of Datames.

V. Haec dum geruntur, Artaxerxēs, reminīscēns ā quantō bellō ad quam parvam rem prīncipem ducum mīsisset, sē ipse repre-

[1] 384, 3, N. 2: 225, 2: *345*, R. 2.

hendit et nūntium ad exercitum Acēn[1] mīsit quod nōndum Datamēn profectum putābat, quī dīceret nē ab exercitū discēderet. Hīc, priusquam pervenīret[2] quō erat profectus, in itinere convēnit quī Aspim dūcēbant. Quā celeritāte cum māgnam benevolentiam rēgis Datamēs cōnsecūtus esset, nōn minōrem invidiam aulicōrum excēpit, quod illum ūnum plūris quam sē omnēs fierī vidēbant. Quō factō cūnctī ad eum opprimendum cōnsēnsērunt. Haec Pandantēs, gazae cūstōs rēgiae, amīcus Datamī, perscrīpta eī mittit, in quibus docet eum in māgnō fore perīculō, sī quid illō imperante adversī in Aegyptō accidisset.[3] Namque eam esse cōnsuētūdinem rēgiam, ut cāsūs adversōs hominibus tribuant, secundōs fortūnae suae; quō fierī ut facile impellantur ad eōrum perniciem, quōrum ductū rēs male gestae nūntientur. Illum hōc māiōre fore in discrīmine, quod, quibus rēx māximē oboediat, eōs habeat inimīcissimōs.

Datames withdraws from the service of the king.

Tālibus ille lītterīs cōgnitīs, cum iam ad exercitum Acēn vēnisset, quod nōn īgnōrābat ea vērē scrīpta, dēscīscere ā rēge cōnstituit. Neque tamen quicquam fēcit quod fidē suā esset indīgnum. Nam Mandroclēn Māgnētem exercituī praefēcit; ipse cum suīs in Cappadociam discēdit cōniūnctamque huic Paphlagoniam occupat, cēlāns quā voluntāte esset in rēgem. Clam cum Ariobarzāne facit amīcitiam, manum comparat, urbēs mūnītās suīs tuendās trādit.

He sets out against the Pisidae.

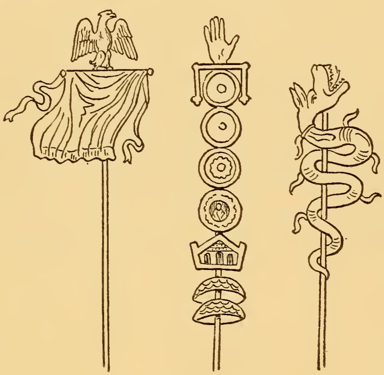
VI. Sed haec propter hiemāle tempus minus prōsperē prōcēdēbant. Audit Pisidās quōsdam cōpiās adversus sē parāre. Fīlium eō Arsideum cum exercitū mittit; cadit in proeliō adulē-

[1] 380, II: 258, *b*: *337*. [2] 520, II: 327: *577*.
[3] 525, 2: 286, r.: *516*.

scēns. Proficīscitur eō pater, nōn ita māgnā cum manū, cēlāns quantum vulnus accēpisset, quod prius ad hostem pervenīre cupiēbat quam dē male rē gestā fāma ad suōs pervenīret,[1] nē cōgnitā fīliī morte animī dēbilitārentur mīlitum. Quō contenderat pervenit iīsque locīs castra pōnit, ut neque circumīrī multitūdine adversāriōrum posset, neque impedīrī quō minus ipse ad dīmicandum manum habēret [2] expedītam.

He defeats the treachery of Mithrobarzanes by strategy.

Erat cum eō Mithrobarzānēs, socer ēius, praefectus equitum. Is, dēsperātīs generī rēbus, ad hostēs trānsfūgit. Id Datamēs ut audīvit, sēnsit, sī in turbam exīsset ab homine tam necessāriō sē relictum, futūrum ut cēterī idem cōnsilium sequerentur.[3] Itaque in vulgus ēdit; suō iūssū Mithrobarzānem profectum prō perfugā, quō facilius receptus interficeret hostēs; quārē relinquī eum pār nōn esse et omnēs cōnfēstim sequī. Quod sī animō strēnuō fēcissent, futūrum ut adversāriī nōn possent [3] resistere, cum et intrā vāllum et forīs caederentur. Hāc rē probātā, exercitum ēdūcit, Mithrobarzānem persequitur, quī tantum quod ad hostēs pervēnerat cum Datamēs sīgna īnferrī iubet. Pisidae novā rē commōtī, in opīniōnem addūcuntur perfugās malā fidē compositōque fēcisse, ut receptī māiōrī essent calamitātī. Prīmum eōs adoriuntur. Illī cum quid agerētur aut quārē fieret īgnōrārent, coāctī sunt cum iīs pūgnāre ad quōs trānsierant, ab iīsque stāre quōs relīquerant; quibus cum neutrī parcerent,



Signa

[1] Cf. p. 71, l. 77.

[2] **497**, II: 331, *e*, 2: *549*.

[3] **537**, 3: 337, 3: *657*, 5.

celeriter sunt concīsī. Reliquōs Pisidās resistentēs Datamēs invādit; prīmō impetū pellit, fugientēs persequitur, multōs interficit, castra hostium capit. Tālī cōnsiliō, ūnō tempore et prōditōrēs perculit et hostēs prōflīgāvit, et, quod ad perniciem suam fuerat cōgitātum, id ad salūtem convertit. Quō neque acūtius ūllīus imperātōris cōgitātum neque celerius factum ūsquam lēgimus.

The king sends Autophrodates against Datames.

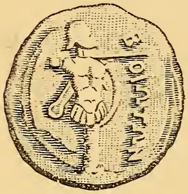
VII. Ab hōc tamen virō Sysinās, māximō nātū fīlius, dēsciit ad rēgemque trānsiīt et dē dēfectiōne patris dētulit. Quō nūntiō Artaxerxēs commōtus, quod intellegēbat sibi[1] cum virō fortī āc strēnuō negōtium esse, quī et prius cōgitāre quam cōnārī cōnsuēsset et, cum cōgitāsset facere audēret, Autophrodātem in Cappadociam mittit. Hīc nē intrāre posset, saltum, in quō Ciliciae portae sunt sitae, Datamēs praeoccupāre studuit. Sed tam subitō cōpiās contrahere nōn potuit. Ā quā rē dēpulsus, cum eā manū quam contrāxerat, locum dēlēgit tālem, ut neque circumīrētur ab hostibus, neque praeterīret adversārius quīn ancipitibus locīs premerētur, et, sī dīmicāre vellet, nōn multum obesse[2] multitūdō hostium suae paucitātī posset.

Datames defeats Autophrodates, and receives overtures of peace.

VIII. Haec etsī Autophrodātēs vidēbat, tamen statim māluit congredī quam cum tantīs cōpiīs refugere aut tam diū ūnō locō sedēre. Habēbat barbarōrum equitum vīgintī, peditum centum mīlia, quōs illī Cardacas appellant, ēiusdemque generis tria mīlia funditōrum; praetereā Cappadocum octō mīlia, Armeniōrum decem mīlia, Paphlagonum quīnque mīlia, Phrygum decem mīlia, Lydōrum quīnque mīlia, Aspendiōrum et Pisidārum circiter tria mīlia, Cilicum duo mīlia, Captiānōrum totidem, ex Graeciā conductōrum

[1] **387**: 231: *349*. [2] **533**, I, 2: 271: *423*, 2.

tria mīlia levis armātūrae māximum numerum. Hās adversus cōpiās spēs omnis cōnsistēbat Datamī[1] in sē locīque nātūrā; namque hūius partem nōn habēbat vīcēsimam mīlitum. Quibus frētus cōnflīxit adversāriōrumque multa mīlia concīdit, cum dē ipsīus exercitū nōn amplius hominum mīlle cecidisset. Quam ob causam posterō diē tropaeum posuit, quō locō prīdiē pūgnātum erat. Hinc cum castra mōvisset semperque īnferior cōpiīs, superior omnibus proeliīs discēderet, quod numquam manum cōnsereret, nisi cum adversāriōs locōrum angustiīs clausisset, quod perītō regiōnum callidēque cōgitantī saepe accidēbat, Autophrodātēs, cum bellum dūcī māiōre rēgis calamitāte quam adversāriōrum vidēret, pācem amīcitiamque prīstinam memorāns, eum hortātus est ut cum rēge in grātiam redīret. Quam ille etsī fīdam nōn fore putābat, tamen condiciōnem accēpit sēque ad Artaxerxem lēgātōs missūrum dīxit. Sīc bellum quod rēx adversus Datamēn suscēperat sēdātum est. Autophrodātēs in Phrygiam sē recēpit.



Tropaeum

The king fails to entrap Datames.

IX. At rēx, quod implācābile odium in Datamēn suscēperat, postquam bellō eum opprimī nōn posse animadvertit, īnsidiīs interficere studuit; quās ille plērāsque ēvītāvit. Sīcut, cum eī nūntiātum esset quōsdam sibi īnsidiārī, quī in amīcōrum erant numerō; dē quibus, quod inimīcī dētulerant, neque crēdendum neque neglegendum putāvit; experīrī voluit vērum falsumne[2] sibi esset relātum. Itaque eō profectus est, in quō itinere futūrās īnsidiās dīxerant. Sed ēlēgit corpore āc statūrā simillimum suī,[3] eīque vestītum suum dedit atque eō locō īre, quō ipse cōnsuērat, iūssit; ipse autem, ōrnātū vestītūque mīlitārī, inter corporis

[1] **384**, 4, n. 2 : 235, *a* : *350*, 1. [2] **529**, II, 3, 2) : 211, *a* : *460*, 2.
[3] **391**, II, 4 : 234, *d* : *359*, r. 1.

cūstōdēs iter facere coepit. At īnsidiātōrēs, postquam in eum locum āgmen pervēnit, dēceptī ōrdine atque vestītū, impetum in eum faciunt quī suppositus erat. Praedīxerat autem iīs Datamēs cum quibus iter faciēbat, ut parātī essent facere quod ipsum vīdissent. Ipse, ut concurrentēs īnsidiātōrēs animum advertit, tēla in eōs cōniēcit. Hōc idem cum ūniversī fēcissent, priusquam pervenīrent ad eum quem aggredī volēbant, cōnfīxī concidērunt.

Datames is deceived by Mithridates.

X. Hīc tamen tam callidus vir extrēmō tempore captus est Mithridātis, Ariobarzānis fīliī, dolō. Namque is pollicitus est rēgī sē eum interfectūrum, sī eī rēx permitteret, ut quodcumque vellet licēret impūne facere, fidemque dē eā rē, mōre Persārum, dextrā dedisset.[1] Hanc ut accēpit ā rēge missam, cōpiās parat et absēns amīcitiam cum Datame facit, rēgis prōvinciās vexat, castella expūgnat, māgnās praedās capit, quārum partim suīs dispertit, partim ad Datamēn mittit; parī modō complūra castella eī trādit. Haec diū faciendō persuāsit hominī sē īnfīnītum adversus rēgem suscēpisse bellum, cum nihilō magis, nē quam sūspīciōnem illī praebēret īnsidiārum, neque conloquium ēius petīvit, neque in cōnspectum venīre studuit. Sīc absēns amīcitiam gerēbat, ut nōn beneficiīs mūtuīs, sed commūnī odiō quod ergā rēgem suscēperant, continērī vidērentur.

He meets Mithridates and is treacherously killed.

XI. Id cum satis sē cōnfīrmāsse arbitrātus esset, certiōrem facit Datamēn tempus esse māiōrēs rēs parārī et bellum cum ipsō rēge suscipī, dēque eā rē, sī eī vidērētur, quō locō vellet in conloquium venīret. Probātā rē, conloquendī tempus sūmitur locusque quō convenīrētur. Hūc Mithridātēs, cum ūnō cui māximam

[1] 525, 2: 286, R.: *516.*

habēbat fidem, ante aliquot diēs venit, complūribusque locīs sēparātim gladiōs obruit eaque loca dīligenter notat. Ipsō autem conloquiī diē utrīque locum quī explōrārent[1] atque ipsōs scrūtārentur[1] mittunt; deinde ipsī sunt congressī. Hīc cum aliquamdiū in conloquiō fuissent et dīversī discēssissent, iamque procul Datamēs abesset, Mithridātēs, priusquam ad suōs pervenīret, nē quam sūspīciōnem pareret, in eundem locum revertitur atque ibī, ubī tēlum erat īnfossum, resēdit, ut sī lassitūdine cuperet adquiēscere, Datamēnque revocāvit, simulāns sē quiddam in conloquiō esse oblītum. Interim tēlum quod latēbat prōtulit nūdātumque vāgīnā veste tēxit, āc Datamī venientī ait, dīgredientem sē animadvertisse, locum quendam, quī erat in cōnspectū, ad castra ponenda esse idōneum. Quem cum digitō dēmōnstrāret et ille respiceret, āversum ferrō trānsfīxit, priusque quam quisquam posset succurrere interfēcit. Ita ille vir, quī multōs cōnsiliō, nēminem perfidiā cēperat, simulātā captus est amīcitiā.

[1] 495, II; 287, *e*: *511*, r. 1.

EPAMĪNŌNDĀS

Difference between Greek and Roman customs.

I. Epamīnōndās, Polymnidis fīlius, Thēbānus. Dē hōc priusquam scrībimus,[1] haec praecipienda videntur lēctōribus, nē aliēnōs mōrēs ad suōs referant, nēve ea quae ipsīs leviōra sunt, parī modō apud cēterōs fuisse arbitrentur. Scīmus enim mūsicēn nostrīs mōribus abesse ā prīncipis persōnā, saltāre[2] vērō etiam in vitiīs pōnī; quae omnia apud Graecōs et grāta et laude dīgna dūcuntur.

Division of the subject.

Cum autem exprimere imāginem cōnsuētūdinis atque vītae velīmus Epamīnōndae, nihil vidēmur dēbēre praetermittere quod pertineat ad eam dēclārandam. Quārē dīcēmus prīmum dē genere ēius; deinde quibus dīsciplīnīs et ā quibus sit ērudītus; tum dē mōribus ingeniīque facultātibus et sī qua alia memoriā dīgna erunt; postrēmō dē rēbus gestīs, quae ā plūrimīs animī antepōnuntur virtūtibus.



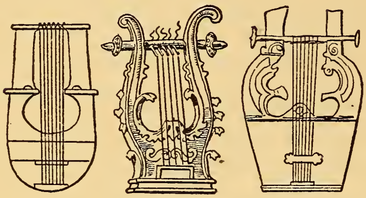
Lector

The mental training of Epaminondas.

B.C. 418. II. Nātus igitur patre quō dīximus, genere honestō, pauper iam ā māiōribus relictus est, ērudītus autem sīc ut nēmō[3] Thēbānus magis. Nam et citharīzāre et cantāre ad chordārum sonum doctus est ā Dionȳsiō, quī nōn minōre fuit in mūsicīs glōriā quam Dāmōn aut Lamprus, quōrum pervulgāta

[1] **520**, I, 1: 327, *a*: *574*. [2] **538**, 2: 270: *422*.
[3] **457**, 1: 202, *f*, 2: *317*, 2.

sunt nōmina, cantāre tībiīs ab Olympiodōrō, saltāre ā Calliphrone. At philosophiae praeceptōrem habuit Lȳsim Tarentīnum, Pȳthagorēum; cui quidem sīc fuit dēditus ut adulēscēns trīstem āc sevērum senem omnibus aequālibus suīs in familiāritāte anteposuerit; neque prius eum ā sē dīmīsit quam in doctrīnīs tantō antecēssit condīscipulōs, ut facile intellegī posset parī modō superātūrum omnēs in cēterīs artibus. Atque haec ad nostram cōnsuētūdinem sunt levia et potius contemnenda; at in Graeciā, utique ōlim, māgnae laudī erant.



Citharae

His physical training.

Postquam ephēbus est factus et palaestrae dare operam coepit, nōn tam māgnitūdinī vīrium servīvit quam vēlōcitātī; illam enim ad āthlētārum ūsum, hanc ad bellī exīstimābat ūtilitātem pertinēre. Itaque exercēbātur plūrimum currendō et luctandō ad eum fīnem, quoad stāns complectī posset[1] atque contendere. In armīs vērō plūrimum studiī cōnsūmēbat.

His good qualities.

III. Ad hanc corporis fīrmitātem plūra etiam animī bona accēsserant. Erat enim modestus, prūdēns, gravis, temporibus sapienter ūtēns, perītus bellī, fortis manū, animō māximō, adeō vēritātis dīligēns ut nē iocō quidem mentīrētur. Īdem continēns, clēmēns patiēnsque admīrandum in modum, nōn sōlum populī sed etiam amīcōrum ferēns iniūriās, in prīmīs commissa cēlāns, quodque interdum nōn minus prōdest quam disertē dīcere, studiōsus audiendī; ex hōc enim facillimē dīscī arbitrābātur. Itaque cum

[1] **519**, II, 2: 328, 1: *572*.

in circulum vēnisset in quō aut dē rē pūblicā disputārētur aut dē philosophiā sermō habērētur, numquam inde prius discēssit quam ad fīnem sermō esset adductus. Paupertātem adeō facile perpessus est, ut dē rē pūblicā nihil praeter glōriam cēperit. Amīcōrum in sē tuendō caruit facultātibus, fidē ad aliōs sublevandōs saepe sīc ūsus est, ut iūdicārī possit[1] omnia eī cum amīcīs fuisse commūnia. Nam cum aut cīvium suōrum aliquis ab hostibus esset captus, aut virgō nūbilis propter paupertātem conlocārī nōn posset, amīcōrum concilium habēbat, et quantum quisque daret prō facultātibus imperābat. Eamque summam cum fēcerat, potius quam ipse acciperet pecūniam, addūcēbat eum quī quaerēbat ad eōs quī cōnferēbant, eīque ut ipsī numerārent faciēbat, ut ille ad quem ea perveniēbat scīret quantum cuique dēbēret.

An instance of his honesty.

IV. Tentāta autem ēius est abstinentia ā Diomedonte Cyzicēnō; namque is, rogātū Artaxerxis rēgis, Epamīnōndam pecūniā corrumpendum[2] suscēperat. Hīc māgnō cum pondere aurī Thēbās vēnit et Mīcythum adulēscentulum, quem tum Epamīnōndās plūrimum dīligēbat, quīnque talentīs ad suam perdūxit voluntātem. Mīcythus Epamīnōndam convēnit et causam adventūs Diomedontis ostendit. At ille Diomedontī cōram: "Nihil" inquit "opus pecūniā est; nam sī rēx ea vult quae Thēbānīs sunt ūtilia, grātiīs facere[3] sum parātus, sīn autem contrāria, nōn habet aurī atque argentī satis. Namque orbis terrārum dīvitiās accipere nōlō prō patriae cāritāte. Tū quod mē incōgnitum tentāstī tuīque[4] similem exīstimāstī, nōn mīror tibique īgnōscō; sed ēgredere properē, nē aliōs corrumpās, cum mē nōn potueris. Et tū, Mīcythe, argentum huic redde, aut, nisi id cōnfēstim facis,[5] ego tē trādam magistrātuī." Hunc Diomedōn cum rogāret ut

B.C. 374.

[1] **495**, VI: 287, *c*: *513*.
[2] **544**, N. 2: 294, *d*: *430*.
[3] **533**, II, 3: 273, *b*: *421*, N. 1, (*c*).
[4] Cf. p. 74, 182.
[5] **467**, 5: 276, *c*: *228*.

tūtō exīre suaque quae attulerat licēret efferre: "Istud[1] quidem" inquit "faciam, neque tuā causā, sed meā, nē, sī tibi[2] sit pecūnia adēmpta, aliquis dīcat id ad mē ēreptum pervēnisse, quod dēlātum accipere nōluissem." Ā quō cum quaesīsset quō sē dēdūcī vellet, et ille Athēnās dīxisset, praesidium dedit, ut tūtō pervenīret. Neque vērō id satis habuit, sed etiam, ut inviolātus in nāvem ēscenderet, per Chabriam Athēniēnsem, dē quō suprā mentiōnem fēcimus, effēcit. Abstinentiae erit hōc satis tēstimōnium. Plūrima quidem prōferre possumus,[3] sed modus adhibendus est, quoniam ūnō hōc volūmine vītam excellentium virōrum complūrium conclūdere cōnstituimus, quōrum rēs sēparātim multīs mīlibus versuum complūrēs scrīptōrēs ante nōs explicārunt.

Examples of his quick wit.

V. Fuit etiam disertus, ut nēmō eī Thēbānus pār esset ēloquentiā, neque minus concinnus in brevitāte respondendī quam in perpetuā ōrātiōne ōrnātus. Habuit obtrēctātōrem Meneclīdēn quendam, indidem Thēbīs, et adversārium in administrandā rē pūblicā, satis exercitātum in dīcendō, ut Thēbānum scīlicet; namque illī gentī plūs inest vīrium quam ingeniī. Is, quod in rē mīlitārī flōrēre Epamīnōndam vidēbat, hortārī solēbat Thēbānōs ut pācem bellō anteferrent, nē illīus imperātōris opera dēsīderārētur. Huic ille: "Fallis" inquit "verbō cīvēs tuōs, quod eōs ā bellō āvocās; ōtiī enim nōmine servitūtem conciliās. Nam paritur pāx bellō. Itaque quī eā diūtinā volunt fruī, bellō exercitātī esse dēbent. Quārē sī prīncipēs Graeciae vultis esse, castrīs est vōbīs[4] ūtendum, nōn palaestrā." Īdem ille Meneclīdēs cum huic obiceret, quod līberōs nōn habēret neque uxōrem dūxisset, māximēque īnsolentiam, quod sibi Agamemnonis bellī glōriam vidērētur cōnsecūtus, at ille: "Dēsine," inquit "Meneclīda, dē

[1] **450**: 102, *c*: *306*.
[2] **386**: 229: *347*.
[3] **476**, 4: 264, *b*: *254*, R. 1.
[4] **388**: 232: *354*.

uxōre mihi exprobrāre; nam nūllīus in istā rē minus ūtī cōnsiliō volō." (Habēbat enim Meneclīdēs sūspīciōnem adulteriī.) "Quod autem mē Agamemnonem aemulārī putās, falleris[1]; namB.C. 371. que ille cum ūniversā Graeciā vix decem annīs ūnam cēpit urbem; ego, contrā ea, ūnā urbe nostrā diēque ūnō tōtam Graeciam Lacedaemoniīs fugātīs līberāvī."

Callistratus, the Athenian, attacks the Thebans.

VI. Īdem cum in conventum vēnisset Arcadum, petēns ut societātem cum Thēbānīs et Argīvīs facerent, contrāque Callistratus, Athēniēnsium lēgātus, quī ēloquentiā omnēs eō praestābat tempore, pōstulāret ut potius amīcitiam sequerentur Atticōrum, et in ōrātiōne suā multa invectus esset in Thēbānōs et Argīvōs, in iīsque hōc posuisset, animum advertere dēbēre Arcades quālēs utraque cīvitās cīvēs prōcreāsset, ex quibus dē cēterīs possent iūdicāre; Argīvōs enim fuisse Orestem et Alcmaeonem mātricīdās, Thēbīs Oedipum nātum, quī, cum patrem suum interfēcisset, ex mātre līberōs prōcreāsset.

Epaminondas replies.

Huic in respondendō Epamīnōndās, cum dē cēterīs perōrāsset, postquam ad illa duo opprobria pervēnit, admīrārī sē dīxit stultitiam rhētoris Atticī, quī nōn animadverterit, innocentēs illōs nātōs domī, scelere admissō cum patriā essent expulsī, receptōs esse ab Athēniēnsibus.

A striking proof of his eloquence.

Sed māximē ēius ēloquentia ēlūxit Spartae lēgātī ante pūgnam
B.C. 371. Leuctricam. Quō cum omnium sociōrum convēnissent lēgātī, cōram frequentissimō lēgātiōnum conventū sīc Lacedaemoniōrum tyrannidem coarguit, ut nōn minus illā ōrātiōne opēs eōrum concusserit quam Leuctricā pūgnā. Tum enim

[1] **465**: 111, *a*, N: *212*, R.

perfēcit, quod post appāruit, ut auxiliō Lacedaemoniī sociōrum prīvārentur.

His magnanimity.

VII. Fuisse patientem suōrumque iniūriās ferentem cīvium, quod sē patriae[1] īrāscī nefās esse dūceret, haec sunt tēstimōnia. Cum eum propter invidiam cīvēs suī praeficere exercituī B.C. 368. nōluissent, duxque esset dēlēctus bellī imperītus, cūius errōre rēs eō esset dēducta ut omnēs dē salūte pertimēscerent, quod locōrum angustiīs clausī ab hostibus obsidēbantur, dēsīderārī coepta est Epamīnōndae dīligentia; erat enim ibī prīvātus numerō mīlitis. Ā quō cum peterent opem, nūllam adhibuit memoriam contumēliae et exercitum obsidiōne līberātum domum redūxit incolumem. Nec vērō hōc semel fēcit, sed saepius.

He retains his command beyond the legal time.

Māximē autem fuit inlūstre, cum in Peloponnēsum exercitum dūxisset adversus Lacedaemoniōs habēretque conlēgās duōs, B.C. 370. quōrum alter erat Pelopidās, vir fortis āc strēnuus. Hī cum crīminibus adversāriōrum omnēs in invidiam vēnissent, ob eamque rem imperium iīs[2] esset abrogātum, atque in eōrum locum aliī praetōrēs succēssissent, Epamīnōndās populī scītō nōn pāruit, idemque ut facerent persuāsit conlēgīs, et bellum quod suscēperat gessit. Namque animadvertēbat, nisi id fēcisset, tōtum exercitum propter praetōrum imprūdentiam īnscītiamque bellī peritūrum. Lēx erat Thēbīs quae morte multābat, sī quis imperium diūtius retinuisset quam lēge praefīnītum foret. Hanc Epamīnōndās, cum reī pūblicae cōnservandae causā lātam vidēret, ad perniciem cīvitātis cōnferrī nōluit, et quattuor mēnsibus diūtius quam populus iūsserat, gessit imperium.

[1] 385, II.: 227: *346*. [2] 386, 2: 229: *347*, R. 5.

He is put on trial.

VIII. Postquam domum reditum est, conlēgae ēius hōc crīmine accūsābantur. Quibus ille permīsit, ut omnem causam in sē trānsferrent, suāque operā factum contenderent ut lēgī nōn oboedīrent. Quā dēfēnsiōne illīs perīculō līberātīs, nēmō Epamīnōndam respōnsūrum putābat, quod quid dīceret[1] nōn habēret.

His defense.

At ille in iūdicium vēnit, nihil eōrum negāvit quae adversāriī crīminī dabant, omniaque quae conlēgae dīxerant cōnfessus est, neque recūsāvit quō minus lēgis poenam subīret,[2] sed ūnum ab iīs petīvit ut in sepulcrō suō īnscrīberent: "Epamīnōndās ā Thēbānīs morte multātus est, quod eōs coēgit apud Leuctra superāre Lacedaemoniōs, quōs ante sē imperātōrem nēmō Boeōtiōrum ausus sit āspicere in aciē, quodque ūnō proeliō nōn sōlum Thēbās ab interitū retrāxit, sed etiam ūniversam Graeciam in lībertātem vindicāvit, eōque rēs utrōrumque perdūxit ut Thēbānī Spartam oppūgnārent, Lacedaemoniī satis habērent, sī salvī esse possent, neque prius bellāre dēstitit quam Messēnē restitūtā urbem eōrum obsidiōne clausit." Haec cum dīxisset, rīsus omnium cum hilaritāte coortus est, neque quisquam iūdex ausus est dē eō ferre suffrāgium. Sīc ā iūdiciō capitis māximā discēssit glōriā.

The battle of Mantinea.

IX. Hīc extrēmō tempore imperātor apud Mantinēam, cum
B.C. 362. aciē īnstructā audācius īnstāret hostibus, cōgnitus ā Lacedaemoniīs, quod in ūnīus perniciē ēius patriae sitam putābant salūtem, ūniversī in ūnum impetum fēcērunt, neque prius abscēssērunt quam māgnā caede factā, multīsque occīsīs, fortis-

[1] **523**, II, 1, N.: 338, *a*: *651*, R. 2. [2] **497**, 2: 317, *b*, N. 1: *549*.

simē ipsum Epamīnōndam pūgnantem, sparō ēminus percussum, concidere vīdērunt. Hūius cāsū aliquantum retardātī sunt Boeōtiī, neque tamen prius pūgnā excēssērunt quam repūgnantēs prōflīgārunt.



Sparus

Death of Epaminondas.

At Epamīnōndās, cum animadverteret mortiferum sē vulnus accēpisse, simulque sī ferrum, quod ex hastīlī in corpore remānserat, extrāxisset,[1] animam statim ēmissūrum, ūsque eō retinuit, quoad renūntiātum est vīcisse Boeōtiōs. Id postquam audīvit, "Satis" inquit "vīxī; invictus enim morior." Tum ferrō extrāctō cōnfēstim exanimātus est.

Why he remained unmarried.

X. Hīc uxōrem numquam dūxit. In quō cum reprehenderētur ā Pelopidā, quī fīlium habēbat īnfāmem, maleque eum in eō patriae[2] cōnsulere dīceret quod līberōs nōn relinqueret, "Vidē" inquit "nē tū pēius cōnsulās, quī tālem ex tē nātum relictūrus sīs. Neque vērō stirps potest mihi dēesse; namque ex mē nātam relinquō pūgnam Leuctricam, quae nōn modo mihi[3] superstes, sed etiam immortālis sit[4] necesse est."

His conduct in the civil strife.

Quō tempore, duce Pelopidā, exsulēs Thēbās occupārunt et praesidium Lacedaemoniōrum ex arce expulērunt, Epamī- B.C.
nōndās, quamdiū facta est caedēs cīvium, domō[5] sē tenuit 379.
quod neque dēfendere malōs volēbat neque impūgnāre, nē manūs suōrum sanguine cruentāret; namque omnem cīvīlem victōriam fūnestam putābat. Īdem, postquam apud Cadmēam cum Lacedaemoniīs pūgnārī coeptum est, in prīmīs stetit.

[1] **525**, 2: 286, r.: *516.*
[2] **385**, 1: 227, *c*: *346*, n. 2.
[3] **391**: 234, *a*: *359.*
[4] **502**, 1: 332, 2; *553*, 4, r. 1.
[5] **425**, 1, 1): 258, *f*, 1: *389.*

Thebes rose and fell with Epaminondas.

Hūius dē virtūtibus vītāque satis erit dictum, sī hōc ūnum adiūnxerō, quod nēmō ībit īnfitiās,[1] Thēbās et ante Epamīnōndam nātum et post ēiusdem interitum perpetuō aliēnō pāruisse imperiō; contrā ea, quam diū ille praefuerit reī pūblicae, caput fuisse tōtīus Graeciae. Ex quō intellegī potest ūnum hominem plūris[2] quam cīvitātem fuisse.

[1] **380**, 2, 3) : 258, *b*, R. : *333*, 2, R. [2] **404**: 252, *a*: *380*, 1.

PELOPIDĀS

Introduction.

I. Pelopidās Thēbānus, magis historicīs quam vulgō nōtus. Cūius dē virtūtibus dubitō quem ad modum expōnam, quod vereor, sī rēs explicāre incipiam, nē nōn[1] vītam ēius ēnārrāre, sed historiam videar scrībere; sī tantummodo summās attigerō, nē rudibus Graecārum lītterārum minus dīlūcidē appāreat quantus fuerit ille vir. Itaque utrīque reī occurram, quantum potuerō, et medēbor cum satietātī tum īgnōrantiae lēctōrum.

The Spartans hold the citadel of Thebes.

Phoebidās Lacedaemonius, cum exercitum Olynthum dūceret iterque per Thēbās faceret, arcem oppidī, quae Cadmēa B.C. nōminātur, occupāvit impulsū paucōrum Thēbānōrum, quī, 382. adversāriae factiōnī quō facilius resisterent, Lacōnum rēbus studēbant, idque suō prīvātō, nōn pūblicō fēcit cōnsiliō. Quō factō eum Lacedaemoniī ab exercitū remōvērunt pecūniāque multārunt; neque eō magis arcem Thēbānīs reddidērunt, quod susceptīs inimīcitiīs satius dūcēbant eōs obsidērī quam līberārī. Nam post Peloponnēsium bellum Athēnāsque dēvictās, cum Thē- B.C. bānīs sibi rem esse exīstimābant et eōs esse sōlōs quī adver- 404. sus sē sistere audērent. Hāc mente amīcīs suīs summās potestātēs dederant alterīusque factiōnis prīncipēs partim interfēcerant, aliōs in exsilium ēiēcerant; in quibus Pelopidās hīc, dē quō scrībere exōrsī sumus, pulsus patriā carēbat.

The Theban exiles return and capture the city.

II. Hī omnēs ferē Athēnās sē contulerant, nōn quō sequerentur ōtium, sed ut, quem ex proximō locum fors obtulisset, eō

[1] **498**, III, n. 2: 331, *f*: *550*, 2, n. 2.

patriam reciperāre nīterentur. Itaque cum tempus esset vīsum reī gerendae, commūniter cum iīs quī Thēbīs idem sentiēbant, diem dēlēgērunt ad inimīcōs opprimendōs cīvitātemque līberandam eum quō māximī magistrātūs simul cōnsuērant epulārī. B.C. 379. Māgnae saepe rēs nōn ita māgnīs cōpiīs sunt gestae, sed profectō numquam tam ab tenuī initiō tantae opēs sunt prōflīgātae. Nam duodecim adulēscentulī coiērunt ex iīs quī exsiliō erant multātī, cum omnīnō nōn essent amplius centum quī tantō sē offerrent perīculō. Quā paucitāte perculsa est Lacedaemoniōrum potentia. Iī enim nōn magis adversāriōrum factiōnī quam Spartānīs eō tempore bellum intulērunt, quī prīncipēs erant tōtīus Graeciae; B.C. 371. quōrum imperiī māiestās, neque ita multō post, Leuctricā pūgnā ab hōc initiō perculsa concidit. Illī igitur duodecim, quōrum dux erat Pelopidās, Athēnīs interdiū, ut vesperāscente caelō Thēbās possent pervenīre, cum canibus vēnāticīs exiērunt, rētia ferentēs, vestītū agrestī, quō minōre sūspīciōne facerent



Retia

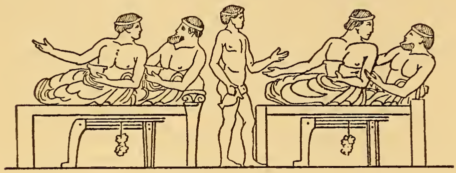
iter. Quī cum tempore ipsō quō studuerant pervēnissent, domum Charōnis dēvertērunt, ā quō et tempus et diēs erat datus.

The folly of Archias.

III. Hōc locō libet interpōnere, etsī sēiūnctum ab rē prōpositā est, nimia fīdūcia quantae calamitātī soleat esse. Nam magistrātuum Thēbānōrum statim ad aurēs pervēnit exsulēs in urbem vēnisse. Id illī vīnō epulīsque dēditī ūsque eō dēspexērunt, ut nē quaerere quidem dē tantā rē labōrārint. Accēssit quod etiam magis aperīret[1] eōrum dēmentiam. Adlāta est enim epistula Athē-

[1] 503, I: 320: *631*, 2.

nīs ab Archīnō ūnī ex iīs, Archiae, quī tum māximum magistrātum Thēbīs obtinēbat, in quā omnia dē profectiōne eōrum perscrīpta erant. Quae cum iam accubantī in convīviō esset data, sīcut erat sīgnāta, sub pulvīnum subiciēns: "In crāstinum" inquit "differō rēs sēriās." At illī omnēs, cum iam nox prōcēssisset, vīnolentī ab exsulibus duce Pelopidā sunt interfectī. Quibus rēbus cōnfectīs, vulgō ad arma lībertātemque vocātō, nōn sōlum quī in urbe erant, sed etiam undique ex agrīs concurrērunt, praesidium Lacedaemoniōrum ex arce pepulērunt, patriam obsidiōne līberārunt, auctōrēs Cadmēae occupandae partim occīdērunt, partim in exsilium ēiēcērunt.



Convivium

Epaminondas aids Pelopidas.

IV. Hōc tam turbidō tempore, sīcut suprā docuimus, Epamīnōndās, quoad cum cīvibus dīmicātum est, domī quiētus fuit. Itaque haec līberātārum Thēbārum propria laus est Pelopidae, cēterae ferē commūnēs cum Epamīnōndā. Namque in Leuctricā pūgnā, imperātōre Epamīnōndā, hīc fuit dux dēlēctae manūs quae prīma phalangem prōstrāvit Lacōnum. Omnibus praetereā perīculīs ēius adfuit (sīcut, Spartam cum oppūgnāvit, alterum tenuit cornū), quōque Messēna celerius restituerētur, lēgātus in Persās est profectus. Dēnique haec fuit altera persōna Thēbīs, sed tamen secunda ita, ut proxima esset Epamīnōndae. B.C. 367.

Pelopidas in Thessaly.

V. Cōnflīctātus autem est etiam adversā fortūnā. Nam et initiō, sīcut ostendimus, exsul patriā caruit, et cum Thessaliam in

B.C. 364.

potestātem Thēbānōrum cuperet redigere lēgātiōnisque iūre satis tēctum sē arbitrārētur, quod apud omnēs gentēs sānctum esse cōnsuēsset, ā Tyrannō Alexandrō Pheraeō simul cum Ismēniā comprehēnsus, in vincula cōniectus est. Hunc Epamīnōndās reciperāvit, bellō persequēns Alexandrum. Post id factum numquam animō plācārī potuit in eum ā quō erat violātus. Itaque persuāsit Thēbānīs ut subsidiō Thessaliae proficīscerentur tyrannōsque ēius expellerent. Cūius bellī cum eī summa esset data eōque cum exercitū profectus esset, nōn dubitāvit, simul āc cōnspexit hostem, cōnflīgere. In quō proeliō Alexandrum ut animadvertit, incēnsus īrā equum in eum concitāvit, proculque dīgressus ā suīs cōniectū tēlōrum cōnfossus concidit. Atque hōc secundā victōriā accidit; nam iam inclīnātae erant tyrannōrum cōpiae. Quō factō omnēs Thessaliae cīvitātēs interfectum Pelopidam corōnīs aureīs et statuīs aēneīs līberōsque ēius multō agrō dōnārunt.

AGĒSILĀUS

The two kings at Sparta.

I. Agēsilāus Lacedaemonius cum ā cēterīs scrīptōribus, tum eximiē ā Xenophōnte Sōcraticō conlaudātus est; eō enim ūsus est familiārissimē. Hīc prīmum dē rēgnō cum Leōtychide, frātris fīliō, habuit contentiōnem. Mōs erat enim Lacedaemoniīs ā māiōribus trāditus, ut bīnōs habērent semper rēgēs, nōmine magis quam imperiō, ex duābus familiīs Proclī et Eurysthenis, quī prīncipēs ex prōgeniē Herculis Spartae rēgēs fuērunt. Hōrum ex alterā in alterīus familiae locum fierī nōn licēbat; ita suum utraque retinēbat ōrdinem. Prīmum ratiō habēbātur, quī māximus nātū esset ex līberīs ēius, quī rēgnāns dēcēssisset; sīn is virīlem sexum nōn relīquisset, tum dēligēbātur, quī proximus esset propinquitāte.

Agesilaus becomes king.

Mortuus erat Āgis rēx, frāter Agēsilāī; fīlium relīquerat Leōtychidem, quem ille nātum nōn āgnōrat, eundem moriēns suum esse dīxerat. Is dē honōre rēgnī cum Agēsilāō, patruō suō, contendit, neque id quod petīvit cōnsecūtus est. Nam Lȳsandrō suffrāgante, homine, ut ostendimus suprā, factiōsō et iīs temporibus potente, Agēsilāus antelātus est.

B.C. 397.

Campaign against the Persians.

II. Hīc simulatque imperiī potītus est, persuāsit Lacedaemoniīs ut cum exercitū sē mitterent in Asiam bellumque rēgī facerent, docēns satius esse in Asiā quam in Eurōpā dīmicārī. Namque fāma exierat Artaxerxēn comparāre clāssēs pedestrēsque exercitūs, quōs in Graeciam mitteret. Datā potestāte, tantā celeritāte ūsus est, ut prius in Asiam cum cōpiīs pervēnerit quam rēgiī satrapae eum scīrent profectum. Quō factum est ut omnēs imparātōs imprūdentēsque offenderet.

B.C. 396.

Truce.

Id ut cōgnōvit Tissaphernēs, quī summum imperium tum inter praefectōs habēbat rēgiōs, indūtiās ā Lacōne petīvit, simulāns sē dare operam ut Lacedaemoniīs cum rēge convenīret, rē autem vērā ad cōpiās comparandās; eāsque impetrāvit trimēstrēs. Iūrāvit autem uterque sē sine dolō indūtiās cōnservātūrum. In quā pactiōne summā fidē mānsit Agēsilāus; contrā ea, Tissaphernēs nihil aliud quam bellum comparāvit. Id etsī sentiēbat Lacō, tamen iūsiūrandum servābat multumque in eō sē cōnsequī dīcēbat, quod Tissaphernēs periūriō suō et hominēs suīs rēbus abaliēnāret et deōs sibi īrātōs redderet; sē autem cōnservātā religiōne cōnfīrmāre exercitum, cum animadverteret deum nūmen facere sēcum, hominēsque sibi conciliārī amīciōrēs, quod iīs studēre cōnsuēssent quōs cōnservāre fidem vidērent.

Agesilaus is successful.

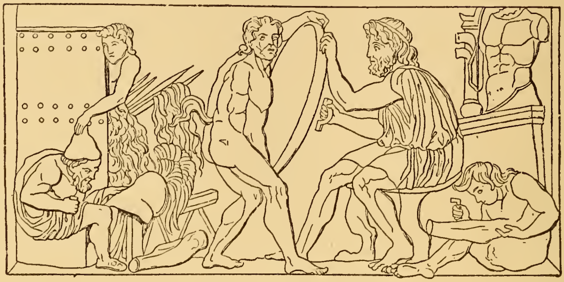
III. Postquam indūtiārum praeteriīt diēs, barbarus nōn dubitāns, quod ipsīus erant plūrima domicilia in Cāriā et ea regiō iīs temporibus multō putābātur locuplētissima, eō potissimum hostēs impetum factūrōs, omnēs suās cōpiās eō contrāxerat. At Agēsilāus in Phrygiam sē convertit eamque prius dēpopulātus est quam Tissaphernēs ūsquam sē movēret.

He prepares new expeditions.

Māgnā praedā mīlitibus locuplētātīs, Ephesum hiemātum exercitum redūxit atque ibī, officīnīs armōrum īnstitūtīs, māgnā industriā bellum apparāvit. Et quō studiōsius armārentur īnsīgniusque ōrnārentur, praemia prōposuit, quibus dōnārentur quōrum ēgregia in eā rē fuisset[1] industria. Fēcit idem in exercitātiōnum generibus, ut, quī cēterīs praestitissent, eōs māgnīs adficeret mūneribus.

[1] 525, 2: 286, R.: *516.*

Hīs igitur rēbus effēcit ut et ōrnātissimum et exercitātissimum habēret exercitum. Huic cum tempus esset vīsum cōpiās extrahere ex hībernāculīs, vīdit, sī quō esset iter factūrus B.C. 395.



Officina Vulcani

palam prōnūntiāsset, hostēs nōn crēditūrōs aliāsque regiōnēs praesidiīs occupātūrōs neque dubitātūrōs aliud eum factūrum āc prōnūntiāsset.[1] Itaque cum ille Sardīs itūrum sē dīxisset, Tissaphernēs eandem Cāriam dēfendendam putāvit. In quō cum eum opīniō fefellisset victumque sē vīdisset cōnsiliō, sērō suīs praesidiō profectus est. Nam cum illō vēnisset, iam Agēsilāus, multīs locīs expūgnātīs, māgnā erat praedā potītus. Lacō autem cum vidēret hostēs equitātū superāre, numquam in campō suī fēcit potestātem et iīs locīs manum cōnseruit, quibus plūs pedestrēs cōpiae valērent. Pepulit ergō, quotiēnscumque congressus est, multō māiōrēs adversāriōrum cōpiās, et sīc in Asiā versātus est, ut omnium opīniōne victor dūcerētur.

He is recalled.

IV. Hīc cum iam animō meditārētur proficīscī in Persās et ipsum rēgem adorīrī, nūntius eī domō vēnit ephorōrum missū, bellum Athēniēnsēs et Boeōtiōs indīxisse Lacedaemoniīs; quārē venīre nē dubitāret.[2] In hōc nōn minus ēius pietās sūspicienda est quam virtūs bellica; quī cum victōrī praeesset B.C. 394.

[1] **525**, 2: 286, r.: *516*. [2] **523**, III, n.: 339, n. 2: *652*.

exercituī māximamque habēret fīdūciam rēgnī Persārum potiundī,[1] tantā modestiā dictō audiēns fuit iūssīs absentium magistrātuum, ut sī prīvātus in comitiō esset Spartae. Cūius exemplum utinam imperātōrēs nostrī sequī voluissent![2] Sed illūc redeāmus. Agēsilāus opulentissimō rēgnō praeposuit bonam exīstimātiōnem, multōque glōriōsius dūxit, sī īnstitūtīs patriae pāruisset quam sī bellō superāsset Asiam. Hāc igitur mente Hellēspontum[3] cōpiās[3] trāiēcit tantāque ūsus est celeritāte, ut, quod iter Xerxēs annō vertente cōnfēcerat, hīc trānsierit trīgintā diēbus.

He conquers at Coronea.

Cum iam haud ita longē abesset ā Peloponnēsō, obsistere eī cōnātī sunt Athēniēnsēs et Boeōtiī cēterīque eōrum sociī apud Corōnēam; quōs omnēs gravī proeliō vīcit. Hūius victōriae vel māxima fuit laus, quod, cum plērīque ex fugā sē in templum Minervae cōniēcissent quaererēturque ab eō quid iīs[4] vellet fierī, etsī aliquot vulnera accēperat eō proeliō et īrātus vidēbātur omnibus[5] quī adversus arma tulerant, tamen antetulit īrae religiōnem et eōs vetuit violārī.

His piety.

Neque vērō hōc sōlum in Graeciā fēcit, ut templa deōrum sāncta habēret, sed etiam apud barbarōs summā religiōne omnia simulācra ārāsque cōnservāvit. Itaque praedicābat, mīrārī sē nōn sacrilegōrum numerō habērī quī supplicibus deōrum nocuissent, aut nōn graviōribus poenīs adficī quī religiōnem minuerent quam quī fāna spoliārent.

His patriotism.

V. Post hōc proelium conlātum omne bellum est circā Corinthum ideōque Corinthium est appellātum. Hīc cum ūnā pūgnā decem

[1] **544**, n. 5: 296 and r.: *427* and n. 5.
[2] **483**, 1 and 2: 267, *b*: *261*.
[3] **376**: 239, 2, *b*, r.: *331*, r. 1.
[4] **385**, 3: 244, *d*: *401*, n. 7.
[5] **385**, II: 227: *346*, r. 2.

mīlia hostium Agēsilāō duce cecidissent eōque factō opēs adversāriōrum dēbilitātae vidērentur, tantum āfuit ab īnsolentiā glōriae, ut commiserātus sit[1] fortūnam Graeciae, quod tam multī ā sē victī vitiō adversāriōrum concidissent; namque illā multitūdine, sī sāna mēns esset,[2] Graeciae supplicium Persās dare potuisse. Īdem, cum adversāriōs intrā moenia compulisset et ut Corinthum oppūgnāret multī hortārentur, negāvit id suae virtūtī convenīre; sē enim eum esse quī ad officium peccantēs redīre cōgeret, nōn quī urbēs nōbilissimās expūgnāret Graeciae. "Nam sī" inquit "eōs exstinguere voluerimus quī nōbīscum adversus barbarōs stetērunt, nōsmet ipsī nōs expūgnāverimus, illīs quiēscentibus. Quō factō sine negōtiō, cum voluerint, nōs oppriment."

He saves Sparta.

VI. Interim accidit illa calamitās apud Leuctra Lacedaemoniīs. Quō nē proficīscerētur, cum ā plērīsque ad exeundum impellerētur, ut sī dē exitū dīvīnāret, excūsāvit senectūtem. B.C. 371. Īdem, cum Epamīnōndās Spartam oppūgnāret essetque sine mūrīs oppidum, tālem sē imperātōrem praebuit, ut eō tempore omnibus appāruerit, nisi ille fuisset, Spartam futūram nōn fuisse. B.C. 370.

Agesilaus and the deserters.

In quō quidem discrīmine celeritās ēius cōnsiliī salūtī fuit ūniversīs. Nam cum quīdam adulēscentulī, hostium adventū perterritī, ad Thēbānōs trānsfugere vellent et locum extrā urbem ēditum cēpissent, Agēsilāus, quī perniciōsissimum fore vidēret, sī animadversum esset quemquam ad hostēs trānsfugere cōnārī, cum suīs eō vēnit atque, ut sī bonō animō fēcissent, laudāvit cōnsilium eōrum, quod eum locum occupāssent; id sē quoque fierī dēbēre animadvertisse. Sīc adulēscentēs simulātā laudātiōne reciperāvit,

[1] **502**, 3 : 332, *d* : *552*, R. 1.   [2] **510**, N. 2 : 308, *a* : *597*, R. 1.

et, adiūnctīs[1] dē suīs comitibus, locum tūtum relīquit. Namque illī, auctī numerō eōrum, quī expertēs erant cōnsiliī, commovēre sē nōn sunt ausī, eōque libentius, quod latēre arbitrābantur quae cōgitāverant.

Sparta's falling fortunes.

VII. Sine dubiō post Leuctricam pūgnam Lacedaemoniī sē numquam refēcērunt neque prīstinum imperium reciperārunt, cum interim numquam Agēsilāus dēstitit quibuscumque rēbus posset patriam iuvāre. Nam cum praecipuē Lacedaemoniī indigērent pecūniā, ille omnibus quī ā rēge dēfēcerant praesidiō fuit; ā quibus māgnā dōnātus pecūniā patriam sublevāvit.

Agesilaus' private life.

Atque in hōc illud in prīmīs fuit admīrābile, cum māxima mūnera eī ab rēgibus āc dynastīs cīvitātibusque cōnferrentur, quod nihil umquam domum suam contulit, nihil dē vīctū, nihil dē vestītū Lacōnum mūtāvit. Domō eādem fuit contentus quā Eurysthenēs, prōgenitor māiōrum suōrum, fuerat ūsus; quam quī intrārat, nūllum sīgnum libīdinis, nūllum lūxuriae vidēre poterat, contrā ea, plūrima patientiae atque abstinentiae. Sīc enim erat īnstrūcta, ut in nūllā rē differret ā cūiusvīs inopis atque prīvātī.

His personal appearance.

VIII. Atque hīc tantus vir, ut nātūram fautrīcem habuerat in tribuendīs animī virtūtibus, sīc maleficam nactus est in corpore fingendō; nam et statūrā fuit humilī et corpore exiguō et claudus alterō pede.[2] Quae rēs etiam nōnnūllam adferēbat dēfōrmitātem, atque īgnōtī, faciem ēius cum intuērentur, contemnēbant, quī autem virtūtēs nōverant, nōn poterant admīrārī satis. Quod eī ūsū vēnit, cum annōrum octōgintā subsidiō Tachō in

B.C. 361.

[1] **431**, N. 1: 255, *b*: *410*. [2] **424**: 253: *397*.

Aegyptum missus esset et in actā cum suīs accubuisset sine ūllō tēctō, stratumque habēret tāle, ut terra tēcta esset strāmentīs neque hūc amplius quam pellis esset iniecta, eōdem, quō comitēs omnēs vestītū humilī atque obsolētō, ut eōrum ōrnātus nōn modo in iīs rēgem nēminem sīgnificāret, sed hominēs esse nōn beātissimōs sūspīciōnem praebēret. Hūius dē adventū fāma cum ad rēgiōs esset perlāta, celeriter mūnera eō cūiusvīs generis sunt adlāta. Hīs quaerentibus Agēsilāum vix fidēs facta est, ūnum esse ex iīs quī tum accubābant. Quī cum rēgis verbīs quae attulerant dedissent, ille praeter vitulīnam et ēiusmodī genera obsōniī, quae praesēns tempus dēsīderābat, nihil accēpit; unguenta, corōnās secundamque mēnsam servīs dispertiit, cētera referrī iūssit. Quō factō eum barbarī magis etiam contempsērunt, quod eum īgnōrantiā bonārum rērum vīlia potissimum sūmpsisse arbitrābantur.

His death in Egypt.

Hīc cum ex Aegyptō reverterētur,[1] dōnātus ā rēge Nectanabide ducentīs vīgintī talentīs, quae ille mūnerī populō suō daret, vēnissetque[1] in portum, quī Menelāī[2] vocātur, iacēns inter Cyrēnās et Aegyptum, in morbum implicitus dēcēssit. Ibī eum amīcī, B.C.
quō Spartam facilius perferre possent, quod mel nōn habēbant, 361.
cērā circumfūdērunt atque ita domum rettulērunt.

[1] **521**, II, 2: 325: *585*. [2] **398**, 1: 214, *b*: *362*, r. 3.

EUMENĒS

Eumenes in Macedonia.

I. Eumenēs Cardiānus. Hūius sī virtūtī pār data esset fortūna, nōn ille quidem māior exstitisset, quod māgnōs hominēs virtūte[1] mētīmur, nōn fortūnā,[1] sed multō inlūstrior atque etiam honōrātior. Nam cum aetās ēius incidisset in ea tempora quibus Macedonēs flōrērent, multum eī dētrāxit inter eōs vīventī, quod aliēnae erat cīvitātis; neque aliud huic dēfuit quam generōsa stirps. Etsī enim domesticō summō genere erat, tamen Macedonēs eum sibi aliquandō antepōnī[2] indīgnē ferēbant, neque tamen nōn patiēbantur; vincēbat enim omnēs cūrā, vigilantiā, patientiā, calliditāte et celeritāte ingeniī.

Secretary to Philip and Alexander.

Hīc peradulēscentulus ad amīcitiam accēssit Philippī, Amyntae B.C. 343. fīliī, brevīque tempore in intimam pervēnit familiāritātem; fulgēbat enim iam in adulēscentulō indolēs virtūtis. Itaque eum habuit ad manum scrībae locō, quod mūnus multō apud Grāiōs honōrificentius est quam apud Rōmānōs. Namque apud nōs, rē vērā sīcut sunt, mercēnnāriī scrībae exīstimantur; at apud illōs ē contrāriō, nēmō ad id officium admittitur nisi honestō locō, et fidē et industriā cōgnitā, quod necesse est omnium cōnsiliōrum eum esse participem. Hunc locum tenuit amīcitiae B.C. 336. apud Philippum annōs septem. Illō interfectō, eōdem gradū fuit apud Alexandrum annōs tredecim. Novissimō tempore praefuit etiam alterae[3] equitum ālae, quae Hetaericē appellābātur. Utrīque autem in cōnsiliō semper adfuit et omnium rērum habitus est particeps.

[1] **420**: 248, *c.* 1: *402.* [2] **535.** III, footnote 2: 333, *b*: *533.*
[3] **151**, N. 1: 83: *76.* 2. N.

Cappadocia is assigned to him.

II. Alexandrō Babylōne mortuō, cum rēgna singulīs familiāribus dispertīrentur, et summa rērum trādita esset tuenda eīdem, B.C. 323. cui Alexander moriēns ānulum suum dederat, Perdiccae (ex quō omnēs cōniēcerant eum rēgnum eī commīsisse, quoad līberī ēius in suam tūtēlam pervēnissent; aberat enim Crateros et Antipater, quī antecēdere hunc vidēbantur, mortuus erat Hēphaestiō, quem ūnum Alexander, quod facile intellegī posset, plūrimī fēcerat); hōc tempore data est Eumenī Cappadocia sīve potius dicta; nam tum in hostium erat potestāte.

He joins Perdiccas.

Hunc sibi Perdiccās adiūnxerat māgnō studiō, quod in homine fidem et industriam māgnam vidēbat, nōn dubitāns, sī eum pellexisset, māgnō ūsuī fore sibi in iīs rēbus quās apparābat. Cōgitābat enim, quod ferē omnēs in māgnīs imperiīs concupīscunt, omnium partēs corripere atque complectī. Neque vērō hōc ille sōlus fēcit, sed cēterī quoque omnēs, quī Alexandrī fuerant amīcī. Prīmus Leonnātus Macedoniam praeoccupāre dēstināvit. Is multīs māgnīsque pollicitātiōnibus persuādēre Eumenī studuit, ut Perdiccam dēsereret āc sēcum faceret societātem. Cum perdūcere eum nōn posset, interficere cōnātus est; et fēcisset,[1] nisi ille clam noctū ex praesidiīs ēius effūgisset.[1]

The allies attack Perdiccas and Eumenes.

III. Interim cōnflāta sunt illa bella quae ad interneciōnem post Alexandrī mortem gesta sunt, omnēsque concurrērunt ad Perdiccam opprimendum. Quem etsī īnfīrmum vidēbat, quod B.C. 321. ūnus omnibus resistere cōgēbātur, tamen amīcum nōn dēseruit neque salūtis quam fideī fuit cupidior. Praefēcerat hunc

[1] 510: 308: *597.*

Perdiccās eī partī Asiae quae inter Taurum montem iacet atque Hellēspontum, et illum ūnum opposuerat Eurōpaeīs adversāriīs; ipse Aegyptum oppūgnātum adversus Ptolemaeum erat profectus. Eumenēs cum neque māgnās cōpiās neque fīrmās habēret, quod et inexercitātae et nōn multō ante erant contrāctae, adventāre autem dīcerentur Hellēspontumque trānsīsse Antipater et Crateros, māgnō cum exercitū Macedonum, virī cum clāritāte tum ūsū bellī praestantēs (Macedonēs vērō mīlitēs eā tum erant fāmā quā nunc Rōmānī feruntur; etenim semper habitī sunt fortissimī quī summī imperiī potīrentur); Eumenēs intellegēbat, sī cōpiae suae cōgnōssent[1] adversus quōs dūcerentur, nōn modo nōn itūrās, sed simul cum nūntiō dīlāpsūrās. Itaque hōc eī vīsum est prūdentissimum cōnsilium, ut dēviīs itineribus mīlitēs dūceret, in quibus vēra audīre nōn possent, et iīs persuādēret sē contrā quōsdam barbarōs proficīscī. Atque tenuit hōc prōpositum, et prius in aciem exercitum ēdūxit proeliumque commīsit quam mīlitēs suī scīrent cum quibus arma cōnferrent. Effēcit etiam illud locōrum praeoccupātiōne, ut equitātū potius dīmicāret, quō plūs valēbat, quam peditātū, quō erat dēterior.

Eumenes defeats Crateros.

IV. Quōrum ācerrimō concursū cum māgnam partem diēī esset pūgnātum, cadit Crateros dux et Neoptolemus, quī secundum locum imperiī tenēbat. Cum hōc[2] concurrit ipse Eumenēs. Quī cum inter sē complexī in terram ex equīs dēcidissent, ut facile intellegī possent inimīcā mente contendisse animōque magis etiam pūgnāsse quam corpore, nōn prius distrāctī sunt quam alterum anima relinqueret. Ab hōc aliquot plāgīs Eumenēs vulnerātur, neque eō magis ex proeliō excēssit, sed ācrius hostibus īnstitit. Hīc, equitibus prōflīgātīs, interfectō duce Craterō, multīs praetereā et māximē nōbilibus captīs, pedester exercitus, quod in ea loca

[1] 525, 2: 286, R.: *516*.
[2] 386, 2: 228, *c*: *347*, R. 1.

erat dēductus, ut invītō Eumene ēlābī nōn posset, pācem ab eō petiīt. Quam cum impetrāsset, in fidē nōn mānsit et sē, simul āc potuit, ad Antipatrum recēpit. Eumenēs Craterum ex aciē sēmivīvum ēlātum recreāre studuit; cum id nōn posset, prō hominis dīgnitāte prōque prīstinā amīcitiā (namque illō ūsus erat Alexandrō vīvō familiāriter) amplō fūnere extulit ossaque in Macedoniam uxōrī ēius āc līberīs remīsit.

Eumenes pursued by Antigonus retreats to Nora.

V. Haec dum apud Hellēspontum geruntur,[1] Perdiccās apud Nīlum flūmen interficitur ā Seleucō et Antigene, rērumque summa ad Antipatrum dēfertur. Hīc, quī nōn dēseruerant, exercitū suffrāgium ferente, capitis absentēs damnantur, in iīs Eumenēs. Hāc ille perculsus plāgā nōn succubuit, neque eō sētius bellum administrāvit. Sed exīlēs rēs animī māgnitūdinem, etsī nōn frangēbant, tamen minuēbant. Hunc persequēns Antigonus, B.C. 320.
cum omnī genere cōpiārum abundāret, saepe in itineribus vexābātur, neque umquam ad manum accēdere licēbat, nisi iīs locīs quibus paucī multīs possent resistere. Sed extrēmō tempore, cum cōnsiliō capī nōn posset, multitūdine circumitus est. Hinc tamen, multīs suīs āmissīs, sē expedīvit et in castellum B.C. 319.
Phrygiae, quod Nōra appellātur, cōnfūgit.

He exercises his horses under difficulties.

In quō cum circumsedērētur et verērētur, nē ūnō locō manēns equōs mīlitārēs perderet, quod spatium nōn esset agitandī, callidum fuit ēius inventum, quemadmodum stāns iūmentum concalfierī exercērīque posset, quō libentius et cibō ūterētur et ā corporis mōtū nōn removērētur. Substringēbat caput lōrō altius quam ut priōribus pedibus plānē terram posset[2] attingere, deinde post

[1] **467**, III, 4: 328, *a*: *570*. [2] **502**, 2: 332, *b*: *631*, 3.

verberibus cōgēbat exsultāre et calcēs remittere; quī mōtus nōn minus sūdōrem excutiēbat quam sī in spatiō dēcurreret.[1] Quō factum est, quod omnibus mīrābile est vīsum, ut aequē nitida iūmenta ex castellō ēdūceret,[2] cum complūrēs mēnsēs in obsidiōne fuisset, āc sī in campestribus ea locīs habuisset.

His escape.

In hāc conclūsiōne, quotiēnscumque voluit, apparātum et mūnītiōnēs Antigonī aliās incendit, aliās disiēcit. Tenuit autem sē ūnō locō quamdiū hiems fuit, quod castra sub dīvō habēre nōn poterat. Vēr appropinquābat; simulātā dēditiōne, dum dē condi-
B.C. 318. ciōnibus trāctat, praefectīs Antigonī imposuit sēque āc suōs omnēs extrāxit incolumēs.

He assumes the protection of the children of Alexander.

VI. Ad hunc Olympias, māter quae fuerat Alexandrī, cum lītterās et nūntiōs mīsisset in Asiam, cōnsultum utrum repetītum īret Macedoniam (nam tum in Ēpīrō habitābat) et suās rēs occupāret, huic ille prīmum suāsit, nē sē movēret et exspectāret quoad Alexandrī fīlius rēgnum adipīscerētur; sīn aliquā cupiditāte raperētur in Macedoniam, oblīvīscerētur omnium iniūriārum[3] et in nēminem acerbiōre ūterētur imperiō. Hōrum illa nihil fēcit; nam et
B.C. 317. in Macedoniam profecta est et ibī crūdēlissimē sē gessit. Petiīt autem ab Eumene absente, nē paterētur Philippī domūs āc familiae inimīcissimōs stirpem quoque interimere, ferretque opem līberīs Alexandrī. Quam veniam sī daret, quam prīmum exercitūs parāret, quōs sibi subsidiō addūceret. Id quō facilius faceret, sē omnibus praefectīs, quī in officiō manēbant, mīsisse lītterās, ut eī pārērent ēiusque cōnsiliīs ūterentur. Hīs rēbus Eumenēs permōtus satius dūxit, sī ita tulisset fortūna, perīre bene meritīs referentem grātiam quam ingrātum vīvere.

[1] **513**, II; **510**, n. 2: 312; 308, *a*: *602*. [2] **501**, I. 1: 332, *a*, 2: *553*, 3.
[3] **406**, II. footnote 1: 219: *376*.

He marches against Antigonus.

VII. Itaque cōpiās contrāxit, bellum adversus Antigonum comparāvit. Quod ūnā erant Macedonēs complūrēs nōbilēs, in iīs Peucestēs, quī corporis cūstōs fuerat Alexandrī, tum autem obtinēbat Persidem, et Antigenēs, cūius sub imperiō phalanx erat Macedonum; invidiam verēns, quam tamen effugere nōn potuit, sī potius ipse aliēnigena summī imperiī potīrētur, quam aliquis Macedonum, quōrum ibī erat multitūdō, in prīncipiīs, Alexandrī nōmine, tabernāculum statuit, in eōque sellam auream cum scēptrō āc diadēmate iūssit pōnī, eōque omnēs cottīdiē convenīre, ut ibī dē summīs rēbus cōnsilia caperentur, crēdēns minōre sē invidiā fore, sī speciē imperiī nōminisque simulātiōne Alexandrī bellum vidērētur administrāre. Quod effēcit. Nam cum nōn ad Eumenis prīncipia, sed ad rēgia convenīrētur atque ibī dē rēbus dēlīberārētur, quōdam modō latēbat, cum tamen per eum ūnum gererentur omnia.



SELLA

His winter quarters.

VIII. Hīc in Paraetacīs cum Antigonō cōnflīxit, nōn aciē īnstrūctā, sed in itinere, eumque male acceptum in Mēdiam hiemātum coēgit redīre. Ipse in fīnitimā regiōne Persidis hiemātum cōpiās dīvīsit, nōn ut voluit, sed ut mīlitum cōgēbat voluntās. Namque illa phalanx Alexandrī Māgnī, quae Asiam peragrārat dēvīceratque Persās, inveterātā cum glōriā tum etiam licentiā, nōn pārēre[1] sē ducibus, sed imperāre pōstulābat, ut nunc veterānī faciunt nostrī. Itaque perīculum est nē faciant quod illī fēcērunt, suā intemperantiā nimiāque licentiā

B.C. 316.



DIADEMA

[1] **535**, II: 271, *a*: *532.*

ut omnia perdant. neque minus eōs cum quibus fēcerint quam adversus quōs steterint. Quodsī quis illōrum veterānōrum legat facta, paria hōrum cōgnōscat,[1] neque rem ūllam nisi tempus interesse iūdicet.[1] Sed ad illōs revertar. Hīberna sūmpserant nōn ad ūsum bellī, sed ad ipsōrum lūxuriam, longēque inter sē discēsserant.

Antigonus plans a surprise.

Hōc Antigonus cum comperisset intellegeretque sē parem nōn esse parātīs adversāriīs, statuit aliquid sibi[2] cōnsiliī novī esse capiendum. Duae erant viae, quā ex Mēdīs, ubī ille hiemābat, ad adversāriōrum hībernācula posset pervenīrī. Quārum brevior per loca dēserta, quae nēmō incolēbat propter aquae inopiam, cēterum diērum erat ferē decem; illa autem, quā omnēs commeābant, alterō tantō longiōrem habēbat ānfrāctum, sed erat cōpiōsa omniumque rērum abundāns. Hāc sī proficīscerētur, intellegēbat prius adversāriōs rēscītūrōs dē suō adventū quam ipse tertiam partem cōnfēcisset itineris; sīn per loca sōla contenderet, spērābat sē imprūdentem hostem oppressūrum. Ad hanc rem cōnficiendam imperāvit quam plūrimōs ūtrēs atque etiam culleōs comparārī, post haec pābulum, praetereā cibāria cocta diērum decem, ut quam minimē fieret īgnis in castrīs. Iter quō habeat[3] omnēs cēlat. Sīc parātus, quā cōnstituerat proficīscitur.



UTER

Forewarned is forearmed.

IX. Dīmidium ferē spatium cōnfēcerat, cum ex fūmō castrōrum ēius sūspīciō adlāta est ad Eumenem hostem appropinquāre. Conveniunt ducēs; quaeritur quid opus sit factō.

[1] 509: 307. 2. *b*: *596*. [2] 388: 232: *355*.
[3] 540, I; 374, N. 1: 329, R. 4; 239, *d*, N.: *523*, N. 2; *339*, *a*.

Intellegēbant omnēs tam celeriter cōpiās ipsōrum contrahī nōn posse quam Antigonus adfutūrus vidēbātur. Hīc, omnibus titubantibus et dē rēbus summīs dēspērantibus, Eumenēs ait, sī celeritātem velint adhibēre et imperāta facere, quod ante nōn fēcerint, sē rem expedītūrum. Nam quod iter diēbus quīnque hostis trānsīsse posset, sē effectūrum ut nōn minus totidem diērum spatiō retardārētur; quārē circumīrent, suās quisque contraheret cōpiās. Ad Antigonī autem refrēnandum impetum tāle capit cōnsilium. Certōs mittit hominēs ad īnfimōs montēs, quī obviī erant itinerī adversāriōrum, iīsque praecipit ut prīmā nocte, quam lātissimē possint īgnēs faciant quam māximōs, atque hōs secundā vigiliā minuant, tertiā perexiguōs reddant, ut, adsimulātā castrōrum cōnsuētūdine, sūspīciōnem iniciant hostibus, iīs locīs esse castra āc dē eōrum adventū esse praenūntiātum; idemque posterā nocte faciant. Quibus imperātum erat dīligenter praeceptum cūrant. Antigonus tenebrīs obortīs īgnēs cōnspicātur; crēdit dē suō adventū esse audītum et adversāriōs illūc suās contrāxisse cōpiās. Mūtat cōnsilium et, quoniam imprūdentēs adorīrī nōn posset, flectit iter suum et illum ānfrāctum longiōrem cōpiōsae viae capit, ibīque diem ūnum opperītur ad lassitūdinem sēdandam mīlitum āc reficienda iūmenta, quō integriōre exercitū dēcerneret.

The treachery of his soldiers.

X. Sīc Eumenēs callidum imperātōrem vīcit cōnsiliō, celeritātemque impedīvit ēius; neque tamen multum prōfēcit. Nam invidiā ducum cum quibus erat, perfidiāque Macedonum veterānōrum, cum superior proeliō discēssisset, Antigonō est dēditus, cum exercitus eī ter ante sēparātīs temporibus iūrāsset B.C. 315.
sē eum dēfēnsūrum neque umquam dēsertūrum. Sed tanta fuit nōnnūllōrum virtūtis obtrēctātiō, ut fidem āmittere māllent quam eum nōn perdere. Atquī hunc Antigonus, cum eī fuisset īnfēstissimus, cōnservāsset,[1] sī per suōs esset licitum, quod ab nūllō sē

[1] 510: 308: *597.*

plūs adiuvārī posse intellegēbat in iīs rēbus quās impendēre iam appārēbat omnibus. Imminēbant enim Seleucus, Lȳsimachus, Ptolemaeus, opibus iam valentēs, cum quibus eī dē summīs rēbus erat dīmicandum. Sed nōn passī sunt iī quī circā erant, quod vidēbant, Eumene receptō, omnēs prae illō parvī futūrōs. Ipse autem Antigonus adeō erat incēnsus, ut nisi māgnā spē māximārum rērum lēnīrī nōn posset.

Eumenes and his jailor.

XI. Itaque cum eum in cūstōdiam dedisset et praefectus cūstōdum quaesīsset quem ad modum servārī vellet, "Ut ācerrimum" inquit "leōnem aut ferōcissimum elephantum": nōndum enim statuerat, cōnservāret [1] eum necne. Veniēbat autem ad Eumenem utrumque genus hominum, et quī propter odium frūctum oculīs ex ēius cāsū capere vellent, et quī propter veterem amīcitiam conloquī cōnsōlārīque cuperent, multī etiam quī ēius fōrmam cōgnōscere studēbant, quālis esset quem tam diū tamque valdē timuissent, cūius in perniciē positam spem habuissent victōriae. At Eumenēs, cum diūtius in vinculīs esset, ait Onomarchō, penes quem summa imperiī erat cūstōdiae, sē mīrārī quārē iam tertium diem sīc tenērētur; nōn enim hōc convenīre Antigonī prūdentiae, ut sīc ūterētur dēvictō; quīn aut interficī aut missum fierī iubēret. Hīc cum ferōcius Onomarchō loquī vidērētur, "Quid? tū" inquit "animō sī istō erās, cūr nōn in proeliō cecidistī potius quam in potestātem inimīcī venīrēs?" Huic Eumenēs: "Utinam quidem istud ēvēnisset! sed eō nōn accidit, quod numquam cum fortiōre sum congressus; nōn enim cum quōquam arma contulī quīn is mihi succubuerit." Neque id erat falsum; nōn enim virtūte hostium, sed amīcōrum perfidiā dēcidit. Nam et dīgnitāte fuit honestā et vīribus ad labōrem ferendum fīrmīs, neque tam māgnō corpore quam figūrā venustā.

[1] 529, 3, 2): 211, *a*: *460*, 2.

The death of Eumenes.

XII. Dē hōc Antigonus cum sōlus cōnstituere nōn audēret, ad cōnsilium rettulit. Hīc, cum omnēs prīmō perturbātī admīrārentur nōn iam dē eō sūmptum esse supplicium, ā quō tot annōs adeō essent male habitī ut saepe ad dēspērātiōnem forent[1] adductī, quīque māximōs ducēs interfēcisset, dēnique in quō ūnō tantum esset, ut, quoad ille vīveret, ipsī secūrī esse nōn possent, interfectō nihil habitūrī negōtiī essent; postrēmō, sī illī redderet salūtem, quaerēbant quibus amīcīs esset ūsūrus: sēsē enim cum Eumene apud eum nōn futūrōs. Hīc, cōgnitā cōnsiliī voluntāte, tamen ūsque ad septimum diem dēlīberandī sibi spatium relīquit. Tum autem, cum iam verērētur nē qua[2] sēditiō exercitūs orerētur, vetuit quemquam ad eum admittī, et cottīdiānum vīctum removērī iūssit: nam negābat sē eī vim adlātūrum cui aliquandō fuisset amīcus. Hīc tamen nōn amplius quam trīduum fame fatīgātus, cum castra movērentur, īnsciente Antigonō iugulātus est a cūstōdibus.

His life and influence.

XIII. Sīc Eumenēs annōrum quīnque et quadrāgintā, cum ab annō vīcēsimō, uti suprā ostendimus, septem annōs Philippō appāruisset, tredecim apud Alexandrum eundem locum obtinuisset, in iīs ūnum equitum ālae praefuisset, post autem Alexandrī Māgnī mortem imperātor exercitūs dūxisset, summōsque ducēs partim reppulisset, partim interfēcisset, captus nōn Antigonī virtūte, sed Macedonum periūriō, tālem habuit exitum vītae. In quō quanta omnium fuerit opīniō eōrum, quī post Alexandrum Māgnum rēgēs sunt appellātī, ex hōc facillimē potest iūdicārī, quod quōrum nēmō Eumene vīvō rēx appellātus est, sed praefectus, iīdem post hūius occāsum statim rēgium ōrnātum nōmenque sūmpsērunt, neque, quod initiō praedicārant, sē Alexandrī līberīs rēgnum servāre,

[1] 500, II: 319, 1: *552*. [2] 190, 1: 105, *d*: *107*, 1. R.

praestāre voluērunt, et hōc ūnō prōpūgnātōre sublātō, quid sentīrent aperuērunt. Hūius sceleris prīncipēs fuērunt Antigonus, Ptolemaeus, Seleucus, Lȳsimachus, Cāssandrus. Antigonus autem Eumenem mortuum propinquīs ēius sepeliendum trādidit. Iī mīlitārī honestōque fūnere, comitante tōtō exercitū, humāvērunt, ossaque ēius in Cappadociam ad mātrem atque uxōrem līberōsque ēius dēportanda cūrārunt.

PHŌCIŌN

Phocion the good.

I. Phōciōn Athēniēnsis etsī saepe exercitibus praefuit summōsque magistrātūs cēpit, tamen multō ēius nōtior est integritās vītae quam reī mīlitāris labor. Itaque hūius memoria est nūlla, illīus autem māgna fāma, ex quō cōgnōmine Bonus est appellātus. Fuit enim perpetuō pauper, cum dīvitissimus esse posset propter frequentēs dēlātōs honōrēs potestātēsque summās, quae eī ā populō dabantur. Hīc cum ā rēge Philippō mūnera māgnae pecūniae repudiāret, lēgātīque hortārentur accipere[1] simulque admonērent, sī ipse iīs facile carēret, līberīs tamen suīs prōspiceret, quibus difficile esset in summā paupertāte tantam paternam tuērī glōriam, iīs ille "Sī meī[2] similēs erunt, īdem hīc" inquit "agellus illōs alet, quī mē ad hanc dīgnitātem perdūxit; sīn dissimilēs sunt futūrī, nōlō meīs impēnsīs illōrum alī augērīque lūxuriam."

Phocion incurs ill-will.

II. Īdem cum prope ad annum octōgēsimum prōsperā pervēnisset fortūnā, extrēmīs temporibus māgnum in odium pervēnit suōrum cīvium, prīmō, quod cum Dēmāde dē urbe trādendā B.C.
Antipatrō cōnsēnserat, ēiusque cōnsiliō Dēmosthenēs, cum 322.
cēterīs quī bene dē rē pūblicā meritī exīstimābantur, populī scītō in exsilium erant expulsī.[3] Neque in eō sōlum offenderat, quod patriae male cōnsuluerat, sed etiam, quod amīcitiae fidem nōn praestiterat. Namque auctus adiūtusque ā Dēmosthene eum, quem tenēbat, āscenderat gradum, cum adversus Charētem eum subōrnāret; ab eōdem in iūdiciīs, cum capitis causam dīceret,

[1] **535**, II: 271, *b*: *532*. [2] **391**, II, 4, (2): 234, *d*, 2: *359*, n. 4.
[3] **461**, 4: 205, n.: *211*, r. 1.

dēfēnsus aliquotiēns, līberātus discēsserat. Hunc nōn sōlum in perīculīs nōn dēfendit, sed etiam prōdidit. Concidit autem māximē ūnō crīmine, quod, cum apud eum summum esset imperium et Nīcānorem, Cāssandrī praefectum, īnsidiārī Pīraeō (B.C. 317.) ā Dercylō monērētur īdemque pōstulāret ut prōvidēret nē commeātibus cīvitās prīvārētur, huic, audiente populō, Phōciōn negāvit esse perīculum sēque ēius reī obsidem fore pollicitus est. Neque ita multō post Nīcānor Pīraeō est potītus. Ad quem reciperandum cum populus armātus concurrisset, ille nōn modo nēminem ad arma vocāvit, sed nē armātīs quidem praeesse voluit.

III. Erant eō tempore Athēnīs duae factiōnēs, quārum ūna populī causam agēbat, altera optimātium. In hāc erat Phōciōn et Dēmētrius Phalēreus. Hārum utraque Macedonum patrōciniīs ūtēbātur; nam populārēs Polyperchontī favēbant, optimātēs cum Cāssandrō sentiēbant. Interim ā Polyperchonte Cāssandrus Macedoniā pulsus est.

The popular party gains control.

Quō factō populus superior factus statim ducēs adversāriae factiōnis, capitis damnātōs, patriā prōpulit, in iīs Phōciōnem et Dēmētrium Phalēreum, dēque eā rē lēgātōs ad Polyperchontem mīsit, quī ab eō peterent ut sua dēcrēta cōnfīrmāret. Hūc eōdem profectus est Phōciōn. Quō ut vēnit, causam apud Philippum rēgem verbō, rē ipsā quidem apud Polyperchontem iūssus est dīcere; namque is tum rēgis rēbus praeerat. Hīc ab Āgnōne accūsātus, quod Pīraeum Nīcānorī prōdidisset, ex cōnsiliī sententiā in cūstōdiam cōniectus, Athēnās dēductus est, ut ibī dē eō lēgibus fieret iūdicium.

Phocion's trial.

IV. Hūc ut perventum est, cum propter aetātem pedibus iam nōn valēret vehiculōque portārētur, māgnī concursūs sunt factī, cum aliī, reminīscentēs veteris fāmae, aetātis miserērentur, plū-

rimī vērō īrā exacuerentur propter prōditiōnis sūspīciōnem, māximēque quod adversus populī commoda in senectūte steterat. Quārē nē perōrandī quidem eī data est facultās dīcentī causam in iūdiciō; lēgitimīs quibusdam cōnfectīs, damnātus, trāditus est ūndecimvirīs, quibus ad supplicium mōre Athēniēnsium pūblicē damnātī trādī solent.

His death.

Hīc cum ad mortem dūcerētur, obvius eī fuit Euphilētus, quō familiāriter fuerat ūsus. Is cum lacrimāns dīxisset "Ō quam indīgna perpeteris, Phōciōn!" huic ille "At nōn inopīnāta" inquit: "hunc enim exitum plērīque clārī virī habuērunt Athēniēnsēs." In hōc tantum fuit odium multitūdinis, ut nēmō ausus sit eum līber sepelīre. Itaque ā servīs sepultus est.

TĪMOLEŌN

Introduction.

I. Tīmoleōn Corinthius. Sine dubiō māgnus omnium iūdiciō hīc vir exstitit. Namque huic ūnī contigit quod nesciō an nūllī, ut et patriam in quā erat nātus oppressam ā tyrannō līberāret, et ā Syrācūsānīs, quibus auxiliō erat missus, iam inveterātam servitūtem dēpelleret, tōtamque Siciliam, multōs annōs bellō vexātam ā barbarīsque oppressam, suō adventū in prīstinum restitueret. Sed in hīs rēbus nōn simplicī fortūnā cōnflīctātus est, et, id quod difficilius putātur, multō sapientius tulit secundam quam adversam fortūnam.

Timoleon opposes his brother.

Nam cum frāter ēius Tīmophanēs, dux ā Corinthiīs dēlēctus, tyrannidem per mīlitēs mercēnnāriōs occupāsset participsque rēgnī ipse posset esse, tantum āfuit ā societāte sceleris, ut antetulerit cīvium suōrum lībertātem frātris salūtī, et pārēre lēgibus quam imperāre patriae[1] satius dūxerit. Hāc mente, per haruspicem commūnemque adfīnem, cui soror, ex iīsdem parentibus nāta, nūpta erat, frātrem tyrannum interficiendum cūrāvit. Ipse nōn modo manūs nōn attulit, sed nē āspicere quidem frāternum sanguinem voluit. Nam dum rēs cōnficerētur,[2] procul in praesidiō fuit, nē quis satelles posset succurrere. Hōc praeclārissimum ēius factum nōn parī modō probātum est ab omnibus; nōnnūllī enim laesam ab eō pietātem putābant et invidiā laudem virtūtis obterēbant. Māter vērō post id factum neque domum ad sē fīlium admīsit neque āspexit quīn eum frātricīdam impiumque dētēstāns compellāret. Quibus rēbus ille adeō est commōtus, ut

B.C. 364.

[1] **385**, I: 227: *346*. [2] **519**, II, 2: 328: *572*.

nōnnumquam vītae fīnem facere voluerit atque ex ingrātōrum hominum cōnspectū morte dēcēdere.

He expels Dionysius from Syracuse.

II. Interim, Diōne Syrācūsīs interfectō, Dionȳsius rūrsus Syrā-
cūsārum potītus est. Cūius adversāriī opem ā Corinthiīs B.C.
petiērunt ducemque, quō in bellō ūterentur, pōstulārunt. 346.
Hūc Tīmoleōn missus incrēdibilī fēlīcitāte Dionȳsium tōtā Siciliā
dēpulit. Cum interficere posset, nōluit, tūtōque ut Cor- B.C.
inthum pervenīret effēcit, quod utrōrumque Dionȳsiōrum 344.



Haruspex

opibus Corinthiī saepe adiūtī fuerant, cūius benīgnitātis memoriam volēbat exstāre, eamque praeclāram victōriam dūcēbat in quā plūs esset clēmentiae quam crūdēlitātis; postrēmō, ut nōn sōlum auribus acciperētur, sed etiam oculīs cernerētur, quem ex quantō

rēgnō ad quam fortūnam dētulisset. Post Dionȳsiī dēcēssum cum Hicetā bellāvit, quī adversātus erat Dionȳsiō; quem nōn odiō tyrannidis dissēnsisse sed cupiditāte, indiciō fuit quod ipse, expulsō Dionȳsiō, imperium dīmittere nōluit. Hōc superātō, Tīmoleōn māximās cōpiās Karthāginiēnsium apud Crīnīsum flūmen fugāvit, āc satis habēre coēgit, sī licēret Āfricam obtinēre, quī iam complūrēs annōs possessiōnem Siciliae tenēbant. Cēpit B.C. 339. etiam Māmercum, Ītalicum ducem, hominem bellicōsum et potentem, quī tyrannōs adiūtum in Siciliam vēnerat.

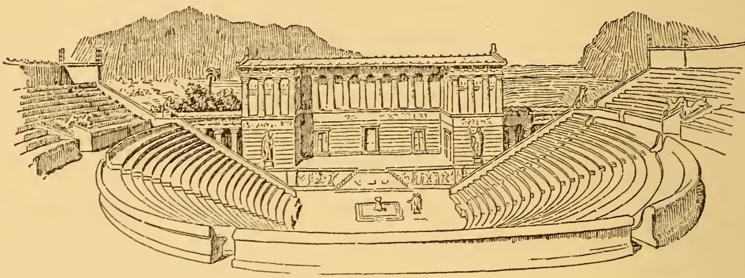
He restores Sicily.

III. Quibus rēbus cōnfectīs, cum propter diuturnitātem bellī nōn sōlum regiōnēs, sed etiam urbēs dēsertās vidēret, conquīsīvit quōs potuit, prīmum Siculōs, dein Corinthō arcessīvit colōnōs, quod ab iīs initiō Syrācūsae erant conditae. Cīvibus veteribus sua restituit, novīs bellō vacuefactās possessiōnēs dīvīsit, urbium moenia disiecta fānaque dētēcta refēcit, cīvitātibus lēgēs lībertātemque reddidit; ex māximō bellō tantum ōtium tōtae īnsulae conciliāvit, ut hīc conditor urbium eārum, nōn illī quī initiō B.C. 343. dēdūxerant vidērētur. Arcem Syrācūsīs quam mūnierat Dionȳsius ad urbem obsidendam, ā fundāmentīs disiēcit, cētera tyrannidis prōpūgnācula dēmōlītus est, deditque operam, ut quam minimē multa vēstīgia servitūtis manērent. Cum tantīs esset opibus ut etiam invītīs imperāre posset, tantum autem amōrem habēret omnium Siculōrum ut nūllō recūsante rēgnum obtinēre licēret, māluit sē dīligī quam metuī. Itaque, cum prīmum potuit, imperium dēposuit āc prīvātus Syrācūsīs quod reliquum vītae fuit vīxit. Neque vērō id imperītē fēcit; nam quod cēterī rēgēs imperiō potuērunt, hīc benevolentiā tenuit. Nūllus honōs huic dēfuit, neque posteā rēs ūlla Syrācūsīs gesta est pūblicē, dē quā prius sit dēcrētum quam Tīmoleontis sententiā cōgnitā. Nūllīus umquam cōnsilium nōn modo antelātum, sed nē comparā-

tum quidem est. Neque id magis ēius benevolentiā factum est quam prūdentiā.

His old age.

IV. Hīc cum aetāte iam prōvectus esset, sine ūllō morbō lūmina oculōrum āmīsit. Quam calamitātem ita moderātē tulit, ut neque eum querentem quisquam audierit, neque eō minus prīvātīs pūblicīsque rēbus interfuerit. Veniēbat autem in theātrum, cum ibī concilium populī habērētur, propter valētūdinem



Theatrum

vectus iūmentīs iūnctīs, atque ita dē vehiculō quae vidēbantur dīcēbat. Neque hōc illī quisquam tribuēbat superbiae;[1] nihil enim umquam neque īnsolēns neque glōriōsum ex ōre ēius exiīt.

His modesty.

Quī quidem, cum suās laudēs audīret praedicārī, numquam aliud dīxit quam sē in eā rē māximē diīs agere grātiās atque habēre, quod, cum Siciliam recreāre cōnstituissent, tum sē potissimum ducem esse voluissent; nihil enim rērum hūmānārum sine deōrum nūmine gerī putābat. Itaque suae domī sacellum Automatiās cōnstituerat idque sānctissimē colēbat.

[1] **390**, II. N. 1, 2) : 233, *a* : *356*.

V. Ad hanc hominis excellentem bonitātem mīrābilēs accēsserant cāsūs. Nam proelia māxima nātālī suō diē fēcit omnia; quō factum est ut ēius diem nātālem fēstum habēret ūniversa Sicilia.

His magnanimity.

Huic quīdam Laphystius, homō petulāns et ingrātus, vadimōnium cum vellet impōnere, quod cum illō sē lēge agere dīceret,[1] et complūrēs concurrissent, quī procācitātem hominis manibus coercēre cōnārentur, Tīmoleōn ōrāvit hominēs nē id facerent. Namque id ut Laphystiō et cuivīs licēret, sē māximōs labōrēs summaque adīsse perīcula. Hanc enim speciem lībertātis esse, sī omnibus, quod quisque vellet, lēgibus experīrī licēret. Īdem, cum quīdam Laphystiī similis, nōmine Dēmaenetus, in cōntiōne populī dē rēbus gestīs ēius dētrahere coepisset āc nōnnūlla inveherētur in Tīmoleonta, dīxit nunc dēmum sē vōtī[2] esse damnātum; namque hōc ā diīs immortālibus semper precātum, ut tālem lībertātem restitueret Syrācūsānīs, in quā cuivīs licēret, dē quō vellet quod vellet impūne dīcere.

Hīc cum diem suprēmum obīsset, pūblicē ā Syrācūsānīs in gymnasiō, quod Tīmoleontēum appellātur, tōtā celebrante Siciliā sepultus est.

B.C. 337.

[1] 516, II, 1 : 321, 2, N. 2 : *541*, N. 3.   [2] 410, III, N. 2 : 220, *a* : *378*, R. 4.

DĒ RĒGIBUS

I. Hī ferē fuērunt Graecae gentis ducēs quī memoriā dīgnī videantur, praeter rēgēs; namque eōs attingere nōluimus, quod omnium rēs gestae sēparātim sunt relātae. Neque tamen iī admodum sunt multī. Lacedaemonius autem Agēsilāus nōmine[1] nōn potestāte fuit rēx, sīcut cēterī Spartānī.

Famous Persian kings.

Ex iīs vērō quī dominātum imperiō tenuērunt excellentissimī fuērunt, ut nōs iūdicāmus, Persārum Cȳrus et Dārēus, Hystaspī fīlius; quōrum uterque prīvātus virtūte rēgnum est adeptus. B.C. 529, 485. Prior hōrum apud Massagetās in proeliō cecidit, Dārēus senectūte diem obiīt suprēmum. Trēs sunt praetereā ēiusdem gentis: Xerxēs et duo Artaxerxae, Macrochīr cōgnōmine et Mnēmōn. Xerxī māximē est inlūstre, quod māximīs post hominum memoriam exercitibus terrā marīque bellum intulit Graeciae. At Macrochīr praecipuam habet laudem amplissimae pulcherrimaeque corporis fōrmae, quam incrēdibilī ōrnāvit virtūte bellī; namque illō Persēs nēmō manū fuit fortior. Mnēmōn autem iūstitiae fāmā flōruit. Nam cum mātris suae scelere āmīsisset uxōrem, tantum indulsit dolōrī, ut eum pietās vinceret. B.C. 425, 358, 465. Ex hīs duo eōdem nōmine morbō nātūrae dēbitum reddidērunt; tertius ab Artabānō praefectō ferrō interēmptus est.

Macedonian kings.

II. Ex Macedonum autem gente duo multō cēterōs antecēssērunt rērum gestārum glōriā: Philippus, Amyntae fīlius, et Alexander Māgnus. Hōrum alter Babylōne morbō cōnsūmptus est; Philippus Aegīīs ā Pausaniā, cum spectātum lūdōs īret, iūxtā theātrum occīsus est. B.C. 323, 336. Ūnus Ēpīrōtēs, Pyrrhus, quī

[1] **424**: 253: *397*.

B.C. 272. cum populō Rōmānō bellāvit. Is cum Argōs oppidum oppūgnāret in Peloponnēsō, lapide īctus interiīt.

Dionysius.

Ūnus item Siculus, Dionȳsius prior. Nam et manū fortis et bellī perītus fuit et, id quod in tyrannō nōn facile reperītur, minimē libīdinōsus, nōn lūxuriōsus, nōn avārus, nūllīus dēnique reī cupidus nisi singulāris perpetuīque imperiī, ob eamque rem crūdēlis; nam dum id studuit mūnīre, nūllīus pepercit vītae quem ēius īnsidiātōrem putāret. Hīc cum virtūte tyrannidem B.C. 367. sibi peperisset, māgnā retinuit fēlīcitāte; māior enim annōs sexāgintā nātus dēcēssit flōrente rēgnō. Neque in tam multīs annīs cūiusquam ex suā stirpe fūnus vīdit, cum ex tribus uxōribus līberōs prōcreāsset multīque eī nātī essent nepōtēs.

Alexander's successors.

III. Fuērunt praetereā māgnī rēgēs ex amīcīs Alexandrī Māgnī, quī post obitum ēius imperia cēpērunt, in iīs Antigonus et hūius B.C. 301. fīlius Dēmētrius, Lȳsimachus, Seleucus, Ptolemaeus. Ex hīs Antigonus in proeliō cum adversus Seleucum et Lȳsimachum dīmicāret, occīsus est. Parī lētō adfectus est Lȳsi- B.C. 282. machus ab Seleucō; namque societāte dissolūtā bellum inter sē gessērunt. At Dēmētrius, cum fīliam suam Seleucō in mātrimōnium dedisset neque eō magis fīda inter eōs amīcitia B.C. 281. manēre potuisset, captus bellō in cūstōdiā socer generī periīt ā morbō. Neque ita multō post Seleucus ā Ptolemaeō Ceraunō dolō interfectus est, quem ille ā patre expulsum Alexandrēā aliēnārum opum indigentem recēperat. Ipse autem B.C. 283. Ptolemaeus, cum vīvus fīliō rēgnum trādidisset, ab illō eōdem vītā prīvātus dīcitur.

Dē quibus quoniam satis dictum putāmus, nōn incommodum vidētur nōn praeterīre Hamilcarem et Hannibalem, quōs et animī māgnitūdine et calliditāte omnēs in Āfricā nātōs praestitisse cōnstat

HAMILCAR

Hamilcar in the first Punic war.

B.C. 247.

I. Hamilcar, Hannibalis fīlius, cōgnōmine Barca, Karthāginiēnsis, prīmō Poenicō bellō, sed temporibus extrēmīs, admodum adulēscentulus in Siciliā praeesse coepit exercituī. Cum ante ēius adventum et marī et terrā male rēs gererentur Karthāginiēnsium, ipse, ubī adfuit, numquam hostī cēssit neque locum nocendī dedit, saepeque ē contrāriō, occāsiōne datā, lacessīvit semperque superior discēssit. Quō factō, cum paene omnia in Siciliā Poenī āmīsissent, ille Erycem sīc dēfendit ut bellum eō locō gestum nōn vidērētur.

He counsels peace.

B.C. 241.

Interim Karthāginiēnsēs, clāsse apud īnsulās Aegātēs ā C. Lutātiō, cōnsule Rōmānōrum, superātī, statuērunt bellī facere fīnem eamque rem arbitriō permīsērunt Hamilcaris. Ille, etsī flagrābat bellandī cupiditāte, tamen pācī serviundum putāvit, quod patriam exhaustam sūmptibus diūtius calamitātēs bellī ferre nōn posse intellegēbat, sed ita, ut statim mente agitāret, sī paulum modo rēs essent refectae, bellum renovāre Rōmānōsque armīs persequī, dōnicum aut virtūte vīcissent aut victī manūs dedissent. Hōc cōnsiliō pācem conciliāvit; in quō tantā fuit ferōciā, cum Catulus negāret bellum compositūrum, nisi ille cum suīs quī Erycem tenērent, armīs relictīs, Siciliā dēcēderent, ut succumbente patriā ipse peritūrum sē potius dīxerit quam cum tantō flāgitiō domum redīret; nōn enim suae esse virtūtis arma ā patriā accepta adversus hostēs adversāriīs trādere. Hūius pertināciae cēssit Catulus.

He saves Carthage.

II. At ille, ut Karthāginem vēnit, multō aliter āc spērārat rem pūblicam sē habentem cōgnōvit. Namque diuturnitāte externī B.C. 241. malī tantum exārsit intestīnum bellum, ut numquam in parī perīculō fuerit Karthāgō, nisi cum dēlēta est. Prīmō mercēnāriī mīlitēs, quibus adversus Rōmānōs ūsī erant, dēscīvērunt; quōrum numerus erat vīgintī mīlium. Iī tōtam abaliēnārunt Africam, ipsam Karthāginem oppūgnārunt. Quibus malīs adeō B.C. 239. sunt Poenī perterritī, ut etiam auxilia ab Rōmānīs petierint; eaque impetrārunt. Sed extrēmō, cum prope iam ad dēspērātiōnem pervēnissent, Hamilcarem imperātōrem fēcērunt. Is B.C. 238. nōn sōlum hostēs ā mūrīs Karthāginis remōvit, cum amplius centum mīlia[1] facta essent armātōrum, sed etiam eō compulit ut locōrum angustiīs clausī plūrēs fame quam ferrō interīrent. Omnia oppida abaliēnāta, in iīs Uticam atque Hippōnem, valentissima tōtīus Africae, restituit patriae. Neque eō fuit contentus, sed etiam fīnēs imperiī prōpāgāvit, tōtā Africā tantum ōtium reddidit, ut nūllum in eā bellum vidērētur multīs annīs fuisse.

Hamilcar in Spain.

III. Rēbus hīs ex sententiā perāctīs, fīdentī animō atque īnfēstō Rōmānīs, quō facilius causam bellandī reperīret, effēcit ut imperātor cum exercitū in Hispāniam mitterētur,[2] eōque sēcum B.C. 237. dūxit fīlium Hannibalem annōrum novem. Erat praetereā cum eō adulēscēns inlūstris, fōrmōsus, Hasdrubal. Dē hōc ideō mentiōnem fēcimus, quod Hamilcare occīsō ille exercituī praefuit rēsque māgnās gessit, et prīnceps largītiōne vetustōs pervertit mōrēs Karthāginiēnsium, ēiusdemque post mortem Hannibal ab exercitū accēpit imperium.

IV. At Hamilcar, posteāquam mare trānsiīt in Hispāniamque

[1] **417**, n. 2: 247, *c*: *296*, r. 4. [2] **498**, II: 331, *e*, 1: *546*.

vēnit, māgnās rēs secundā gessit fortūnā; māximās bellicōsissimāsque gentēs subēgit, equīs, armīs, virīs, pecūniā tōtam locuplētāvit Āfricam. Hīc cum in Ītaliam bellum īnferre meditārētur, nōnō annō postquam in Hispāniam vēnerat, in proeliō pūgnāns adversus Vettōnēs occīsus est.

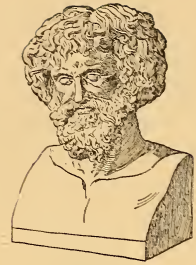
B.C. 229.

His influence.

Hūius perpetuum odium ergā Rōmānōs māximē concitāsse vidētur secundum bellum Poenicum. Namque Hannibal, fīlius ēius, adsiduīs patris obtēstātiōnibus eō est perductus ut interīre quam Rōmānōs nōn experīrī māllet.

HANNIBAL

Hannibal's greatness.



HANNIBAL

I. HANNIBAL, Hamilcaris fīlius, Karthāginiēnsis. Sī vērum est, quod nēmō dubitat, ut populus Rōmānus omnēs gentēs virtūte superārit, nōn est īnfitiandum Hannibalem tantō praestitisse cēterōs imperātōrēs prūdentiā, quantō populus Rōmānus antecēdat [1] fortitūdine cūnctās nātiōnēs. Nam quotiēnscumque cum eō congressus est in Ītaliā, semper discēssit superior. Quod [2] nisi domī cīvium suōrum invidiā dēbilitātus esset, Rōmānōs vidētur superāre potuisse. Sed multōrum obtrēctātiō dēvīcit ūnīus virtūtem.

His hatred for the Romans.

Hīc autem velut hērēditāte relictum odium paternum ergā Rōmānōs sīc cōnservāvit, ut prius animam quam id dēposuerit; quī quidem, cum patriā pulsus esset et aliēnārum opum indigēret, numquam dēstiterit animō bellāre cum Rōmānīs.

II. Nam [3] ut omittam Philippum, quem absēns hostem reddidit Rōmānīs, omnium iīs temporibus potentissimus rēx Antiochus fuit. B.C. 192. Hunc tantā cupiditāte incendit bellandī, ut ūsque ā rubrō marī arma cōnātus sit īnferre Ītaliae. Ad quem cum lēgātī vēnissent Rōmānī, quī dē ēius voluntāte explōrārent darentque operam cōnsiliīs clandestīnīs, ut Hannibalem in sūspīciōnem rēgī addūcerent, tamquam ab ipsīs corruptus alia atque anteā sentīret, neque id frūstrā fēcissent, idque Hannibal comperisset, sēque ab interiōribus cōnsiliīs sēgregārī vīdisset, tempore datō adiīt ad

[1] 529, II: 340: *650*. [2] 453, 6: 156, *b*: *610*, R. 2.

[3] 554, V: 156, *d*: *498*.

rēgem, eīque cum multa dē fidē suā et odiō in Rōmānōs commemorāsset, hōc adiūnxit.

His oath.

"Pater meus" inquit "Hamilcar, puerulō mē, utpote nōn amplius novem annōs nātō, in Hispāniam imperātor proficīscēns, Karthāgine Iovī optimō māximō hostiās immolāvit. Quae dīvīna rēs dum cōnficiēbātur, quaesīvit ā mē vellemne sēcum in castra proficīscī. Id cum libenter accēpissem atque ab eō petere coepissem nē dubitāret dūcere, tum ille: 'Faciam' inquit 'sī mihi fidem, quam pōstulō, dederis.' Simul mē ad āram addūxit, apud quam sacrificāre īnstituerat, eamque cēterīs remōtīs tenentem iūrāre iūssit, numquam mē in amīcitiā cum Rōmānīs fore. Id ego iūsiūrandum patrī datum ūsque ad hanc aetātem ita cōnservāvī, ut nēminī dubium esse dēbeat quīn reliquō tempore eādem mente sim futūrus.[1] Quārē sī quid amīcē dē Rōmānīs cōgitābis, nōn imprūdenter fēceris sī mē cēlāris; cum quidem bellum parābis, tē ipsum frūstrāberis sī nōn mē in eō prīncipem posueris."



Sacrificium

Hannibal in Spain.

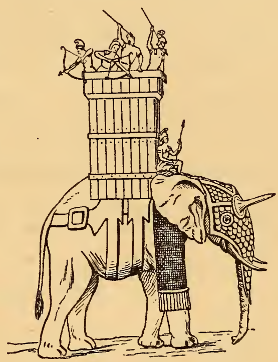
III. Hāc igitur quā dīximus aetāte cum patre in Hispā- B.C.
niam profectus est; cūius post obitum, Hasdrubale imperā- 237,
tōre suffectō, equitātuī omnī praefuit. Hōc quoque interfectō, 229,
exercitus summam imperiī ad eum dētulit. Id Karthā- 221.
ginem dēlātum pūblicē comprobātum est. Sīc Hannibal minor quīnque et vīgintī annīs nātus imperātor factus, proximō trienniō omnēs gentēs Hispāniae bellō subēgit; Saguntum, foederātam

[1] 505, I, 1: 332, *g*, R.: *555*.

B.C. 219. cīvitātem, vī expūgnāvit, trēs exercitūs māximōs comparāvit. Ex hīs ūnum in Āfricam mīsit, alterum cum Hasdrubale frātre in Hispāniā relīquit, tertium in Ītaliam sēcum dūxit.

He invades Italy.

Ut saltum Pȳrēnaeum trānsiīt, quācumque iter fēcit cum omnibus incolīs cōnflīxit; nēminem nisi victum dīmīsit. B.C. 218. Ad Alpēs posteāquam vēnit, quae Ītaliam ab Galliā sēiungunt, quās nēmō umquam cum exercitū ante eum praeter Herculem Grāium trānsierat (quō factō is hodiē saltus Grāius appellātur), Alpicōs cōnantēs prohibēre trānsitū concīdit, loca patefēcit, itinera mūniit, effēcit ut eā elephantus ōrnātus īre posset, quā anteā ūnus homō inermis vix poterat rēpere. Hāc cōpiās trādūxit in Ītaliamque pervēnit.



Elephantus

His victories.

IV. Cōnflīxerat apud Rhodanum cum P. Cornēliō Scīpiōne cōnsule eumque pepulerat. Cum hōc eōdem Clastidiī apud Padum dēcernit sauciumque inde āc fugātum dīmittit. Tertiō īdem Scīpiō cum conlēgā Tiberiō Longō apud Trebiam adversus eum vēnit. Cum iīs manum cōnseruit; utrōsque prōflīgāvit. Inde per Ligurēs Appennīnum trānsiīt, petēns Etrūriam. B.C. 217. Hōc in itinere adeō gravī morbō adficitur oculōrum, ut posteā numquam dextrō aequē bene ūsus sit. Quā valētūdine cum etiamtum premerētur lectīcāque ferrētur, C. Flāminium cōnsulem apud Trasumennum cum exercitū īnsidiīs circumventum occīdit, neque multō post C. Centenium praetōrem cum dēlēctā manū saltūs occupantem. Hinc in Āpūliam pervēnit. Ibī obviam eī vēnē-

runt duo cōnsulēs, C. Terentius et L. Aemilius. Utrīusque exercitūs ūnō proeliō fugāvit, Paulum cōnsulem occīdit et aliquot praetereā cōnsulārēs, in iīs Cn. Servīlium Geminum, B.C. 216. quī superiōre annō fuerat cōnsul.

He outwits Fabius.

V. Hāc pūgnā pūgnātā, Rōmam profectus est nūllō resistente. B.C. 211. In propinquīs urbī montibus morātus est. Cum aliquot ibī diēs castra habuisset et Capuam reverterētur, Q. Fabius Māximus, dictātor Rōmānus, in agrō Falernō eī sē obiēcit. Hīc clausus locōrum angustiīs, noctū sine ūllō dētrīmentō exercitūs sē expedīvit, Fabiōque, callidissimō imperātōrī, dedit verba. Namque, obductā nocte, sarmenta in cornibus iuvencōrum dēligāta incendit, ēiusque generis multitūdinem māgnam dispālātam immīsit. Quō repentīnō vīsū obiectō, tantum terrōrem iniēcit exercituī Rōmānōrum ut ēgredī extrā vāllum nēmō sit ausus.

His other victories and recall.

Hanc post rem gestam nōn ita multīs diēbus M. Minucium Rūfum, magistrum equitum parī āc dictātōrem imperiō, dolō prōductum in proelium fugāvit. Tiberium Semprōnium Gracchum, iterum cōnsulem, in Lūcānīs absēns in īnsidiās B.C. 212, 208. inductum sustulit. M. Claudium Mārcellum, quīnquiēs cōnsulem, apud Venusiam parī modō interfēcit. Longum est omnia ēnumerāre proelia. Quārē hōc ūnum satis erit dictum, ex quō intellegī possit quantus ille fuerit: quamdiū in Ītaliā fuit, nēmō eī in aciē restitit, nēmō adversus eum post Cannēnsem pūgnam in campō castra posuit.

VI. Hinc invictus patriam dēfēnsum revocātus bellum B.C. 203. gessit adversus P. Scīpiōnem, fīlium ēius Scīpiōnis, quem ipse prīmō apud Rhodanum, iterum apud Padum, tertiō apud

Trebiam fugārat. Cum hōc, exhaustīs iam patriae facultātibus, cupīvit impraesentiārum bellum compōnere, quō valentior post eā congrederētur. Inde conloquium convēnit, condiciōnēs nōn convēnērunt.

His defeat at Zama.

B.C. 202. Post id factum paucīs diēbus apud Zāmam cum eōdem cōnflīxit; pulsus (incrēdibile dictū[1]) bīduō et duābus noctibus Hadrūmētum pervēnit, quod abest ab Zāmā circiter mīlia passuum trecenta. In hāc fugā Numidae, quī simul cum eō ex aciē excēsserant, īnsidiātī sunt eī; quōs nōn sōlum effūgit, sed etiam ipsōs oppressit. Hadrūmētī reliquōs ē fugā conlēgit; novīs dīlēctibus paucīs diēbus multōs contrāxit.

Peace between Rome and Carthage.

B.C. 201. VII. Cum in apparandō ācerrimē esset occupātus, Karthāginiēnsēs bellum cum Rōmānīs composuērunt. Ille nihilō sētius exercituī posteā praefuit rēsque in Āfricā gessit ūsque ad P. Sulpicium C. Aurēlium cōnsulēs. Hīs enim magis-
B.C. 200. trātibus lēgātī Karthāginiēnsēs Rōmam vēnērunt, quī senatuī populōque Rōmānō grātiās agerent, quod cum iīs pācem fēcissent, ob eamque rem corōnā aureā eōs dōnārent simulque peterent, ut obsidēs eōrum Fregellīs essent captīvīque redderentur. Hīs ex senātūs cōnsultō respōnsum est: mūnus eōrum grātum acceptumque esse; obsidēs, quō locō rogārent, futūrōs; captīvōs nōn remissūrōs, quod Hannibalem, cūius operā susceptum bellum foret, inimīcissimum nōminī Rōmānō, etiam tum cum imperiō apud exercitum habērent itemque frātrem ēius Māgōnem. Hōc respōnsō Karthāginiēnsēs cōgnitō Hannibalem domum et Māgōnem revocārunt.

[1] **547**: 303: *436*.

Hannibal becomes ruler at Carthage.

Hūc ut rediīt, rēx factus est, postquam imperātor fuerat, B.C. annō secundō et vīcēsimō; ut enim Rōmae cōnsulēs, sīc 199. Karthāgine quotannīs annuī bīnī rēgēs creābantur. In eō magistrātū parī dīligentiā sē Hannibal praebuit āc fuerat in bellō. Namque effēcit, ex novīs vectīgālibus nōn sōlum ut esset pecūnia quae Rōmānīs ex foedere penderētur, sed etiam superesset, quae in aerāriō repōnerētur.

He leaves Carthage through fear of the Romans.

Deinde, M. Claudiō L. Fūriō cōnsulibus, Rōmā lēgātī Karthāginem vēnērunt. Hōs Hannibal ratus suī expōscendī grātiā B.C. missōs, priusquam iīs senātus darētur, nāvem āscendit clam 196. atque in Syriam ad Antiochum perfūgit. Hāc rē palam factā, Poenī nāvēs duās, quae eum comprehenderent, sī possent cōnsequī, mīsērunt; bona ēius pūblicārunt, domum ā fundāmentīs disiēcērunt, ipsum exsulem iūdicārunt.

Hannibal renews his attempts against Italy.

VIII. At Hannibal annō quārtō postquam domō profūgerat, L. Cornēliō Q. Minuciō cōnsulibus, cum quīnque nāvibus B.C. Āfricam accēssit in fīnibus Cyrēnaeōrum, sī[1] forte Karthā- 193. giniēnsēs ad bellum indūcere posset, Antiochī spē fīdūciāque cui iam persuāserat ut cum exercitibus in Ītaliam proficīscerētur. Hūc Māgōnem frātrem excīvit. Id ubī Poenī rēscīvērunt, Māgōnem eādem quā frātrem absentem adfēcērunt poenā. Illī dēspērātīs rēbus cum solvissent nāvēs āc vēla ventīs dedissent, Hannibal ad Antiochum pervēnit.

[1] 529, 1, N. 1: 334, *f*: *460*, 1, (*b*).

The death of Mago.

Dē Māgōnis interitū duplex memoria prōdita est; namque aliī naufragiō, aliī ā servulīs ipsīus interfectum eum scrīptum relīquērunt. Antiochus autem, sī tam in gerendō bellō cōnsiliīs ēius
B.C. 191. pārēre voluisset quam in suscipiendō īnstituerat, propius Tiberī quam Thermopylīs dē summā imperiī dīmicāsset. Quem etsī multa stultē cōnārī vidēbat, tamen nūllā dēseruit in rē.
B.C. 190. Praefuit paucīs nāvibus, quās ex Syriā iūssus erat in Asiam dūcere, iīsque adversus Rhodiōrum clāssem in Pamphȳliō marī cōnflīxit. In quō cum multitūdine adversāriōrum suī superārentur, ipse, quō cornū rem gessit, fuit superior.

Hannibal in Crete.

IX. Antiochō fugātō, verēns nē dēderētur, quod sine dubiō accidisset sī suī fēcisset potestātem, Crētam ad Gortȳniōs vēnit, ut ibī quō sē cōnferret cōnsīderāret. Vīdit autem vir omnium callidissimus in māgnō sē fore perīculō, nisi quid prōvīdisset,[1] propter avāritiam Crētēnsium; māgnam enim sēcum pecūniam portābat, dē quā sciēbat exīsse fāmam. Itaque capit tāle cōnsilium. Amphorās complūrēs complet plumbō, summās[2] operit aurō et argentō. Hās, praesentibus prīncipibus, dēpōnit in templō Diānae, simulāns sē suās fortūnās illōrum fideī crēdere. Hīs in errōrem inductīs, statuās aēneās, quās sēcum portābat, omnī suā pecūniā complet eāsque in prōpatulō domī abicit. Gortȳniī templum māgnā cūrā cūstōdiunt, nōn tam ā cēterīs quam ab Hannibale, nē ille, īnscientibus iīs, tolleret sua sēcumque dūceret.


AMPHORAE

[1] 525, 2: 337, 3: *514*. [2] 440, N. 2: 193: *291*, R. 2.

He lives at the court of Prusias.

B.C. 184.

X. Sīc cōnservātīs suīs rēbus omnibus Poenus, inlūsīs Crētēnsibus, ad Prūsiam in Pontum pervēnit. Apud quem eōdem animō fuit ergā Ītaliam, neque aliud quicquam ēgit quam rēgem armāvit et exacuit adversus Rōmānōs. Quem cum vidēret domesticīs opibus minus esse rōbustum, conciliābat cēterōs rēgēs, adiungēbat bellicōsās nātiōnēs. Dissidēbat ab eō Pergamēnus rēx Eumenēs, Rōmānīs amīcissimus, bellumque inter eōs gerēbātur et marī et terrā; sed utrobīque Eumenēs plūs valēbat propter Rōmānōrum societātem. Quō magis cupiēbat eum Hannibal opprimī; quem sī remōvisset,[1] faciliōra sibi cētera fore arbitrābātur. Ad hunc interficiendum tālem iniīt ratiōnem.

His strategy against Eumenes.

Clāsse paucīs diēbus erant dēcrētūrī.[2] Superābātur nāvium multitūdine; dolō erat pūgnandum, cum pār nōn esset armīs. Imperāvit quam plūrimās venēnātās serpentēs vīvās conligī eāsque in vāsa fictilia cōnicī. Hārum cum effēcisset māgnam multitūdinem, diē ipsō quō factūrus erat nāvāle proelium clāssiāriōs convocat, iīsque praecipit[3] omnēs ut in ūnam Eumenis rēgis concurrant nāvem, ā cēterīs tantum satis habeant sē dēfendere; id illōs facile serpentium multitūdine cōnsecūtūrōs. Rēx autem in quā nāve veherētur ut scīrent, sē factūrum; quem sī aut cēpissent aut interfēcissent, māgnō iīs pollicētur praemiō fore.

XI. Tālī cohortātiōne mīlitum factā, clāssis ab utrīsque in proelium dēdūcitur. Quārum aciē cōnstitūtā, priusquam sīgnum pūgnae darētur,[4] Hannibal, ut palam faceret suīs quō locō Eumenēs esset, tabellārium in scaphā cum cādūceō mittit. Quī ubī ad nāvēs adversāriōrum pervēnit epistulamque ostendēns sē rēgem

1 **525**, 2: 337, 3: *514*.
2 **233**: 129: *251*.
3 **495**, II: 287, *e*: *509*, 2, 1, (*a*).
4 **250**, I, 2: 327, *a*: *577*.

professus est quaerere, statim ad Eumenem dēductus est, quod nēmō dubitābat quīn aliquid dē pāce esset scrīptum. Tabellārius, ducis nāve dēclārātā suīs, eōdem unde erat ēgressus sē recēpit. At Eumenēs, solūtā epistulā, nihil in eā repperit, nisi quae ad inrīdendum eum pertinērent. Cūius reī etsī causam mīrābātur neque reperiēbat, tamen proelium statim committere nōn dubitāvit. Hōrum in concursū Bīthȳniī Hannibalis praeceptō ūniversī nāvem Eumenis adoriuntur. Quōrum vim rēx cum sustinēre nōn posset, fugā salūtem petiīt; quam cōnsecūtus non esset, nisi intrā sua praesidia sē recēpisset, quae in proximō lītore erant conlocāta. Reliquae Pergamēnae nāvēs cum adversāriōs premerent ācrius, repente in eās vāsa fictilia, dē quibus suprā mentiōnem fēcimus, cōnicī coepta sunt. Quae iacta initiō rīsum pūgnantibus concitārunt, neque quārē id fieret poterat intellegī.



CADUCEUS

Its success.

Postquam autem nāvēs suās opplētās cōnspexērunt serpentibus, novā rē perterritī, cum quid potissimum vītārent nōn vidērent, puppēs vertērunt sēque ad sua castra nautica rettulērunt. Sīc Hannibal cōnsiliō arma Pergamēnōrum superāvit, neque tum sōlum, sed saepe aliās pedestribus cōpiīs parī prūdentiā pepulit adversāriōs.

The Romans demand that he be given up.

B.C. XII. Quae dum in Asiā geruntur, accidit cāsū ut lēgātī
183. Prūsiae Rōmae apud T. Quīntium Flāminīnum cōnsulārem cēnārent,[1] atque ibī dē Hannibale mentiōne factā, ex iīs ūnus dīceret[1] eum in Prūsiae rēgnō esse. Id posterō diē Flāminīnus senātuī dētulit. Patrēs cōnscrīptī, quī Hannibale vīvō numquam

[1] 501, I, 1; 332, 2: *553*, 4.

sē sine īnsidiīs futūrōs exīstimārent, lēgātōs in Bīthȳniam mīsērunt, in iīs Flāminīnum, quī ab rēge peterent, nē inimīcissimum suum sēcum habēret sibique dēderet. Hīs Prūsia negāre ausus nōn est; illud recūsāvit, nē id ā sē fierī pōstulārent[1] quod adversus iūs hospitiī esset; ipsī, sī possent, comprehenderent[2]; locum ubī esset facile inventūrōs. Hannibal enim ūnō locō sē tenēbat, in castellō, quod eī ā rēge datum erat mūnerī, idque sīc aedificārat ut in omnibus partibus aedificiī exitūs habēret, scīlicet verēns nē ūsū venīret quod accidit. Hūc cum lēgātī Rōmānōrum vēnissent āc multitūdine domum ēius circumdedissent, puer ab iānuā prōspiciēns Hannibalī dīxit plūrēs praeter cōnsuētūdinem armātōs appārēre. Quī imperāvit eī ut omnēs forēs aedificiī circumīret, āc properē sibi nūntiāret num eōdem modō undique obsidērētur.

His suicide.

Puer cum celeriter quid vīdisset renūntiāsset omnēsque exitūs occupātōs ostendisset, sēnsit id nōn fortuītō factum, sed sē petī neque sibi diūtius vītam esse retinendam. Quam nē aliēnō arbitriō dīmitteret, memor prīstinārum virtūtum,[3] venēnum, quod semper sēcum habēre cōnsuērat, sūmpsit.

The date of his death.

XIII. Sīc vir fortissimus, multīs variīsque perfūnctus laboribus, annō adquiēvit septuāgēsimō. Quibus cōnsulibus interierit, nōn convenit. Namque Atticus M. Claudiō Mārcellō Q. Fabiō Labeōne cōnsulibus mortuum in annālī suō scrīptum relīquit, at Polybius L. Aemiliō Paulō Cn. Baebiō Tamphilō, Sulpicius autem Blithō P. Cornēliō Cethēgō M. Baebiō Tamphilō. Atque hīc tantus vir tantīsque bellīs dīstrictus nōnnihil temporis

B.C. 183.

[1] **505**, II, 1: 331, *e*, 2, (1): *548*. [2] **523**, III: 339: *652*.
[3] **399**, I, 2: 218, *a*: *374*.

tribuit lītterīs. Namque aliquot ēius librī sunt, Graecō sermōne cōnfectī, in iīs ad Rhodiōs dē Cn. Manliī Vulsōnis in Asiā rēbus gestīs. Hūius bellī gesta multī memoriae prōdidērunt, sed ex iīs duo quī cum eō in castrīs fuērunt simulque vīxērunt, quamdiū fortūna passa est, Sīlēnus et Sōsilus Lacedaemonius. Atque hōc Sōsilo Hannibal lītterārum Graecārum ūsus est doctōre.

Sed nōs tempus est hūius librī facere fīnem et Rōmānōrum explicāre imperātōrēs, quō facilius, conlātīs utrōrumque factīs, quī virī praeferendī sint possit iūdicārī.

CATŌ

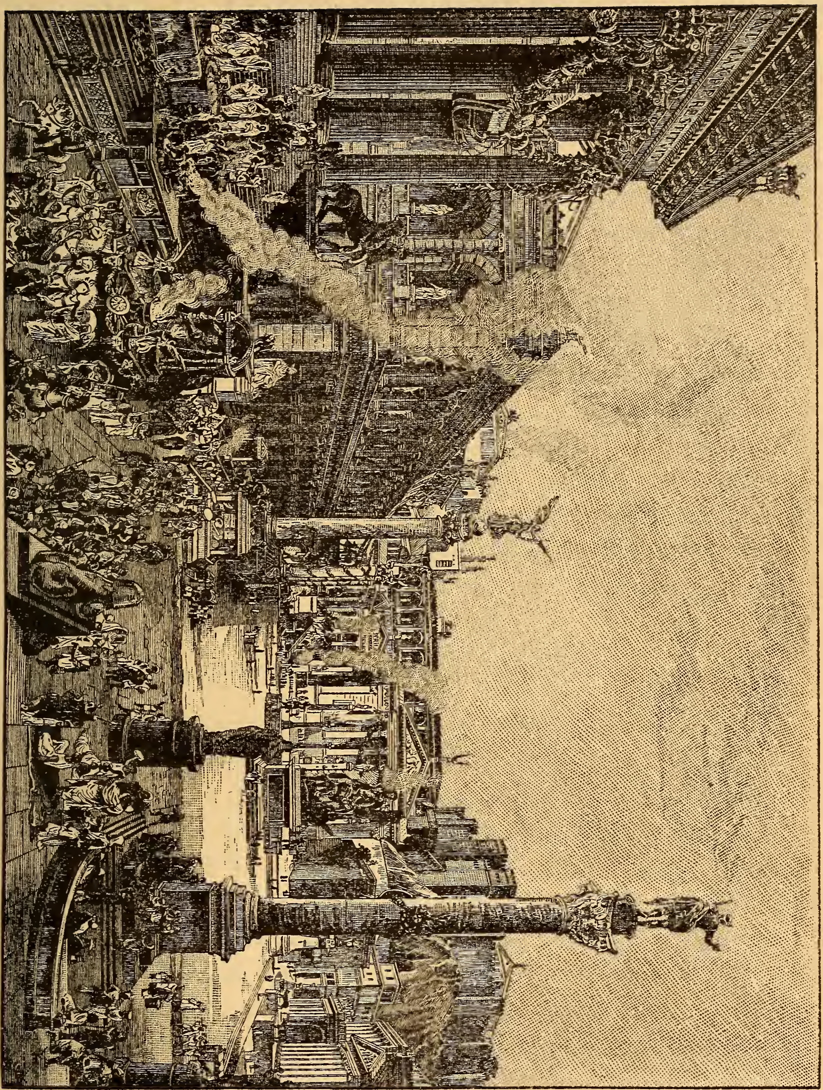
Cato's public life.

I. M. Catō, ortus mūnicipiō Tusculō, adulēscentulus, priusquam honōribus operam daret, versātus est in Sabīnīs, quod ibī hērēdium ā patre relictum habēbat. B.C. 234. Inde hortātū L. Valeriī Flaccī, quem in cōnsulātū cēnsūrāque habuit conlēgam, ut M. Perpenna cēnsōrius nārrāre solitus est, Rōmam dēmigrāvit in forōque esse coepit. Prīmum stīpendium meruit annōrum decem septemque. Q. Fabiō M. Claudiō cōnsulibus tribūnus mīlitum in Siciliā fuit. B.C. 214, 207. Inde ut rediīt, castra secūtus est C. Claudiī Nerōnis, māgnīque opera ēius exīstimāta est in proeliō apud Sēnam, quō cecidit Hasdrubal, frāter Hannibalis.



Triumphus

Quaestor obtigit P. Āfricānō cōnsulī, cum quō nōn prō sortis necessitūdine vīxit; namque ab eō perpetuā dissēnsit vītā. B.C. 205. Aedīlis plēbēī factus est cum C. Helviō. Praetor prōvinciam obtinuit Sardiniam, ex quā quaestor superiōre tempore ex Āfricā dēcēdēns Q. Ennium poētam dēdūxerat; quod nōn minōris aestimāmus quam quemlibet amplissimum Sardiniēnsem triumphum.



FORUM ROMANUM. (*Von Falke.*)

His consulship and censorship.

II. Cōnsulātum gessit cum L. Valeriō Flaccō; sorte prōvinciam nactus Hispāniam citeriōrem, ex eā triumphum B.C. 195. dēportāvit. Ibī cum diūtius morārētur, P. Scīpiō Āfricānus cōnsul iterum, cūius in priōrī cōnsulātū quaestor fuerat, voluit eum dē prōvinciā dēpellere et ipse eī succēdere, neque hōc per senātum efficere potuit, cum quidem Scīpiō prīncipātum in cīvitāte obtinēret, quod tum nōn potentiā sed iūre rēs pūblica administrābātur. Quā ex rē īrātus senātuī, cōnsulātū perāctō prīvātus in urbe mānsit. B.C. 184. At Catō, cēnsor cum eōdem Flaccō factus, sevērē praefuit eī potestātī. Nam et in complūrēs nōbilēs animadvertit, et multās rēs novās in ēdictum addidit, quā rē lūxuria reprimerētur, quae iam tum incipiēbat pullulāre. Circiter annōs octōgintā, ūsque ad extrēmam aetātem ab adulēscentiā, reī pūblicae causā suscipere inimīcitiās nōn dēstitit. Ā multīs tentātus, nōn modo nūllum dētrīmentum exīstimātiōnis fēcit, sed, quoad vīxit, virtūtum laude crēvit.

His varied interests. His writings.

III. In omnibus rēbus singulārī fuit industriā; nam et agricola sollers, et perītus iūris cōnsultus, et māgnus imperātor, et probābilis ōrātor et cupidissimus lītterārum fuit. Quārum studium etsī senior adripuerat, tamen, tantum prōgressum fēcit ut nōn facile reperīrī possit,[1] neque dē Graecīs neque dē Ītalicīs rēbus, quod eī fuerit[2] incōgnitum. Ab adulēscentiā cōnfēcit ōrātiōnēs. Senex historiās scrībere īnstituit. Eārum sunt librī septem. Prīmus continet rēs gestās rēgum populī Rōmānī, secundus et tertius unde quaeque cīvitās orta sit Ītalica, ob quam rem omnēs Orīginēs vidētur appellāsse. In quārtō autem bellum Poenicum est prīmum, in quīntō secundum; atque haec omnia capitulātim

[1] **495**, VI: 287, *c*: *513*. [2] **503**, I: 320: *631*, 2.

sunt dicta. Reliqua quoque bella parī modō persecūtus est ūsque B.C. 150. ad praetūram Serviī Galbae, quī dīripuit Lūsitānōs; atque hōrum bellōrum ducēs nōn nōminā̄vit, sed sine nōminibus rēs notāvit. In iīsdem exposuit quae in Ītaliā Hispāniīsque aut fierent aut vidērentur admīranda; in quibus multa industria et dīligentia compāret, nūlla doctrīna.

Hūius dē vītā et mōribus plūra in eō librō persecūtī sumus, quem sēparātim dē eō fēcimus rogātū T. Pompōniī Atticī. Quārē studiōsōs Catōnis ad illud volūmen dēlēgāmus.

ATTICUS

His boyhood.

I. T. Pompōnius Atticus, ab orīgine ūltimā stirpis Rōmānae generātus, perpetuō ā māiōribus acceptam equestrem obtinuit dīgnitātem. Patre ūsus est dīligente et, ut tum erant tempora, dītī, in prīmīsque studiōsō lītterārum. Hīc, prout ipse amābat lītterās, omnibus doctrīnīs quibus puerīlis aetās impertīrī dēbet, fīlium ērudīvit. Erat autem in puerō, praeter docilitātem ingeniī, summa suāvitās ōris atque vōcis, ut nōn sōlum celeriter acciperet quae trādēbantur, sed etiam excellenter prōnūntiāret. Quā ex rē in pueritiā nōbilis inter aequālēs ferēbātur, clāriusque exsplendēscēbat quam generōsī condīscipulī animō aequō ferre possent. Itaque incitābat omnēs studiō suō, quō in numerō fuērunt L. Torquātus, C. Marius fīlius, M. Cicerō; quōs cōnsuētūdine suā sīc dēvinxit, ut nēmō iīs perpetuō fuerit cārior.

His youth.

II. Pater mātūrē dēcēssit. Ipse adulēscentulus, propter adfīnitātem P. Sulpiciī, quī tribūnus plēbēī interfectus est, nōn B.C.
expers fuit illīus perīculī; namque Anicia, Pompōniī cōnsobrīna, nūpserat Serviō, frātrī Sulpiciī. 88.

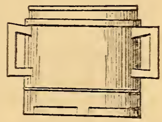
He goes to Athens.

Itaque, interfectō Sulpiciō, posteāquam vīdit Cinnānō tumultū cīvitātem esse perturbātam, neque sibi darī facultātem prō dīgnitāte vīvendī quīn alterutram partem offenderet, dissociātīs animīs cīvium, cum aliī Sullānīs, aliī Cinnānīs favērent partibus, idōneum tempus ratus studiīs obsequendī suīs, Athēnās sē B.C.
contulit. Neque eō sētius adulēscentem Marium, hostem 86.
iūdicātum, iūvit opibus suīs, cūius fugam pecūniā sublevāvit.

Ac nē illa peregrīnātiō dētrīmentum aliquod adferret reī familiārī, eōdem māgnam partem fortūnārum trāiēcit suārum.

His popularity.

Hīc ita vīxit, ut ūniversīs Athēniēnsibus meritō esset cārissimus. Nam praeter grātiam, quae iam in adulēscentulō māgna erat, saepe suīs opibus inopiam eōrum pūblicam levāvit. Cum enim versūram facere pūblicē necesse esset neque ēius condiciōnem aequam habērent, semper sē interposuit, atque ita, ut neque ūsūram umquam ab iīs accēperit neque longius quam dictum esset dēbēre passus sit. Quod utrumque erat iīs salūtāre; nam neque indulgendō inveterāscere eōrum aes aliēnum patiēbātur neque multiplicandīs ūsūrīs crēscere. Auxit hōc officium aliā quoque līberālitāte; nam ūniversōs frūmentō dōnāvit, ita ut singulīs sēnī modiī trīticī darentur; quī modus mēnsūrae medimnus Athēnīs appellātur.



Modius

III. Hīc autem sīc sē gerēbat, ut commūnis īnfimīs, pār prīncipibus vidērētur. Quō factum est ut huic omnēs honōrēs quōs possent pūblicē habērent cīvemque facere studērent; quō beneficiō ille ūtī nōluit; quod nōnnūllī ita interpretantur, eum nōluisse āmittere cīvitātem Rōmānam, aliā āscītā. Quamdiū adfuit, nē qua[1] sibi statua pōnerētur restitit; absēns prohibēre nōn potuit. Itaque aliquot ipsī et Fideī locīs sānctissimīs posuērunt; hunc enim in omnī prōcūrātiōne reī pūblicae āctōrem auctōremque habēbant potissimum. Igitur prīmum illud mūnus fortūnae, quod in eā urbe nātus est in quā domicilium orbis terrārum esset imperiī, ut eandem et patriam habēret et domum; hōc specimen prūdentiae, quod, cum in eam sē cīvitātem contulisset, quae antīquitāte, hūmānitāte doctrīnāque praestāret omnēs, ūnus eī fuit cārissimus.

[1] 190, 1: 105, *d*: *107*, n. 1.

Atticus and Sulla.

IV. Hūc ex Asiā Sulla dēcēdēns cum vēnisset, quamdiū B.C. 84.
ibī fuit, sēcum habuit Pompōnium, captus adulēscentis et hūmānitāte et doctrīnā. Sīc enim Graecē loquēbātur, ut Athēnīs nātus vidērētur; tanta autem suāvitās erat sermōnis Latīnī, ut appārēret in eō nātīvum quendam lepōrem esse, nōn āscītum. Īdem poēmata prōnūntiābat et Graecē et Latīnē sīc ut suprā nihil posset addī. Quibus rēbus factum est ut Sulla nūsquam eum ab sē dīmitteret cuperetque sēcum dēdūcere. Cui cum persuādēre tentāret, "Nōlī,[1] ōrō tē" inquit Pompōnius "adversum eōs mē velle dūcere, cum quibus nē contrā tē arma ferrem, Ītaliam relīquī." At Sulla, adulēscentis officiō conlaudātō, omnia mūnera eī quae Athēnīs accēperat, proficīscēns iūssit dēferrī.

Hīc complūrēs annōs morātus, cum et reī familiārī tantum operae daret quantum nōn indīligēns dēbēret pater familiās, et omnia reliqua tempora aut lītterīs aut Athēniēnsium reī pūblicae tribueret, nihilō minus amīcīs urbāna officia praestitit. Nam et ad comitia eōrum ventitāvit et, sī qua rēs māior ācta est, nōn dēfuit. Sīcut Cicerōnī in omnibus ēius perīculīs singulārem B.C. 58.
fidem praebuit; cui ex patriā fugientī sēstertiūm ducenta et quīnquāgintā mīlia dōnāvit.

Atticus returns to Rome.

Tranquillātīs autem rēbus Rōmānīs remigrāvit Rōmam, ut opīnor, L. Cottā et L. Torquātō cōnsulibus; quem discē- B.C. 65.
dentem sīc ūniversa cīvitās Athēniēnsium prōsecūta est, ut lacrimīs dēsīderiī futūrī dolōrem indicāret.

V. Habēbat avunculum Q. Caecilium, equitem Rōmānum, familiārem L. Lūcullī, dīvitem, difficillimā nātūrā; cūius sīc asperitātem veritus est, ut, quem nēmō ferre posset, hūius sine offēnsiōne ad summam senectūtem retinuerit benevolentiam. Quō B.C. 58.
factō tulit pietātis frūctum. Caecilius enim moriēns tēstā-

[1] 489, 1) : 269, *a*, 2 : *271*, 2.

mentō adoptāvit eum hērēdemque fēcit ex dōdrante;[1] ex quā hērēditāte accēpit circiter centiēs sēstertiūm.

Atticus and Cicero.

Erat nūpta soror Atticī Q. Tulliō Cicerōnī, eāsque nūptiās M. Cicerō conciliārat, cum quō ā condīscipulātū vīvēbat cōniūnctissimē, multō etiam familiārius quam cum Quīntō, ut iūdicārī possit plūs in amīcitiā valēre similitūdinem mōrum quam adfīnitātem. Ūtēbātur autem intimē Q. Hortēnsiō, quī iīs temporibus prīncipātum ēloquentiae tenēbat, ut intellegī nōn posset uter eum plūs dīligeret, Cicerō an Hortēnsius; et id, quod erat difficillimum, efficiēbat, ut, inter quōs tantae laudis esset aemulātiō, nūlla intercēderet obtrēctātiō essetque tālium virōrum cōpula.

His political discretion.

VI. In rē pūblicā ita est versātus, ut semper optimārum partium et esset et exīstimārētur, neque tamen sē cīvīlibus fluctibus committeret, quod nōn magis eōs in suā potestāte exīstimābat esse, quī sē hīs dedissent, quam quī maritimīs iactārentur. Honōrēs nōn petiīt, cum eī patērent propter vel grātiam vel dīgnitātem; quod neque petī mōre māiōrum neque capī possent, cōnservātīs lēgibus, in tam effūsīs ambitūs largītiōnibus, neque gerī ē rē pūblicā sine perīculō, corruptīs cīvitātis mōribus. Ad hastam pūblicam numquam accēssit. Nūllīus reī neque praes neque manceps factus est. Nēminem neque suō nōmine neque subscrībēns accūsāvit; in iūs dē suā rē numquam iīt: iūdicium nūllum habuit. Multōrum cōnsulum praetōrumque praefectūrās dēlātās sīc accēpit, ut nēminem in prōvinciam sit secūtus, honōre fuerit contentus, reī familiāris dēspexerit frūctum; quī nē cum Quīntō quidem Cicerōne voluerit īre in Asiam, cum apud eum lēgātī locum obtinēre posset. Nōn enim decēre sē arbitrābātur,

B.C. 61.

[1] 646, 3, 4) : 382, 9 : p. *493*, N. 1.

cum praetūram gerere nōluisset, adseclam esse praetōris. Quā in rē nōn sōlum dīgnitātī serviēbat, sed etiam tranquillitātī, cum sūspīciōnēs quoque vītāret crīminum. Quō fīēbat ut ēius observantia omnibus esset cārior, cum eam officiō, nōn timōrī neque speī tribuī vidērent.

His position in the civil war.

B.C. 49.

VII. Incidit Caesariānum cīvīle bellum. Cum habēret annōs circiter sexāgintā, ūsus est aetātis vacātiōne neque sē quōquam mōvit ex urbe. Quae[1] amīcīs suīs opus fuerant ad Pompēium proficīscentibus, omnia ex suā rē familiārī dedit; ipsum Pompēium cōniūnctum nōn offendit. Nūllum ab eō habēbat ōrnāmentum, ut cēterī, quī per eum aut honōrēs aut dīvitiās cēperant; quōrum partim invītissimī castra sunt secūtī, partim summā cum ēius offēnsiōne domī remānsērunt. Caesarī autem Atticī quiēs tantō opere fuit grāta, ut victor, cum prīvātīs pecūniās per epistulās imperāret, huic nōn sōlum molestus nōn fuerit, sed etiam sorōris fīlium et Q. Cicerōnem ex Pompēiī castrīs concēsserit. Sīc vetere īnstitūtō vītae effūgit nova perīcula.

His relations with Brutus.

B.C. 44.

VIII. Secūtum est illud tempus, occīsō Caesare, cum rēs pūblica penes Brūtōs vidērētur esse et Cassium, āc tōta cīvitās sē ad eōs convertisset; sīc M. Brūtō ūsus est, ut nūllō ille adulēscēns aequālī familiārius quam hōc sene, neque sōlum eum prīncipem cōnsiliī habēret, sed etiam in convīctū. Excōgitātum est ā quibusdam, ut prīvātum aerārium Caesaris interfectōribus ab equitibus Rōmānīs cōnstituerētur. Id facile efficī posse arbitrātī sunt, sī prīncipēs ēius ōrdinis pecūniās contulissent. Itaque appellātus est ā C. Flāviō, Brūtī familiārī, Atticus, ut ēius reī prīnceps esse vellet. At ille, quī officia amīcīs praestanda sine factiōne exīstimāret semperque ā tālibus sē cōnsiliīs remōvisset,

[1] **414**, IV, N. 4. 1) : 243, *e*, R. : *406*.

respondit: sī quid[1] Brūtus dē suīs facultātibus ūtī voluisset, ūsūrum quantum eae paterentur, sē neque cum quōquam dē eā rē conlocūtūrum neque coitūrum. Sīc ille cōnsēnsiōnis globus hūius ūnīus dissēnsiōne disiectus est. Neque multō post superior esse coepit Antōnius, ita ut Brūtus et Cassius, omissā cūrā prōvinciārum quae iīs dicis causā datae erant ā cōnsule, dēspērātīs rēbus in exsilium proficīscerentur. Atticus, quī pecūniam simul cum cēterīs cōnferre nōluerat flōrentī illī partī, abiectō Brūtō Ītaliāque cēdentī sēstertiūm centum mīlia mūnerī mīsit. Eīdem in Ēpīrō absēns trecenta iūssit darī, neque eō magis potentī adūlātus est Antōniō neque dēspērātōs relīquit.

Atticus and Antony.

IX. Secūtum est bellum gestum apud Mutinam. In quō sī tantum eum prūdentem dīcam,[2] minus, quam dēbeam, praedicem,[2] cum ille potius dīvīnus fuerit, sī dīvīnātiō appellanda est perpetua nātūrālis bonitās, quae nūllīs cāsibus agitātur neque minuitur. Hostis[3] Antōnius[3] iūdicātus Ītaliā cēsserat; spēs restituendī[4] nūlla erat. Nōn sōlum inimīcī, quī tum erant potentissimī et plūrimī, sed etiam quī adversāriīs ēius sē vēnditābant et in eō laedendō aliquam cōnsecūtūrōs spērābant commoditātem, Antōniī familiārēs īnsequēbantur, uxōrem Fulviam omnibus rēbus spoliāre cupiēbant, līberōs etiam exstinguere parābant. Atticus, cum Cicerōnis intimā familiāritāte ūterētur, amīcissimus esset Brūtō, nōn modo nihil iīs indulsit ad Antōnium violandum, sed ē contrāriō familiārēs ēius ex urbe profugientēs, quantum potuit, tēxit, quibus rēbus indiguērunt adiūvit. Pūbliō vērō Volumniō ea tribuit, ut plūra ā parente proficīscī nōn potuerint. Ipsī autem Fulviae, cum lītibus distinērētur māgnīsque terrōribus vexārētur, tantā dīligentiā officium suum praestitit, ut nūllum illa stiterit vadimōnium sine Atticō; Atticus spōnsor omnium rērum fuerit.

B.C. 43.

[1] **421**, n. 4: 249, *b*: *407*, 2.
[2] **509**: 305, *b*, 2, *a*: *596*, 1.
[3] **373**, 2: 239, 1, *a*, n. 2: *340*, *b*, r. 1.
[4] **541**, n: 295: *426*, n. 1.

Quīn etiam, cum illa fundum secundā fortūnā ēmisset in diem neque post calamitātem versūram facere potuisset, ille sē interposuit pecūniamque sine faenore sineque ūllā stipulātiōne crēdidit, māximum exīstimāns quaestum, memorem grātumque cōgnōscī, simulque aperiēns sē nōn fortūnae, sed hominibus solēre esse amīcum. Quae cum faciēbat, nēmō eum temporis causā facere poterat exīstimāre; nēminī enim in opīniōnem veniēbat Antōnium rērum potītūrum. Sed sēnsus ēius ā nōnnūllīs optimātibus reprehendēbātur, quod parum ōdisse malōs cīvēs vidērētur. Ille autem suī iūdiciī potius quid sē facere pār esset, intuēbātur, quam quid aliī laudātūrī forent.

Antony's return.

X. Conversa subitō fortūna est. Ut Antōnius rediīt in Ītaliam, nēmō nōn māgnō in perīculō Atticum putārat propter intimam familiāritātem Cicerōnis et Brūtī. Itaque ad adventum imperātōrum dē forō dēcēsserat, timēns prōscrīptiōnem, latēbatque apud P. Volumnium, cui, ut ostendimus, paulō ante opem tulerat (tanta varietās iīs temporibus fuit fortūnae, ut modo hī, modo illī in summō essent aut fastīgiō aut perīculō), habēbatque sēcum Q. Gellium Cānum, aequālem simillimumque suī. Hōc quoque est Atticī bonitātis exemplum, quod cum eō, quem puerum in lūdō cōgnōrat, adeō cōniūnctē vīxit, ut ad extrēmam aetātem amīcitia eōrum crēverit. Antōnius autem, etsī tantō odiō ferēbātur in Cicerōnem ut nōn sōlum eī, sed etiam omnibus ēius amīcīs esset inimīcus eōsque vellet prōscrībere, multīs hortantibus tamen Atticī memor fuit officiī et eī, cum requīsīsset ubīnam esset, suā manū scrīpsit nē timēret statimque ad sē venīret; sē eum et ēius causā Cānum dē prōscrīptōrum numerō exēmisse. Āc nē quod perīculum incideret, quod noctū fīēbat, praesidium eī mīsit. Sīc Atticus in summō timōre nōn sōlum sibi, sed etiam eī quem cārissimum habēbat praesidiō fuit, ut appārēret nūllam sēiūnctam sibi ab eō velle fortūnam. Quodsī gubernātor praecipuā laude effer-

B.C. 43.

tur, quī nāvem ex hieme marīque scopulōsō servat, cūr nōn singulāris ēius exīstimētur prūdentia, quī ex tot tamque gravibus procellīs cīvīlibus ad incolumitātem pervenit?

Atticus' benevolence.

XI. Quibus ex malīs ut sē ēmersit, nihil aliud ēgit quam ut quam plūrimīs, quibus rēbus posset, esset auxiliō. Cum prōscrīptōs praemiīs imperātōrum vulgus conquīreret, nēmō in Ēpīrum vēnit cui rēs ūlla dēfuerit; nēminī nōn ibī perpetuō manendī potestās facta est; quīn etiam post proelium Philippēnse (B.C. 42.) interitumque C. Cassiī et M. Brūtī, L. Iūlium Mōcillam praetōrium et fīlium ēius, Aulumque Torquātum, cēterōsque parī fortūnā perculsōs īnstituit tuērī, atque ex Ēpīrō iīs omnia Samothrāciam supportārī iūssit. Difficile est omnia persequī et nōn necessārium. Illud ūnum intellegī volumus, illīus līberālitātem neque temporāriam neque callidam fuisse. Id ex ipsīs rēbus āc temporibus iūdicārī potest, quod nōn flōrentibus sē vēnditāvit, sed adflīctīs semper succurrit; quī quidem Servīliam, Brūtī mātrem, nōn minus post mortem ēius quam flōrentem coluerit. Sīc līberālitāte ūtēns nūllās inimīcitiās gessit, quod neque laedēbat quemquam, neque, sī quam iniūriam accēperat, nōn mālēbat oblīvīscī quam ulcīscī. Īdem immortālī memoriā percepta retinēbat beneficia; quae autem ipse tribuerat, tam diū meminerat quoad ille grātus erat, quī accēperat. Itaque hīc fēcit ut vērē dictum videātur:

Suī cuique mōrēs fingunt fortūnam hominibus.

Neque tamen ille prius fortūnam quam sē ipse finxit, quī cāvit nē quā in rē iūre plecterētur.

Atticus and Agrippa.

XII. Hīs igitur rēbus effēcit ut M. Vīpsānius Agrippa, intimā familiāritāte cōniūnctus adulēscentī Caesarī, cum propter suam

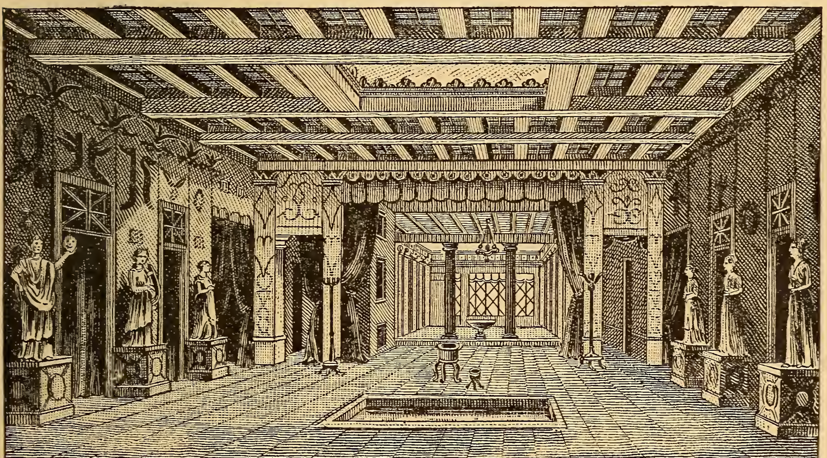
grātiam et Caesaris potentiam nūllīus condiciōnis nōn habēret potestātem, potissimum ēius dēligeret adfīnitātem praeoptāretque equitis Rōmānī fīliam generōsārum nūptiīs. Atque hārum nūptiārum conciliātor fuit (nōn est enim cēlandum) M. Antōnius, triumvir reī pūblicae cōnstituendae.[1] Cūius grātiā cum augēre possessiōnēs posset suās, tantum āfuit ā cupiditāte pecūniae, ut nūllā in rē ūsus sit eā, nisi in dēprecandīs amīcōrum aut perīculīs aut incommodīs. Quod quidem sub ipsā prōscrīptiōne perin- B.C.
lūstre fuit. Nam cum L. Saufēī equitis Rōmānī, aequālis 43.
suī, quī complūrēs annōs studiō ductus philosophiae habitābat Athēnīs habēbatque in Ītaliā pretiōsās possessiōnēs, triumvirī bona vēndidissent, cōnsuētūdine eā quā tum rēs gerēbantur, Atticī labōre atque industriā factum est, ut eōdem nūntiō Saufēius fieret certior sē patrimōnium āmīsisse et reciperāsse. Īdem L. Iūlium Calidum, quem post Lucrētiī Catullīque mortem multō ēlegantissimum poētam nostram tulisse aetātem vērē videor posse contendere, neque minus virum bonum optimīsque artibus ērudītum, post prōscrīptiōnem equitum propter māgnās ēius Āfricānās possessiōnēs in prōscrīptōrum numerum ā P. Volumniō, praefectō fabrum Antōniī, absentem relātum expedīvit. Quod in praesentī utrum eī labōriōsius an glōriōsius fuerit, difficile est iūdicāre, quod in eōrum perīculīs nōn secus absentēs quam praesentēs amīcōs Atticō esse cūrae cōgnitum est.

Atticus' private life.

XIII. Neque vērō ille minus bonus pater familiās habitus est quam cīvis. Nam cum esset pecūniōsus, nēmō illō[2] minus fuit emāx, minus aedificātor. Neque tamen nōn in prīmīs bene habitāvit omnibusque optimīs rēbus ūsus est. Nam domum habuit in colle Quirīnālī Tamphiliānam, ab avunculō hērēditāte relictam, cūius amoenitās nōn aedificiō, sed silvā cōnstābat; ipsum enim

[1] **544**, 2, N. 3 : 299, *b* : *429*, 1.
[2] **417** and footnote 2 : 247 and footnote 1 : *398*.

tēctum, antīquitus cōnstitūtum, plūs salis quam sūmptūs habēbat; in quō nihil commūtāvit, nisi sī quid vetustāte coāctus est. Ūsus est familiā, sī ūtilitāte iūdicandum est, optimā; sī fōrmā, vix mediocrī. Namque in eā erant puerī līterātissimī, anāgnōstae optimī et plūrimī librāriī, ut nē pedisequus quidem quisquam esset quī nōn utrumque hōrum pulchrē facere posset; parī modō artificēs cēterī, quōs cultus domesticus dēsīderat, apprīmē bonī. Neque tamen hōrum quemquam nisi domī nātum domīque factum habuit; quod est sīgnum nōn sōlum continentiae, sed etiam dīli-



Atrium.

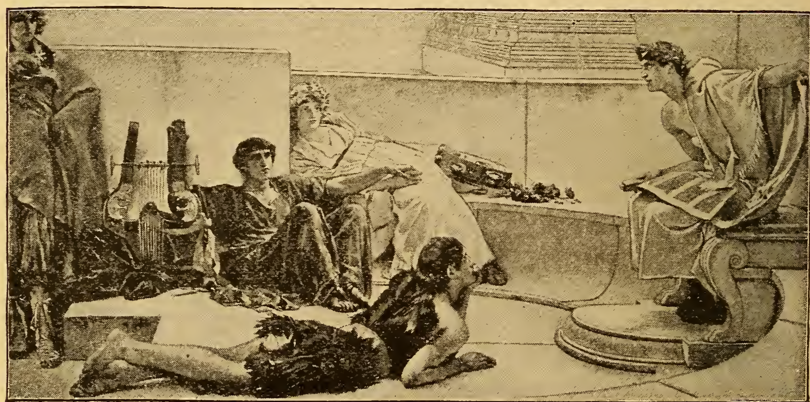
gentiae. Nam et nōn intemperanter concupīscere quod ā plūrimīs videās, continentis[1] dēbet dūcī; et potius industriā quam pretiō parāre, nōn mediocris est dīligentiae. Ēlegāns, nōn māgnificus, splendidus, nōn sūmptuōsus; omnisque dīligentia munditiam, nōn adfluentiam adfectābat. Supellēx modica, nōn multa, ut in neutram partem cōnspicī posset. Nec praeterībō, quamquam nōnnūllīs leve vīsum īrī putem,[2] cum in prīmīs lautus esset eques

[1] **401**, n. 2: 214, 1, *d* and r.: *366*, r. 2. [2] **515**, n. 1, 3): 313, *g*: *605*, n. *11*

Rōmānus et nōn parum līberāliter domum suam omnium ōrdinum hominēs invītāret, nōn amplius quam terna mīlia peraequē in singulōs mēnsēs ex ephēmeride eum expēnsum sūmptuī ferre solitum. Atque hōc nōn audītum, sed cōgnitum praedicāmus; saepe enim propter familiāritātem domesticīs rēbus interfuimus.

His tastes.

XIV. Nēmō in convīviō ēius aliud acroāma audīvit quam anāgnōstēn, quod nōs quidem iūcundissimum arbitrāmur; neque um-

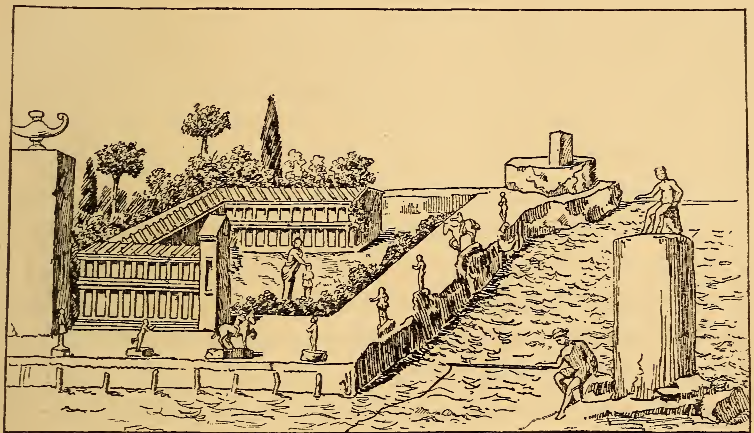


LECTIO.

quam sine aliquā lēctiōne apud eum cēnātum est, ut nōn minus animō quam ventre convīvae dēlectārentur; namque eōs vocābat quōrum mōrēs ā suīs nōn abhorrērent. Cum tanta pecūniae facta esset accēssiō, nihil dē cottīdiānō cultū mūtāvit, nihil dē vītae cōnsuētūdine; tantāque ūsus est moderātiōne, ut neque in sēstertiō vīciēs, quod ā patre accēperat, parum sē splendidē gesserit neque in sēstertiō[1] centiēs adfluentius vīxerit quam īnstituerat, parīque

[1] **647**, IV: 379: p. *493*, N.

fastīgiō steterit in utrāque fortūnā. Nūllōs habuit hortōs, nūllam suburbānam aut maritimam sūmptuōsam vīllam, neque in Ītaliā praeter Arrētīnum et Nōmentānum rūsticum praedium; omnisque ēius pecūniae reditus cōnstābat in Ēpīrōticīs et urbānīs posses-



Villa Maritima.

siōnibus. Ex quō cōgnōscī potest ūsum eum pecūniae nōn māgnitūdine, sed ratiōne mētīrī solitum.

His straightforwardness.

XV. Mendācium neque dīcēbat neque patī poterat. Itaque ēius cōmitās nōn sine sevēritāte erat, neque gravitās sine facilitāte, ut difficile esset intellēctū utrum eum amīcī magis verērentur an amārent. Quidquid rogābātur, religiōsē prōmittēbat, quod nōn līberālis, sed levis arbitrābātur pollicērī quod praestāre nōn posset. Īdem in tuendō quod semel adnuisset tantā erat cūrā, ut nōn mandātam, sed suam rem vidērētur agere. Numquam susceptī negōtiī eum pertaesum est; suam enim exīstimātiōnem in eā rē agī putābat, quā nihil habēbat cārius. Quō fīēbat ut omnia Cicerōnum, M. Catōnis, Q. Hortēnsiī, A. Torquātī, multōrum

praetereā equitum Rōmānōrum negōtia prōcūrāret. Ex quō iūdicārī potest nōn inertiā, sed iūdiciō fūgisse reī pūblicae prōcūrātiōnem.

His amiability.

XVI. Hūmānitātis vērō nūllum adferre māius tēstimōnium possum, quam quod adulēscēns īdem senī Sullae fuit iūcundissimus, senex adulēscentī M. Brūtō, cum aequālibus autem suīs Q. Hortēnsiō et M. Cicerōne sīc vīxit, ut iūdicāre difficile sit cui aetātī fuerit aptissimus. Quamquam eum praecipuē dīlēxit Cicerō, ut nē frāter quidem eī Quīntus cārior fuerit aut familiārior. Eī reī sunt indiciō praeter eōs librōs in quibus dē eō facit mentiōnem, quī in vulgus sunt ēditī, sēdecim volūmina epistulārum, ab cōnsulātū ēius ūsque ad extrēmum tempus ad Atticum missārum; quae quī legat, nōn multum dēsīderet historiam contextam eōrum temporum. Sīc enim omnia dē studiīs prīncipum, vitiīs ducum, mūtātiōnibus reī pūblicae perscrīpta sunt, ut nihil in iīs nōn appāreat, et facile exīstimārī possit, prūdentiam quōdam modō esse dīvīnātiōnem. Nōn enim Cicerō ea sōlum, quae vīvō sē accidērunt, futūra praedīxit, sed etiam quae nunc ūsū veniunt cecinit ut vātēs.

His devotion to his mother and sister.

XVII. Dē pietāte autem Atticī quid plūra commemorem? Cum hōc ipsum vērē glōriantem audierim in fūnere mātris suae, quam extulit annōrum nōnāgintā, cum ipse esset septem et sexāgintā, sē numquam cum mātre in grātiam redīsse, numquam cum sorōre fuisse in simultāte, quam prope aequālem habēbat. Quod est sīgnum aut nūllam umquam inter eōs querimōniam intercēssisse, aut hunc eā fuisse in suōs indulgentiā, ut, quōs amāre dēbēret, īrāscī iīs nefās dūceret. Neque id fēcit nātūrā sōlum, quamquam omnēs eī pārēmus, sed etiam doctrīnā; nam

B.C. 42.

prīncipum philosophōrum ita percepta habuit praecepta, ut iīs ad vītam agendam, nōn ad ostentātiōnem ūterētur.

His literary pursuits.

XVIII. Mōris etiam māiōrum summus imitātor fuit antīquitātisque amātor; quam adeō dīligenter habuit cōgnitam, ut eam tōtam in eō volūmine exposuerit, quō magistrātūs ōrdināvit. Nūlla enim lēx neque pāx neque bellum neque rēs inlūstris est populī Rōmānī, quae nōn in eō suō tempore sit notāta, et, quod difficillimum fuit, sīc familiārum orīginem subtexuit, ut ex eō clārōrum virōrum prōpāginēs possīmus cōgnōscere. Fēcit hōc idem sēparātim in aliīs librīs, ut M. Brūtī rogātū Iūniam familiam ā stirpe ad hanc aetātem ōrdine ēnumerāverit, notāns quis ā quō ortus, quōs honōrēs quibusque temporibus cēpisset; parī modō Mārcellī Claudiī Mārcellōrum, Scīpiōnis Cornēliī et Fabiī Māximī Fabiōrum et Aemiliōrum. Quibus librīs nihil potest esse dulcius iīs, quī aliquam cupiditātem habent nōtitiae clārōrum virōrum. Attigit poēticēn quoque, crēdimus nē ēius expers esset suāvitātis. Namque versibus dē iīs quī honōre rērumque gestārum amplitūdine cēterōs populī Rōmānī praestitērunt, exposuit ita, ut sub singulōrum imāginibus facta magistrātūsque eōrum nōn amplius quaternīs quīnīsve versibus dēscrīpserit; quod vix crēdendum est, tantās rēs tam breviter potuisse dēclārārī. Est etiam ūnus liber Graecē cōnfectus, dē cōnsulātū Cicerōnis.



Imago.

Atticus and Octavian.

XIX. Haec hāctenus Atticō vīvō ēdita ā nōbīs sunt. Nunc, quoniam fortūna nōs superstitēs eī esse voluit, reliqua persequēmur et, quantum potuerimus, rērum exemplīs lēctōrēs docēbimus, sīcut suprā sīgnificāvimus, suōs cuique mōrēs plērumque conciliāre fortūnam. Namque hīc contentus ōrdine equestrī, quō

erat ortus, in adfīnitātem pervēnit imperātōris, Dīvī fīliī, cum iam ante familiāritātem ēius esset cōnsecūtus, nūllā aliā rē quam ēlegantiā vītae, quā cēterōs cēperat prīncipēs cīvitātis dīgnitāte parī, fortūnā humiliōrēs. Tanta enim prōsperitās Caesarem est cōnsecūta, ut nihil eī nōn tribuerit fortūna quod cuiquam ante dētulerat, et conciliārit quod nēmō adhūc cīvis Rōmānus quīvit cōnsequī. Nāta est autem Atticō neptis ex Agrippā, cui virginem fīliam conlocārat. Hanc Caesar vix anniculam Ti. Claudiō Nerōnī, Drūsillā nātō, prīvīgnō suō, dēspondit; quae cōniūnctiō necessitūdinem eōrum sānxit, familiāritātem reddidit frequentiōrem.

Atticus' later life.

XX. Quamquam ante haec spōnsālia nōn sōlum, cum ab urbe abesset, numquam ad suōrum quemquam lītterās mīsit quīn Atticō scrīberet quid ageret, in prīmīs quid legeret, quibusque in locīs et quamdiū esset morātūrus, sed etiam cum esset in urbe et propter īnfīnītās suās occupātiōnēs minus saepe quam vellet Atticō fruerētur, nūllus diēs temerē intercēssit, quō nōn ad eum scrīberet, cum modo aliquid dē antīquitāte ab eō requīreret, modo aliquam quaestiōnem poēticam eī prōpōneret, interdum iocāns ēius verbōsiōrēs ēliceret epistulās. Ex quō accidit, cum aedis Iovis Feretriī in Capitōliō, ab Romulō cōnstitūta, vetustāte atque incūriā dētēcta prōlāberētur, ut Atticī admonitū Caesar eam reficiendam cūrāret. Neque vērō ā M. Antōniō minus absēns lītteris colēbātur, adeō ut accūrātē ille ex ūltimīs terrīs, quid ageret, cūrae sibi habēret certiōrem facere Atticum. Hōc quāle sit, facilius exīstimābit is, quī iūdicāre poterit quantae sit sapientiae eōrum retinēre ūsum benevolentiamque, inter quōs māximārum rērum nōn sōlum aemulātiō, sed obtrēctātiō tanta intercēdēbat, quantam fuit intercēdere necesse inter Caesarem atque Antōnium, cum sē uterque prīncipem nōn sōlum urbis Rōmae, sed orbis terrārum esse cuperet.

His illness.

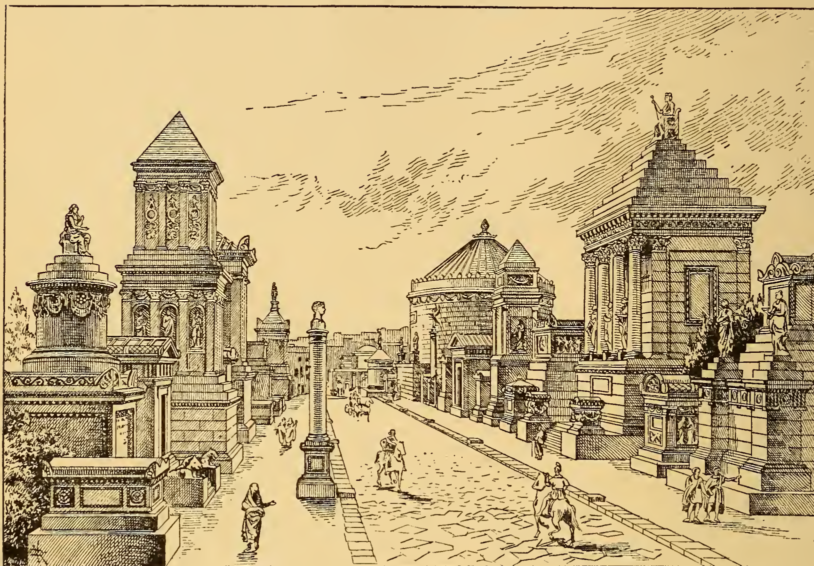
B.C. 32.

XXI. Tālī modō cum septem et septuāgintā annōs complēsset, atque ad extrēmam senectūtem nōn minus dīgnitāte quam grātiā fortūnāque crēvisset (multās enim hērēditātēs nūllā aliā rē quam bonitāte cōnsecūtus est) tantāque prōsperitāte ūsus esset valētūdinis, ut annīs trīgintā medicīnā nōn indiguisset, nactus est morbum, quem initiō et ipse et medicī contempsērunt; nam putārunt esse tēnesmon, cui remedia celeria faciliaque prōpōnēbantur. In hōc cum trēs mēnsēs sine ūllīs dolōribus, praeterquam quōs ex cūrātiōne capiēbat, cōnsūmpsisset, subitō tanta vīs morbī in īmum intestīnum prōrūpit, ut extrēmō tempore per lumbōs fistulae pūris ērūperint. Atque hōc priusquam eī accideret, postquam in diēs dolōrēs accrēscere febrēsque accēssisse sēnsit, Agrippam generum ad sē arcessī iūssit et cum eō L. Cornēlium Balbum Sextumque Pēducaeum. Hōs ut vēnisse vīdit, in cubitum innīxus, "Quantam" inquit "cūram dīligentiamque in valētūdine meā tuendā hōc tempore adhibuerim, cum vōs tēstēs habeam, nihil necesse est plūribus verbīs commemorāre. Quibus quoniam, ut spērō, satisfēcī mē nihil reliquī fēcisse quod ad sānandum mē pertinēret, reliquum est ut egomet mihi cōnsulam. Id vōs īgnōrāre nōluī; nam mihi stat alere morbum dēsinere. Namque hīs diēbus quidquid cibī sūmpsī, ita prōdūxī vītam, ut auxerim dolōrēs sine spē salūtis. Quārē ā vōbīs petō, prīmum ut cōnsilium probētis meum, deinde nē frūstrā dēhortandō impedīre cōnēminī."

His death.

XXII. Hāc ōrātiōne habitā tantā cōnstantiā vōcis atque vultūs, ut nōn ex vītā, sed ex domō in domum vidērētur migrāre, cum quidem Agrippa eum flēns atque ōsculāns ōrāret atque obsecrāret nē id quod nātūrā cōgeret, ipse quoque sibi accelerāret, et quoniam tum quoque posset temporibus superesse, sē sibi suīsque reservā-

ret, precēs ēius taciturnā suā obstinātiōne dēpressit. Sīc cum bīduum cibō sē abstinuisset, subitō febris dēcēssit leviorque morbus esse coepit. Tamen prōpositum nihilō sētius perēgit. Itaque diē quīntō postquam id cōnsilium inierat, prīdiē [1] Kalendās Aprīlēs,



Via Appia.

Cn. Domitiō C. Sosiō cōnsulibus, dēcēssit. Ēlātus est in lec- B.C.
tīculā ut ipse praescrīpserat, sine ūllā pompā fūneris, comi- 32.
tantibus omnibus bonīs, māximā vulgī frequentiā. Sepultus est iūxtā viam Appiam ad quīntum lapidem in monumentō Q. Caeciliī, avunculī suī.

[1] **642** ff.: 376: pp. *491*, *492*.

NOTES

ABBREVIATIONS AND REFERENCES.

abl., ablative.
acc., accusative.
adj., adjective.
adv., adverb.
cf. (*cōnfer*), compare, see.
comp., comparative.
conj., conjunction.
dat., dative.
dep., deponent.
e.g. (*exemplī grātiā*), for example.
etc. (*et cētera*), and so forth.
f., feminine.
f., and the following.
ff., and the following (plural).
gen., genitive.
indecl., indeclinable.
indef., indefinite.
interj., interjection.
i.e. (*id est*), that is.
m., masculine.
mod., modern.
n., neuter.
nom., nominative.
p., page.
part., participle.
pass., passive.
pl., plural.
pp., pages.
prep., preposition.
pron., pronoun.
sc. (*scīlicet*), namely.
subj., subjunctive.
subst., substantive.
superl., superlative.

Ag. . . . . . Agesilaus.
Alc.. . . . . Alcibiades.
Ar. . . . . . Aristides.
Att.. . . . . Atticus.
Cat.. . . . . Cato.
Chab. . . . Chabrias.
Cim. . . . . Cimon.
Con. . . . . Conon.
Dat. . . . . Datames.
Di. . . . . . Dion.
Epam. . . . Epaminondas.
Eum.. . . . Eumenes.
Ham.. . . . Hamilcar.
Hann. . . . Hannibal.
Iph.. . . . . Iphicrates.
Lys. . . . . Lysander.
Milt. . . . . Miltiades.
Paus.. . . . Pausanias.
Pelop. . . . Pelopidas.
Phoc.. . . . Phocion.
Praef. . . . Praefatio.
Reg. . . . . De Regibus.
Them. . . . Themistocles.
Thras. . . . Thrasybulus.
Timol. . . . Timoleon.
Timoth. . . Timotheus.

NOTES

PRAEFATIO

1. **I. Nōn dubitō**: *nōn dubitō* has two meanings — 'I do not doubt' and 'I do not hesitate.' In the former sense it is generally used with *quīn*, in the latter with the infinitive. Nepos uses it with accusative and infinitive in the former sense (except p. 129, l. 211) and with the infinitive in the latter.

plērōsque: in Nepos *plērīque* usually means 'very many' in an absolute sense, *plūrimī*, 'most,' in a superlative sense. So in Tacitus and later writers generally.

et nōn: *neque* is generally used where the negation applies to the whole, *et nōn* where it applies to a single word or phrase.

persōnīs: *persōna* meant originally a mask *through* which the voice of the actor *sounded*.

relātum: participle.

commemorārī depends on *legent*.

saltāsse and **cantāsse**, with their common subject *eum*, are the subjects of *commemorārī*. This contraction is regular in Nepos (p. 3, l. 19; p. 6, l. 78; p. 79, l. 74; p. 49, l. 53, etc.). Note the meaning of *cantāre*.

commodē, 'well' (*con* + *modus*, 'in the right measure').

que connects the two infinitive clauses.

tībiīs: the plural is used because two of these instruments were often played at the same time.

Sed — quī, 'but these will be for the most part (those) who.'

expertēs, 'ignorant of' (*ex* + *pars*), not to be confused with the English word *expert*, which is derived from *expertus*, the participle of *experior*.

lītterārum, 'literature.' Notice the same use of the plural in the French *lettres*, and the English *letters* (*e.g.*, in the expression 'men of letters').

Iī sī, etc.: *didicerint* (fut. perf.) expresses the condition, *admīrābuntur* the conclusion. *Esse* and *iūdicārī* depend on *didicerint*; *nōs secūtōs* (*esse*) depends on *admīrābuntur*. (For the use of the fut. perf. in the condition, and the future in the conclusion, cf. p. 19, l. 199; p. 67, l. 83; p. 122, l. 34).

2. **admīrābuntur**: what was the original meaning of Eng. *admire?*

Neque: cf. note on *et nōn*, p. 1, l. 2.

enim, 'for instance,' as often.

virō: distinguish; *homō* (Mensch), and *vir* (Mann).

quippe is an intensive affirmative particle, generally connected with a relative word.

cīvēs, 'fellow-citizens.'

At, 'yet.'

quidem adds emphasis to the preceding word; translate 'certainly.'

nefās: literally, 'unspeakable' (*fās*).

Lacedaemonī: locative.

condictam: *cēna condicta* seems to have been a semi-public dinner to which invitations were sent out. But the reading is doubtful.

citārī,, 'to be announced by the herald.' *Cite, citation*, etc., are derivatives.

populō and **spectāculō**: the 'object for which' is really a part of the predicate. In Greek and English this predicate relation is often expressed by the nominative. In German the prepositions *zu* and *für* are used. Cf. note on *Athēniēnsibus*, p. 7, l. 96.

nēminī — turpitūdinī: see preceding note.

fuit: *i.e.*, at the time of which the book treats. Perfect tense, because it is stated as a simple historical fact, without reference to its continuance.

honestāte, 'respectability.'

pōnuntur, 'are considered' (cf. p. 77, l. 6, *in vitiīs pōnī*).

contrā ea: common in Nepos for *contrā*. The use of the pronoun calls attention to what precedes.

uxōrem dūcere: here used literally — not in the sense of 'to marry.'

prīmum locum: *i.e.*, the *ātrium* or principal room in the house. Cf. p. 145.

in celebritāte versātur, 'moves in society.'

multō: more usual is *longē aliter*. Cf. Eng., '*far* different.'

gynaecōnītis: in Greece, as in India (and as in some parts of the East to-day), the women's apartments were entirely separate from those of the men.

māgnitūdō volūminis: the work ('*Dē Virīs Inlūstribus*') was to contain sixteen books (see Introduction). Notice the derivation of *volūmen*.

imperātōrum: in later times, when used of Romans, this word meant 'emperor.' Here it is about equivalent to 'leader.'

MILTIADES

3. I. **Miltiadēs**: there were two Greek leaders of this name, whom Nepos confused. Their relationship will be seen from the following table:

Cypselus = the same wife = Stesagoras I

Miltiades I (the colonist) — son of Cypselus

Cimon I — son of Stesagoras I

Children of Cimon I: Stesagoras II; Miltiades II (Conqueror at Marathon)

Children of Miltiades II: Cimon II; Elpinice

et — et — et: the first and third are correlative.

antīquitāte generis: the family claimed descent from Aeacus, the son of Zeus.

modestiā: *modestia* is the quality, *moderātiō* its manifestation.

flōrēret and **esset**: with the imperfect and pluperfect tenses the subjunctive is often used where *cum* has only a temporal sense.

iam, 'already, at that time.'

cōnfīdere: stronger than *spērāre.* Cf. *Spem habeō nōndum fīdūciam* (Cic. ad. Att. vi, 19).

futūrum (*esse*) depends on *cōnfīdere.* The omission of *esse* in the future active infinitive is common in Nepos.

iūdicārunt: perfect tense. 'Such as they have afterward, on knowing him better, judged him to be.'

accidit generally applies to things that are unfortunate, *contingit* to those that are fortunate, *ēvenit* to either. The distinction, however, is not always observed.

Chersonēsum: in the same way we speak of 'the isthmus' and 'the cape.' Names of peninsulas are often treated like names of towns.

Cūius generis: *i.e.*, *colōnōrum.*

Delphōs, famous for the oracle of Apollo: cf. Milton's *Hymn on the Nativity* (19th stanza).

dēlīberātum, 'to ask advice.'

duce: in apposition with *quō.*

Thrāces, etc.: as told by Herodotus, the story is that the Dolonci, being at war with a Thracian tribe, sent to ask the oracle at Delphi about a leader. They were told to invite him who should first offer them hospitality. On leaving the temple, they marched through Phocis and Boeotia without receiving such offers. When they reached Athens, an Athenian, seeing that they were strangers, invited them into his house. This was Miltiades I. They offered him the leadership and he consulted the oracle about accepting it.

cum quibus: Nepos, contrary to usage, puts the preposition before the relative.

armīs emphasizes the idea contained in *dīmicandum.*

Hīs: the dative is really an indirect object of the compound verb.

nōminātim: the responses of the oracle were seldom so exact.

futūra (*esse*) depends on a verb of saying implied in *praecēpit.*

Hōc — respōnsō: ablative of cause, 'in accordance with.'

cum: preposition.

clāsse: instrumental ablative (manner). Cf. English, 'by sea,' 'by boat,' etc.

profectus: participle.

accēssisset — vellet: notice the difference in the time expressed by the two verbs.

suā sponte, 'without compulsion.' *Ūltrō* means without the advice or suggestion of another.

illī: *i.e.*, *Lēmniī.*

tum — cum: *tum* gives the general notion, *cum* the special.

domō: place whence. (Notice the three ablatives, place whence, manner, and means.)

4. **ventō aquilōne**: the northeast wind.

enim often introduces the reason for an implied assertion. Here, 'they thought they could safely promise this, for,' etc.

septentriōnibus: probably from *septem* and *triōnēs* ('oxen'). Applied to the seven stars in the constellation of 'Charles's Wain' (*Ursa Māior*), which is near the north pole, it came to be used for the north. Cf. James Russell Lowell:

'The Bear that prowled all night about the fold
Of the North Star hath shrunk into his den.'

adversum tenet: equivalent to *adversātur.*

proficīscentibus: indirect object of *adversum tenet.*

II. petierat = *petīverat.*

in agrīs conlocāvit: after such verbs as *pōnere, impōnere, conlocāre*, etc., the accusative with *in* is used when the idea of motion towards is the prominent one, the ablative with *in* when the idea of rest in a place is to be made emphatic. With certain prepositions the Germans make the same distinction between the accusative and the dative. Our use of the prepositions *into* and *in* is similar.

locuplētāvit: from *locuplēs.* Cf. Eng. *en-rich.*

prūdentiā refers to his foresight, *fēlīcitāte* to his good fortune.

cum: conjunction.

dēvīcisset: notice the force of *dē-*. Cf. *dē-bellāre, dē-certāre*, etc.

dēcrēvit: from *dēcernō.*

Erat, etc., 'for he held the position of king among them.'

imperiō, 'his position as commander.'

cōnsecūtus (*erat*).

Neque eō sētius: *i.e.*, in spite of his *dīgnitās rēgia.* *Sētius* is nearly equivalent to *minus.* Although he had established an independent state, he did not forget his duty to his country.

ā quibus: the preposition implies that he was sent *by* them, as well as that he came *from* them.

ut — obtinēret, 'that he held.'

Chersonēsō — cōnstitūtā = *rēbus Chersonēsī cōnstitūtīs.*

Illī — dīxerant: Nepos makes the statement in his own person. Had he wished to imply that Miltiades reminded them of what they had said, he would have used *illōs dīxisse.*

cum: conjunction.

sēsē dēditūrōs: *sēsē* is the object. The subject may be omitted in such cases when it is the same as the subject of the principal verb. The infinitive depends upon *dīxerant.*

sē — habēre: here the author changes to indirect discourse, and reports the words of Miltiades as if *illōs dīxisse* had been used above; *i.e.*, *sē habēre* depends on a verb of saying, understood — not on *dīxerant.*

5. **III. trādūceret**: subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose.

abesset: the subjunctive implies that the thought is that of Darius, not of the author. He left them to stay there so long as he *should be* absent. Cf. *pervēnissent*, p. 98, l. 29.

dūxerat: indicative because introduced as a parenthesis by the author.

imperia: plural, because several governments are meant. Cf. p. 98, l. 37.

Sīc: *i.e.*, *sī — trādidisset.*

Graecā linguā loquentēs: more usual is *Graecē loquentēs.*

quī — incolerent: this is a relative clause of characteristic to show that the *Asiatic* Greeks are meant. As a rule, a relative clause that adds an *essential characteristic* to the word to which it is attached has its verb in the subjunctive. If, however, the relative clause is simply parenthetical, the verb may be in the indicative, since an explanatory or parenthetical relative clause is really equivalent to a co-ordinate clause.

quibus: its antecedent is *amīcīs.*

sē oppressō: ablative absolute, expressing condition.

Miltiadēs: Miltiades II, the nephew of the colonist.

adferrent: Cicero generally uses the passive construction or an intransitive verb (*e.g.*, *nūntiī veniunt*). Tacitus often uses this form.

male rem gerere: here *male* = *īnfēlīciter.*

nē — dīmitterent: translate by the infinitive.

ā fortūnā: the preposition is used because fortune is personified.

līberandae Graeciae: cf. Byron; *Don Juan*, 3, 86:

> 'The tyrant of the Chersonese
> Was freedom's best and dearest friend.
> That tyrant was Miltiades.'

fore depends on a verb of saying implied in *hortātus est.*

6. efficī depends on *posse. Posse* depends on the implied verb of saying.

cōnsilium, 'plan.'

cum: concessive.

accēderent: notice the force of the tense.

nē — cōnficerētur: negative purpose.

summās: plural because several rulers are referred to. Cf. *imperia*, p. 5, l. 50.

tenērent: subjunctive in a subordinate clause of indirect discourse.

rēgnō — nīterētur, 'depended upon the rule of Darius.' Perhaps better considered as an instrumental abl.

quō: the relative may refer to *rēgnō* or to *Dārēō*, probably the former.

poenās datūrōs: translate, 'that they would be called to account by their citizens.'

datūrōs (*esse*) depends on *dīcēns.*

adeō: compounded of the preposition *ad* and the adverb *eō*; literally, 'to there' (cf. Eng. *there-to*), 'to such a point,' 'so.'

plūrimī, 'the majority.'

nōn dubitāns, etc: cf. note on *nōn dubitō*, p. 1, l. 1.

nōn valuit, 'was not adopted.'

IV. hortantibus: *hortārī* = 'to urge,' by pointing out the advantages. *Monēre* = 'to warn,' by pointing out the disadvantages.

eī: dative with *praefēcit.*

ducenta: supply *mīlia.*

interserēns, 'alleging': the usual word is *interpōnēns.*

hostem: used like an adjective with the dative.

Sardīs: accusative plural.

gentis: translate, 'state.' *Gēns* is sometimes used of a political community.

abreptōs: note the difference of idiom between the Latin and the English.

Marathōna: Greek form of the accusative singular, in apposition with *campum*. Cf. Byron, *Don Juan*, 3, 86:

'The mountains look on Marathon —
And Marathon looks on the sea.'

oppidō: *i.e.*, *Athēnīs*. Nepos often uses *oppidum* instead of *urbs*, of a large city; *e.g.*, of Syracuse (p. 57, l. 154); Thebes (p. 86, l. 9); Sparta (p. 94, l. 113). So Eng. *town*.

mīlia passuum decem: ten Roman miles; literally, ten thousand paces. Nepos has decidedly understated the distance. It is about twenty-two English miles. A Roman pace was the distance passed over by one foot from the time it was raised until it was placed on the ground again; thus it was almost double our pace. The unit of long measure was the foot (= 11.6 inches), and a *passus* was reckoned at five feet. The Roman mile is estimated at one hundred and forty-two yards less than the English statute mile.

tumultū: *tumultus* is a sudden, violent attack.

7. **hēmerodromoe**: cf. Livy, 31, 24, 4: '*Hēmerodromōs vocant Graecī ingēns diē ūnō cursū ēmetientēs spatium.*' This courier is said to have accomplished the one hundred and fifty miles in forty-eight hours. Browning's poem 'Pheidippides' tells the story of his exploit.

quam: adverb modifying *celerrimō*.

praetōrēs: often used by Nepos of Greek generals. Note the derivation.

praeessent, 'to take command.'

Ūnus Miltiadēs, 'Miltiades alone': cf. p. 14, l. 72; p. 21, l. 5.

prīmō quōque tempore: 'at the first possible time' (*quōque* is ablative). This expression, rare in Nepos, is not uncommon in Livy. Cicero says, '*prīmō quōque diē.*' The same conception is shown in such expressions as *optimus quisque*, etc.

eōrum: the subject of a verb (*vidērent*) that is followed by the accusative and infinitive (*dēspērārī*), can not be designated by *is* except when, as here, the verb (*vidērent*) belongs to a subordinate clause that depends on another clause (*animum accēssūrum*), the subject of which (*animum*) is a different person or thing. Even in this case, *suus* is more usual.

dēspērārī: impersonal.

tardiōrēs, 'more reluctant to advance'; *bedächtiger*.

audērī, dīmicārī: impersonal.

V. **Athēniēnsibus auxiliō**: the real explanation of this construction is that one dative (in this case *auxiliō*) is a *predicative* dative, *i.e.*, completes the idea of the verb; *e.g.* *esse auxiliō* = 'to aid.' The other dative is generally possessive or indirect object (cf. note on *populō*, p. 2, l. 18).

Ea: *i.e.*, *cīvitās* implied in *Plataeēnsēs*.

mīlle: substantive.

auctōritāte, 'influence.'

8. **sub — rādīcibus**, 'at the foot.'

regiōne: locative ablative.

rārae: translate, 'standing alone.'

et — et: correlative.

arborum tractū, 'by the line of trees.'

nōn aequum, 'unfavorable.'

subsidiō: predicative dative.

tantō: ablative of degree of difference. (A development of the ablative of instrument.)

prōflīgārint: this use of the perfect is very common in Nepos.

adhūc: *adhūc* generally refers to time, *hāctenus* to place.

VI. Cūius — nātūram: the base of the sentence is *nōn aliēnum vidētur*. The clause, *quāle — sit tribūtum*, is the object of *docēre*.

Cūius victōriae: genitive modifying *praemium*. The Latin relative is often best translated by the English demonstrative.

nōn aliēnum, 'pertinent': *i.e.*, *not foreign* to the subject.

quō = *ut eō*. (Purpose.)

populī: subjective genitive. Honors bestowed by the Roman people.

obsolētī, not 'obsolete,' but by a derived meaning 'worthless,' opposed to *glōriōsī*.

tālis honōs — ut — pōnerētur — hortārētur — committeret: the subjunctives are in clauses of result.

Poecilē: a Greek adj., 'decorated,' used here as a fem. noun; agreeing with the Greek word *stoa* ('portico') understood. It was from this that the Stoic philosophers were so called. For an account of the picture referred to, cf. Pausan. I, 15. It was painted about 462 B.C. The wall of the *Poecilē* contained also illustrations of the battle with the Amazons, and of the destruction of Troy.

9. **VII. barbarōs**: this term was applied by the Greeks and Romans to all foreigners.

hīs: *i.e., īnsulīs.*

ōrātiōne, 'argument.'

Cum iam in eō esset, 'when matters had reached such a state.' *Iam* implies progress up to the time spoken of. *Esset* is impersonal.

potīrētur: subjunctive in a clause of result.

continentī: this is improbable. The mainland was too far off, and several islands intervened.

nesciō quō: translate, 'some' (cf. French '*je ne sais qui*').

utrīsque vēnit in opīniōnem, 'it occurred to both parties.' *Utrīsque* is dative depending on the verbal expression, *vēnit in opīniōnem.*

datum (*esse*).

adventāret: notice the construction with verbs of fearing.

atque: here equivalent to *quot.*

māgnā cum offēnsiōne, 'to the great vexation.'

īnfectīs rēbus: ablative absolute expressing manner. The prefix *in-* is equivalent to Greek α- and to English *in-* in such words as *incomplete.*

discēssisset: subjunctive because the reason is not given on the author's authority.

10. **Stēsagorās**: this is an error. Stesagoras died in the Chersonese before Miltiades took command there.

cōgnitā: *causam cōgnōscere* = 'to investigate a charge.'

talentīs: the Attic talent (about $1,200) is meant, as commonly when *talentum* is used alone.

sūmptus, 'expenditure.'

vincula pūblica: Herodotus does not mention his imprisonment, and it is quite probable that the statement of Nepos is erroneous.

diem obiīt suprēmum: used for *mortuus est.*

VIII. crīmine Pariō, 'a charge relating to Paros.'

extimēscēbant: notice the inceptive force of the verb, and the idea of continuance in the imperfect.

imperiīs magistrātibusque, 'military and civil offices.'

prīvātus, 'a private citizen.'

dominātiōnem: *dominātiō* implies arbitrary power.

erat — cōnsecūtus: sc. *dominātiōnem.*

autem: here explanatory, 'however.'

potestāte: ablative of characteristic. Notice the latitude of translation given to *est* or *sunt* in such cases.

esset: subjunctive in a clause of result.

patēret: subjunctive in a relative clause of result.

sē refers to *populus.*

THEMISTOCLES

11. I. Hūius modifies *vitia ineuntis adulēscentiae.* Translate, 'his youthful faults.'

generōsus, 'of noble birth.' From *genus.*

ex: *nātus* is often used with the ablative without a preposition. When a preposition is expressed, *ex* denotes a nearer ancestor than *ā*.

Quī cum, 'since he.'

minus — probātus: opposed to *grātus. Probātus* ('satisfactory') is used as an adjective, hence the dative.

līberius: absolute comparative, 'too freely.'

frēgit: cf. English, 'to break one's spirit.'

iūdicāsset: the pluperfect shows that the decision preceded the action expressed by *dēdidit.*

eam: *i.e.*, *contumēliam.* Subject of *posse.*

iūdiciīs prīvātīs: private cases as opposed to state trials.

cōntiōnem: *cōntiō* is a contraction of *conventiō.* Cf. *nōrunt* for *nōvērunt*, etc.

rēs māior, 'matter of unusual importance.'

quae opus erant, 'what was needed.'

prōmptus, etc. In *prōmptus, sūmptus*, etc., the *p* slips into the word to assist pronunciation; cf. English *humble*, from Latin *humilis*, where the b has slipped in in the same way.

īnstantibus, 'present affairs.'

inlūstrārētur: the use of the imperfect shows that his glory is not looked at as a simple historical fact, but as a continued state; not 'he was,' but 'he became.'

II. capessendae reī pūblicae, 'in political activity.'

Corcȳraeō: the war was not with Corcyra, but with Aegina.

12. metallīs: the mines at Laurium on the promontory of Sunium, the southeastern point of Attica, are meant.

redībat, 'kept coming in'; *i.e.*, the annual receipts. Cf. English *in-come* and *re-venue*.

largītiōne: here not 'bribes,' but 'distribution.'

Quā: its antecedent is *clāssis*.

In quō, 'hereby.'

cum — tum, 'both — and.'

dīvitiīs ōrnāvit, 'enriched.'

bellī: notice that the genitive, with adjectives as well as with nouns, *specifies* the notion of the word on which it depends.

Id — Persicō: the principal verb is *cōgnitum est;* its real subject is *id quantae salūtī fuerit ūniversae Graeciae; bellō Persicō* gives the time.

salūtī: predicative dative.

fuerit: subjunctive in an indirect question. The use of the perfect here is an irregularity (cf. p. 21, l. 3, *cōgnitum est quantō antistāret*).

Nam cum Xerxēs, etc.: the sentence extends to *suīs*, l. 45, and the principal verb is *mīsērunt*, l. 44. The insertion of the parenthesis, l. 39, leads to the use of the relative *cūius*, l. 42.

et marī et terrā: this form is peculiar to Nepos. He has the more usual *terrā marīque* only once, p. 116, l. 13.

nāvium longārum: they were narrower and longer than the store-ships or transports (*onerāriae*). The genitive is predicate genitive of specification.

quam: *i.e.*, *eam clāssem*.

dīcerentur: translate impersonally. Note the difference of tense between *esset perlāta* and *dīcerentur*.

Marathōniam: cf. Milt. ch. IV.

mīsērunt: used without an object, as English *send*.

ut — mūnīrent: the subjunctive is used because *respondit* contains the idea of advising. Cf. p. 3, l. 14 (*praecēpit ut — sūmerent*).

Id — līgneum: the principal verb is *persuāsit*, its object is *cōnsilium esse Apollinis: ut — cōnferrent* explains *cōnsilium; id — nēmō* states the circumstances in which the action of the principal verb took place.

13. quō valēret: *quō* is an adverb of place: 'in what direction it had its force,' *i.e.*, 'what was the meaning.' *Valēret* is subjunctive in an indirect question.

esse: infinitive, because the idea of *convincing* or *proving*, and not that of *persuading* or *urging*, is prominent in *persuāsit*.

sīgnificārī depends on the idea of saying included in *persuāsit*.

Tālī: more forcible than *hōc*.

superiōrēs, 'former'; *i.e.*, those that they already had.

Salamīna: acc. sing.

dēportant: this, however, was not done until after the battle of Thermopylae.

arcem: *i.e.*, the Acropolis. This was the nucleus of the city of Athens. It was a high limestone rock, and formed both a fortress and a sanctuary. In later times it was adorned with the finest architectural monuments from the hands of Ictinus and Phidias.

III. Hūius: *i.e.*, Themistocles.

dīmicārī: used impersonally. Cf. p. 7, l. 95.

Leōnidā: Leonidas became prominent at Sparta about B.C. 491. He is chiefly famous for the defense of Thermopylae.

nōn paterentur: same construction as *occupārent*. Here equivalent to *prohibērent*, 'prevent.'

continentem terram, 'continuing land'; *i.e.*, 'continent.' The origin of the English word is evident.

Angustiās: for the plural, cf. the English *narrows*, and its equivalent *straits*.

14. **parī proeliō**, 'drawn battle.' Ablative of manner.

discēsserant: pluperfect, showing the time to have been anterior to that of *ausī* (*sunt*). The subject is *Graecī*, implied in *clāssis Graeciae*.

erat perīculum: followed by a clause with *nē*, like verbs of fearing.

superāsset — premerentur: notice the tense-relation. In fact, the Persians had sent ships through the strait between Euboea and Locris, but they were destroyed by a storm.

exadversum: 'over against.' Cf. Byron; *Don Juan*, 3, 86:

> 'A king sate on the rocky brow
> Which looks o'er sea-born Salamis;' etc.

IV. astu : *i.e.*, that part of Athens not comprised in the Acropolis and the harbor. Notice that the accusative is used with *accēdō*, because the idea of motion or direction is prominent. Cf. *Lēmnum*, p. 3, l. 17, and *Āfricam*, p. 126, l. 149.

nūllīs: seldom used as a substantive except in the genitive and ablative singular.

Cūius — adfīrmābat: the main ideas are *Themistoclēs — restitit — āiēbat — tēstābātur — adfīrmābat*. The clause, *clāssiāriī cum — nōn audērent*, tells the circumstances under which the action of the principal verbs took place.

parēs: *i.e.*, 'to the Persians.'

peritūrōs (*esse*): the infinitive, with its subject *dispērsōs* (*eōs*), depends on *tēstābātur*.

15. **summae**: noun, dative.

vellet: subjunctive, expressing the thought of Themistocles.

noctū: old ablative form. Generally used as an adverb of manner.

dē servīs — fidēlissimum, 'the most trustworthy slave that he had.'

suīs verbīs: *i.e.*, in the words of Themistocles.

discēssissent: in direct discourse the fut. perf. indicative would be used.

cōgerētur: subject is Xerxes.

quōs = *sed eōs*.

statim: from the same root as *stō*. Cf. Eng. *instantly*, and Ger. *stehenden Fusses*.

Hōc eō valēbat, 'the intention of this was.' Cf. note on *quō valēret*, p. 13, l. 47.

contrā: adverb. Most adverbs are case forms. This is an ablative. Many English adverbs show the same origin; *e.g.*, those in *-ly* formerly ended in *-lice*, which is the dative or ablative of *lic* (= like).

explicārī: the strait was too narrow to allow the Persian troops to maneuver to advantage.

potuerit: subjunctive of result. For the tense, cf. note on *prōflīgārint*, p. 8, l. 112.

magis etiam, 'even more.'

Themistoclī: cf. *Neoclī*, p. 11, l. 1.

V. Hīc : adverb.

male rem gesserat: cf. note on *male rem gerere*, p. 5, l. 54.

ab eōdem, 'by the same man'; *i.e.*, Themistocles.

gradū dēpulsus est, 'he was driven from his position.' The metaphor was taken from the arena, where the position of the gladiator was called *gradus*.

nē: after verbs of fearing *nē* is translated 'that'; *ut*, 'that not.'

persevērāret: the imperfect is used because the participle (*verēns*) on which it depends expresses the same time as that of the verb (*fēcit*) with which it is connected.

certiōrem — fēcit, 'assured.' Literally, 'made more certain.' Cf. *mihi certum est* = 'I have decided,' and the Eng. *certi-fy*.

id agī: *agere* is often used of plans that are under consideration. *Id* is explained by *ut pōns dissolverētur, āc (ille) exclūderētur*.

quā: *i.e.*, *viā*.

diēbus: the omission of *quam* does not affect the construction. *Diēbus* is the ablative of time within which.

sē: subject of *superātum* (*esse*) and *cōnservātum* (*esse*).

Eurōpae: indirect object of *succubuit*; cf. Eng. *succumb to*.

tropaeō: here about equivalent to *victoriā*. The sign for the thing signified.

16. VI. portū: why is the ablative used with *ūtor?*

triplex refers to the three basins of the harbor.

Pīraeī: probably genitive of specification (or 'appositional genitive'); cf. Eng. *City of London*, Fr. *Ville de Paris*. *Pīraeī* may, however, be considered as a locative.

Īdem, 'he likewise.'

Namque — cōnātī: the leading thought is contained in *Lacedaemoniī prohibēre sunt cōnātī*.

quā negārent, 'for saying.' The negative should be connected in the translation with *ūllam*. *Quā* refers to *causam*. The subjunctive (*e.g.*, *negārent*) is used in relative clauses after *idōneus*.

mūnīta: used as an adjective.

prohibēre may be used in three ways: *e.g.*, *prohibēre nē faciat*, *prohibēre facere*, *prohibēre facientem*. The first is the usual construction; the last implies action already begun.

aliō spectābat, 'looked to a different point;' *i.e.*, 'had another meaning.' Cf. note on *quō valēret*, p. 13, l. 1.

vidērī, 'to appear.'

fore (*i.e.*, *futūrum esse*) depends on *intellegerent*. The form is common in Nepos.

quam īnfīrmissimōs, 'as weak as possible.'

īnstruī: notice the force of the present.

dēsiērunt (*dēsīvērunt*), from *dēsinō*.

eōs: *i.e.*, the Lacedaemonians.

reliquī lēgātī ut tum exīrent: the clause is the object of *praecēpit*.

ut tum exīrent, cum, 'not to set out until.'

tuendō: dative of the end or purpose, dependent on the notion of 'enough' in *satis*.

17. locō: the idea expressed by the dative case is always either predicative or indirect; *i.e.*, the action of the verb affects the object not directly, but indirectly. Notice that many actions which we look upon as directly

affecting the object are not so considered in Latin, and *vice versa.*

VII. magistrātūs: *i.e.*, the ephors.

dedit operam, 'took pains.'

ut — dūceret: purpose; translate by the infinitive with *to*.

causam interpōnēns: cf. *causam interserēns*, p. 6, l. 77.

eum: *i.e.*, Themistocles.

quibus: the Latin idiom often uses a relative pronoun where the English requires a demonstrative. This use of the relative brings the different parts of a sentence into closer relation, and is very important in the formation of a periodic sentence.

mūnītiōnis, 'the work of fortification.'

penes: preposition.

summum imperium: there were five ephors, and they could cause the arrest of the kings themselves. In some respects they may be compared with the Roman tribunes.

falsa — esse dēlāta: the Lacedaemonians justly suspected that the Athenians were still going on with the work of fortification. Themistocles asserted that they had been misinformed, and that the best plan would be to send special envoys to investigate the matter. His object was to gain time and to have some prominent Spartans at Athens, who could be held as guarantees of his own safety. His trickery in this instance seems to have been characteristic.

illōs: *i.e.*, the ephors. Subject of *mittere*.

Gestus est eī mōs, 'his proposal was accepted.' *Eī* is dative of indirect object, after the whole idea in *gestus est mōs*.

praedīxit: here nearly equivalent to *praecēpit*. In this sense *praedīcere* follows the construction of verbs of commanding (*ut* with subjunctive), not that of verbs of saying (accusative and infinitive).

ut nē: for *nē*. This is the only instance in Nepos. The *nē* usually modifies some special word (as here *prius*).

senātum: the Gerousia, consisting of twenty-eight men over sixty years of age, and the two kings.

suō: *i.e.*, Themistocles's. Cf. p. 130, l. 240.

quod — possent: the antecedent of *quod* is the clause *deōs — mūrīs saepsisse*. The subjunctive (*possent*) shows that the relative clause is a part of the speech of Themistocles.

deōs, etc.: *deōs pūblicōs* are the gods of Greece; *deōs patriōs*, the gods of Attica; *deōs penātēs*, the gods of each family.

quō = *ut eō*.

saepsisse: *Athēniēnsēs — saepsisse* depends on *professus est*. *Saepīre* = *to hedge in*.

Graeciae: dative depending on *inūtile*.

illōrum: *i.e.*, the Athenians.

ut, 'as.'

oppositum agrees with the appositive *prōpūgnāculum*, instead of with the subject *urbem*. This is common when the appositive is the more important.

bis: *i.e.*, at Marathon and at Salamis. In the former case the fleet was only indirectly affected by the battle.

fēcisse: the infinitive is sometimes used in a relative clause of the indirect discourse, when the relative is equivalent to a conjunction and demonstrative; as here, *quam* = *et eam*. Cf. *quō — datūrōs*, p. 6, l. 65.

facere depends on a verb of saying implied in *professus est*.

quī — intuērentur: the relative clause expresses cause.

18. **sē**: *i.e.*, Themistocles.

VIII. quō damnātus erat Miltiadēs. Cf. Milt. VIII.

tēstulārum suffrāgiīs: a vote by which an Athenian citizen was banished for a period of ten (later five) years. So called because each vote was deposited by means of a *tēsta* or *tēstula*; *i.e.*, a voting tablet made of earthenware. This banishment entailed loss neither of honor nor of property, and was merely a safeguard by which the state protected itself against the ambition of any one that seemed likely to gain too great power.

Argōs: accusative plural (cf. *Athēnās*).

habitātum: Nepos uses the supine in *-um* to express purpose in twenty-two instances; relatively oftener than any other Latin writer.

rēge Persē: usually *rēx Persārum*. Cf. 'king of the Belgians.'

fēcisset: why subjunctive?

crīmine, 'charge.'

vidēbat: reason given by Nepos.

sē: *i.e.*, Themistocles. *Sē* usually refers to the subject of the principal verb, but may refer to the subject of the verb of the dependent clause in which it stands, where such reference causes no ambiguity.

iīs: (*i.e.*, the Corcyraeans). Indirect object of *bellum indīcerent*.

Molossūm: genitive plural.

hospitium: guest-friendship; *i.e.*, a mutual agreement to receive each other as friends.

in praesentia, 'at the moment.' Cf. p. 10, l. 157.

quō = *ut eō*; hence the subjunctive.

receptum tuērētur: literally, 'protect him received'; *i.e.*, receive and protect him. The subject is Admetus.

caerimōniā, 'reverence.'

prius: join with the following *quam*.

in fidem recipere = to promise protection.

pūblicē, 'on the part of the states.'

cōnsuleret sibi: notice the difference between *aliquem cōnsulere* and *alicui cōnsulere*.

esse depends on the idea of saying implied in *monuit*.

propinquō, 'near,' *i.e.*, to Athens.

tūtō: adverb.

versārī, 'to live.'

Hīc: adverb.

māximā: absolute superlative, 'very great.'

pervēnisset: pluperfect because dependent on an historical tense.

sibi: how does the dative of the apparent agent differ from the ablative of the agent?

dominō: indirect object of *aperit*.

19. **sit**: subjunctive in an indirect question.

cōnservāsset: the pluperfect because his preservation must precede the fulfillment of the promise. In a direct statement the future perfect indicative would be used.

virī: objective genitive with *misericordiā*.

quemquam: subject of *exīre*.

prō meritīs, 'as he deserved.'

grātiam rettulit: *grātiam habēre* = to feel thankful. *Grātiās agere* = to thank, to express one's thanks. *Grātiam referre* = to return a favor, to show one's thanks by deeds.

IX. ita: *ita* may refer to what follows or to what precedes; here to what follows.

trānsīsse: from *trāns-eō*.

potissimum, 'in preference to all others.'

et — et: correlative.

domum, 'family.'

ipse: *i.e.*, 'I, Themistocles.'

ille: refers to *patrem* (*i.e.*, Xerxes), two lines above.

revertī: passive used in an active sense.

certiōrem fēcī, etc.: cf. p. 15, l. 90.

circumīrētur: subject is Xerxes.

nūntiō, 'message.'

Nunc: *nunc* refers to a definite point of time; *iam* to a progress of events culminating at that time.

quam: its antecedent is *amīcitiam*.

ut — dēs — patiāris: subjunctive (purpose) depending on *rogō*.

conloquī, 'to discuss.'

annuum: adjective modifying *tempus*.

venire: subject is *mē*, implied in *mihi*.

X. Hūius: *i.e.*, Themistocles. The genitive depends on *animī māgnitūdinem*; cf. p. 11, l. 2.

conciliārī: about equivalent to *fierī amīcum*.

veniam dedit, 'consented.'

lītterīs sermōnīque: the former refers to reading, the latter to speaking.

20. quibus: some grammarians treat such ablatives under the head of instrument. Sometimes, however (as here), the idea of place (locative) seems prominent.

dīcātur: why present?

commodius: for the meaning, cf. p. 1, l. 6.

quī in Perside erant nātī: Asiatic Greeks are probably meant.

grātissimum, 'the most acceptable.'

illud refers to what follows.

vellet: the imperfect subjunctive replaces the future indicative of the direct discourse.

illum: *i.e.*, Artaxerxes.

Asiam: Asia Minor, which, at the time of Nepos, was the Roman province of Asia.

Māgnēsiae: locative. A clear distinction should be made between the *locative case*, as seen here and in the forms *domī*, *rūrī*, etc., and the *locative use* of the ablative case. The locative singular of stems in *a* ends in *ae*; of stems in *o*, in *ī*; of consonant stems in *i*; of stems in *e* and *i*, in *e* or *ī*. In stems in *u* no locative forms seem to have been preserved.

dōnārat: *i.e.*, *dōnāverat*; from *dōnō*, which is from *dōnum*, and this from *dō*.

quae = *ut ea* (purpose); hence the subjunctive.

redībant: cf. note on *redībat*, p. 12, l. 23.

unde = *ut inde*; so *ex quā* (below) = *ut ex eā*.

Hūius: *i.e.*, Themistocles.

ad nostram memoriam, 'to our times.'

monumenta: from *moneō*, used of anything that serves to remind.

oppidum: Magnesia is probably meant.

eundem: translate, 'again.' Cf. p. 19, l. 87.

neque negat, 'although he admits.'

fāmam, 'a report'; subject of *fuisse.*

suā sponte, 'of his own accord.' (Ablative of manner.)

cum — dēspērāret: *sē* is the subject of *posse; praestāre* depends on *posse; quae = ea quae*, and is the object of *pollicitus esset.*

sepulta (*esse*).

ARISTIDES

21. I. **aequālis**, 'of the same age.'

Themistoclī: probably genitive, though it may be dative. With such adjectives the genitive is used when the adjective has a substantive force.

obtrēctārunt inter sē, 'thwarted each other,' or 'stood in each other's way.'

antistāret: subjunctive in an indirect question.

innocentiae, 'integrity.'

Quamquam corresponds to *tamen* below.

adeō excellēbat — ut — sit appellātus.

ūnus, 'he alone.'

quidem, 'at least.'

audierimus: the use of the subjunctive in such clauses may be compared with its use in *quod sciam* (*so far as I know*); cf. Fr. *que je sache. Audīre* = 'to hear of.'

sit appellātus: the regular construction would be *appellārētur.* This seems to be a subjunctive *present perfect.* Translate, 'that he has been called.'

conlabefactus, 'supplanted.'

tēstulā: cf. note on *tēstulārum*, p. 18, l. 156.

illā: *ille* is often used of anything well known or before mentioned.

animadvertisset, 'had noticed.'

ut patriā pellerētur: the subject of *pellerētur* is Aristides. The clause is the object of *scrībentem.*

poenā: ostracism was not properly a punishment.

dūcerētur = *exīstimārētur.*

labōrāsset: (*labōrāvisset*). Subjunctive in a subordinate clause of indirect discourse.

lēgitimam, 'legal.'

dēscendit: with *postquam* in the sense of 'as soon as,' the perfect tense is often used.

quam: equivalent to *postquam.*

expulsus erat: the pluperfect calls attention to a definite time.

II. Interfuit: not in the Athenian fleet (no exile could thus serve), but independently.

praetor: cf. *praetōrēs*, p. 7, l. 88.

Mardonius: when Xerxes retreated from Greece, he left Mardonius with

300,000 chosen troops to conquer the country. Mardonius was defeated at Plataea, where the Spartan Pausanias commanded the Greek forces.

22. aliud — quam, 'except.'

factum : noun.

ēius agrees with *imperiī.*

iūstitiae, aequitātis, innocentiae, depend on *multa.*

multa : (*inlūstria facta*).

quod : conjunction.

esset : sc. *Aristīdēs.*

quō duce : ablative absolute. This was at Plataea, 479 B.C.

erat fugātus : indicative because the clause is parenthetical. *Fugiō* = 'to flee'; *fugō* = 'to put to flight.'

ut — trānsferrētur depends on *factum est*, as a subject clause of result. This was at Byzantium, B.C. 477.

et marī et terrā : the usual form is *terrā marīque.* Cf. p. 12, l. 37.

Lacedaemoniī : at Salamis, Eurybiades; at Plataea, Pausanias; at Mycale, Leotychides.

intemperantiā, 'arrogance.'

III. Quōs : translate by the demonstrative.

quō = *ut eō.*

ad — cōnstitueret : the English order of the words would be : *Aristīdēs dēlēctus est, quī* (= *ut is*) *cōnstitueret quantum pecūniae quaeque cīvitās daret ad clāssēs aedificandās exercitūsque comparandōs.* Remember that the Latin order is a part of the Latin thought, and that such a re-arrangement of the words is a partial translation, not to be resorted to unless you fail to get the idea directly from the Latin.

Dēlum : accusative because the verb contains the idea of motion. Names of islands are often used like names of towns. Delos is the central island of the Cyclades group and contained a famous temple of Apollo. Cf. Byron's *Don Juan* 3, 86 : 'The isles of Greece.'

id : attracted into the neuter to agree with *aerārium.*

Hīc : *i.e.*, Aristides.

quā — abstinentiā : ablative of characteristic.

fuerit : subjunctive in an indirect question.

quam quod — dēcēssit, 'than the fact that he died,' etc.

cum : concessive.

quī efferrētur : translate, 'wherewith he might be buried.'

pūblicē, 'at the public expense.' In the Prytanaeum.

dōtibus datīs : ablative absolute. *Dōtibus* = dowries. Cf. Fr. *dot.*

conlocārentur : *conlocāre* often means to marry in the sense of being given in marriage.

annum : where an expression of time is inserted between *post* and *quam*, *post* is treated either as a preposition with the accusative, or as an adverb in connection with the ablative of time. The clause with *quam* gives the point of time with which the comparison is made, and according as this is present or past, the perfect or pluperfect is used.

PAUSANIAS

23. I. ūt — sīc: 'as on the one hand — so, on the other.'

inlūstrissimum: used as a substantive.

illō: *i.e.*, Pausanias.

manū, 'in execution.' Ablative of specification.

virītim: 'man by man.'

haud ita māgnā manū: *ita* modifies *māgnā*; *haud* modifies *ita māgnā*.

eō modifies *proeliō*.

miscēre, 'to throw into confusion.'

eō: *i.e.*, *quod*, etc.

quō: its antecedent is *epigrammate*.

barbarōs esse dēlētōs and (*sē*) **dedisse** depend upon a verb of saying implied in *sententia*.

ergō: used with the genitive; rare in classical Latin. Probably an ablative form.

dedisse: the subject *sē* is omitted, being easily supplied from *suō*. Cf. note on *sēsē dēditūrōs*, p. 4, l. 39.

24. II. praesidia, 'garrisons.'

Parī: as at Plataea.

ūsus: *ūtor* may often be best translated by 'to have.'

sē gerere: cf. Eng., 'to carry one's self.'

nōnnūllōs: nōn + nūllus = 'not no one,' *i.e.*, 'some one.' In the plural as substantive = 'several.'

effūgisse: the subject is omitted, being easily supplied from *hōs*.

Gongylum: object of *mīsit*, which is implied in *remīsit* above.

quī redderet: relative clause expressing purpose.

haec fuisse scrīpta depends on *memoriae prōdidit*, which is treated as a verb of saying.

Pausaniās, etc.: arrange, *Postquam Pausaniās (eōs) quōs cēperat — cōgnōvit — mīsit.*

Spartae: genitive.

Byzantiī: locative. Cf. note on *Māgnēsiae*, p. 20, l. 211.

cēperat: notice the tense; also *mīsit*, below. In letters the Latin idiom used past tenses where the English requires present tenses. The writer threw himself forward to the time of the reader.

cōgnōvit: *postquam* with the perfect tense is often best translated 'as soon as.'

mūnerī: predicative dative.

cupit: the present is used because the action of the verb extends to the time of the reading of the letter. See note on *cēperat*, above.

vidētur: here, as often, not 'seems,' but 'seems best, pleases.'

dēs: the subjunctive depends not on the idea of condition in *sī vidētur* (which is really parenthetical), but on the notion of *desire*.

nūptum: the supine in *-um* is really the accusative of a verbal noun in *-u*; its use after verbs of motion is like the use of the accusative to denote limit or goal in other instances. *Nūbere* means literally 'to veil one's self.'

fēceris: perfect subjunctive: the real conclusion is *sē — redāctūrum (esse)*. The whole statement depends on *pollicētur*, and thus the perfect

subjunctive takes the place of the future perfect indicative.

sē refers to the subject of *pollicētur* (*Pausaniās*).

adiuvante tē: ablative absolute.

certum hominem, 'a trustworthy man.'

mittās: the subjunctive denotes purpose.

face: *fac* is more common.

Rēx — pollicētur: the principal idea is contained in *rēx — mittit — petit*. *Tot — gāvīsus* gives the reason for *mittit*. *Nē — parcat* fills out the idea of *petit*. *Quae pollicētur* explains *ea*. (The indicative is retained from the direct discourse; *i.e.*, *ea quae pollicētur* = *prōmissa*.)

salūte: ablative of cause.

tam sibi necessāriōrum: not 'necessary,' but 'nearly allied, related.'

māgnō opere: ablative of manner with the force of an adverb. Translate 'very much.'

cui reī: (*cui* = *alicui*). The Latin idiom treats it as an indirect object, the English as a direct object.

perfēcerit: perfect subjunctive because the (omitted) verb of saying is historical present.

nūllīus reī — repulsam, 'the refusal of nothing'; *i.e.*, no refusal. Translate, 'he would refuse him nothing.'

sē refers to the subject of the omitted verb of saying, *i.e.*, to Xerxes.

lātūrum (*esse*) depends on the verb of saying implied in *mittit cum epistulā*. Its implied subject is *eum*, referring to Pausanias.

factus: participle.

capitis accūsātus, 'accused of a capital crime.'

quam ob causam: cf. *quam ob rem*.

remissus nōn est: the usual order is *nōn est remissus*. Here, *nōn* is emphatic. Dorcis was sent in place of Pausanias, but found that the command had been transferred to the Athenians.

25. III. post nōn multō: the usual order is *nōn multō post*. *Multō* is instrumental ablative. ('Measure of difference.')

dēmentī: opposed to *callidā*.

cōgitāta, 'plans,' things 'thought out.'

cultum, 'manner of living.'

veste Mēdicā: a long robe with flowing sleeves.

quī aderant: *i.e.*, his attendants, accustomed to Spartan simplicity.

possent: subjunctive of result in a relative clause after *quam*.

crūdēliter imperābat: these circumstances are referred by Thucydides to the time before Pausanias's first recall.

Trōade: in apposition with *agrō*.

contulerat: pluperfect because the action preceded that expressed by *capiēbat*.

rēsciērunt: perfect with *postquam* as usual. In English we generally use the pluperfect.

clāvā, 'staff.' The ephors kept one, and gave another exactly like it to the general. When they wished to send him a message, they took a long, narrow strip of writing material, wound it about the staff, and wrote the message on it. This strip containing the mes-

sage was sent to the absent general. He wound it about his staff, and thus the words appeared in the right order. The experiment may be tried with a slip of paper and a lead-pencil. Here *clāva* is used not for the staff, but for the message.

mōre illōrum: *i.e.*, the custom described in the preceding note. (So most editors, but some think that it means 'with laconic brevity.')

nūntiō, 'message.' Cf. p. 19, l. 197.

sē — posse depends on *spērāns*.

īnstāns perīculum, 'the threatening danger.'

dēpellere depends on *posse*.

ut, 'as'; *i.e.* 'when.'

lēgibus eōrum: *i.e.*, by Lacedaemonian laws.

cuivīs ephorō: indirect object of *licet*.

facere: subject of *licet*.

rēgī: indirect object of *facere*.

neque: translate, 'but not.'

carēbat, 'escaped.'

habēre: notice the tense.

quod — vocātur: singular number to agree with *genus*.

Hīlōtae: for the plural, cf. *hēmerodromoe*, p. 7, l. 86.

mūnere: ablative with *fungitur*.

quod: conjunction.

posset: subjunctive in a relative clause of result.

oportēre and **iūdicārī** are both used impersonally; *iūdicārī* is the subject of *oportēre*.

exspectandum (*esse*), depends on *putābant*, as if *nōn* were joined to *oportēre*.

sē: object of *aperīret*.

26. **IV. eīque in sūspīciōnem vēnisset**: impersonal where the English uses a personal construction. Other forms are *eīque in mentem sūspīciō vēnisset; vēnit in opīniōnem*, cf. p. 9, l. 145; p. 142, l. 173.

sē: not *eō*, because *Argīlius* is the logical subject of *eīque in sūspīciōnem vēnisset*; *i.e.*, *eīque*, etc. = *sūspīcātus esset*. Cf. p. 74, ll. 157, 178.

redīsset: reason in the mind of the messenger.

eōdem: adverbial.

vincula: the string that was tied about the letter.

sibi esse pereundum depends on *cōgnōvit*.

quae ad ea: *quae* = *ea quae*.

quae: its antecedent is *ea*.

hōc locō, 'in these circumstances.'

nē — quidem ('not even') puts emphasis on *hūius* as opposed to the Helots before mentioned.

comprehenderent, 'arrest.' Cf. Eng. *apprehend*.

indicī: dative (*index*).

vellent: subjunctive in an indirect question.

Taenarī: locative.

nefās: not all temples were asylums.

Hanc iūxtā, 'near this.' *Iūxtā* rarely follows its case.

posset audīrī, 'would be able to be heard'; *i.e.*, 'they could hear.'

ut, 'when.'

perturbātus: *per-* adds emphasis; cf. *per-difficilis*, *per-obscūrus*, etc. Notice that *per* = *through* = *thorough*, and cf. with this use of *per* the Eng. adverbial modifiers *thoroughly* and *through and through*.

Quem: *i.e.*, *Argīlium*.

causae: partitive genitive depending on *quid*.

cōnsiliī : genitive depending on *quid causae*.

Huic : *i.e.*, Pausanias.

nē — ēnūntiāret neu sē — prōderet: the subjunctives depend on *ōrāre*, and denote purpose. *Sē* refers to Pausanias, the subject of the principal verb (*coepit*).

optimē modifies *meritum*.

sī — dedisset — que — sublevāsset are the conditions of *futūrum* (*esse*), etc., which depends on a verb of saying (past tense) understood.

sublevāsset, 'extricate.'

eī — praemiō : *eī* is indirect object, *praemiō* predicative dative.

27. V. satius, 'better.'

Quō : relative adverb of place.

cum iam in eō esset, etc., 'when he was just on the point of being arrested.' Cf. p. 9, l. 142.

īnsidiās sibi fierī depends on *intellēxit*.

paucīs gradibus, 'by a few steps.' Ablative of difference. Originally instrumental.

quī = *iī quī*.

quae may refer either to *aedēs* or Minerva, better the latter.

Chalcioicos, 'having a brazen dwelling.' The walls of the temple were covered with plates of brass.

valvās: generally used of folding doors (Eng. *valve*).

quō = *ut eō*.

sub dīvō, 'in the open air.' This was a trick to relieve their consciences from the guilt of causing a man to die in a holy place.

Dīcitur : the personal construction, *e.g.*, *māter dīcitur vīxisse*, is more common in simple tenses.

māgnō nātū, 'very old.' Ablative of characteristic.

postquam comperit: the clause is taken out of the indirect discourse, and stands by itself.

ad introitum aedis: they built up the doorway and left Pausanias to starve.

ēlātus esset: they waited until he was just at the point of death, and then drew him out, lest the temple should be profaned by his corpse.

maculāvit: cf. Eng. (*im-*)*maculate*.

cum, 'although.'

īnferrī, 'to be buried'; *corpus īnferrī* is the subject of *oportēre*.

oportēre ('ought') depends on *dīcerent*.

quō iī, quī, etc., 'where those that were executed (were buried).' *Iī* is attracted into the case of *quī*.

displicuit: impersonal.

procul, 'at some distance.' The Latin word is as ambiguous as its English equivalent. Here it probably means 'not far from.'

vītam posuerat : the Romans avoided saying *died*, and made use of many circumlocutions. Cf. *animam efflāre*, *mortem obīre*, *animam dēpōnere*, *diem* (*suprēmum*) *obīre*.

CĪMŌN

28. I. **Cīmōn**: he was named from his grandfather. Cf. p. 3, l. 1.

ūsus est: the idea of *serve oneself by* gradually passes into that of *use*, *employ*, *have*. From this latter meaning alone it would be impossible to explain the accompanying ablative; thus many constructions that seem inexplicable become clear when we consider the *original* meaning.

lītem, 'fine.' Cf. p. 10, l. 155.

aestimātam, 'imposed.'

populō: dative.

potuisset: notice the tense.

vinculīs pūblicīs: cf. p. 10, l. 157. *Dēcēdō* = 'yield, depart, die.' Cf. note on p. 27, l. 121.

eādem cūstōdiā: *i.e.*, he also was imprisoned.

solvisset takes the place of the future perfect indicative.

Habēbat, etc.: cf. p. 2, l. 13. The story is probably untrue.

nōn magis — quam: the second term is emphatic.

ductus, 'induced' (to marry her).

patre: ablative of source; *i.e.*, real ablative. Cf. Ger., *Schwestern von demselben Vater*.

uxōrēs dūcere, 'to marry,' literally 'to lead (as) wives,' *i.e.*, home. The expression was said to have arisen from the course pursued by the Romans toward the Sabine women. It is more probable that the story of the Sabines was invented to account for the phrase.

Hūius: feminine.

cōniugiī, 'alliance.'

nōn tam — pecūniōsus, 'not so nobly born as he was rich.'

ex metallīs: cf. p. 12, l. 23.

ēgit cum, 'sought to persuade.'

sibi refers to the subject of *ēgit*.

sē — solūtūrum (*esse*) depends on a verb of saying implied in *ēgit*.

Is: *i.e.*, *Cīmōn*.

cum, 'although.'

negāvit: the Latin idiom regularly joins the negation to the verb of saying where the English connects it with the dependent word; *e.g.*, here, 'said she would not allow.' Cf. *nōn putābant*, p. 25, l. 71.

posset: reason as expressed by Elpinice; hence subjunctive.

sē nūptūram (*esse*) depends on *negāvit*, as if it contained no negation. Cf. *exspectandum*, p. 25, l. 72.

praestitisset takes the place of the future perfect indicative. Translate, 'fulfil.'

II. **prūdentiam**, 'knowledge, skill.' From *prūdēns* (*prō-vidēns*).

cum — tum, 'not only — but also.'

quod — fuerat versātus: *versor* means 'to turn one's self,' then 'to move' (as the English, 'to move in society'), then 'to dwell, live,' and so sometimes simply 'to be.' Cf. *in celebritāte versātur*, p. 2, l. 27. Notice the use of *fuerat*. *Fuī* and *fueram* are often used by Nepos and Livy to form the perfect and pluperfect tenses. They call special attention to the *result* of the action.

ā puerō: *i.e.*, *ā pueritiā* (cf. English 'from a boy').

hīc, 'he.' Expressed for emphasis.

plūrimum valuit auctōritāte, 'had the greatest influence'; literally, 'was strong to the greatest extent in influence.'

fugāvit, 'put to flight.' Causative from *fugiō*, 'to flee.'

in colōniam, 'for a colony.' This colony was not established by Cimon.

29 **Mycalēn**: this victory was gained on the same day as that of Plataea. The Greeks were led, not by Cimon, but by the Spartan Leotychides. Nepos probably refers to the victory at the mouth of the Eurymedon B.C. 469.

Cypriōrum: genitive, depending on *nāvium*. Cyprus was famous for its copper mines. Hence the Eng. word *copper*.

Namque introduces a clause explaining *parī fortūnā in terrā ūsus est*.

statim (*stō*), 'on the spot,' *i.e.*, while one is *standing* where he is, and so *immediately*.

māximam vim, 'a very large force.'

victōriā: ablative of instrument.

reverterētur: notice the tense: 'while he *was returning*.'

dēfēcerant, 'had revolted,' *e.g.*, Naxos in 467 B.C.

officium, 'duty.'

contumācius, 'too,' or 'very insolently.'

gesserant: related by Nepos as an historical fact; hence indicative.

cīvibus: *i.e.*, the Athenians.

manubiīs: the property taken in war was generally divided into three parts, of which one was given to the soldiers, another to the general, and the third to the state.

quā ad merīdiem vergit: *quā* is an adverb. Translate, 'on its southern side.' *Merīdiēs* is probably for *medīdiēs*, from *medius* and *diēs*; *i.e.*, midday. It is applied to that quarter of the sky in which the sun appears at noon. Cf. Ger. *Mittag*.

ōrnāta: here = *mūnīta*.

III. ūnus in cīvitāte māximē flōrēret: cf. p. 3, l. 3.

incidit: the subject is Cimon, implied in *ūnus*.

quam: we might expect a repetition of *in*. The preposition may be omitted before the relative when it is the same as that used with the antecedent, if the relative clause has the same verb (expressed or understood) as the demonstrative clause.

pater suus: cf. p. 10, l. 160 ff.

prīncipēs, 'chief men,' as on p. 18, l. 163.

tēstārum suffrāgiīs: cf. note on *tēstulārum*, p. 18, l. 156.

quod agrees neither with *suffrāgia* nor with *ὀστρακισμόν*; the neuter is used because the idea is general, 'a thing, a proceeding that they call,' etc. Cf. Fr. *ce qu'ils appellent*.

factī: genitive with *paenituit*. Cf. Eng. *to repent of*.

invidiae: indirect object.

nōtae modifies *virtūtis*.

ēius depends on *virtūtis*.

dēsīderium combines the two ideas of wish and regret.

post annum quīntum, quam: cf. p. 22, l. 43.

hospitiō: cf. note on *hospitium*, p. 18, l. 165. The relation, when it existed, as here, between an individual and a state, gave the individual some-

thing of the character that belongs to a modern *consul.*

satius, 'better.' Cf. p. 27, l. 103.

30. **suā sponte**: *i.e.*, without awaiting authority from the state. Ablative of manner.

conciliāvit, 'arranged.'

Post, neque ita multō: *ita* = 'very.' Cf. Eng. *so*.

missus: participle.

Citiō: in apposition with *oppidō*.

IV. Fuit — fruerētur: the principal idea is *Fuit tantā līberālitāte, ut numquam posuerit.*

cum — habēret, 'although he had.' The clause modifies *posuerit.*

locīs: locative ablative.

ut: for the position of *ut*, cf. p. 8, l. 123; p. 22, l. 26.

in iīs: the dative might be expected; the ablative with *in* emphasizes the idea of place.

nē — impedīrētur: subjunctive expressing negative purpose. The clause depends on *posuerit.* (Notice that the English idiom is 'that no one.')

quō minus — fruerētur depends on *impedīrētur.* Translate, 'from enjoying.'

quisque is really unnecessary, since *quis* stands above.

pedisequī (*pēs* and *sequor*), 'footmen,' 'servants.'

ēius depends on *opis*, refers to Cimon.

quod daret, 'something to give.'

cum — vidēret: Nepos uses *cum* in the sense of 'whenever,' 'as often as,' with the subjunctive (except p. 79, l. 59. In Caesar, Cicero, and Sallust, the indicative is the rule, and the subjunctive the exception.

eī, 'for him.'

coquēbātur: cf. Eng. *cook*, Ger. *kochen.* The imperfect denotes repeated action.

invocātōs: *i.e.* those who had received no invitation.

nūllī: notice that it is not the force of the preposition that causes the dative to be used, but the whole idea of the compound verb.

fidēs, 'protection.'

complūrēs: the English order would be *extulit complūrēs quī nōn relīquissent unde efferrentur.*

unde = *id quō*. Cf. *quī*, p. 22, l. 41.

extulit, 'he buried'; *i.e.*, caused to be buried.

gerendō: ablative of means, as if the following clause were *effēcit, ut et vīta*, etc. As it stands, *cum sē gereret* would better correspond with the rest of the sentence.

mīrandum sī: cf. p. 49, l. 33.

mors (*fuit*) **acerba**: translate, 'his death caused sorrow.'

LYSANDER

31. I. **suī**: objective genitive.

gerentēs agrees with *Athēniēnsēs.*

sextō et vīcēsimō annō: *i.e.*, at Aegos Potamos, B.C. 405.

cōnfēcisse: were the subject expressed, it would be *eum*, referring to Lysander.

quā ratiōne: translate 'how.'

Nōn — factum est, 'it was not accomplished.'

immodestiā, 'insubordination.' *In* (negative prefix) + *modestia*.

quī — vēnērunt: equivalent to a clause with *nam*, hence indicative.

dictō audientēs, 'obedient'; literally, 'listening to the saying.' (Some consider *dictō* as ablative of cause.)

imperātōribus: indirect object of *dictō audientēs*.

cum: concessive. *Anteā* = 'even before this.'

ēius operā, 'on account of his course of action.'

Nam — simulāret: the principal idea is, *Nam nihil aliud mōlītus est quam ut tenēret*.

cum: concessive.

ut — refringerent: a clause of purpose, explaining *hanc causam*.

impotentem: from *in* (negative prefix) and *potēns*. It means 'not having power,' then, 'not having power over one's self,' and thus 'unrestrained.'

postquam — potītus est: temporal clause, modifying *mōlītus est*.

ut — tenēret: clause of purpose. In the same construction as *nihil aliud*.

cum: concessive.

id: object of *facere*.

sē — facere depends on *simulāret*.

Lacedaemoniōrum: genitive with *causā*.

Namque, 'and' (this was evident), 'for.'

quī Athēniēnsium rēbus studuissent, 'who had favored the Athenians.' A restrictive relative clause, hence subjunctive.

ēiectīs: ablative absolute with *iīs*, which may be supplied as the antecedent of *quī*.

dēlēgerat: notice the tense.

quibus committeret: relative clause of either purpose or result; probably the former.

nisi quī, 'unless (he were one) who.'

illīus proprium, 'his own'; *i.e.* wholly devoted to him. *Illīus* refers to Lysander, and depends on *proprium*.

fidē cōnfīrmārat, 'had sworn.' Notice the use of the indicative here, and the subjunctive in *continērētur*. The subjunctive expresses a characteristic, the indicative states a fact.

32. II. decemvirālī: from *decemvir*. *Decemvir* = *decem* + *vir*. The original form was probably plural. Then the plural idea in *decem* was lost sight of, and each one was called *decemvir*.

ipsīus nūtū, 'by his own nod'; *i.e.*, in accordance with his own arbitrary will.

Cūius: *i.e.*, Lysander.

quod ea cīvitās, etc. The principal verb is *concupīvit; quod — fuerat* gives the reason as an historical fact, *proinde āc sī — inimīcī* gives the idea as it was in the mind of Lysander.

proinde āc sī, 'just as if.'

futūrum (*esse*) **ut — dīlāberentur**: cf. p. 72, l. 111.

cōnsulerent rēbus suīs, 'provide for their own safety.' Cf. p. 18, l. 172. The last part of this chapter is lost; it probably stated that Lysander, luring them into the temple of Hercules, destroyed them, and that the news of this, reaching Sparta, caused the Spartans to take away his power.

III. **iī**: *i.e.*, the Lacedaemonians.

tollere, 'to do away with.' Notice that *iniīt cōnsilia* is about equivalent to *cōnstituit*.

id: object of *facere*.

sē: subject of *posse*.

quod — cōnsuērant: reason as given by Nepos. *Cōnsuēvī* has the force of the present tense; cf. *meminī*, *nōvī*, and *ōdī*. **297**, I. 2: 143, N.: *175*, 5.

Dōdōnaeum: on the oracle at Dodona, cf. Byron, *Childe Harold*, II. 53,

"Oh! where, Dodona! is thine aged grove," etc.,

and Tennyson's *Talking Oak*.

adortus est, 'tried.'

sē vōta suscēpisse, 'that he had undertaken vows.' Notice that the English word *undertake* is formed just as the Latin *sub-capiō*.

sē — corruptūrum: the future infinitive sometimes expresses ability.

multum: adverb. Originally, the neuter accusative of the adjective expressing the extent of the action.

antistitēs, 'priests.' Cf. *antistō* (*ante* + *stō*), 'to stand before.'

cōnātus esset: why subjunctive?

crīmine, 'charge.' Cf. p. 18, l. 161.

Orchomeniīs: dative of indirect object. He was really sent to aid the inhabitants of Phocis, and persuaded the Orchomenians to help him.

subsidiō: predicative dative. Cf. note on *populō*, p. 2, l. 18.

33. dē eō secus foret iūdicātum, 'his case might have been decided differently' (*foret* = *esset*, cf. p. 57, l. 140, p. 82, l. 155, p. 106, l. 249, etc.).

indiciō: predicative dative; cf. *subsidiō*, above.

in domō: when *domus* means the building, the locative form is not used.

suādet: present, as of a book that still exists.

ut — dēligātur: subjunctive of purpose; depends on *suādet*.

scrīpta: *i.e.*, *ōrātiō*.

sē habitūrum (*esse*) depends on *dubitārat*. Cf. note on *nōn dubitō*, p. 1, l. 1.

eī, 'for him'; *i.e.*, Lysander.

dīcitur: the subject is Cleon. The personal construction is sometimes used to give emphasis to the proper name.

IV. **Nam — futūram**: the principal idea is expressed in *petiīt ut daret dēque eā rē scrīberet*.

cum — fēcisset -que — sūspicārētur express time and cause. Note the difference in tense.

sūspicārētur: deponent. Its subject is Lysander.

quantā — trāctāsset is the real object of *tēstimōnium daret*, which may be translated, 'testify.' *Gessisset* and *trāctāsset* are in the subjunctive because the clauses are indirect questions.

sānctitāte, 'integrity.'

enim — futūram: gives the reason for *petiīt*. *Futūram* (*esse*) depends on a verb of saying (or thinking) implied in *petiīt*. Cf. note on *futūra*, p. 3, l. 16.

Huic: *i.e.*, Lysander.

līberāliter, 'courteously.'

summīs effert laudibus, 'praises very highly.'

hīc: *i.e.*, Lysander.

parī māgnitūdine: ablative of characteristic.

sīgnātum, 'already sealed.'

subiēcit, 'he (*i.e.*, Pharnabazus) substituted.'

accūsārat: notice the tense.

dīxerat: after *postquam*, etc., the Latin commonly uses the perfect tense.

tēstimōniī locō: to be joined with *datum*; not with *trādidit*.

trādidit is the principal verb of the sentence.

Hunc — ipsī — dedērunt: these words contain the principal idea.

cōgnōssent = *cōgnōvissent*.

ipsī: *i.e.*, Lysander. Dative of indirect object.

imprūdēns, 'unconsciously.'

suus agrees with *accūsātor*. The genitive *suī* (objective genitive) is more usual.

ALCIBIADES

34. **I. In — experta**: translate, 'in him nature seems to have tried her power.'

Constāt inter omnēs, 'all agree.'

memoriae prōdere = to give forth to memory; so, 'to relate,' 'to write.'

excellentius, 'more extraordinary.'

cōnsiliī, 'ability.'

quod: conjunction.

commendātiō, 'attraction.'

ōris, 'elocution.'

ōrātiōnis, 'style.'

tempus: subject of *pōsceret*.

pōsceret: subjunctive of repeated action; cf. note on *vidēret*, p. 30, l. 61.

vītā refers to his public, *vīctū* to his private, life.

temporibus — serviēns: cf. Eng., 'a time-server.'

simul āc, is generally used with the perfect; for the pluperfect, cf. *dīxerat*, p. 33, l. 65.

animī labōrem, 'mental exertion.'

perferret, 'endure'; literally, 'bear' or 'carry through.'

tantam esse dissimilitūdinem tamque dīversam (*esse*) **nātūram** depend upon *admīrārentur*.

II. in domō: cf. p. 33, l. 47.

Periclī: cf. *Neoclī*, p. 11, l. 1.

Graecā linguā: ablative of manner = *graecē*. Cf. p. 5, l. 50.

ut shows that the whole idea contained in the following conditional sentence is the *result* of what has been said of Alcibiades from l. 5 on.

ipse, 'he himself'; *i.e.*, Alcibiades.

fingere, 'to arrange, contrive.' (*Bona* may be supplied as the object of *fingere*.)

vellet and **posset**: imperfect where the English would use the pluperfect.

tribueret: subjunctive, either because it represents the thought of Alcibiades, or because it depends on a subjunctive clause.

35. **III. Bellō Peloponnēsiō**, '*during* the Peloponnesian war.'

Syrācūsānīs: indirect object of *bellum indīxērunt*.

datī (*sunt*).

Id cum apparārētur, 'while the preparations for this (war) were going on.'

accidit: this is the principal verb.

Athēnīs: in apposition with *oppidō*. Cf. *oppidō Citiō*, p. 30, l. 53.

Andocidī: the more usual form occurs just below.

ille: *i.e.*, 'that bust.'

Hōc — populī: the principal idea is contained in *māgnus multitūdinī timor est iniectus; cum appārēret — esse factum* explains the cause and time of *timor est iniectus; quae — pertinēret* explains *cōnsēnsiōne; nē — existeret* depends on *timor; quae — opprimeret* explains *vīs*.

pertinēret: subjunctive as expressing the thought of the people.

multitūdinī: indirect object of *iniectus est*.

qua = *aliqua*.

Hōc: *i.e.*, such an undertaking as that just described.

convenīre in: *i.e.*, to accord with his character.

prīvātus: cf. *nōn vidēbātur posse esse prīvātus*, p. 10, l. 163.

exīstimābātur: reason as given by Nepos.

operā forēnsī, 'legal assistance'; *forēnsī* is from *forum*.

suōs, 'his own'; *i.e.*, devoted to him.

quotiēnscumque — prōdīsset: the pluperfect denotes an action repeated before each action denoted by *converteret*. Cf. *vidēret*, p. 30, l. 61. *Prōdīsset* = *prōdīvisset* (*prōdeō*).

eī: the change of subject accounts for the employment of *eī* and *sē*, referring to the same person.

pōnerētur: same construction as *converteret*.

eō: Alcibiades.

obesse, 'to injure'; literally, 'to be against.'

prōdesse, 'to aid'; literally, 'to be for.' *Prōd* is the old form of *prō*.

facere: notice the tense.

mystēria: the Eleusinian rites. Cf. Lang, *Myth, Ritual, and Religion*. Cf. also Swinburne, *At Eleusis*. It was thought that, in this case, they had more to do with politics than with religion.

mōre Athēniēnsium, 'by Athenian custom.'

36. IV. compellābātur, 'he (Alcibiades) was accused,' not, however, formally.

ad bellum depends on *proficīscendī*, which is genitive limiting *tempus*.

Id — accūsārētur: the principal idea is contained in *pōstulābat — quaestiō habērētur*.

Id — intuēns and **neque īgnōrāns** are participial clauses giving the reason for *pōstulābat*.

sī — vellent is the apparent condition of *habērētur*.

quid: subject of *agī*.

invidiae, 'proceeding from jealousy.' Genitive of cause; cf. *bellī glōriam*, p. 80, l. 105.

quiēscendum (*esse*) depends on *dēcrēvērunt*.

nocērī (impersonal) depends on *posse*.

exspectandum (*esse*) depends on *dēcrēvērunt*.

exīsset: 496, II, (2), n. 1: 286, r.: *515*, 3. The future idea is contained in *exspectandum*.

violāsset (*violāvisset*): reason as conceived by the enemies of Alcibiades.

reum: originally the party to an action, whether plaintiff or defendant; later, confined to the latter. *Reum facere* = 'to accuse.'

Quā — āscendit: the principal idea is in the words *nōn pārēre nōluit et āscendit.* The clause, *cum — nūntius — missus esset*, gives the time and cause of *nōluit; ut — redīret* expresses the purpose of *missus esset*, *ad causam dīcendam* the purpose of *redīret; prōvinciae bene administrandae* expresses the source of his hope. *Quae — erat missa* is a parenthetical clause defining *trirēmem.*

prōvinciae: *prōvincia* meant originally any duty or office.

trirēmem: cf. *trēs* and *rēmus*, which is literally 'an oar,' then applied to a bank or set of oars.

Hāc: *i.e. trirēmī.* Ablative of instrument or means.

ūtilissimum, 'most advisable.'

ratus: from *reor.*

tempestātem: *i.e.*, at home.

37. **Postquam — dēmigrāvit**: the principal verb is *dēmigrāvit. Postquam — audīvit* gives the time of *dēmigrāvit.* The clauses, *sē — damnātum* (*esse*), *sacerdōtēs — coāctōs* (*esse*) and *exemplum — esse positum*, depend on *audīvit.*

capitis: genitive of the penalty. Cf. Eng. 'capital punishment.'

bonīs pūblicātīs, 'made public property,' 'confiscated.'

et connects *damnātum* (*esse*) and *coāctōs* (*esse*).

id — vēnerat is the statement of Nepos.

ūsū vēnerat, 'had happened.'

sē refers to the subject of the principal verb; *i.e.*, to Alcibiades.

ēius agrees with *dēvōtiōnis.*

dēvōtiōnis: genitive, dependent on *memoria.*

tēstātior: literally, 'better attested.'

inimīcōs, 'private enemies,' opposed to *hostēs*, below.

iīdem, 'the same men.' In English we say 'they were *also.*'

essent: reason as given by Alcibiades.

cīvitātī: indirect object of the idea in *hostēs essent.*

cum: concessive.

sē: *i.e.*, Alcibiadēs.

ēiecisse: both the subject (*eōs*) and the object (*sē*) must be supplied from the context.

V. **Neque vērō**: regularly used as a connective instead of *nōn vērō.* Cf. *neque tamen.*

tempus, 'opportunity.' Cf. p. 41, l. 177.

38. **Athēniēnsium**: genitive, depending on *opēs.*

contrā: adverb.

Lacedaemoniōrum depends upon *opēs*, to be supplied from the preceding clause.

quō, 'as.'

potentiae: dative.

parī imperiō: ablative of characteristic, 'with the same rank'; *i.e.*, as *praetor.*

in, 'during.'

paulō: ablative of degree of difference. (Instrumental.)

neque minus multās, 'and quite as many.'

fuerant ūsī: in Nepos the perfect and pluperfect, formed with *fuī* and

fueram, are often used to refer to the *result* of the action.

39. **VI. proinde āc sī**, 'just as if.' Cf. *perinde āc sī*.

Sīc, etc.: translate, 'for the people believed'; *erat persuāsum* is impersonal; *sīc* refers to what follows.

suae, 'their own.'

coeperat: pluperfect because the principal verb (*potuerant*) is in the pluperfect tense.

parēs esse: cf. p. 14, l. 73.

ut, 'when.'

ūnum omnēs: the position makes both words emphatic.

ūsū vēnerat: cf. p. 37, l. 2.

verba fēcit: cf. p. 9, l. 153.

quōrum: its antecedent is *iīs*.

ille ipse, 'the very same' (*i.e. populus*).

resacrāre, 'to free from the curse.' The idea contained in *re-* is repeated in *rūrsus*. Cf. *clam sub-dūxit*.

pīlae: in ch. IV, only one is mentioned.

praecipitātae (*sunt*).

VII. Alcibiadī: genitive.

Nam — rēccidit: the principal idea is contained in *nam — in invidiam rēccidit; cum* is concessive, and its force extends to *essent dēcrētī, trādita* (*esset*), *pōstulāsset*, and *negātum esset; quod — gesserat* gives Nepos' idea of the reason for *rēccidit*.

trādita (*esset*), 'had been intrusted to him.'

sibi refers to the subject of *pōstulāsset*.

clāsse: cf. p. 3, l. 17, note.

quod minus ex sententiā rem gesserat, 'because he had not managed matters in accordance with their wishes.' Alcibiades went to Phocaea, leaving the command of the fleet at Notium in the hands of Antiochus, with orders not to fight. He himself attacked Cyme, but was repulsed. In the meanwhile Antiochus had drawn Lysander out to battle, and had been defeated. The enemies of Alcibiades at Athens used both these defeats against him.

40. **Ex quō**, 'whence.'

omnia minus prōsperē gesta, 'all unsuccessful affairs.'

malitiōsē, 'with evil design.'

sīcut tum accidit: *i.e.*, just as they did in this case.

nōluisse: the subject is *eum*, implied in *corruptum*.

putāmus: plural to express the idea more modestly.

malō: predicative dative.

nimiam opīniōnem is the subject of *fuisse*. It refers to the estimate placed on him by others.

nē — concupīsceret depends on *timēbātur*, as if it were used impersonally.

tyrannidem, not 'tyranny,' but 'absolute, uncontrolled power.'

absentī: dative. In such cases as this *from* simply expresses the English conception of the idea. It is not a translation of the Latin idiom.

alium: in reality *ten* generals were appointed, of whom Conon was the chief.

revertī: passive used with active meaning.

crēverat (*crēscō*): sc. *Alcibiades*. For the tense, cf. *pepererat* below.

sibi: indirect object, 'for himself.'

peperérat (from *pariō, ere*, 'to bring forth,' then 'to gain'): pluperfect because it happened before what follows in ch. viii.

VIII. patriae: objective genitive.

Nam — compositūrum: lines 153–165. The principal idea is contained in *Alcibiadēs vēnit -que agere coepit. Cum Philoclēs clāssem cōnstituisset, neque abesset Lȳsander*, state the time of *vēnit* and *coepit agere; quī — occupātus* is Nepos' own characterization of *praetor; ut — dūceret* expresses the purpose of *erat occupātus; quod — suppeditābātur, contrā — nihil erat super*, gives the reason for *erat occupātus*, etc.; *sī vellent* is the condition of *sē coāctūrum; sē coāctūrum* depends on *spopondit; Lacedaemoniōs*, subject of *nōlle; nōlle* depends upon an implied verb of saying; *quod — valērent* gives the reason for *nōlle; esse facile*, same construction as *nōlle; addūcere* subject of *esse facile; ut — dēpelleret*, purpose of *addūcere; cōnflictūrum (esse)* and *compositūrum (esse)*, same construction as *nōlle*. Their subject is *eum* (understood), referring to Lysander.

eō: *i.e., ut bellum quam diūtissimē dūceret.*

ipsīs: the Lacedaemonians.

suppeditābātur, 'was continually supplied.'

contrā: adverb.

Athēniēnsibus: dative with *erat super* (= *supererat*), **386**: 228: *347*.

praesente vulgō: ablative absolute. 'In the presence of the common soldiers.'

agere, 'to negotiate' (with them).

eō: *i.e., quod — valērent.*

41. sibi refers to *Alcibiadēs.*

eum: *i.e.*, Lysander.

bellum compositūrum, 'bring the war to an end, make peace.'

dictum (*esse*): its subject is *id.*

sē — futūrum (*esse*) depends upon *sentiēbat.* So also *suam partem fore* and *sē — futūrum* (*esse*), below.

Alcibiade receptō: ablative absolute, denoting condition.

secundī: partitive genitive with *quid* (= *aliquid*).

contrā ea: cf. p. 2, l. 22.

reum, 'accused.'

victōriae patriae repūgnās, 'you oppose the success of your country.'

dētur: subjunctive, dependent on *perīculum est.*

vulgum: cf. note on *praesente vulgō*, above.

praedātum: supine, expressing purpose.

vulgum — exīsse and **nāvēs — relictās** (*esse*) depend upon *comperisset.*

tempus reī gerendae, 'opportunity for action.'

impetus denotes a sudden attack.

dēlēvit: from *dēleō*, 'to destroy,' then 'to put an end to.'

IX. sibi: dative with *tūta.*

occulī, 'to be concealed' (cf. Eng. *occult*).

Falsō: so *frūstrā* and *nēquīquam* are used as distinct propositions.

42. quem: *i.e.*, Pharnabazus.

hūmānitāte, 'culture, refinement.'

castrum: what does the plural mean?

quīnquāgēna: distributive, 'fifty annually.' This explains the tense of *capiēbat.*

Athēnās — servīre depends on *patī*.

patī depends on *poterat*.

omnī ferēbātur cōgitātiōne, 'he gave his whole thought'; literally, 'was borne (driven) by his whole thought.'

rēge: Artaxerxes Mnemon, the successor of Darius Nothus.

ēius conveniundī: gerundive construction. *Convenīre* = to meet. What would the gerund construction be?

eī: dative, indirect object of *bellum parāre*.

Cyrum — parāre depends on *sciēbat*. The military expedition referred to was the celebrated 'Anabasis,' which forms the subject of Xenophon's history.

X. mōlīrētur, 'was struggling to accomplish.'

ut — mitterētur: purpose.

tyrannī: thirty men placed in power at Athens by Lysander.

sūstulisset: notice the difference between *sūstulisset* and *cōnstituisset*. The former takes the place of the future-perfect indicative, the latter simply represents the pluperfect indicative.

nihil — fore, 'would stand,' depends on *certiōrem facerent*, which is considered as a verb of saying.

ratum is an adjective agreeing with *nihil*.

persequerētur: subjunctive in an imperative clause of indirect discourse.

Lacō (nominative), 'the Lacedaemonian'; *i.e.*, Lysander.

accūrātius, 'more decidedly.'

agendum (*esse*).

renūntiat — convēnissent, 'breaks off the relations between the king and the Lacedaemonians.' Cf. p. 37, l. 72 ff. The full form would be, *dīcit sē quae — renūntiātūrum esse, nisi trādidisset.*

Non tulit hōc satrapēs, 'this did not suit the satrap.'

violāre and **opēs minuī** depend on *māluit*. The active expresses a *direct* act on the part of Pharnabazus, the passive a *remote* consequence.

ille: *i.e.*, *Alcibiadēs*.

43. comparāret: *comparāre iter* = to prepare *for* a journey. Cf. *parāre iter* (which is more usual), *parāre mīlitiam*.

vīcīnitātī: dative. Indirect object of *dant*. *Vīcīnitās* is used for *vīcīnī*, as Eng. *neighborhood* for *neighbors*.

ut eum interficiant: purpose. Apposition with *negōtium*. Plural since *vīcīnitātī* contains a plural idea.

līgna: in classical Latin used in the plural only.

manū = *vī*.

diffīdēbant (*dis* + *fīdō*), 'despaired.' Cf. Eng. *diffident*.

eī: dative with *erat subductus*. Cf. note on *absentī*, p. 40, l. 145.

subductus: *sub* adds the notion of secrecy. Cf. Eng. *under*-hand; cf. p. 36, l. 61.

familiāris, 'friend.'

ēripuit: *i.e.*, from the sheath.

in praesentia, 'at hand.'

tēlīs: ablative of means.

ēminus (*ē* + *manus*; cf. *comminus*), 'from a distance.'

contēctum, agrees with *mortuum*. For *contēctum — cremāvit*, use in Eng. two finite verbs.

mortuum (*eum*).

quod: subject of *comparātum erat*. Its antecedent is *incendiō*.

quadrāgintā: he was about forty-five.

diem obiīt suprēmum: cf. p. 10, l. 158.

XI. īnfāmātum: participle expressing concession, 'spoken ill of.'

plērīsque: *e.g.*, Antiphon, Eupolis, Lysias.

aliquantō means more than *paulō*, less than *multō*.

quī: *i.e.*, Theopompus and Timaeus.

maledīcentissimī, 'very much given to abuse.'

nesciō quō modō, 'in some way or other.' Cf. *nesciō quō cāsū*, *nesciō quō pactō*.

illō ūnō laudandō, 'praise of him alone.' Gerundive construction.

amplius, 'besides.' *Amplius* relates to compass, *plūs* to quantity, *magis* to quality, *potius* to preference.

cum — nātus esset: concessive clause.

cīvitāte: in apposition with *Athēnīs*.

superāsse, īnservīsse, sē dedisse, vēnisse, imitātum (*esse*), **effēcisse**, with their common subject *eum* (understood), all depend on *praedicārunt*.

studiīs eōrum īnservīsse, 'devoted himself to their pursuits'; *i.e.*, *Thēbānōrum* as implied in *Thēbās*.

44. serviunt: statement made by Nepos as still true at time of writing.

eundem: cf. *īdem*, p. 21, l. 19.

dūritiae, 'a severe mode of life.'

vīctūs = his food and personal life.

cultūs = his surroundings and public appearance.

esset: *i.e.*, as they say. Nepos is not responsible for the statement.

hīs: neuter.

esset: given as the thought of another, therefore subjunctive.

ōrdiāmur, 'let us proceed to,' cf. p. 11, l. 5.

THRASYBULUS.

45. I. virtūs, 'worth, moral excellence.'

dubitō an — pōnam, 'I am inclined to think that I should place,' etc. *Dubitō an* cannot be translated by 'I doubt whether,' since it implies an inclination toward a favorable decision.

Illud sine dubiō (*faciō*): *illud* refers to what follows.

fidē, cōnstantiā, māgnitūdine, amōre: ablative of specification.

quod, 'whereas.'

oppressam: *i.e.*, *patriam*, which is the object of *vindicāret*.

cum: concessive.

nōbilitāte, 'renown.' Ablative of specification.

hīc: *hīc* often refers to the more important, *ille* to the less important. Hence, *hīc* = *Thrasybūlus*, *ille* = *Alcibiadēs*.

nātūrālī quōdam bonō, 'by some inborn good luck.'

fēcit lucrī (more commonly written as one word, *lucrīfēcit*): 'gained the credit for.'

Sed — fortūnā, 'but generals, soldiers, and luck, all have a share in these matters.'

vicēs rērum, 'the chances of [battle.'

vindicat, 'claims'; *i.e.*, some credit, literally, 'some things' (*nōnnūlla*).

sē — valuisse depends on *praedicāre*.

hīs, 'than they.'

oppressās: the use of the participle with the verb denotes a continued state; cf. *oppressam*, l. 6.

quibus: dative with *parserat*.

bellō: *i.e.*, *Peloponnēsiō*.

parserat: from *parcō* (*parsī* is more common than *pepercī* in old Latin).

pūblicāta: cf. p. 37, l. 1.

iīs: *i.e.*, *trīgintā tyrannīs*. They were placed in power by Lysander at the close of the Peloponnesian war. The worst of them was Critias. Theramenes, who was also one of them, was put to death by the others, because he was too kind-hearted.

II. Phȳlēn: cf. Byron, *Childe Harold*, 2, 74:

> 'Spirit of freedom! when on Phyle's brow
> Thou sat'st with Thrasybulus and his train.'

quod: the relative generally agrees with the latter of two nouns that it connects.

46. lībertātis depends on *rōbur*.

clārissimae cīvitātis depends on *lībertātis*.

Neque — nōn: two negatives are stronger than a simple affirmative.

contemnere is used of what one might *fear*, *dēspicere* of what one might *respect*, *spernere* of what one might *accept*.

sōlitūdō, 'his being alone'; *i.e.*, his lack of followers.

et — et: correlative.

dēspectō: dative, indirect object of **salūtī fuit** (= 'saved').

salūtī: predicative dative.

illōs: *i.e.*, the thirty; cf. *illīs*, above.

hōs: *i.e.*, the party of Thrasybulus. Cf. *huic*, above.

omnium: genitive dependent on *animīs*.

nihil — contemnī is the subject of *oportēre*.

mātrem: subject of *solēre*.

flēre depends on *solēre*.

Neque tamen, 'and yet — not.' In English join the negation directly to the verb.

prō opīniōne, 'in proportion to his expectation.'

illīs temporibus, 'in those days'; the repetition of the idea adds emphasis, 'even in those days.'

fortius: adverb (comparative).

bonī, 'good citizens.'

cēdentēs, 'the prisoners.'

quisquam: 'anybody' when all are excluded = *quisquam* or *ūllus*; when all are included = *quīvīs* or *quīlibet*.

quae = *ea quae*.

vīctum: noun.

III. Hōc dēiectō, 'when he (Critias) had fallen.' Ablative absolute. The thirty were deposed, and the power was intrusted to ten; they sent to Sparta for aid. Lysander raised a force to assist them. He was opposed by Pausanias, who supported the party of Thrasybulus.

Pausaniās: the grandson of the Pausanias whose life Nepos has related.

Atticīs: indirect object of *vēnit auxiliō.*

auxiliō: predicative dative.

nē quī — adficerentur—nēve bona pūblicārentur (*ut*) **prōcūrātiō redderētur**: subjunctives of purpose depending on the idea of decision or decree contained in *condiciōnibus.*

posteā: adverb.

superiōris — crūdēlitātis, 'the cruelty of their predecessors,' depends on *mōre.*

mōre erant ūsī: *mōre alicūius ūtī* = 'to imitate any one.'

adficerentur: the meaning of *adficiō* varies with the context.

redderētur: the negative in *nē* disappears, and *redderētur* is used as if *ut* preceded.

47. **Thrasybūlī**: genitive dependent on *hōc* (= *hōc factum*).

quod: conjunction.

plūrimum — posset, 'had very great power'; literally, 'was able to a very great degree,' *plūrimum* being originally accusative of extent.

tulit, 'proposed.'

ante: adverb.

nēve (or *neu*) is used for 'nor,' when *ut* or *nē* precedes.

illī: *i.e.*, *Athēniēnsēs.*

oblīviōnis depends on *lēgem* implied in the preceding. Translate, 'amnesty.'

ut valēret effēcit, 'enforced its observance.'

in grātiam reditum erat pūblicē, 'there had been a public reconciliation' (*reditum erat* is used impersonally).

IV. Quam: the full expression would be *quae, quod eam*, etc.

quod: conjunction.

cīvium: objective genitive.

et nōn: not *nec*, because the negation applies to but one word, *vīs.*

expresserat, 'had gained'; 'literally, 'drawn out.'

Bene: *sc., dīxit* or *ēgit.*

ille = 'the celebrated,' 'the well-known.'

sapientum: when used as a noun *sapiēns* has *-um* in the genitive plural.

in numerō est habitus = 'was reckoned among.'

Mytilēnaeī: subject of *darent.*

iūgerum: cf. vocab.

mūnerī: predicative dative.

darent, 'were proposing to give.' Incomplete action, hence imperfect.

istīs: *iste* is used of the second person or something belonging to the second person. Here, 'these acres of yours.'

indicent: subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose.

contentus: adjective.

quemquam: subject of *antecēsisse.*

praetor, 'as leader.'

clāssem appulisset, 'had landed.'

appulisset — agerentur: notice the difference in tense.

CONŌN.

48. I. **accēssit ad rem pūblicam,** 'entered into public life.' Cf. *capessendae reī pūblicae*, p. 11, l. 20.

opera: subject of *fuit*.

clāssis: genitive with *praefectus* ('commander').

marī: locative ablative.

habitus est = *datus est*.

potestāte: *potestās* denotes a just and lawful power; *potentia* denotes a power that can be exerted at will.

extrēmō, 'the last part of.' Cf. *summus mōns* = 'the top of the mountain,' *media via* = 'the middle of the road,' *reliquum opus* = 'the rest of the work,' etc.

Aegos flūmen: cf. p. 31, l. 2 ff.; p. 40, l. 153 ff.

Sed — āfuit: this is incorrect. He was present at least at the council just before the battle.

eō, 'on this account.'

nēminī erat dubium, 'no one doubted.' Cf. *nēminī dubium esse, quīn*, p. 122, l. 40.

acceptūrōs nōn fuisse: the direct would be *sī adfuisset, nōn accēpissent*.

II. **Rēbus — adflīctīs**, 'after the defeat.'

patriam: Athens not Attica.

praesidiō: predicative dative.

cīvibus: indirect object of *esset praesidiō*.

eundem: translate, 'and also.'

propinquum, 'a relation by blood'; as *gener*, he was only *adfīnis*.

multum: adverb.

grātiā, 'by personal influence.'

valēret: purpose attained. Cf. p. 47, l. 54.

bellātum: supine.

Tissapherne: he was not the ally of the Spartans. After fighting against them for some time he was accused of treachery and put to death.

coierat (*co-eō*).

hunc: accusative with *adversus*. For the position, cf. *hanc iūxtā*, p. 26, l. 86.

habitus est, 'was considered' (cf. Ger. *galt für*).

rē — vērā, 'in truth,' 'actually.'

quidem = *vērō*, 'but.'

Hīc: Conon.

multum: adverb.

summum, 'very great.'

neque vērō nōn: the two negatives strengthen the assertion.

49. **fuisse ēreptūrum**: cf. note on *acceptūrōs nōn fuisse*, p. 48, l. 11.

Quī: *i.e.*, *Agēsilāus*. In translating, begin with *posteāquam* ('after'), and translate *quī* by a demonstrative.

nihilō sētius: cf. p. 4, l. 33.

iīs: indirect object of *erat ūsuī*.

ūsuī: predicative dative.

III. **neque** = 'but — not.'

multīs enim, etc.: the principal verb is *valēbat*, the subject of which is *Tissaphernēs*.

cum, 'although.'

officiō, 'allegiance.'

valēbat, 'had influence.'

id: *i.e.*, *sī nōn addūcēbātur*.

mīrandum followed by *sī*, etc. Cf. p. 30, l. 67.

ēius: Tissaphernes.

sē — superāsse (*superāvisse*): object of *reminīscēns.*

Hūius — velle: the principal verbs are *accēssit* and *ostendit.*

Hūius accūsandī: *hūius* refers to Tissaphernes. The gerund construction would be *hunc accūsandī.*

prīmum: adverb.

chīliarchum: he was commander of the king's body-guard.

Tithraustēn: in apposition with *chīliarchum.*

sē — velle depends on *ostendit*, which is used as a verb of declaring.

conloquī depends on *velle.*

Huic: Conon.

ille: Tithraustes.

Nūlla mora est, 'I have no objection.'

inquit is commonly used, as here, to introduce a direct statement, and follows one or more words of the quotation.

utrum — mālīs, an — (*mālīs*): indirect double question.

conloquī and **agere** depend on *mālīs.*

quae = *ea quae.*

cōnspectum, 'presence.'

vēneris: future perfect indicative.

tē: subject of *venerārī.*

Quod agrees with the clause *venerārī rēgem.* προσκύνησιν, 'adoration,' 'falling on the face before him.'

illī: *i.e.*, the Greeks. Cf. p. 47, l. 52.

Hōc: neuter, 'this formality.'

ēditīs mandātīs: ablative absolute. Literally '(your) commissions having been made known'; *i.e.*, 'if you will intrust your messages (to me).'

quod, etc. = *id quod studēs* (*cōnficere*).

vērō, 'indeed, for my part.'

quemvīs modifies *honōrem.* Cf. note on *quisquam*, p. 46, l. 39.

opprobriō: dative.

eā: *i.e.*, *cīvitāte.*

barbarōrum depends on *mōre.*

illīus: *i.e.*, *cīvitātis.*

volēbat: subject is Conon.

huic: *i.e.*, Tithraustes. Indirect object of *trādere* to be supplied from the following *trādidit.*

scrīpta: translate 'in writing.'

IV. tantum ('so much') modifies *mōtus est.*

ēius: Conon.

et — et — et, 'both — and — and.'

Lacedaemoniōs: object of *persequī.*

iūsserit: *i.e.*, (*eum*) *persequī.*

negāvit, 'said — not.'

suī — cōnsiliī, 'his business.'

ipsīus: *i.e.*, 'the king's.'

suōs, 'his own (subjects).'

nōsse (*nōvisse*). Remember that the perfect of this verb has *present* meaning.

suādēre depends on *negāvit*, with the negation omitted. Cf. *sēque nūptūram*, p. 28, l. 14.

50. Cypriīs — nāvēs — imperāret: *aliquid alicui imperāre* = 'to order one to furnish something.'

quā: *i.e.*, *clāsse.*

comparāret: same construction as *imperāret*, above (purpose).

nōn sine cūrā, 'with great diligence.' Litotes.

quod: conjunction, introducing Nepos' own statement of the reason.

sōlum: *sōlō* would be more natural.

contenderent, 'were to fight.' Incomplete (future) action, therefore imperfect.

Nam — possent: the principal verb is *vidēbant;* upon it depend *ducem praefutūrum* (*esse*) and *dīmicātūrum* (*esse*).

opibus: indirect object of *praefutūrum* (*esse*).

quem: object of *superāre*. Refers to Conon.

Hāc mente, 'with this idea.'

Pīsandrō duce: ablative absolute.

Hōs: object of *adortus* (participle).

dēprimit, 'sinks' (transitive; the corresponding intransitive verb is *sīdere*).

dīrutōs, 'which had been destroyed.'

reficiendōs cūrat = 'attends (historical present) to their both being rebuilt'; *i.e.*, 'to the rebuilding of both.' (Cf. Caes. B. G. 1, 13: *Caesar pontem faciendum cūrat.*) Cf. p. 47, l. 53.

51. V. ultum (*esse*) **sē** depends on *putāret.*

Neque tamen — nōn, etc., 'and yet these things were patriotic and commendable.' Cf. p. 46, l. 26.

probanda is used as an adjective.

quod: conjunction.

potius — māluit: cf. Eng. *to prefer rather.*

sibi: indirect object, 'for himself.'

Cnidum: the town was famous for the statue by Praxiteles called the Venus of Cnidos of which the Venus de'Medici is a copy.

minus dīligenter, 'less carefully' (than it should have been); more freely, 'not carefully enough.' *Minus* is the absolute comparative.

simulāns, etc. In translating, arrange: *simulāns sē velle mittere eum ad rēgem dē māgnā rē.*

nūntiō: dative with *pārēns*, 'in obedience to.'

fuit, 'he remained.'

abductum (*esse*).

Contrā ea: cf. p. 2, l. 22.

cui — plūrimum — crēdimus, 'in whom we (I) have the most confidence.'

effūgisse: the subject is (*eum*); *i.e.*, Conon.

addubitat, 'leaves doubtful.'

utrum — an sit factum: indirect double question.

imprūdente (*Tīribazō*), 'without the knowledge of Tiribazus.'

DIŌN.

52. I. utrāque tyrannide Dionȳsiōrum = *tyrannide utrīusque Dionȳsiī.*

implicātus, 'connected with.' This participle has two forms. Nepos uses *implicitus* of sickness; *e.g.*, p. 30, l. 52; *implicātus* of other relations.

ille superior (*Dionȳsius*), 'that former (elder) Dionysius.' Subject of *habuit.*

priōrem: object of *dedit.*

fīliō: indirect object of *dedit.* In apposition with *Dionȳsiō.*

Diōnī: *i.e.*, *nūptum dedit.*

propinquitātem: *propinquitās* = 'family relationship'; *adfīnitās*, 'rela-

tionship by marriage'; *cōgnātiō*, 'relationship by blood'; *necessitūdō* = 'any permanent relationship.'

ingenium includes *animus* ('disposition') and *mēns* ('ability').

nōn minimum, 'very much.' Litotes.

commendat (*i.e.*, *hominem*) = *grātum acceptumque reddit.*

Dionӯsiō, 'with Dionysius.'

salvum — studēbat (*i.e.*, *eum esse*).

suōrum: *i.e.*, his sister and her children.

Aderat (*i.e.*, *Dionӯsiō*), 'stood by,' 'helped.'

quā (= *aliquā*): agrees with *rē*.

intercēsserat: pluperfect, referring to an action that took place (possibly) before the action denoted in *movēbātur*.

quās = *et eās*. (Object of *obeundō* and *administrandō*.)

obeundō, 'by undertaking.'

Hunc: object of *sūspexērunt*, 'looked up to,' 'respected.'

II. fugiēbant: 'escape' (the notice of).

quantō esset sibi ōrnāmentō: the clause is the object of *sentiēbat*. *Ōrnāmentō* is not only 'ornament,' but 'support.'

quantō agrees with *ōrnāmentō*.

sibi: indirect object of *esset ōrnāmentō*.

53. āc, 'than.'

quī refers to Dionysius. Nepos often connects clauses by *quī quidem* when the following gives an instance of the preceding assertion.

cum — esset perlāta: its subject is *fāma*.

adulēscentī: *i.e.*, Dion.

eum: *i.e.*, Plato.

ēius audiendī cupiditāte flagrāret, 'eagerly desired to hear him.'

ēius audiendī depends on *cupiditāte*.

huic: *i.e.*, Dion.

eum: *i.e.*, Plato.

ambitiōne = *pompā*. This account is incorrect. Plato came to Syracuse three times. The first time of his own accord; the second, probably after the death of the elder Dionysius, at the invitation of Dion; the third, at the invitation of the younger Dionysius.

violātus esset: subject is Plato.

vēnumdarī iūssisset, 'had ordered (him) to be sold as a slave.' The change of subject is harsh.

eōdem, 'to the same place'; *i.e.*, Syracuse.

Quō: *i.e.*, *morbō*.

velle sē depends on an implied verb of saying.

potestās, 'opportunity.'

III. Diōnis and **Dionӯsiī** depend on *simultātis* (enmity), which depends on *initium*.

vellet: why subjunctive?

mōrem eī gessit, 'did what he (Dion) wished.' Cf. p. 17. l. 139.

tantum, 'so much.'

54. voluntāte, 'policy.'

aliquantō: ablative with *crūdēlior*.

IV. Quī: *i.e.*, Dionysius. Cf. note on *quī*, l. 25.

suī — opprimendī, 'of overthrowing him.' Gerundive construction, depending on *occāsiōnem*.

quā = *ut eā*, hence the subjunctive.

ostendēns: used like a verb of saying.

utrīusque — causā, 'for the sake of them both.'

nē — praeoccupāret, 'lest one should anticipate the other'; *i.e.*, destroy him before he was on his guard.

cum — timērent, 'since they feared each other.'

māgnaeque esset invidiae tyrannō, 'aroused great hatred against the tyrant.'

invidiae: predicative dative.

quae movērī poterant: cf. p. 13, l. 51.

id — causā explains *sīc*.

eum: *i.e.*, Dion. Subject of *comparāre* and *cōnārī*.

sibi: *i.e.*, Dionysius. Indirect object of *bellum facere*.

ēius: *i.e.*, Dion.

Is ūsque, etc., 'it was so impossible for him to bear the changed manner of life after his father returned.'

quī dēdūcerent: purpose clause.

prīstinō vīctū, 'his former manner of life.' *Prīstinus* = something that is past. *Antīquus* = something that existed long ago. *Vetus* = something that has existed for a long time.

ut: the correlative of *ut* is *ūsque eō*.

illūc: *i.e.*, from this digression to that of which he had been speaking (the banishment of Dion).

V. eōdem: adverb.

quī refers to *Hēraclīdēs*.

tyrannis: subject of *putābātur*.

māgnārum opum: predicate genitive of characteristic, 'very powerful.'

Sed Diōn, etc.: in translating, arrange: *Sed Diōn māximō animō — profectus oppūgnātum imperium — adeō facile perculit*, *ut*, etc. The principal idea is, *Diōn perculit.*

55. animō, 'courage.'

imperium is the object of *oppūgnātum.*

mūnītum agrees with *imperium.*

oppūgnātum: supine.

ut — introierit: result. Cf. *prōflīgārint*, p. 8, l. 112.

attigerat: cf. *quam erat expulsus*, p. 22, l. 44.

opperiēbātur: deponent, 'was waiting for.'

ad sē = *adversus sē.*

quae rēs, etc. Cf. p. 41, l. 175.

rēgiōs spīritūs, 'the king's pride.'

Syrācūsārum: in apposition with *urbis.*

adiūnctam oppidō, 'adjoining the town.' This island (Ortygia) contained the ancient town.

eō: adverb.

tālibus: *i.e.*, the following.

vellet, 'was willing.'

obtinēret: cf. *opus facerent*, p. 17, l. 126.

VI. dēmergere est adorta, 'tried to overwhelm'; literally, 'to sink.'

exercuit: the subject is *fortūna.*

redūxisset, 'remarried.' Notice the tense.

56. perditā, 'lost'; *i.e.*, 'abandoned.'

parēns denotes the natural relation of father to son; *pater*, the civil or legal relation.

concēdēbat: the subject is Dion.

factiōnem comparāvit, 'formed a party.'

Neque is minus valēbat, 'and he had no less influence (than Dion).'

optimātēs: cf. p. 38, l. 91. The contrary, however, seems to have been true; *i.e.*, Heraclides was supported by the democrats.

cum, 'while.'

versum: Iliad, 2, 204.

rettulit, 'repeated, quoted.'

rhapsōdiā, here = 'book.' When Homer is referred to without mention of any work, the Iliad is meant.

posse: the subject is *rem pūblicam.*

aperuisse, 'to have made it evident.'

esse: the subject is *omnia. Esse* depends on *velle.*

obsequiō, 'conciliation.'

acerbitāte opprimere, 'to crush by severity.'

interficiendum cūrāvit, 'caused to be put to death.' Cf. p. 47, l. 53; p. 50, l. 77.

VII. ille: *i.e.*, Dion.

sē refers to Dion, the subject of *sciēbat.*

dispertīvit, 'distributed.'

cum: causal.

sūmptūs: nominative plural.

neque — suppetēbat, 'and there was nothing at hand.'

quō: literally, 'whither.'

manūs porrigeret: the Latin idiom is 'to stretch out the hand towards'; the English, 'to lay hands on'; *i.e.*, 'to seize.'

Id: *i.e.*, this manner of proceeding.

cūrā, 'anxiety.'

audiendī: Caesar says *hominēs īnsuētī labōris. Male audīre* = to hear ill (of one's self); *i.e.*, 'to be badly spoken of.'

dē — exīstimārī: the clause is the object of *ferēbat. Exīstimārī* is used impersonally.

quōrum depends on *laudibus.*

offēnsā — voluntāte: ablative absolute. 'The minds of the soldiers being imbittered.'

dictitābat, 'kept asserting.' Cf. p. 31, l. 12.

VIII. Haec, etc., arrange as follows: *Cum ille, haec intuēns, nescīret quem ad modum sēdāret et timēret quōrsum ēvāderent. Haec* is the object of *nescīret*, and the subject of *ēvāderent.*

sēdāret and **ēvāderent**: why subjunctive?

eō: *i.e.*, Dion.

callidus: *i.e.*, by practice.

ad fraudem acūtus: *i.e.*, by nature.

eum (*i.e.*, *Diōnem*) **esse** depends on *ait.*

57. quod: sc., *perīculum.*

posset: subjunctive in indirect discourse.

quī — simulāret: relative clause of purpose.

illī: *i.e.*, Dion. Notice that *inimīcus*, when used as an adjective, is generally followed by the dative; when used as a noun (as in the following sentence), by the genitive.

Quem = *aliquem.*

idōneum, 'suitable.'

cōgnitūrum (*esse*): the subject is Dion.

quod: conjunction.

ēius: *i.e.*, Dion.

dissidentī: indirect object of *apertūrī forent.*

Tālī, 'such'; *i.e.*, 'this.' Cf. p. 13, l. 49.

hās partēs, 'this rôle.'

multīs cōnsciīs: cf. p. 6, l. 69.

agerētur: indirect question depending on the verbal idea in *cōnsciīs.*

ēlāta = *ēnūntiāta.*

conveniunt: sc., *eum*, 'go to him'; cf. l. 142.

sibi: indirect object of *īnsidiās fierī*.

illa — fierī depends on *negat* with the negative idea omitted.

praeceptō suō, 'by his own advice.'

nihil — fore depends on *iūrāre*.

religiōne, 'oath.'

cōgitāta, 'preparations.'

IX. Hāc mente, 'with this idea.' Ablative of manner, cf. p. 50, l. 70.

proximō diē fēstō: locative ablative.

conventū, 'the assembly,' 'the festival.'

domī: locative.

conclāvī ēditō, 'an upper room.'

cōnsciīs facinoris, 'confederates,' those that knew of the plan *with* him.

foribus: the doors of the ancients were commonly made in two leaves like our folding doors.

trādit: the subject is Callicrates.

ut sī — vellet: as in all such cases, there is an ellipsis of the real conclusion; *ut agitāret sī vellet*, etc.

cōgitāns = *eō cōnsiliō*.

obstitisset, as if *cōgitāns* were followed by *sē habitūrum esse*.

habēret: subjunctive with *cōgitāns* after the analogy of such verbs as *cūrō*, etc.

quā aufugeret: indirect question, object of *habēret*.

vīribus māximīs: ablative of characteristic.

eant, 'they are to go.' The meaning is a little different from that of *ut eant;* cf. *facerent*, p. 17, l. 126.

sīc, 'in such a way.'

conveniendī ēius, 'of conversing with him.' Depends on *grātiā*.

propter nōtitiam, 'because they were known.' *Nōtitia* is used passively.

58. **cubantem**: *i.e.*, *eum*.

forīs: adverb, 'without' (originally a locative case).

Hīc, etc.: in translating, arrange thus: *Hīc cuivīs facile intellēctū fuit, sīcut ante saepe dictum est, quam invīsa sit singulāris potentia et (quam) miseranda (sit) vīta (eōrum) quī sē metuī quam amārī mālunt.*

Hīc, 'in this instance.'

sit: subjunctive in an indirect question which is the object of *intellēctū*. The rule requires *esset*, but cf. *possit*, p. 34, l. 2.

singulāris potentia, 'tyranny, one-man rule.'

cuivīs: dative with *facile*.

intellēctū: supine. The time of *intellēctū* is determined by that of *fuit*. Nepos has only three supines in *-u* (*dictū*, *intellēctū*, *nātū*). Caesar has two (*factū* and *nātū*). Cicero has twenty-four.

illī ipsī cūstōdēs, 'the very guards themselves.'

foribus effrāctīs, 'by breaking down the doors.'

illī: *i.e.*, the assassins.

tēlum forīs flāgitantēs, 'calling repeatedly for a weapon from without'; *i.e.*, calling to those outside.

Cui: *i.e.*, *Diōnī*.

succurreret, 'came to help.'

X. Īnsciīs: *īnscius* is the opposite of *cōnscius*, l. 153.

prō, 'as.'

celerī: adjective where the English idiom prefers an adverb.

adlātam (*esse*).

ut, 'as.'

Hūius dē morte, etc.: the more usual construction would be *Hūius mors ut palam facta est.*

voluntās, 'feeling.'

līberātōrem patriae tyrannī expulsōrem: where two contrasted pairs of words are put in inverse order, the arrangement is called chiasmus (from the Greek letter X (chi)). Cf. p. 108, l. 6; p. 56, l. 125; p. 39, l. 110. The same arrangement occurs in English, *e.g.*, 'These to the upland, to the valley those.'

praedicābant (*eum*), 'proclaimed.'

celeberrimō, 'very frequented.'

pūblicē, 'at the public expense.' Cf. p. 22, l. 42.

sepulcrī monumentō: the monumental tombs of the ancients varied in form and in magnificence from simple shafts and small chapel-like buildings to such elaborate structures as the famous tomb near Xanthos.

IPHICRATES

59. I. **dīsciplīnā mīlitārī**, 'skill in the art of war.'

nōbilitātus est, 'has become famous.'

ut must be taken with both *comparārētur* and *antepōnerētur.* The clauses denote result.

nōn sōlum — sed nē — quidem, 'not only — but not even.'

aetātis depends on *prīmīs.*

nē, etc.: the emphatic words are placed between **nē** and **quidem.**

Multum: adverb. Cf. p. 10, l. 162.

tantum, 'to such an extent.'

multa: object of *attulerit* and *fēcerit.*

nova and **meliōra** are in apposition with *multa.*

pedestria arma, 'the arms of the infantry.'

Cum: causal.

ante illum imperātōrem, 'before he was commander.'

modum, 'length.'

Īdem: translate by 'also.'

sertīs atque aēneīs (*lōrīcīs*), 'scale (or chain) cuirasses, and bronze at that.'

linteās: *i.e.*, *lōrīcās.* Made of many folds of linen hardened by the application of salt and vinegar and felted together.

quod = *id quod.*

aequē: adverb.

tegeret and **esset**: subjunctive to express the intention of Iphicrates.

et, 'and yet.'

cūrāvit, 'provided.'

60. II. **ut nūllae**: notice that *ut nūllus*, not *nē quis*, is used in a clause of result.

dictō audientēs ducī: cf. p. 31, l. 6. *Pārēre* is used of the obedience of a subject; *oboedīre*, of a citizen; *dictō audientem esse*, of a soldier.

ut — cōnsisterent: result. The preceding *eam* = *tālem.* *Cōnsistere* = 'to form' (intransitive).

singulī, 'each one.'

moram: cf. phalanx as used of the Macedonians.

quod, 'and this (exploit).'

tōtā — Graeciā: cf. p. 2, l. 17.

eōrum: *i.e.*, the Lacedaemonians.

quem = *ut eum.*

mīlium really depends on *numerus*, repeated in thought.

ut — fuerint: result.

quem ad modum, 'just as.'

Fabiānī mīlitēs: so called from *Quīntus Fabius Māximus*, a famous Roman general in the second Punic war. His policy of delay ('Fabian policy'), which gave him the name *Cunctātor*, wore out the patience of Hannibal and probably saved the Romans from defeat.

Epamīnōndae: for this incident, cf. p. 94, lines 112 ff.

adventus: subject of *appropinquāsset.*

captam: *i.e.*, *Spartam.* For the use of the participle, cf. *abreptōs mīsērunt*, p. 6, l. 80.

dēlēssent (*dēlēvissent*).

III. **ipsō**: cf. Eng. 'his very appearance.'

Quod: *i.e.*, 'this fact.'

61. dēclārāvit, 'showed.'

Amyntā mortuō: ablative expressing time and cause.

ēius: *i.e.*, Iphicrates.

Causam capitis dīxit, 'defended himself on a capital charge.'

bellō: this was against Chios, Byzantium, Cos, and Rhodes, 357–355 B.C. Cf. Timoth. ch. III.

eō iūdiciō, 'in that trial.'

Cotī, from the Latin form *Cotus.*

plūris: this genitive may be from false analogy with the locative.

utrum: accusative of *uter*, 'which of the two.'

patrem mātremne is in apposition with *utrum.* (Were it a double question, *an* and not *ne* would be used with *mātrem.*)

Meritō, 'rightly.'

CHABRIAS

62. I. **inventum**: noun.

quod: *i.e.*, *proelium.*

Namque, etc.: the principal verb is *frūstrātus est*, the subject of which is Chabrias.

eō: *i.e.*, *proeliō.*

victōriā fīdentem, 'confident of victory.'

ab eō: *i.e.*, Agesilaus. Join with *fugātīs.*

reliquam phalangem, 'the rest (of the army), the phalanx.'

obnīxō genū: ablative absolute.

docuit: the two objects are *eam*, supplied from *reliquam phalangem* above, and the clause with *excipere.*

ūsque eō, 'to such an extent.' Cf. p. 54, l. 68.

illō statū: 'in that position'; ablative of manner.

voluerit: result. Perfect. The regular construction in Nepos, cf. p. 8, l. 112.

artificēs: *i.e.*, actors, musicians, etc.

quibus: its antecedent is *statibus.*

II. Nepos has not followed the chronological order. The expedition to Cyprus was in 388 B.C.; the first Egyptian expedition in 378, the second in 361. Chabrias was recalled from the former, but not from the latter. Nepos omits the famous naval victory of Chabrias at Naxos in 376.

suā sponte, 'on his own responsibility,' 'of his own accord'; *i.e.*, without authority from the state. Ablative of manner.

adiūtum: supine.

Cyprī: locative.

Evagorae: indirect object of *datus*.

adiūtor: predicate nominative taking the place of the more usual predicative dative.

dēvinceret expresses not the fact, but the intention. Cf. *reciperet*, p. 18, l. 170. Notice the force of *dē* in composition, and cf. p. 4, l. 29.

63. cōnflātum est, 'broke out.' Metaphor taken from a fire.

eōrum: *i.e.*, the Lacedaemonians.

cēderet: cause, but the notion of wish is also present, 'because he would not be behind Agesilaus in anything.'

praefuit, 'commanded'; *i.e.*, 'was placed in command of.'

III. cum Aegyptiīs: not 'against,' but 'in connection with.'

praestituērunt, 'fixed.'

quam (= *et illam*) serves to connect the two ideas *praestituērunt* and *dēnūntiārunt*. 'And announced that they would condemn him to death unless he should have returned home before that (day).'

redīsset represents the future perfect indicative of direct discourse.

Hōc nūntiō: cf. *hōc respōnsō*, p. 3, l. 16.

neque = *neque vērō*, 'yet,' 'not.'

Nōn — libenter erat, 'did not like to be.' Cf. Ger. *war nicht gern*.

ut — sit: result. The clause is in apposition with *hōc vitium*.

aliēnam: translate, 'of others.'

tantum — quantum, 'to such an extent — as'; more freely, 'only — when.'

IV. bellō sociālī: cf. p. 61, l. 53.

tālī, 'the following.'

Chium: Chios (mod. *Scio*) was famous for its marble and wine. Cf. Byron, 'Leave battles to the Turkish hordes and shed the blood of Scio's vine.'

64. in magistrātū, 'in command.' *Magistrātus* seems to be used here for *imperium*.

eī: dative of interest, 'hastened death for him'; *i.e.*, hastened his death.

ipse sibi perniciēī fuit, 'he became his own destroyer.' [*fuit*.

sibi: indirect object of *perniciēī*

perniciēī: predicative dative.

cēterae: *i.e.*, *nāvēs*.

Quō, etc.: the principal verb is *coepit*.

refugere cum posset, 'although he could have fled back.'

quod suberat: reason given by Nepos as his own. *Suberat* = *in propinquō erat*. [*māluit*.

quam corresponds to the *magis* in

Id: *i.e.*, *perīre*.

quī = *et iī*.

in tūtum: cf. p. 19, l. 194.

tēlīs: ablative of instrument. Join with *interfectus est*.

TIMOTHEUS

65. I. Here, too, the chronology is incorrect.

reī mīlitāris: same construction as *cīvitātis regendae.*

facta as a participle is modified by *praeclārē*, as a noun by *hūius.*

inlūstria: *sc. sunt.*

superiōrī bellō: *i.e.*, B.C. 439 under Pericles.

Ariobarzānī: indirect object of *auxiliō profectus est.*

quō: *i.e.*, Ariobarzanes.

Lacō, 'the Laconian'; *i.e.*, Agesilaus.

pecūniam numerātam, 'ready money.' Cf. Fr. *argent comptant.*

cīvēs: subject of *augērī.*

id: *i.e.*, 'the money.'

cūius: partitive genitive. Its antecedent is *id.*

domum suam, 'to his own home.'

ferre posset, 'he could have carried.'

II. circumvehēns: *circumvehor* may be considered as a deponent verb and this its participle.

Lacōnicēn: accusative of the Greek form, *Lacōnicē* = *Lacōnica* = *Lacōnia.*

eōrum: *i.e.*, *Lacedaemoniōrum* implied in *Lacōnicēn.*

prīncipātum, 'supremacy,' which they had lost in the Peloponnesian war, B.C. 404.

iīs lēgibus, 'on such conditions.' Ablative of manner; cf. *tālibus pactiōnibus*, p. 55, l. 99.

essent: subjunctive in a clause of result.

tantae — laetitiae: predicative dative.

Atticīs = *Athēniēnsibus.*

66. ārae: *āra* = an altar or a shrine; *templum* = the sacred building with its environs; *aedēs* = the building only.

Pācī, 'the goddess of peace.'

pulvīnar: properly a cushion, is used of the couch on which the images of the gods were placed at the *lectisternium*, as if to partake of the feast spread before them.

Cūius laudis: *cūius* agrees with *laudis*; *laudis* = 'praiseworthy service.'

Tīmotheō: cf. *eī*, p. 62, l. 15.

huic ūnī (*i.e.*, *nūllī aliī*).

ante id tempus: we say 'up to this time.' The Latin expression is confused and illogical. It probably arose from substituting *huic ūnī* for *nūllī aliī* (to which it *commonly* corresponds). The same confusion occurs in other languages; cf. Milton, who calls Eve *the fairest of all her daughters;* Tacitus says, *hī cēterōrum Britannōrum fugācissimī.*

populus, which is the subject of *daret*, is drawn into the dependent clause.

recēns: *i.e.*, *statua.*

III. māgnō nātū: ablative of characteristic, 'very old.' Cf. p. 27, l. 112.

magistrātūs gerere, 'to hold office.'

dēsīsset (*dē-sinō*).

Dēfēcerat Samus: this is incorrect.

dēscierat, 'had deserted' (*dēscīscō*).

iam tum valēns, 'even then powerful.'

cui, etc.: arrange as follows: *Cum Charēs cui* (*i.e.*, *eī*) *oppositus esset.*

eō: *i.e.*, Chares.

ut—proficīscātur is the real subject of *dēcernitur.*

ūsū, 'experience.' Ablative of specification.

quōrum = *ut eōrum.* Purpose. The clause repeats the idea contained in *in cōnsilium.*

āmissa, 'the losses.' Subject of *posse.*

eōdem, 'to the same place.'

proficīscerētur: in the same construction as *profectī essent.* Notice the difference in tense.

absente sē, 'in his absence.' Ablative absolute.

gestum (*esse*).

arbitrātī: participle.

temerāriā ratiōne: ablative with the participle *ūsus.*

Quō contenderat pervēnit, 'kept on to the place for which he had set out.'

eōdem, 'thither.'

ut sequerentur: purpose.

fuisse (*i.e.*, *futūrum fuisse*) depends on a verb of saying implied in *lītterās mīsit.*

ācer, 'passionate.'

adversārius, 'full of a spirit of opposition.'

Hōc iūdiciō: cf. p. 61, l. 54.

67. līs, etc.: cf. p. 10, l. 155.

IV. multae novem partēs, 'nine parts (*i.e.*, nine tenths) of the fine.' (Some editors, however, consider *multae* as the dative with *dētrāxit.*)

restituerat: cf. p. 50, l. 76 ff.

Tīmotheī, etc.: in translating, arrange as follows: *Cum autem possīmus prōferre plēraque tēstimōnia moderātae sapientisque vītae Tīmotheī.*

plēraque = *permulta.* Cf. p. 1, l. 1.

ūnō: *i.e.*, *tēstimōniō.*

suīs, 'his friends.'

fuerit: subjunctive in an indirect question.

adulēscentulus: how old may he have been?

causam dīceret, 'was pleading his cause.'

cum: concessive.

sē capitis perīculum adīre, 'to put his own life in danger.'

quam Tīmotheō dē fāmā dīmicantī dēesse, 'than to desert Timotheus while he was contending concerning his reputation'; *i.e.*, 'when his reputation was at stake.'

Hunc adversus: cf. p. 48, l. 21, and *hanc iūxtā*, p. 26, l. 86.

dūxit, 'considered.'

extrēma—aetās, 'the last generation.'

neque post illōrum obitum: Nepos seems to have forgotten Phocion, whose life he wrote.

virum: modified by both *fortissimum* and *māximī cōnsiliī.* Cf. *cum audācissimōs, tum vīribus māximīs*, p. 57, l. 160.

hōc, 'on this account'; *i.e.*, the following.

et—et = *nōn sōlum—sed etiam.*

gesta: used as a noun = *rēs gestae.*

quae prōsperē eī cēssērunt, 'in which he succeeded.'

cōnsiliī depends on *māgnitūdine.*

ratiō = not only *causes* and *motives*, but also *means.*

explicāta fuerit: future perfect.

appārēre, 'to appear in their proper light.'

DATAMES

68. I. nātiōne: ablative of specification.

Cāre: in apposition with *patre*.

rēgiam, 'palace.'

ēius: *i.e.*, Datames.

manū fortis applies to his personal bravery; **bellō strēnuus**, to his resolution and activity as a commander.

prōvinciam, 'as his province.'

quālis esset: indirect question, object of *aperuit*.

hīc, 'here'; *i.e.*, in this war.

māgnī, 'of great importance.'

eī: *i.e.*, Datames.

II. sē — praebuit, 'he proved himself.'

hūius operā: *hūius* refers to Datames.

cum: concessive.

rēgiōrum, 'of the king's troops.'

quā ex rē, 'from the time of this action.'

ortus ā implies remote descent.

interfectum (*esse*): this is incorrect. Homer says he was killed by Menelaus; cf. Iliad, 5, 576.

rēgī dictō audiēns: cf. p. 31, l. 6.

eīque reī, etc., 'and he intrusted this affair to Datames.'

ex, etc.: *i.e.*, they were cousins.

experīrī — ut: *experīrī* is commonly followed by a question or a clause with *sī*.

verērētur: reason as it existed in the mind of Datames; hence subjunctive.

69. quid agerētur, 'what was being done.' Object of *rēsciit* ('found out').

nihilō sēgnius, 'none the less vigorously.'

III. nē — pervenīret, depends on *dedit operam* ('took pains').

omnibus īnsciīs, 'with the knowledge of no one.' Cf. *tam multīs cōnsciīs*, p. 6, l. 69.

eō: adverb.

Thuyn (the form *Thuȳnem* occurs below): object of *tēxit* and *ōrnāvit*.

māximī corporis terribilīque faciē: this shows that the distinction commonly made between the genitive of characteristic and the ablative of characteristic will not always hold.

quod: conjunction.

barbā — prōmissā, 'long beard.' Ablative of characteristic.

gerere, 'to wear' (cf. Ger. *tragen*, Fr. *porter*).

aureīs belongs to both nouns.

cultū, 'apparel.'

ipse: Datames.

duplicī amiculō, 'a double cloak' (cf. Eng. *overcoat*). *Duplicī amiculō* express one idea.

ut sī — dūceret, 'as if he were leading.'

Pharnabazum: cf. p. 33, l. 52 ff.; p. 48, l. 21.

in prīmīs, 'especially.'

inopīnantī (*sibi*).

contrahēbātur, 'was being collected.'

duce agrees with the nearer of the two nouns.

ad bellum, 'for the war.'

parī — imperiō, 'of equal authority.' Abl. of characteristic.

Posteā — quam: *i.e.*, *postquam.* Cf. p. 54, l. 64.

illī: *i.e.*, Datames.

70. IV. Aegyptum: the omission of *in* is unusual. Cicero says *Aegyptum profūgisse.*

lītterae sunt missae, ut: cf. *scrībentem ut*, p. 21, l. 10.

gēns: *i.e.*, the Cataonians, implied in *Cataoniam.* Cf. *ēius gentis* referring to *Eretria*, p. 6, l. 80.

iacet is properly used of a country, not of a people.

quae: *i.e.*, the tribute, etc.

portārentur, 'should have been brought' (Ger. *sollten*).

et ā māiōre rē abstrahēbātur, 'and his attention was (thus) drawn off from the more important matter'; *i.e.*, the Egyptian expedition.

voluntātī: indirect object of *mōrem gerendum* (*esse*).

mōrem gerendum (*esse*), 'that attention ought to be paid.' Cf. *gestus est eī mōs*, p. 17, l. 139.

quod accidit, 'which turned out to be the case.'

sē: *i.e.*, Datames.

imprūdentem (*eum*): *i.e.*, Aspis. Object of *oppressūrum* (*esse*). *Imprūdēns*, when used of want of preparation, implies lack of foresight.

quamvīs māgnō, 'however great.'

Hāc: sc. *nāve.*

eō, 'there.'

ēius: genitive depending on *adventūs*, which is itself genitive, depending on *causa.* Cf. *ēius multitūdō nāvium*, p. 15, l. 84.

ferentem, 'advancing.' Participle of *ferrī*, used as a deponent verb. Cf. *circumvehēns*, p. 65, l. 15.

ā cōnātū resistendī modifies *dēterritus.*

V. prīncipem ducum, 'his best general.'

sē ipse reprehendit: the emphasis is on the subject, hence *ipse*, not *ipsum.*

71. profectum (*esse*) depends on *putābat.*

quī dīceret, etc., 'to tell him not to leave the army.'

convēnit, 'met.'

quī: *i.e.*, *eōs quī.*

Quā may be translated 'this' or 'such.' Arrange as follows: *Cum*, (although) *Datamēs cōnsecūtus esset quā celeritāte māgnam benevolentiam rēgis, excēpit nōn minōrem invidiam aulicōrum* (courtiers) *quod vidēbant illum ūnum plūris fierī quam sē omnēs.*

Quō factō: cf. p. 24, l. 47; p. 31, l. 8.

Datamī: genitive, cf. *Neoclī*, p. 11, l. 1. *Amīcus*, as a *noun*, is followed by the genitive.

quid — adversī, 'any disaster.'

accidisset: the historical present *docet* is treated as an historical tense.

tribuant: as if *rēgum* had been used instead of *rēgiam.*

ad perniciem, 'to the destruction,' about equivalent to 'to destroying.'

hōc: ablative neuter.

māiōre modifies *discrīmine* ('danger').

quod — inimīcissimōs explains *hōc.*

oboediat, 'listen to.'

eōs habeat inimīcissimōs, 'were his (Datames') bitterest enemies.'

ille: *i.e.*, Datames.

dēscīscere, 'to desert.'

praefēcit, 'he placed in charge.'

coniūnctam = *fīnitimam.*

huic : *i.e.*, *Cappadociae.*

quā voluntāte esset in rēgem, 'what his feeling was towards the king.' Cf. p. 56, l. 129. The clause is the object of *cēlāns.*

Ariobarzāne : he is spoken of in Ch. II.

VI. sē refers to the subject of *audit; i.e.*, Datames.

72. cōgnitā morte : ablative absolute.

Quō contenderat : cf. *quō erat profectus*, p. 71, l. 77.

iīs = *tālibus.*

impedīrī quō minus — habēret, etc. : literally, 'to be impeded by which the less,' etc.; *i.e.* 'to be hindered from having his soldiers ready.'

generī : genitive dependent on *rēbus.*

Id Datamēs, etc. : arrange as follows : *Ut Datamēs id audīvit, sēnsit, sī in turbam exīsset sē ab homine tam necessāriō relictum* (*esse*), *futūrum* (*esse*) *ut cēterī idem cōnsilium sequerentur : sē relictum* (*esse*) is the subject of *exīsset; futūrum* (*esse*) *ut cēterī idem cōnsilium sequerentur* depends on *sēnsit.* For the omission of *esse*, cf. p. 32, l. 30.

in turbam exīre = 'to become generally known.'

necessāriō, 'closely related.' Cf. p. 24, l. 41.

Mithrobarzānem profectum (*esse*) depends on the idea of saying in *ēdit.*

prō perfugā : *i.e.*, 'pretending to be a deserter.'

relinquī eum (*i.e.*, Mithrobarzanes) is the subject of *esse.*

pār — esse depends on the idea of saying in *ēdit.*

et = *sed. Pār esse* (without the negative) must be supplied in translating. Cf. *sēque nūptūram*, p. 28, l. 14.

futūrum (*esse*) **ut**, etc. Cf. the same construction above, l. 111.

quī : *i.e.*, Mithrobarzanes.

tantum quod : translate 'just.'

sīgna : we have very meager information as to the form of the Greek standards.

compositō, 'by agreement' (*ex compositō* is the usual form).

fēcisse : intransitive. Cf. *facere*, p. 73, l. 140.

receptī : participle.

calamitātī : predicative dative.

eōs : *i.e.*, the deserters.

ab iīs stāre, 'to be on the side of those.'

73. Reliquōs Pisidās : since some were killed by Mithrobarzanes.

suam : *ēius* would be more regular.

cōgitātum = *excōgitātum*, 'thought out,' 'devised.'

Quō : ablative with the comparatives *acūtius* and *celerius.*

cōgitātum : here = *cōnsilium.*

VII. The narrative in Ch. V. is now continued.

hōc virō : *i.e.*, Datames.

māximō nātū, 'eldest.' Cf. *māgnō nātū;* p. 27, l. 112. (*Māximus nātū* is more common.)

sibi — negōtium esse, etc., 'that he had to do with a man who was,' etc. Cf. French, *avoir affaire à quelqu'un.*

quī — cōnsuēsset — audēret : relative clauses of result.

facere = 'to act,' cf. *fēcisse*, p. 72, l. 124.

Hīc nē intrāre, etc.: arrange thus: *Datamēs studuit praeoccupāre saltum in quō Ciliciae portae sunt sitae, nē hīc posset intrāre.*

Hīc: *i.e.*, Autophrodates.

portae = *angustiae.*

quīn — premerētur, 'without being attacked.'

ancipitibus, 'dangerous' (admitting attacks on both sides).

et — posset forms the second member of the sentence expressing result introduced by *ut*. The first member is double (*neque — neque*).

vellet: so far as the form of the statement is concerned, the subject of *vellet* may be either *Datamēs* or *adversārius*. The context makes it probable that the latter is meant.

suae paucitātī, 'his small force.' Indirect object of *obesse.*

VIII. sedēre, 'to remain inactive.'

illī: *i.e.*, the Persians.

74. **levis armātūrae** = *light-armed soldiers*. Abstract for concrete.

Datamī: dative where the English idiom would lead us to expect a genitive depending on *spēs.*

hūius: *i.e.*, Autophrodates. Depends on *mīlitum*, which depends on *partem*. Cf. p. 70, l. 66.

Quibus: *i.e.*, *sē locīque nātūrā.*

amplius: *i.e.*, *amplius quam.*

locōrum angustiīs, 'narrow places.'

quod: *i.e.*, this shutting in of the enemy.

perītō cōgitantī: dative with *accidēbat* (cf. Ger. *es gelang ihm*).

māiōre calamitāte: ablative of manner.

ut cum rēge in grātiam redīret: cf. p. 37, l. 81. This is not tautological, since the preceding clause refers not to the king, but to Autophrodates.

Quam: *i.e.*, *grātiam.*

condiciōnem, 'proposal.' Cf. p. 28, l. 12.

IX. sibi: indirect object of *īnsidiārī*, which is deponent.

quod inimīcī dētulerant, 'because their enemies had reported it.'

vērum falsumne: double indirect question.

eō: adverb.

corpore and **statūrā**: ablative of specification.

eō locō īre: *i.e.*, to occupy Datames' usual place in the line of march.

mīlitārī, 'of a common soldier.'

75. **eum**: *i.e.*, the place where the assassins were concealed.

quī suppositus erat, 'who had been put in his (Datames') place.'

quod ipsum vīdissent, 'what they should see him (do).'

animum advertit, 'perceived.'

X. Mithridātis: genitive, depends on *dolō.*

eum: *i.e.*, Datames.

eī: the rule demands *sibi*, but such substitutions of the demonstrative for the reflexive are not rare in Nepos, Caesar, Livy, etc., and occur in Cicero and Sallust. Cf. p. 18, l. 165; *eum*, p. 92, l. 56.

ut — licēret depends on *permitteret.*

quodcumque vellet is the object of *facere.*

dedisset: notice that *dedisset* represents the *future perfect*, while *permitteret* above represents the *future.*

Hanc: *i.e.*, *dextram*. *Dextra* comes to mean a solemn promise, and thus may be used with *missam*.

sē: *i.e.*, Mithridates.

īnfīnītum bellum, 'unlimited, interminable war'; *i.e.*, a war that admitted of no reconciliation.

cum nihilō magis, 'while none the more'; *i.e.*, in spite of his seeming alliance he did not seek to meet Datames.

quam = *aliquam*.

illī praebēret, 'he (Mithridates) should afford him (Datames).'

quod: its antecedent is *odiō*.

continērī, 'to be bound.' Cf. p. 31, l. 20.

XI. Id: *i.e.*, the idea that he, too, hated the king. Object of *cōnfīrmāsse*, which depends on *arbitrātus esset*.

ipsō rēge: *i.e.*, to attack the king himself; hitherto they had acted only against his tributaries.

vidērētur, 'should seem best.' Cf. p. 24, l. 34.

venīret: equivalent to an imperative in direct discourse. Cf. *opus facerent*, p. 17, l. 1.

quō convenīrētur: literally, 'in order that the meeting might take place there.' Translate, 'for the meeting.'

quō = *ut eō*, and is adverbial.

76. ante aliquot diēs: in this sense *aliquot diēbus ante* is more usual.

ipsōs scrūtārentur: *i.e.*, to see that the leaders and their attendants had no concealed weapons.

dīversī, 'in different directions.'

priusquam, etc., 'before he reached his own troops.'

nē — pareret (*pario*) gives the reason, not for his returning, but for his returning *before* he reached his own camp.

lassitūdine: ablative of cause.

sē esse oblītum, 'that he had forgotten.'

nūdātum vāgīnā: cf. the Eng. *naked sword*.

dīgredientem sē animadvertisse, 'that, as he was going away, he had noticed.'

locum — esse idōneum depends on *animadvertisse*.

quī erat in cōnspectū: explanation added by Nepos.

Quem: *sc.*, *locum*.

ille: Datames.

āversum, 'in the back'; literally, 'turned away'; *i.e.*, as he turned to look at the place pointed out by Mithridates. *Āversum* agrees with *eum*, the implied object of *trānsfīxit*.

priusque quam = *et prius quam*.

succurrere: cf. p. 58, l. 174.

cōnsiliō, 'cunning.'

perfidiā, 'treachery.'

EPAMINONDAS

77. I. Epamīnōndās: Cicero says, *Epamīnōndās prīnceps, meō iūdiciō, Graeciae.* Cf. p. 1, ll. 5 ff.

ad suōs referant, 'measure by the standard of their own.'

ipsīs, 'to them.'

enim, 'for instance.'

abesse ā prīncipis persōnā, 'inconsistent with the character of a great man.'

saltāre: infinitive used as a noun; the subject of *pōnī*. Cf. the German idiom.

vērō, 'and' or 'however.'

dūcuntur, 'are considered.'

exprimere, etc., 'to draw a picture of the habits and the life.'

vidēmur dēbēre praetermittere: the Latin expresses the thought personally, our idiom impersonally; 'it seems that we ought to omit.'

pertineat, 'may serve.'

dīsciplīnīs, 'branches of learning.'

qua, 'any.'

animī: genitive depending on *virtūtibus*.

II. quō: *i.e.*, *quō nātum eum dīximus*.

nōn minōre glōriā: ablative of characteristic, 'not less eminent.'

pervulgāta sunt, 'have become very well known.'

78. tībiīs: cf. p. 1, l. 7.

sīc fuit dēditus, 'was so devoted.'

adulēscēns, 'although a young man.' Epaminondas is meant.

aequālibus, 'those of his own age.'

(*Eum*) **superātūrum** (*esse*).

Atque, 'and yet.'

ad nostram cōnsuētūdinem, 'according to our ideas.'

utique, 'especially.'

māgnae laudī, predicative dative, 'very praiseworthy.'

ephēbus, 'a youth from sixteen to twenty.'

bellī, genitive depending on *ūtilitātem*.

exercēbātur: middle voice. Not 'was exercised,' but 'exercised himself'; it is probable that this reflexive ('middle') use, which is very common in Greek and some other languages, was the origin of all passive forms.

luctandō, 'wrestling.'

ad eum fīnem, quoad posset, 'so far that he could.'

stāns: there were two methods of wrestling; in one the antagonists stood up, in the other they lay upon the ground. Epaminondas did not practice the latter since it would not help him to become active in war.

complectī, 'to grapple.'

III. temporibus, 'opportunities.'

iocō: the emphatic word stands between *nē* and *quidem*.

admīrandum in modum, 'to a wonderful degree.'

commissa, 'secrets' (things intrusted to him).

dīscī, 'that one learned' (impersonal). Depends on *arbitrābātur*, the subject of which is Epaminondas.

79. circulum, 'group.'

vēnisset: cf. *vidēret*, p. 30, l. 61.

Paupertās = 'narrow means.' *Egestās* and *inopia* = 'poverty.'

ut — cēperit, 'that he took from the state nothing but glory.' Perfect tense as usual in clauses of result in Nepos.

caruit, 'he lacked,' 'did without,' 'did not make use of.'

fidē, 'confidence'; *i.e.*, of his friends in him.

ad aliōs sublevandōs, 'in helping others.'

omnia, etc., 'that he and his friends had all things in common.'

prō facultātibus, 'in proportion to his means.'

summam, 'amount.'

eīque, etc.: arrange, (*et*) *faciēbat*, *ut ipsī* (nominative), *eī* (dative), *numerārent*.

eī: *i.e.*, *quī quaerēbat*.

numerārent, 'pay it out, 'count it out.'

ut, etc.: 'in order that he to whom this (assistance) came might know how much he owed each one.'

IV. rogātū, 'at the request.'

grātiīs, 'for nothing'; ablative plural of *grātia* used as an adverb.

nōn habet, etc., 'he has not enough gold and silver (to tempt me).'

orbis terrārum, 'the whole world.' Genitive dependent on *dīvitiās*.

prō, 'in place of.'

quod: conjunction.

nōn mīror, 'I am not surprised.'

ēgredere: imperative.

facis: the rule demands a future tense; exceptions, however, are not rare. Notice that the use of the present here corresponds with the English idiom.

Hunc: *i.e.*, Epaminondas.

80. Istud, 'what you ask.' Notice the force of the demonstrative of the *second person*.

tuā causā, 'for your sake.'

nē — dīcat. Negative purpose.

sit adēmpta, 'should be taken away.'

id — pervēnisse depends on *dīcat*.

tūtō: adverb.

Neque vērō id satis habuit, 'he did not think that even this was enough.'

sēparātim: *i.e.*, in separate books.

mīlibus: ablative of means.

versuum, 'lines.' From *vertō*, 'to turn,' originally applied to prose as well as poetry.

V. nēmō Thēbānus: cf. p. 77, l. 19.

concinnus, 'striking.'

perpetuā, 'continuous.'

obtrēctātōrem, 'detractor.' Notice the derivation of the two words.

in administrandā rē pūblicā, 'in politics.'

ut Thēbānum scīlicet, 'for a Theban, that is.' The Thebans shared the general reputation of the Boeotians for stupidity. Cf. p. 44, ll. 236 ff. See, also, *The Ancient Boeotians*, by W. R. Roberts, Cambridge, 1895.

verbō: not = *verbīs*, but 'by means of that word' (*i.e.*, peace).

nōmine, 'under the name of.'

conciliās, 'prepare.'

bello: ablative of means.

eā: *i.e.*, *pāce*.

est vōbīs ūtendum, 'you must make use of.'

huic: Epaminondas.

obiceret, 'threw it in his face.' This verb may be followed by a clause with *quod*, as here, by an accusative as below, *īnsolentiam*, or by an accusative and infinitive.

māximēque īnsolentiam, 'and especially his (Epaminondas') impudence.'

quod, etc., 'in that he (Epaminondas) seemed to himself to have gained the war-glory of Agamemnon.'

bellī: genitive of cause, *i.e.*, source; cf. *victōriae praemium*, p. 8, l. 116; *invidiae crīmine*, p. 36, l. 50, etc.

81. minus, 'less' (than yours).

Quod, 'in that, as to the fact that.'

falleris: middle voice; cf. note on *exercēbātur*, p. 78, l. 39.

ūnā urbe nostrā, 'with this one city of ours.' Ablative of means.

VI. Īdem, 'he, also.' The principal verb is *dīxit* (l. 124), before which *Epamīnōndās* is expressed since it is so far from *īdem*, which is its real subject. Cf. note on *Phōciōn*, p. 109, l. 29.

Arcadum: genitive.

que connects *vēnisset* and *pōstulāret*.

pōstulāret: join with *cum*.

multa invectus esset: translate, 'had uttered many insults.' *Multa* expresses the extent of the action. Cf. p. 115, l. 94.

in iīs, 'among these (insults).'

animum advertere — prōcreāsset (l. 119): this whole statement is in apposition with *hōc*.

animum advertere, 'to consider.'

dēbēre — fuisse — nātum (*esse*) depend on the implied verb of saying.

Thēbīs: locative.

Oedipum: cf. Shelley, *Swellfoot, the Tyrant;* Emerson, *The Sphinx.*

Huic: indirect object of *respondendō.*

dē cēterīs perōrāsset, 'had finished speaking concerning the other points.'

admīrārī = 'to wonder at.'

rhētoris, 'talker.'

animadverterit: the subjunctive would be used even in the direct discourse, since the relative expresses cause. The use of the perfect is irregular.

illōs nātōs (*esse*) depends on *animadverterit.*

domī: *i.e.*, in Thebes and Argos respectively.

receptōs esse: same construction as *nātōs* (*esse*) above.

lēgātī, 'when embassador.' In apposition with *ēius*.

cōram: preposition.

sīc coarguit, 'proved so clearly.'

82. **VII. Fuisse**: its subject is an omitted *eum* referring to Epaminondas. It is dependent on *sunt tēstimōnia*, which may be translated 'prove.'

cīvium: subjective genitive.

sē — īrāscī: in apposition with *nefās*.

eum: object of *praeficere*.

eō esset dēducta, 'had been brought to such a pass.'

locōrum angustiīs: cf. p. 74, l. 165.

coepta est: why passive?

prīvātus numerō mīlitis, 'a private citizen with the rank of a common soldier.'

Prīvātus is applied to one who has no command or office. Cf. p. 64, l. 51. *Numerō* is ablative of characteristic.

nūllam adhibuit memoriam: literally, 'admitted no remembrance' = 'forgot.'

obsidiōne: ablative of separation.

alter, 'one.'

crīminibus, 'charges.'

populī scītō: cf. p. 21, l. 17.

ut facerent depends on *persuāsit*.

praefīnītum foret, 'had been determined'; literally, 'should have been determined.'

Hanc, etc.: *i.e.*, he preferred to obey the spirit rather than the letter of the law.

lātam (*esse*), 'been enacted.'

cōnferrī: translate, 'that it should be turned.' Its subject is *hanc*.

83. VIII. suāque operā factum (*esse*) **contenderent**, 'plead that it was done at his instigation' (literally, 'by his means').

ut — oboedīrent: real subject of *factum* (*esse*).

quod: conjunction.

quid dīceret: *nōn habeō quid dīcam* = 'I know not what to say.' *Nōn habeō quod dīcam* = 'I have nothing to say.'

crīminī: predicative dative.

ante sē: as if Epaminondas himself were speaking. The connection requires *eum*, but the subjunctive in *ausus sit* expresses the thought of Epaminondas.

eō, 'to such a point.'

utrōrumque: *i.e.*, Thebes and Lacedaemon.

satis habērent, sī salvī esse possent, 'were satisfied with being safe.'

Messēnē restitūtā, 'after independence had been restored to Messene.' The war was undertaken to aid the Messenians.

urbem eōrum: *i.e.*, Sparta.

cum hilaritāte = *et hilaritās.*

iūdiciō capitis: 'a capital trial.'

IX. Hīc, etc.: the principal idea is *ūniversī in ūnum impetum fēcērunt neque abscēssērunt.* The real subject of these verbs (*Lacedaemoniī*) is drawn into the subordinate clause. Nepos began the sentence as though *hīc* (Epaminondas) were to be the subject, but changed the construction. Translate, 'since he pressed upon — and was recognized.'

extrēmō tempore, 'at last.'

quod — putābant gives the reason for *ūniversī — fēcērunt.*

ūnīus gains emphasis from its position.

sitam (*esse*) depends on *putābant.* Translate, 'depended on.'

in ūnum (*eum*).

84. pūgnantem, 'while fighting.'

sparō: the *sparum* consisted of an iron head with a carved blade attached to a wooden shaft.

neque tamen, 'and yet — not.'

repūgnantēs, 'their opponents.'

mortiferum, 'mortal.' Notice the composition.

ferrum: *i.e.*, the iron head of the spear.

(*Sē*) **animam ēmissūrum** (*esse*) depends on *animadverteret.*

X. in quō, 'for which.' Cf. p. 23, l. 15.

male patriae cōnsulere, 'neglected the interests of his country.'

eum: Epaminondas.

dīceret: the subject is Pelopidas, as if the personal construction had been employed instead of *reprehenderētur ā.*

Vidē, 'see to it,' 'take care.'

ex mē nātam, 'as my daughter.'

exsulēs: they had been driven out by the party that favored the Lacedaemonians.

quamdiū, 'so long as.'

malōs: *i.e.*, those who sided with the Lacedaemonians.

manūs: object of *cruentāret.*

Īdem: cf. p. 19, l. 193. Translate, 'but he.'

85. sī, 'when.'

quod nēmō ībit īnfitiās, 'which no one will deny.' (*Īnfitiās īre* is used by Plautus, Terence, and Livy; Cicero uses *īnfitiārī*, as does Nepos, p. 121, l. 4.

perpetuō: adverb.

imperiō: this means only that Thebes never held the first place except under Epaminondas.

fuisse: the subject is *Thēbās*.

ūnum, etc.: Sir Walter Raleigh says: 'So died Epaminondas, the worthiest man that ever was bred in that nation of Greece, and hardly to be matched in any age or country.'

PELOPIDAS

86. I. historicīs, 'readers of history.'

dubitō quem ad modum expōnam, 'I am in doubt as to how much to say.'

nē — videar and **nē — appāreat** depend on *vereor*.

nōn vītam — sed historiam: Plutarch, in his life of Alexander, makes the same distinction.

summās: sc. *rēs*.

rudibus: cf. *expertēs litterārum Graecārum*, p. 1, l. 8.

quantus — vir: indirect question. Subject of *appāreat*.

occurram, etc., 'I shall meet each difficulty.'

medēbor, 'I shall provide against.'

cum — tum, 'on the one hand — on the other.'

satietātī may be translated *impatience*.

impulsū, 'at the instigation.'

paucōrum Thēbānōrum: *i.e.* the aristocrats.

factiōnī: dative with *resisterent*.

quō facilius, 'in order that thus the more easily.'

Lacōnum — studēbant, 'favored the Lacedaemonians.'

neque eō magis, 'but none the more for that'; *i.e.*, 'and yet in spite of this — not.' Cf. *nihilō magis*, p. 75, l. 200.

satius dūcēbant, 'they thought it better.' Cf. p. 27, l. 103.

eōs: *i.e.*, the Thebans.

Athēnāsque dēvictās, 'and the overthrow of Athens.'

sibi rem esse: cf. *sibi negōtium esse*, p. 73, l. 138.

eōs: *i.e.*, the Thebans.

sōlōs, 'the only ones.'

partim — aliōs, instead of *partim — partim*, or *aliōs — aliōs*. Not uncommon.

patriā carēbat, 'lacked his country'; *i.e.*, 'lived in exile.'

II. quō = *ut eō*.

sed, etc. Arrange: *Sed ut eō (locō) quem locum ex proximō fors obtulisset.* (*Ex proximō* is equivalent to an adjective.)

87. Thēbīs, 'at Thebes.'

diem, 'as the day.'

eum: *i.e.*, *diem*.

cum, 'although.'

quōrum depends on *imperiī*, which depends on *māiestās*.

māiestās: subject of *concidit*.

neque ita multō post, 'not so (*i e.*, 'very') long afterwards.' *Multō* is ablative, measure of difference. Cf. p. 30, l. 50.

perculsa agrees with *māiestās.*

vesperāscente caelō, 'towards evening.'

vestītū agrestī: ablative of characteristic.

minōre sūspīciōne: ablative of manner.

erat datus, 'had been fixed.'

III. libet (*mihi*) **interpōnere,** 'I am inclined to insert.' The object of *interpōnere* is the clause *nimia — esse.*

fīdūcia, 'confidence.'

calamitātī: predicative dative.

exsulēs — vēnisse, 'that the exiles had arrived in the city' (*i.e.*, Thebes). The clause is the subject of *pervēnit.*

ūsque eō, 'to such an extent,' 'so much.' Cf. p. 54, l. 68.

labōrārint, 'took the trouble.' Result.

quod = *id quod.*

88. ūnī: indirect object of *adlāta est.*

Archiae: in apposition with *ūnī.*

accubantī (*i.e.*, *eī*), 'while reclining.' Indirect object of *esset data.*

sīcut erat sīgnāta, 'sealed as it was.'

pulvīnum: the Greeks and Romans reclined at the table.

illī: subject of *sunt interfectī.*

vīnolentī, 'drunken,' agrees with *illī.*

nōn sōlum, etc.: arrange: *nōn sōlum* (*iī*) *concurrērunt, quī in urbe erant, sed etiam undique ex agrīs.*

obsidiōne: cf. *obsidērī,* p. 86, l. 15. The presence of the Lacedaemonians in the citadel was a continual menace.

auctōrēs — occupandae, 'those who had advised the seizing of the citadel.' Cf. Ch. I.

IV. sīcut suprā: cf. p. 84, l. 202.

haec, etc.: arrange *haec* (*laus*) *līberātārum Thēbārum est propria laus Pelopidae.*

laus, 'glory.'

dēlēctae manūs: a picked body of 300 young men called the 'sacred band.'

prīma, 'was the first to.'

oppūgnāvit: the subject is Epaminondas.

alterum, 'one.'

tenuit: the subject is Pelopidas.

quōque = *et ut eō.*

haec: we should say 'he.'

altera, 'the second.'

secunda, 'closely following.' Notice the derivation (*sequor*).

proxima, 'very near.'

V. cōnflīctātus est: the passive forms of this verb are often used in a middle sense; cf. note on *exercēbātur,* p. 78, l. 39.

nam, etc.: the principal idea is *caruit et cōniectus est; redigere* ('bring back') depends on *cuperet,* which is to be joined with *cum,* as is also *arbitrārētur* below. *Quod* refers to *iūre; ā tyrannō* modifies both *comprehēnsus* and *cōniectus est.*

exsul, 'as an exile.'

89. Hunc: Pelopidas.

reciperāvit, 'brought back.' Rare in this sense.

in, 'towards.'

ēius: *i.e.*, of Thessaly.

summa, 'the chief command.'

eō: adverb.

nōn dubitāvit — cōnflīgere: cf. p. 1, l. 1.

cōniectū: 'a shower.'

hōc: *i.e.*, his death.

secundā victōriā: ablative absolute of time, 'when victory was near.'

interfectum Pelopidam, 'the slain Pelopidas'; *i.e.*, Pelopidas, after his death. Object of *dōnārunt* (*dōnāvērunt*).

corōnīs aureīs: the wreaths of flowers were often replaced by golden ones.

līberōs: object of *dōnārunt.*

AGESILAUS

90. **I. cum — tum**, 'not only — but also.'

Sōcraticō, 'the scholar of Socrates.'

eō: ablative with *ūsus est.*

Lacedaemoniīs: indirect object of *erat trāditus.*

prīncipēs = *prīmī.*

Hōrum (*i.e.*, *Proclī et Eurysthenis*) depends on *alterā* (*familiā*).

in locum, 'in the place of.'

fierī: as subject supply *rēgem*, and translate, 'to be chosen.' The rule was that when the king belonging to one family died, his place must, if possible, be supplied from the same family.

utraque: *i.e.*, *familia.*

ratiō habēbātur, 'it was considered'; *i e.*, they considered.

quī esset: indirect question. (*Quī* for *quis.*) It is sometimes difficult to distinguish relative clauses from indirect questions. Remember that a real relative always has an antecedent, expressed or implied. In a relative clause the antecedent is usually the object of the verb on which the clause depends; in an indirect question the whole clause is the object (sometimes the subject) of the main verb. Translate the following sentence into Latin: 'He knows what his brother knows.'

virīlem sexum, 'male issue.'

nātum, 'at his birth.'

Is: *i.e.*, Leotychides.

neque, 'but — not.'

Lȳsandrō suffrāgante, 'Lysander supporting him.' Cf. p. 38, l. 93.

suprā: cf. p. 31, l. 9.

antelātus est, 'was preferred' (*anteferō*).

II. simulatque = *simul āc.*

rēgī refers to the Persian king. Indirect object of *bellum facerent.*

quōs = *ut eōs.*

eum profectum (*esse*) depends on *scīrent.*

offenderet, 'attacked.' Result.

91. **indūtiās**, 'a truce.'

ā Lacōne: *i.e.*, Agesilaus.

ut — convenīret, 'that an arrangement might be made between the Lacedaemonians and the king.'

rē — vērā, 'in truth.

ad — comparandās depends on *petīvit indūtiās* implied.

eās: *i.e.*, *indūtiās.*

uterque: *i.e.*, Agesilaus and Tissaphernes.

summā fidē: ablative of manner. Cf. *malā fidē*, p. 72, l. 123.

nihil aliud: *sc.*, *fēcit* or *ēgit.*

Id, etc.: arrange, *Etsī Lacō id sentiēbat, tamen iūsiūrandum servābat.*

in eō: translate, 'by doing so.'

sē cōnsequī, 'that he gained.'

quod — et — abaliēnāret et — redderet: reasons in the mind of Agesilaus.

suīs rēbus, 'from his cause.'

sē cōnfīrmāre depends on *dīcēbat*.

animadverteret: the subject is *exercitus*.

deum, etc., 'that the blessing of the gods was with them.'

nūmen = 'nod,' 'sign,' 'will,' 'blessing.'

facere *cum aliquō* = 'to be on one's side.'

facere and **conciliārī** depend on *animadverteret*.

sēcum and **sibi** refer to both Agesilaus and the army.

studēre = 'to favor.' Cf. p. 86, l. 12.

III. Postquam is here about equivalent to 'when.'

diēs, 'the time.'

barbarus, etc.: the principal verb is *contrāxerat*, of which *barbarus* is the subject, and *omnēs — cōpiās* the object. *Nōn dubitāns — hostēs impetum factūrōs* (*esse*) is a participial clause expressing the reason for *contrāxerat*.

ipsīus: *i.e.*, Tissaphernes.

domicilia, 'castles.'

eō: adverb.

potissimum, 'with the greatest force.'

contrāxerat: *i.e.*, he had already collected his troops when the truce expired.

ūsquam, 'any-whither.'

hiemātum: supine.

māgnā industriā, 'with great energy.' Ablative of manner.

quō = *ut eō*.

quibus: its antecedent is *praemia*.

quōrum depends on *industria*; its antecedent is *iī*, the implied subject of *dōnārentur*.

generibus, '(various) kinds.'

adficeret: result. *Mūneribus adficere* form one idea, and may be translated, 'to reward' (*māgnīs*, 'greatly').

92. Huic: Agesilaus.

tempus (*i.e.*, 'the right time') belongs to the predicate. For the following infinitive, cf. *iniīt cōnsilia — tollere*, p. 32, l. 33.

vīdit, etc.: the real objects of *vīdit* are *hostēs nōn crēditūrōs* (*esse*) — *que occupātūrōs* (*esse*) *neque dubitātūrōs* (*esse*); *quō esset*, etc., is an indirect question, the object of *prōnūntiāsset*; *sī prōnūntiāsset* is the condition of *nōn crēditūrōs*; *aliud esse factūrum* depends on *dubitātūrōs*.

eum: we should expect *sē*.

āc, 'than.'

cum, 'when.'

eum opīniō fefellisset, 'he had deceived himself'; literally, 'the opinion had deceived him.' Cf. p. 41, l. 175.

cōnsiliō, 'by strategy.'

illō: adverb.

suī fēcit potestātem, 'exposed himself'; literally, 'gave the power of himself.'

versātus est, 'conducted himself.'

IV. ipsum rēgem adorīrī, 'to attack the king himself.'

eī: *i.e.*, *ad eum*.

domō: *i.e.*, from Sparta.

ephorōrum missū, 'by command of the ephors.'

indīxisse depends on the verb of saying implied in *nūntius*.

hōc, 'this affair.'

pietās, 'conscientiousness.'

sūspicienda: *sūspicere* = 'to look up to,' 'to respect'; *sūspicārī* = 'to suspect.'

quī ('for he'): subject of *audiēns fuit*.

cum — praeesset — habēret: concessive clauses.

victōrī exercituī: translate 'a victorious army.'

93. tantā modestiā — ut sī, 'as modestly — as if.' Ablative of manner.

dictō audiēns fuit iūssīs: cf. p. 31, l. 6.

comitiō, 'place of assembly.'

rēgnō: indirect object of *praeposuit* (cf. Ger. *jenem dieses vorziehen*). Translate 'throne.'

dūxit, 'he considered.' Translate the clauses with *sī* by the infinitive.

trāiēcit: notice the double accusative.

annō vertente, 'in a year'; literally, '(while) the year (was) turning.' On p. 15, l. 92, Nepos says six months. In reality it was four months.

quōs = *eōs autem*.

gravī, 'decisive.'

vel: intensive.

adversus: adverb.

simulācrum = image, *āra* = shrine, *fānum* = sanctuary.

habērī: its subject is *eōs* implied in the following *quī*.

poenīs adficī: cf. note on *adficeret*, p. 91, l. 51.

quī — minuerent, 'who impaired the respect due to religion.'

V. omne bellum: subject of *conlātum est* ('was concentrated').

Hīc: adverb.

94. Agēsilāō duce: this is an error.

āfuit: the subject is Agesilaus.

multitūdine: instrumental ablative.

Graeciae, etc.: translate, 'the Persians might have been punished by Greece'; literally, 'might have given an atonement to Greece.' Cf. *poenās dare* ('to give satisfaction'), p. 6, l. 65.

potuisse depends on an implied verb of saying.

negāvit id suae virtūtī convenīre, 'said that this was not in keeping with his character.'

cōgeret and **expūgnāret**: subjunctive in relative clauses of result.

voluerimus: perfect subjunctive.

expūgnāverimus: future perfect indicative.

illīs: *i.e.*, the Persians.

sine negōtiō, 'without difficulty.'

voluerint: the subject is the Persians; translate, 'whenever they choose.'

VI. illa, 'that well-known.' Cf. Epam. Chs. VI. and VIII.

Quō: adverb. This is the emphatic word of the sentence.

cum, 'although.'

futūram fuisse, 'would not have continued to exist.' For the infinitive, cf. *acceptūrōs nōn fuisse*, p. 48, l. 11.

discrīmine, 'crisis.'

ēius: depends on *celeritās cōnsiliī*.

salūtī: predicative dative.

Agēsilāus, etc.: the principal verbs are *vēnit* and *laudāvit*.

quī vidēret: relative clause of cause.

fore: the conclusion of the condition expressed in *sī animadversum esset.* The whole conditional sentence depends on *vidēret.*

quemquam — cōnārī, 'that any one was attempting.' The time is that of the verb on which the infinitive depends.

ut sī, etc., 'as if they had acted in good faith.'

sē — animadvertisse depends on a verb of saying implied in *laudāvit.*

quoque, 'also.'

95. dē suīs comitibus, 'from those who accompanied him.'

libentius: *i.e.*, they gave up the plan with less reluctance.

quae: its antecedent is the omitted subject of *latēre.*

VII. praecipuē, 'very much.'

illud refers to the clause *quod nihil*, etc.

cum, 'although.' In translating, introduce this clause after *quod.*

quam: *i.e., domum.*

plūrima: *i.e., sīgna.*

īnstrūcta, 'arranged,' 'furnished.'

inopis and **prīvātī**: *sc. domō.*

VIII. maleficam nactus est, 'found her (*i.e.*, nature) unpropitious.'

īgnōtī: used actively.

Quod eī ūsū vēnit (cf. p. 37, l. 64), 'this happened to him'; *i.e., ut īgnōtī eum contemnerent.*

annōrum octōgintā: genitive of characteristic modifying the omitted subject of *missus esset.*

96. actā, 'beach.'

stratum, 'resting place.'

strāmentīs, 'straw.'

neque amplius quam, 'and nothing more than.'

hūc: *i.e.*, on the straw.

ut — sīgnificāret: result.

rēgem nēminem: two accusatives denoting the same person (or *nēminem* may be considered as an adjective; cf. *nēmō*, p. 77, l. 19).

nōn beātissimōs, 'not very rich.'

eō, 'thither.'

Hīs quaerentibus, etc.: translate, 'when they asked for Agesilaus, they could hardly be made to believe.' *Hīs quaerentibus* is dative.

rēgis verbīs: cf. *suīs verbīs*, p. 15, l. 77.

quae: its antecedent is the implied object of *dedissent.*

obsōniī depends on *genera.*

secundam mēnsam, 'dessert.'

eum — sūmpsisse depends on *arbitrābantur.*

Hīc, etc.: the principal verb is *dēcēssit.*

cum reverterētur — vēnissetque: notice the difference in tense.

iacēns agrees in case with the relative *quī*, instead of with *portum.*

EUMENES

97. I. aetās, 'lifetime.'

dētrāxit: its real subject is the clause, *quod — cīvitātis.*

generōsa, 'noble.'

domesticō, 'at home.'

indīgnē ferēbant, 'were displeased.' The object of *ferēbant* is *eum sibi antepōnī.*

neque tamen nōn, 'and yet.'

indolēs virtūtis, 'his natural disposition to goodness.'

scrībae: genitive, depending on *locō*.

honestō locō: ablative of characteristic, *locō* = *genere*.

quod: conjunction.

locum amīcitiae: Caesar says, *Cum ipse eum locum amīcitiae apud eum tenēret.*

apud: Fr. *chez*, Ger. *bei*.

eōdem gradū fuit: cf. *erat dīgnitāte rēgiā*, p. 4, l. 31.

alterae, 'one.'

Utrīque: *i.e.*, Philip and Alexander.

98. **II. Alexandrō**, etc.: the principal verb is *data est* (l. 32).

summa rērum, 'the general direction of affairs.'

tuenda, 'to be held in trust.'

cōniēcerant, 'had thought.'

eum: *i.e.*, Alexander.

eī: *i.e.*, Perdiccas.

quoad, 'until.'

ēius: *i.e.*, Alexander.

in suam tūtēlam pervēnissent, 'should have become their own masters.' Literally, 'should have come to their own guardianship.'

antecēdere hunc, 'to precede him' (*i.e.*, Perdiccas).

quod = (*ita*) *ut hōc* and this implied *hōc* = *Alexandrum eum plūrimī fēcisse.* The *ut* implied in *quod* accounts for the subjunctive (result) in *posset.*

plūrimī fēcerat: cf. Eng. *had thought very much of.*

hōc tempore: a repetition of *Alexandrō Babylōne mortuō*, l. 25.

dicta, 'assigned.'

quod (l. 37) = *id quod*, in which expression *id* refers to *omnium — complectī*, l. 38.

III. ad interneciōnem, 'to destruction'; *i.e.*, wars of extermination.

vidēbat: the subject is Eumenes.

99. **Aegyptum**: object of *oppūgnātum.*

dīcerentur: the subjects are *Antipater* and *Crateros.*

cum — tum, 'not only — but also.'

vērō, 'in truth.'

fāmā feruntur (more commonly *efferuntur*), 'are famous.' Cf. p. 33, l. 60.

Eumenēs: repeated from l. 53 on account of the length of what intervenes.

adversus quōs dūcerentur: indirect question. Object of *cōgnōssent.*

itūrās (*esse*) and **dīlāpsūrās** (*esse*) depend on *intellegēbat.*

simul cum nūntiō = *simul āc nūntiātum esset.*

ut dūceret et persuādēret explain *hōc.*

nōn possent, 'would not be able.'

tenuit, 'held to.'

suī, 'his own.'

illud: explained by *ut — dīmicāret.*

IV. Quōrum: *i.e.*, of the two armies.

partem: accusative of extent or duration.

quī (l. 71), etc.: the principal verb is *distrāctī sunt.*

ut, 'so that.'

possent: the personal use with the passive infinitive of *intellegō* is rare.

aliquot plāgīs, 'several blows.'

neque eō magis, 'but none the more on that account'; *i.e.*, 'but yet not.' Cf. p. 86, l. 14.

Hīc: adverb.

100. posset: subjunctive of result. The preceding *ea* = *tālia*.

nōn mānsit et: *et*, *que*, or *atque* often occurs in Latin after a negative where, in English, we use 'but.' *Sed* puts one thing in place of the other; *et*, *que*, and *atque* give each clause its own value. *Et* connects the two as simple statements; *que* often implies that the second follows from the first; *atque* gives emphasis to the second.

sē recēpit: *i.e.*, *exercitus*.

prō, 'on account of.'

ūsus erat, 'had known.' Cf. p. 90, l. 2.

V. Hīc: adverb.

exercitū suffrāgium ferente: *suffrāgium ferre* = 'to carry one's vote (to the urn),' hence 'to vote.'

exīlēs rēs, 'inadequate resources.'

cum, 'although.'

possent: subjunctive in a relative clause of result.

extrēmō tempore, 'at last.'

inventum, 'plan.'

quemadmodum, etc.: Translate, 'how an animal could be warmed and exercised in the stable.' *Stāns* means 'without running,' 'standing.'

quō = *ut eō*.

et, etc.: *libentius* properly belongs only to *cibō ūterētur* ('eat'). It would have been clearer if Nepos had used *nēve* for *et — nōn*.

caput, etc.: the strap was probably behind the fore-legs.

ut — posset: the subject is *iūmentum*.

post: adverb of place.

101. spatiō, 'course,' 'exercising ground.'

ea: *i.e.*, *iūmenta*.

conclūsiōne, 'siege.'

aliās — aliās, 'at one time — at another.'

imposuit: the English idiom is the same, 'he imposed on,' 'deceived.'

VI. fuerat: pluperfect, because Alexander was dead.

utrum: the second member of the indirect double question is easily supplied.

repetītum: supine.

et (l. 119) = *sed*, as often after a negative. Cf. p. 100, l. 80.

oblīvīscerētur and **ūterētur**: the subjunctive represents the imperative of direct discourse.

domūs — familiae: genitives dependent on *inimīcissimōs*, which is used as a substantive, and as the subject of *interimere*, which depends on *paterētur*.

ferret: *ut* is implied in the *nē*, above.

Quam veniam sī daret: cf. p. 19, l. 204; p. 26, l. 99.

parāret: the subject is *Eumenēs*. The subjunctive represents the imperative of direct discourse.

quōs = *ut eōs*. Purpose.

sibi, 'to her.'

sē — mīsisse depends on an implied verb of saying.

eī: *i.e.*, Eumenes.

satius dūxit, 'thought it better.'

sī nearly = *cum* ('since').

bene meritīs, '(those) having deserved well,' 'benefactors.'

referentem grātiam: cf. p. 19, l. 185.

102. VII. Quod, etc. : the principal verbs are **statuit** (l. 141) and **iūssit** (l. 142).

ūnā: adverb, 'with him.'

corporis cūstōs: a sort of adjutant-general.

Alexandrī: genitive dependent on *cūstōs corporis*.

Persidem, 'Persia.

aliēnigena, 'as a foreigner.'

in prīncipiīs, *i.e.*, 'in the center of the camp.'

diadēmate, see Vocabulary.

convenīre depends on *iūssit*.

sē — fore depends on *crēdēns*.

prīncipia, here = 'headquarters.'

quōdam modō, 'in a certain way'; *i.e.*, 'somewhat.'

latēbat: the subject is Eumenes.

cum, 'although.'

103. VIII. ut omnia, etc., explains *quod*.

Quodsī: translate, 'for, if.'

illōrum veterānōrum: genitive depending on *facta*. The veterans of Eumenes are meant.

hōrum: *i.e.*, the Romans. Supply *factīs*.

aliquid — cōnsiliī novī, 'some new plan.' Partitive genitive.

quā: adverbial ablative.

cēterum, 'but.'

diērum — decem: genitive of characteristic.

ferē, 'about'; *i.e.*, 'only.'

commeābant, 'were accustomed to go.'

alterō tantō, 'by another so much'; *i.e.*, 'twice as long.'

contenderet, 'should hasten.'

quam minimē, 'as little as possible.'

Iter quō habeat, 'whither he was directing his march.'

IX. fūmō: some fires were built.

ēius: *i.e.*, Antigonus.

104. Hīc: adverb.

imperāta facere, 'to carry out his orders.'

expedītūrum (*esse*) depends on *ait*.

trānsīsse: as *posset* represents the future indicative of direct discourse [*ait*, being historical present, is treated here, first as a principal tense (*velint*), and then as an historical tense (*posset*, *retardārētur*, *circumīrent*], *trānsīsse* is really a future perfect. It is used here intransitively.

ut nōn minus, etc., 'that the enemy should be delayed by a space of not less than just as many days.' Cf. p. 15, l. 93.

circumīrent and **contraheret**: subjunctive in imperative clauses of the indirect discourse.

Ad — refrēnandum impetum, 'to check the attack.'

tāle: *i.e.*, the following.

īnfimōs montēs, 'the foot of the mountains.'

quī: its antecedent is *montēs*.

prīmā nocte, 'in the first part of the night.' Cf. *īnfimōs montēs*, above.

vigiliā: ablative of time. The Greeks divided the night into three watches, the Romans into four.

adsimulātā, etc.: translate, 'by imitating the custom of camps.'

eōrum: *i.e.*, Antigonus and his soldiers.

cūrant: the subject is the implied antecedent of *quibus*.

quoniam — posset: the thought of Antigonus.

opperītur, 'he waits.'

quō = *ut eō.*

dēcerneret, 'he might fight the decisive battle.'

X. est dēditus: the subject is Eumenes.

nōnnūllōrum: subjective genitive dependent on *virtūtis obtrēctātiō.*

virtūtis obtrēctātiō: nearly equivalent to *invidia.*

105. **Eumene receptō**: ablative absolute of condition.

prae illō, 'in comparison with him'; *i.e.*, Eumenes.

autem, 'and indeed.'

XI. quem ad modum, 'how.'

servārī: *i.e.*, *eum* (Eumenes).

utrumque genus, 'two classes.'

frūctum, 'pleasure.'

oculīs, 'for their eyes.' Dative.

vellent, cuperent, studēbant: notice the change of mood. Cf. p. 31, l. 20.

quālis esset: indirect question.

quārē — tenērētur: indirect question; depends on *mīrārī*, as its object.

missum fierī, 'to be set free.'

iubēret: subjunctive in a dubitative question in indirect discourse.

nōn, etc. (l. 241), 'for I never fought with any one.'

dīgnitāte honestā, vīribus fīrmīs, māgnō corpore, figūrā venustā: ablatives of quality or characteristic.

106. **XII. sōlus**: *i.e.*, 'on his own authority.'

ad cōnsilium rettulit, 'referred (the matter) to the council.'

cum prīmō admīrārentur — postrēmō quaerēbant.

iam, 'already.'

tantum: subject of *esset.*

interfectō (*illō*): ablative absolute. Corresponds to the clause *quoad ille vīveret.*

negōtiī, 'trouble.'

quibus — ūsūrus: indirect question.

sēsē — futūrōs depends on an implied verb of saying. *Sēsē* = 'they.'

sibi (Antigonus). Indirect object of *relīquit.*

negābat = *dīcēbat — nōn.* Cf. p. 16, l. 113.

XIII. Eumenēs, etc.: the principal verb is *habuit*, of which *Eumenēs* is the subject.

appāruisset, 'had served.'

ūnum: *i.e.*, *annum.* Accusative of duration of time.

In quō, 'concerning him.'

neque — praestāre voluērunt, 'and they were not willing to carry out.'

sē — servāre is in apposition with *quod.*

107. **et — aperuērunt**: cf. *nōn mānsit, et*, p. 100, l. 80.

hōc ūnō prōpūgnātōre sublātō: ablative absolute, expressing time and reason, 'when this man, their only defender, had been taken out of the way.'

humāvērunt, 'performed the funeral rites.'

dēportanda cūrārunt: cf. *reficiendōs cūrat*, p. 50, l. 77.

PHOCION

108. I. ēius depends on *integritās vītae.*

huīus, 'of the latter.'

illīus, 'of the former.'

ex quō, 'wherefore.'

Bonus agrees with the subject of *est appellātus.*

cum, 'although.'

ā rēge Philippō: join with *mūnera.*

sī, etc., 'although he himself could easily do without these things.'

prōspiceret depends on *admonērent.*

erunt, 'shall be'; *sunt futūrī*, 'are to be.'

dīgnitātem, 'position.'

meīs impēnsīs, 'at my expense.'

illōrum depends on *lūxuriam.*

II. Idem: cf. p. 19, l. 193.

prīmō, quod, etc.: we expect *deinde* or *posteā quod* to follow, but the second reason is introduced by *concidit autem* (l. 25) in a distinct sentence.

quod—cōnsēnserat—que—erant expulsī: reasons as given by Nepos.

Antipatrō: indirect object of *trādendā.*

amīcitiae: objective genitive dependent on *fidem.*

eum: join with *gradum.*

eum subōrnāret: the subject is Demosthenes; 'privately supported.'

109. quod—negāvit—que—pollicitus est: reasons as given by Nepos.

cum—esset—et—monērētur—que pōstulāret: concessive clauses.

apud eum, 'in his (Phocion's) hands.'

Nīcānorem—īnsidiārī depends on *monērētur*, the subject of which is *Phōciōn.*

praefectum: in apposition with *Nīcānorem.*

Pīraeō: indirect object of *īnsidiārī.*

īdem: Dercylus.

huic: *i.e.*, Dercylus.

Phōciōn is implied in *concidit* above, but repeated because that is so far off. Cf. note on *īdem*, p. 81, l. 113.

ēius reī obsidem fore, 'that he would be surety for the matter.'

praeesse: 'to take command.'

III. agēbat, 'supported.'

optimātium, 'the aristocrats.'

erat: cf. *aberat*, p. 98, l. 29.

Macedoniā: ablative of separation; the preposition is commonly used with *pellō.*

capitis damnātōs: here as often = 'condemned to civil death,' *i.e.*, loss of civil rights.

mīsit: the subject is *populus.*

quī—peterent: relative clause of purpose.

sua refers to the subject of *mīsit.*

verbō, rē ipsā quidem, 'nominally, but in reality.'

Hīc: adverb.

cōnsiliī, 'council.' Cf. p. 106, l. 242.

lēgibus, 'in accordance with the laws.'

IV. pedibus nōn valēret, 'had no strength in his feet,' 'was lame.'

110. commoda, 'best interests.'

perōrandī, 'of completing his speech.'

lēgitimīs, etc., 'after certain legal forms had been attended to.'

ūndecimvirīs, 'to the eleven.'

ad supplicium: connect with *trādī*.

obvius eī fuit, 'met him.'

nēmō — līber, 'no freeman.' Cf. *nēmō Thēbānus*, p. 77, l. 19; p. 80, l. 91.

TIMOLEON

111. I. Sine, etc.: arrange, *sine dubiō hīc vir exstitit māgnus iūdiciō omnium.*

exstitit, 'showed himself.'

quod nesciō an nūllī, '(a thing) which I think (has happened) to no one (else).'

prīstinum: neuter used substantively.

nōn simplicī fortūnā, 'with changes of fortune.'

commūnem adfīnem: *i.e.*, a relative common to Timoleon and Timophanes.

laesam (*esse*), 'had been violated.'

pietātem, 'natural affection.'

quīn — dētēstāns compellāret: translate, 'without upbraiding him with curses as,' etc.

112. vītae: genitive.

morte: instrumental ablative.

II. tūtōque: *que* after a negative has something of the force of 'but.'

utrōrumque: cf. p. 76, l. 212; p. 123, l. 72.

cūius = *et hūius.*

ut — acciperētur — cernerētur: subjunctive to express the purpose of *efficit.*

113. ad quam: cf. p. 70, l. 74.

dētulisset: indirect question.

quem — dissēnsisse depends on *indiciō fuit.*

indiciō, 'a proof.' Predicative dative.

quod — nōluit: real subject of *fuit.*

satis habēre, 'to be content.' Cf. p. 83, l. 173.

quī, 'although they.'

III. regiōnēs seems to be used for *agrōs.*

initiō, 'originally.'

sua, 'their own.'

tōtae: cf. *alterae*, p. 97, l. 22.

hīc: Timoleon.

dēdūxerant: applied to the colonists, and then to the cities founded by them.

Cum, 'although.' To be taken with both *esset* and *habēret.*

tantum agrees with *amōrem.*

autem, 'and, on the other hand.'

cum prīmum potuit, 'as soon as he could.'

vītae: partitive genitive depending on *quod.*

imperītē, 'without foresight.'

prius: join with the following *quam.*

114. IV. moderātē, 'patiently.'

querentem: from *queror.*

cum, 'whenever.' So in l. 77, *cum audīret.* Cf. p. 34, l. 11; p. 30, l. 61.

valētūdinem: *valētūdō* may mean either good health, or, as here, the contrary.

quae vidēbantur, 'his opinions'; literally, '(the things) which seemed (good) (to him).' Cf. *sī tibi vidētur*, p. 24, l. 34.

hōc: object of *tribuēbat.*

glōriōsum, 'boastful.'

agere grātiās atque habēre, 'gave and felt thanks.' With *habēre* alone (as with *referre*), *grātiam* is used. Cf. p. 19, l. 185.

quod — voluissent: reason for *agere grātiās atque habēre.*

nūmine, 'will.'

suae domī: locative.

Automatiās, 'fortune.' Greek form of the genitive.

115. V. cāsūs, 'incidents.'

fēstum, 'as a holiday.'

illō: Timoleon.

lēge agere (*cum aliquō*) = 'to have legal ground of complaint against one.'

sē adīsse depends on a verb of saying implied in *ōrāvit.*

speciem, 'ideal.'

sī: about equivalent to 'when.'

omnibus: dative with *licēret.*

quod — vellet: object of *experīrī.*

Īdem: subject of *dīxit.*

sē, etc.: translate, 'that his wish was obtained.' Literally, 'that he was condemned to fulfill his vow.'

in quā = *ut in eā.*

in gymnasiō: the *gymnasium* was so built as to enclose his burial place.

DE REGIBUS

116. I. Hī: cf. p. 1, l. 7.

Graecae gentis: all were Greeks except Datames and Eumenes.

quod, etc.: Nepos wrote their lives in another book, which is lost.

dominātum is the emphatic word.

Hystaspī: genitive.

suae refers to the subject of *āmīsisset.*

tantum, 'only so far.'

eum (*dolōrem*).

pietās, 'filial affection.'

duo, etc.: *i.e.*, *duo Artaxerxae.*

II. spectātum: supine.

117. minimē, 'not at all.'

singulāris, 'supreme.' Cf. p. 58, l. 167.

studuit: the present is usual with [*dum.*

nūllīus: the genitive and ablative of *nēmō* are rarely used.

ēius: *i.e.*, *imperiī.* Objective genitive.

peperisset: from *pariō* = 'to obtain.'

māior, etc.: pleonastic, 'older (than) sixty years old.'

cum, 'although.'

eī: dative of interest. The English idiom is the same.

III. in proeliō: at Ipsus, in Phrygia.

Parī lētō adfectus est, 'met a similar death.'

neque eō magis, 'and yet none the more on that account.'

amīcitia, modified by *fīda*, is the subject of *potuisset.*

socer generī: the position gives emphasis.

ille: Seleucus.

prīvātus (*esse*): *prīvātus* agrees with the subject of *dīcitur*.

nōn incommodum, 'not inappropriate.'

quōs — praestitisse: the real subject of *cōnstat*.

omnēs: Nepos often uses *praestāre* with the accusative. In Caesar, Cicero, and Tacitus, the dative alone occurs.

HAMILCAR

118. I. admodum, 'quite.'

Cum, 'although.'

locum, 'opportunity.'

gestum (*esse*).

C. Lutātiō: mentioned below as *Catulus*.

pācī serviundum (*esse*): translate actively, 'to work for peace.'

patriam: subject of *posse*.

ita: *i.e.*, *pācī serviundum putāvit*.

paulum, 'a little,' 'to a slight extent.'

dōnicum: old form of *dōnec*.

vīcissent: *i.e.*, *Rōmānī*. Subjunctive on account of the idea of purpose in *dōnicum*.

fuit: the subject is *Hamilcar*.

cum, etc.: arrange: *ut cum Catulus negāret* (*sē*) *bellum compositūrum* (*esse*).

ille: *Hamilcar*.

suae esse virtūtis: cf. *suae virtūtī convenīre*, p. 94, l. 103.

accepta adversus hostēs, 'received (for use) against the enemy.'

119. II. sē habentem, 'situated.'

tantum ('so great') agrees with *bellum*.

abaliēnārunt, 'drew off' with them; *i.e.*, 'caused to revolt.'

cum, 'although.'

locōrum angustiīs: cf. p. 74, l. 165.

tōtā Āfricā: ablative of place. Cf. *tōtā Graeciā*, p. 2, l. 17.

ut — fuisse: cf. *ut — vidērētur*, l. 8.

III. fīdentī, etc.: arrange: *Effēcit, fīdentī animō atque īnfēstō Rōmānīs, ut imperātor* (as general) *cum exercitū in Hispāniam mitterētur, quō* (= *ut eō*) *facilius causam bellandī reperīret*.

ideō, 'on this account.'

prīnceps — Karthāginiēnsium, 'he was the first to corrupt the character of the Carthaginians by bribery.' Cf. *prīnceps bellum iīs indīxit*, p. 45, l. 21.

120. IV. eō, 'to such a point.'

experīrī: nearly = 'attack.'

HANNIBAL

121. I. ut, etc.: the accusative with the infinitive is usual with *vērum est*.

nōn est īnfitiandum, 'is not to be denied.'

eō: *i.e.*, *populō Rōmānō*.

Quod nisi shows a close connection of the clauses. Translate, 'unless then.'

quī, 'for he.'

II. Nam, etc.: gives the ground of the preceding statement. He aroused both Philip and Antiochus against the Romans. We expect *nam — Antiochum incendit*.

ut ŏmittam, 'to omit.' Cf. *ut ita dīcam* = 'so to speak.'

Philippum: Philip V. of Macedonia.

Antiochus: Antiochus III. of Syria.

incendit: the subject is Hannibal.

Ad quem, etc.: the principal idea is contained in *adiit — que adiūnxit*.

ut — addūcerent expresses the purpose of *darent operam*.

rēgī: indirect object of *addūcerent*.

alia atque anteā, 'differently than before.'

fēcissent, comperisset, vīdisset: same construction as *vēnissent*, above.

122. inquit: repetition of *adiūnxit*.

nātō agrees with *mē*.

Iovī, etc.: the Romans gave the names of their own deities to foreign gods; here Baal is meant.

nē dubitāret ('that he would not hesitate') depends on *petere*. Cf. note on *nōn dubitō*, p. 1, l. 1.

eam: object of *tenentem*, which agrees with *mē*, the implied object of *iussit*.

sim futūrus: subjunctive with *quīn*, after *nēminī dubium*.

mē cēlāris (*cēlāveris*), 'hide from me.' Future perfect indicative.

in eō: *i.e.*, *in bellō parandō*.

III. quā dīximus: *i.e.*, *quā aetāte dīximus eum profectum esse cum patre*.

Id: *i.e.*, his appointment.

minor, etc.: the ablative, with *nātus* added, is unusual. Cf. l. 28 and p. 117, l. 35, for the common construction.

foederātam cīvitātem: *i.e.*, 'a city in alliance' with the Romans.

123. quō factō: this is, of course, a myth. The name was of native origin.

mūniit, 'built.'

rēpere is contrasted with *īre*.

IV. Cōnflīxerat: pluperfect expressing action completed at the time of *dēcernit*, to which Nepos looks forward.

Clastidiī: locative.

fugātum: participle.

Tertiō, 'in the third place.'

adficitur, 'was attacked.' Historical present.

valētūdine, 'state of health.' Cf. p. 114, l. 73.

Trasumennum: cf. Byron, *Childe Harold*, 4. 62:

> "I roamed by Thrasemene's lake,
> In the defiles fatal to Roman rashness."

saltūs: accusative plural.

Hinc, etc.: from here to the middle of the next chapter Nepos has confused the order of events.

124. V. Rōmam, etc.: not until five years later (211 B.C.).

Hīc: adverb.

Fabiō: indirect object of *dedit verba*, 'deceived.'

obductā nocte, 'at nightfall.'

dēligāta agrees with *sarmenta*.

Quō, etc: *quō* and *repentīnō* modify *vīsū*, which is in the ablative absolute with *obiectō*.

iniēcit: the subject is Hannibal.

parī āc, etc., 'with an authority equal to that of the dictator.' *Dictātōrem* is attracted into the accusative by

magistrum; parī imperiō is ablative of characteristic.

in Lūcānīs: join with *sustulit.*

absēns, 'although he himself was not there.' Cf. p. 121, l. 16. He accomplished it through Mago.

Longum est, 'would be (too) long.' The English idiom requires the *subjunctive;* the Latin the *indicative.*

VI. dēfēnsum: supine.

125. impraesentiārum: adverb = *in praesentia rērum.*

dictū: cf. note on *intēllectū*, p. 58, l. 169.

mīlia trecenta: an exaggeration.

Hadrūmētī: locative.

novīs dīlēctibus, 'by new levies.'

VII. ācerrimē, 'very busily.'

ūsque ad — cōnsulēs, 'even until the consulship of.'

agerent, dōnārent, peterent express purpose.

iīs: the Carthaginians.

eōs: the Romans.

eōrum: the Carthaginians; *suī* would be more regular.

Fregellīs: locative.

acceptum: adjective.

futūrōs (*esse*) — **remissūrōs** (*esse*) depend on *respōnsum est.* Arrange, *obsidēs* (*eō*) *locō futūrōs* (*esse*) *quō* (*ut essent*) *rogārent.*

quod — habērent: their reason.

Hannibalem: object of *habērent.*

cum imperiō, 'in command.'

habērent: the subject is the Carthaginians.

126. rēx: the Carthaginian title [was *sūfes.*

quotannīs, 'every year.'

bīnī, 'two each (year).'

ex foedere, 'in accordance with the treaty.'

ratus: the perfect participles of many deponent verbs take the place of perfect active participles, and may often be translated by English present active participles (cf. *ratus*, p. 136, l. 22; *morātus*, p. 138, l. 66; *dispālātus*, p. 124, l. 91. Other participles thus used are *arbitrātus*, *ūsus*, *solitus*, etc.).

suī expōscendī grātiā: gerundive construction. Translate, 'to demand him.'

senātus: *i.e.*, 'a hearing before the senate.'

bona pūblicārunt: cf. p. 37, l. 63.

VIII. Āfricam accēssit: for the accusative with *accēdere*, cf. p. 3, l. 17; p. 14, l. 68.

Antiochī: objective genitive depending on *spē fīdūciāque.*

Illī: arrange: *Cum illī, dēspērātīs rēbus, solvissent*, etc.

127. scrīptum relīquērunt: cf. p. 51, l. 93.

ēius: Hannibal.

Tiberī: the dative is less common with *propius* than the accusative. Antiochus was defeated by the Romans at Thermopylae, 191 B.C.

Quem: Antiochus.

vidēbat — dēseruit: sc. *Hannibal.*

iīs: instrumental ablative.

suī, 'his troops.'

quō cornū, 'on the wing where.' Locative ablative.

IX. fugātō: at Magnesia, in Asia Minor.

quod: relative pronoun.

sī suī, etc.: cf. p. 92, l. 62.

Crētam: without *in.* Cf. p. 3, l. 7.

quō — cōnferret: indirect dubitative question, object of *cōnsīderāret.*

sē fore depends on *vīdit*.

quid prōvīdisset: *i.e.*, *quid cōnsilī cēpisset* ('form some plan').

fāmam, 'report.'

summās, 'the tops.'

abicit: *i.e.*, as if they were worthless.

128. **X.** **neque aliud — quam armāvit**: cf. p. 31, l. 14; p. 91, l. 33.

minus, 'not very.'

Dissidēbat: its subject is *Eumenēs*.

eō: Prusias.

utrobīque: *i.e.*, *et marī et terrā*.

Quō, 'wherefore.'

quem: its antecedent is *Eumenēs*.

remōvisset: for the future perfect of the direct discourse.

erant dēcrētūrī, 'they were about to fight.'

quam plūrimās, 'as many as possible.'

conligī: *ut* with the subjunctive generally follows *imperāre*.

ut: its position is unusual.

concurrant: present depending on *praecipit*, which is historical present.

ā: translate, 'against.'

tantum modifies *dēfendere*.

satis habeant, 'should consider it enough,' 'should be content'; *habeant* depends on *praecipit*.

illōs cōnsecūtūrōs (*esse*) and **sē factūrum** (*esse*) depend on an implied verb of saying.

Rēx, etc.: arrange: (*Dīxit*) *sē factūrum* (*esse*) *ut scīrent in quā nāve rēx veherētur*.

cēpissent: cf. note on *remōvisset*, l. 193.

XI. **Quārum**: *i.e.*, *clāssium*.

Quī: its antecedent is *tabellārium*.

129. **quod — dubitābat**: Nepos' reason.

suīs, 'to his own side.' Dative with *dēclārātā*.

ad inrīdendum eum pertinērent, 'served to make him ridiculous.'

pertinērent: result.

quam: its antecedent is *salūtem*.

praesidia: *i.e.*, the *castra nautica*. Cf. l. 228.

reliquae, etc.; the principal idea is *vāsa cōnicī coepta sunt*.

Quae iacta: translate, 'the throwing of these.'

puppēs: *puppēs vertere*, like *terga vertere*.

castra nautica: the ships were drawn up on shore, and protected by ramparts; thus a ship-camp was formed.

aliās: adverb.

prūdentiā: nearly = 'cunning.'

XII. **ex iīs ūnus**, 'one of them.'

quī exīstimārent: relative clause of cause or reason.

130. **inimīcissimum**, 'greatest enemy.'

suum and **sibi** refer to the subject of the principal verb.

sē refers to the subject of the clause in which it stands. Cf. p. 17, l. 144.

sibique dēderet: *ut* is implied in the preceding *nē*. Cf. *non mānsit et*, p. 100, l. 80; *et exspectāret*, p. 101, l. 119; and p. 25, l. 72.

negāre = 'to give a negative answer.'

inventūrōs (*esse*) depends on an implied verb of saying.

habēret: the subject is Hannibal.

nē ūsū venīret, 'lest that should happen.'

puer: this word was often used for 'slave' without reference to age. Cf.

Fr. *garçon*. In some parts of the United States 'boy' was applied to male slaves of whatever age.

num — obsidērētur: indirect question.

sibi: dative of the apparent agent with *esse retinendam*.

XIII. adquiēvit: *i.e.*, 'died.'

Quibus — interierit: indirect question. Real subject of *convenit*.

nōn convenit, 'is not agreed.'

Atticus: subject of *relīquit*.

mortuum (*eum esse*) depends on *scrīptum relīquit*.

scrīptum relīquit: cf. p. 51, l. 93.

131. ad Rhodiōs (*liber*).

dē: join with *rēbus gestīs*.

Hūius refers to Hannibal.

lītterārum depends on *doctōre*.

doctōre: apposition with *hōc Sōsilō*.

hōs — facere is the real subject of *est*. Cf. p. 75, l. 206.

quō = *ut eō*.

utrōrumque: *i.e.*, Greek and Roman generals.

quī — sint: indirect question. Subject of *possit*.

quī = *utrī*.

CATO

132. I. mūnicipiō: a *mūnicipium* was a town whose citizens had the Roman suffrage.

conlēgam: in apposition with *quem*.

ut, 'as.'

in forō esse coepit, 'entered public life.'

stīpendium meruit, 'earned pay'; *i.e.*, 'served.'

annōrum, etc.: genitive of quality, 'at the age of seventeen.' Cf. p. 95, l. 148.

māgnī: so-called genitive of value, perhaps better considered as a locative.

opera: subject of *existimāta est*.

cum quō: for the order, cf. p. 3, l. 12.

prō sortis necessitūdine, 'in accordance with their official relation'; *i.e.*, 'as their official relation might have led one to expect.'

perpetuā vītā, 'during the whole course of his life.'

ex quā: *i.e.*, Sardinia. He came to Rome from Africa by way of Sardinia.

quod: *i.e.*, his bringing back Ennius.

134. II. fuerat: the subject is *Catō*.

neque = 'but — not.' Cf. p. 20, l. 228.

cum, 'although.'

senātuī: dative with *īrātus* ('angry at').

prīvātus: cf. p. 64, l. 51.

sevērē, 'with rigor.'

ēdictum: the announcement made by the censor on taking office.

reprimerētur: subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose.

iam tum, 'even in those times.'

tentātus, 'attacked.'

exīstimātiōnis, 'reputation.'

III. **probābilis** (from *probō*), 'worthy of approbation,' 'respectable.'

unde — orta sit: translate, 'the origin of.'

135. **rogātū**, 'at the request.'

studiōsōs (*eōs*), 'those interested in.' Object of *dēlēgāmus*.

ATTICUS

136. I. **ab orīgine ūltimā**: *orīgine* is here nearly equivalent to 'ancestor'; hence the use of *ab*. (The *Pompōniī* claimed descent from *Pompō*, a son of *Numa*.)

stirpis, 'race.'

perpetuō: join with *obtinuit* ('held'). He did not attempt to gain higher honors.

ūsus est, 'he had.' Cf. p. 10, l. 170.

dīligente, 'careful.'

dītī: old form of *dīvitī*.

nōbilis — ferēbātur, 'was considered remarkable.'

quam — possent: cf. p. 25, l. 55.

cōnsuētūdine, 'association,' 'friendship.'

perpetuō, 'ever.'

II. **illīus**: Sulpicius.

Serviō: dative. *Nūbere alicui* means, literally, to veil one's self for some one; hence, 'to marry.'

Itaque, etc.: the principal idea is *Athēnās sē contulit;* the subject is *Atticus*.

cīvitātem esse perturbātam depends on *vīdit*.

facultātem: subject of *darī*.

vīvendī: genitive dependent on *facultātem*.

quīn: translate, 'without.' Cf. p. 73, l. 145.

partem, 'party.' In this sense the plural is usual.

cum — favērent, etc.: explains *dissociātīs*.

137. **eōdem**: *i.e.*, to Athens.

Hīc: adverb.

meritō: adverb.

versūram facere, 'to place a loan.'

neque, 'and yet — not.'

salūtāre: predicate adjective.

aes aliēnum, 'debt.'

trīticī: genitive dependent on *modiī*.

III. **commūnis**, 'affable.'

habērent, 'showed.'

quod: *i.e.*, his refusal to become an Athenian citizen.

interpretantur, 'explain.'

aliā (*cīvitāte*) **āscītā**: ablative absolute expressing cause.

nē — pōnerētur: negative purpose, depends on *restitit*.

ipsī: Atticus.

mūnus fortūnae: in contrast with *specimen prūdentiae*. Both are in the predicate. *Illud* and *hōc* are the subjects of the implied *fuit*.

orbis terrārum depends on *imperiī*, and this on *domicilium*.

omnēs: cf. p. 81, l. 115.

eī (*cīvitātī*): *i.e.*, to the citizens.

138. IV. **Hūc**: *i.e.*, to Athens.

vidērētur: *vidērī* = 'to seem,' and is said of things that are not in reality what they seem. *Appārēre* = 'to be evident,' and applies to things that are not at first perceived.

eō: Atticus.

Nōlī, 'do not.'

nē — ferrem: negative purpose, depends on *relīquī*.

officiō, 'sense of duty.'

eī: indirect object of *dēferrī*.

cum, 'although.'

comitia eōrum: *i.e.*, assemblies where his friends were to be proposed for election.

Sīcut, 'as, for instance.'

dēsīderiī futūrī: translate, 'at the loss it was about to suffer.'

V. nātūrā: ablative of characteristic.

quem: its antecedent is *hūius*, which depends on *benevolentiam*.

139. hērēdem ex dōdrante, 'heir to three-fourths of his estate.'

cum quō: *i.e.*, Marcus Cicero. For the position of *cum*, cf. p. 3, l. 12.

vīvēbat: the subject is *Atticus*.

adfīnitātem: here the relationship of brothers-in-law.

inter quōs: *i.e.*, *inter eōs, inter quōs*.

essetque: the subject is Atticus.

VI. optimārum partium, the 'aristocratic party,' 'the conservatives.'

neque tamen, 'and yet — not.'

quod: conjunction.

suā, 'their own.'

hīs: *i.e.*, *cīvīlibus fluctibus*.

eī patērent, 'stood open to him.'

quod — possent: Atticus' reason; the subject of *possent* is *honōrēs*.

in tam, etc., 'in the midst of such widespread political corruption.'

ambitūs: originally the 'going about' to solicit votes.

ē rē pūblicā, 'to the advantage of the state.'

corruptīs — mōribus: ablative absolute.

hastam pūblicam: *i.e.*, he never bought property that had been confiscated in the civil wars and was offered at public sale. A spear marked the place of auction, probably because originally such sales consisted largely of property taken in war.

Nūllīus, etc.: translate, 'he was never principal nor surety in farming the public revenue.'

reī familiāris — frūctum, 'gain for his private fortune.' The *praefectūra* was often used to enrich the holder of the office.

cum, 'although.'

140. eam: *i.e.*, *observantiam*.

tribuī, 'was granted.'

VII. Incidit, 'took place.'

aetātis vacātiōne: at the age of forty-six the citizen was relieved from active military service; at sixty, from all such service.

Quae, etc.: arrange, *omnia, quae — fuerant, dedit*.

Quae — opus fuerant: the pluperfect simply expresses that the need preceded the gift.

cōniūnctum: concessive.

nōn offendit: *i.e.*, by staying in Rome.

ēius: Pompey.

prīvātīs: dative with *imperāret*. Cf. Vocabulary and p. 50, l. 55.

concēsserit: 'pardoned' (for his (Atticus') sake).

īnstitūtō, 'principle.'

VIII. Brūtōs: *i.e.*, Marcus and Decimus, who with Cassius had murdered Caesar.

nūllō modifies *aequālī.*

ille adulēscēns: Brutus, who was at this time about forty-one years old.

prīvātum aerārium, 'a private fund.'

Caesaris modifies *interfectōribus.*

amīcīs: dative with *praestanda.*

141. quid: accusative with *ūtī.* Common in early Latin. Cf. *mūnus fungēns*, p. 68, l. 6.

voluisset: pluperfect subjunctive representing the future perfect indicative of direct discourse.

(*eum*) **ūsūrum** (*esse*) depends on *respondit.*

cōnsēnsiōnis globus, 'knot of associates.'

hūius ūnīus: genitive depending on *dissēnsiōne.*

prōvinciārum depends on *cūrā.* Here, not *provinces*, but *duties.* (The text is corrupt, and *omissā cūrā* is a conjectural reading.)

dicis causā, 'for form's sake.' Brutus and Cassius were praetors, and, as such, not allowed to remain more than ten days away from Rome. To allow them to be absent, they were given special offices with the duty of sending grain to the city.

Ītaliā: ablative of separation with *cēdentī.*

mūnerī: predicative dative.

Eīdem: Brutus.

neque — neque: correlative.

eō magis potentī modifies *Antōniō.* The departure of Brutus and Cassius made Antony more powerful.

Antōniō: the accusative is more usual with *adūlor.*

IX. sī dīcam — praedicem: condition and conclusion.

dīvīnus: *i.e.*, calm and unmoved as the gods.

restituendī: the passive meaning is only apparent; the gerund designates the action of the verb in general.

quī (*iī quī*): the implied *iī*, as well as *inimīcī*, above, is the subject of *īnsequēbantur.*

et — spērābant belongs to the relative clause.

(**sē**) **cōnsecūtūrōs** (*esse*) depends on *spērābant.*

familiārēs: object of *īnsequēbantur.*

cum, 'although.'

iīs: *i.e.*, Brutus and Cicero.

ēius: Antony.

tēxit — adiūvit: the omission of the conjunction adds emphasis.

vērō, 'indeed.'

Volumniō: an intimate friend of Antony. Cf. p. 144, l. 244.

ea = *tālia.*

stiterit: cf. Vocabulary, *sistō.*

Atticus, etc.: the text is corrupt. With this reading, *fuerit* is in the same construction as *stiterit.* Possibly Nepos wrote: *vadimōnium, nisi Atticus spōnsor omnium rērum fuerit.*

142. Quīn etiam, 'nay even.'

secundā fortūnā: ablative absolute.

in diem: *i.e.*, to be paid for on a certain day.

versūram facere: cf. p. 137, l. 30.

Quae cum faciēbat: translate, 'for when he did these things.'

temporis causā, 'for the sake of the present'; *i.e.*, 'of present advantage.'

nēminī: cf. *utrīsque*, p. 9, l. 145.

suī iūdiciī: genitive of characteristic depending on *ille*.

esset and **laudātūrī forent**: indirect questions.

X. Conversa: by the formation of the second so-called triumvirate: Octavian, Antony, Lepidus.

nēmō nōn, 'every one.'

ad: temporal.

imperātōrum: *i.e.*, the triumvirs.

multīs hortantibus: *i.e.*, *ut Atticum prōscrīberet.* Ablative absolute expressing concession; 'although.'

eī: indirect object of *scrīpsit*.

requīsīsset (*requīsīvisset*): the subject is Antony.

esset: indirect question; the subject is Atticus.

timēret and **venīret**: subjunctive in imperative clauses of indirect discourse.

sē: Antony.

exēmisse depends on *scrīpsit.* Principal clause in the indirect discourse.

perīculum is the subject.

quod: conjunction.

appārēret: result.

nūllam, etc.: arrange: (*Sē*) *velle sibi nūllam fortūnam sēiūnctam ab eō* (*i.e.*, Canus).

laude effertur: cf. p. 33, l. 60.

143. hieme, 'storm.'

XI. nihil aliud, etc.: cf. p. 31, l. 14.

plūrimīs: dative.

quibus rēbus posset nearly = 'as much as he could.'

praemiīs: ablative of cause. Join with *conquīreret*.

imperātōrum: genitive dependent on *praemiīs*.

perpetuō: adverb.

iīs: indirect object of *supportārī*.

Samothrāciam: accusative of limit.

temporāriam, 'time-serving.'

flōrentem, 'when she was powerful.'

immortālī, 'unfading.'

suī, etc.: a *senarius* (iambic line of six feet) by an unknown poet. *Suī* and *cui* are treated as monosyllables, *hominibus* as *hom'nibus*; the *m* of *fortūnam* is elided.

cuique is in apposition to *hominibus*.

ille: Atticus.

sē ipse. (We should expect *sē ipsum.*)

quī, 'since he (Atticus).'

XII. Caesarī: Octavian, later the emperor Augustus.

cum ('although') **habēret.**

144. nūllīus — nōn, 'every,' 'any.'

equitis Rōmānī: *i.e.*, Atticus.

generōsārum nūptiīs: *i.e.*, 'he preferred to marry, etc., rather than to marry a girl of noble birth.'

reī pūblicae cōnstituendae: the dative of the gerund or gerundive occurs in Nepos only here and p. 16, l. 125.

cum, 'although.'

posset: the subject is Atticus.

perinlūstre, 'very evident.'

Saufēī depends on *bona*, below.

suī: we expect *ēius*, but Atticus is the logical subject of the sentence, *Atticī labōre*, etc.

Īdem (Atticus): subject of *expedīvit*, below.

Calidum: object of *expedīvit*.

in, etc.: *i.e.*, *in numerum prōscrīptōrum relātum.*

praefectō: in apposition to *Volumniō.*

fabrum: genitive plural.

absentem relātum agrees with *Calidum*, above.

nōn — cūrae is the real subject of *cōgnitum est.*

amīcōs: subject of *esse.*

cūrae: dative.

XIII. cum, 'although.'

illo: ablative with *minus.* Originally ablative of separation.

Neque tamen nōn, 'and yet.' The two negatives make an affirmative. Cf. p. 97, l. 8.

Tamphiliānam: so called from its builder, *Tamphilus.*

aedificiō and **silvā**: the ablative, with *ex* or *in*, is more usual with *cōnstō.* Cf. *in — possessiōnibus*, p. 147, l. 288.

145. antīquitus: adverb.

salis, 'taste.'

familiā, 'body of servants.'

fōrmā corresponds with *ūtilitāte*, *mediocrī* with *optimā.*

puerī: cf. p. 130, l. 250.

anāgnōstae and **librāriī** are specifications of *puerī lītterātissimī.*

utrumque hōrum: *i.e.*, reading and writing implied in *anāgnōstae* and *librāriī.*

factum, 'trained.'

quod — videās: sc. *fierī* or *concu*- [*piscī.*

continentis: predicate genitive of characteristic with *dūcī.*

pretiō, 'purchase.'

dīligentiae: predicative genitive.

lautus, 'elegant.'

146. nōn parum: translate, 'very.'

domum suam: accusative, limit of motion.

peraequē, 'regularly.'

ex ephēmeride, 'from his day-book.'

expēnsum — ferre, 'to carry, enter, or reckon as spent,' 'to charge.'

sūmptuī, 'for living expenses,' depends on *expēnsum.* Translate the whole expression, 'to charge to living expenses.'

XIV. aliud — anāgnōstēn, 'heard any other musical (or theatrical) performer than a reader.' It was customary among the Romans, at their private entertainments, to introduce, for the amusement of their guests, actors, and musicians, called *acroāmata*, who sang or recited select passages of plays; or persons, usually slaves, who read some favorite author, and who were called *anāgnōstae.*

animō: ablative of specification.

accēssiō: cf. p. 139, l. 83.

in sēstertiō vīciēs, 'in two millions of sesterces'; *i.e.*, when he had this sum. *Sēstertiō* is the ablative of *sēstertium*, which, as a contraction for *mīlia sēstertium*, came to be considered a neuter noun. When a numeral adverb is joined to *sēstertium*, it denotes so many hundred thousand sesterces.

147. fastīgiō: locative ablative.

ēius: Atticus.

ūsum: object of *mētīrī.* Translate: 'He was accustomed to measure the value of money not by its amount, but by its right use.'

XV. facilitāte, 'kindliness.'

līberālis — levis: genitive masculine. Cf. *continentis*, p. 145, l. 265.

tantā cūrā: ablative of characteristic.

148. iūdiciō, 'from principle.'

prōcūrātiōnem, 'service.'

XVI. Quamquam, 'however.'

reī: indirect object.

sunt: the subject is *volūmina*.

indiciō: predicative dative.

sēdecim volūmina: these letters give a very interesting account of the inner history of matters at Rome between 68 and 43 B.C.

ab cōnsulātū: this seems to be an error. The letters begin five years before Cicero's consulship.

contextam, 'continuous.'

vīvō sē: ablative absolute.

ūsū veniunt: cf. p. 37, l. 64.

XVII. pietāte: *pietās* means dutiful conduct in any relation. Here particularly, his duty to his family.

ipsum (Atticus): object of *audierim*.

sē — redīsse: *i.e.*, that he had never been obliged to.

simultāte: cf. p. 53, l. 43.

nefās, 'wicked,' 'wrong.'

eī: *i.e.*, *nātūrae*.

149. percepta, etc.: cf. *percepta retinēbat beneficia*, p. 143, l. 217.

XVIII. eō: (l. 335) *i.e.*, *volūmine*.

suō tempore, 'at its proper time'; cf. *aliēnō tempore*, 'at the wrong time.'

parī modō, etc.: *i.e.*, *parī modō Mārcellī Claudiī rogātū Mārcellōrum familiam ēnumerāvit*.

Attigit poēticēn: translate, 'he tried poetry.'

imāginibus: these were family portraits, consisting of waxen masks preserved in cases placed around the *atrium*.

XIX. Atticō vīvō: ablative absolute.

eī: *superstes* is commonly used with the dative, sometimes with the genitive.

potuerimus: notice the force of the future perfect.

150. Dīvī, 'the deified one.' A title of honor applied to the emperors after death. Here it is used of Julius Caesar.

fīliī, 'in apposition to *imperātōris*. Octavian (Augustus) was the adopted son of Julius Caesar.

dīgnitāte parī, fortūnā humiliōrēs: *i.e.*, in comparison with Augustus.

Caesarem: *i.e.*, Augustus.

et cōnciliārit: *et* connects *tribuerit* and *conciliārit*.

quod nēmō, etc.: *i.e.*, the monarchy.

Ti. Claudiō Nerōnī: afterwards the emperor Tiberius.

necessitūdinem, 'relationship.'

sānxit, 'established.'

XX. Quamquam, 'however.'

nōn sōlum: correlative with *sed etiam* (l. 371).

cum, 'whenever.'

nūllus temerē = 'scarcely one.'

modo — modo — interdum: 'sometimes — sometimes — sometimes.'

ēius (Atticus) depends on *epistulās*.

aedis: subject of *prōlāberētur*.

dētēcta agrees with *aedis*.

cūrae sibi habēret: join with *ut*. *Cūrae* is predicative dative, *sibi* indirect object. Translate, 'he took care.'

Hōc quāle sit, 'what this means.'

ūsum, 'friendship,' 'intimacy.'

quantam: *i.e.*, *obtrēctātiōnem*.

cum, etc.: arrange: *Cum uterque cuperet sē esse prīncipem*, etc.

151. XXI. valētūdinis depends on *prōsperitāte.*

nactus est morbum, 'he took a disease'; *i.e.*, fell sick. Cf. Eng., 'to take a cold.'

contempsērunt, 'thought little of.'

In hōc (*morbō*).

fistulae pūris, 'ulcers.' *Pūris* is genitive from *pus.*

priusquam — accideret and **postquam — sēnsit** are both temporal clauses modifying *iūssit.*

in diēs, 'from day to day,' 'daily.'

Quantam — adhibuerim: indirect question. In translating let this follow *cum — habeam.*

Quibus: indirect object of *satisfēcī.* Translate, 'you.'

reliquī: genitive depending on *nihil. Nihil reliquī facere* = 'to leave nothing undone.'

nam, etc., 'for I have decided.'

deinde: *i.e.*, if you cannot approve my intention.

cōnēminī: present subjunctive from *cōnor.*

XXII. Hāc, etc.: the principal verb is *dēpressit.*

et: *ut* is implied in the preceding *nē*. Cf. p. 130, l. 239.

temporibus superesse, 'pass the crisis.'

152. ēius: Agrippa.

nihilō sētius: cf. p. 4, l. 33.

prīdiē Kalendās Aprīlēs, 'the day before the Calends of April'; *i.e.*, the 31st of March.

frequentiā, 'crowd.'

viam Appiam: so called because it was begun by Appius Claudius in his censorship, 312 B.C. It was the great highway from Rome to Brundisium by way of Capua.

ad quīntum lapidem, 'at the fifth milestone.' Intramural burial was forbidden by the laws of the twelve tables, *Hominem mortuom in urbe nē supelītō nēve uritō.*

ENGLISH–LATIN EXERCISES

NOTE. — Before writing the exercise, be sure that you thoroughly understand the Latin chapters on which it is based. Read them over two or three times *in Latin*, without translating. Watch carefully the constructions and the order of the words. If you find unfamiliar words, try to learn their force from the context. Do not use the vocabulary until you have tried to think out the meaning. Do not think too much of the separate words in the English sentences — try to grasp the thought as a whole. A word-for-word translation will be a failure. Remember that the order of the ideas is very seldom the same in Latin and in English.

PREFACE

1. In this book you will read a great many things about the characters of many eminent commanders.

2. Some of these things will seem trivial, some disgraceful.

3. Very many people think nothing right unless it accords with their own customs.

4. I am going to relate the lives of Greeks, and I shall follow their standards.

MILTIADES

I. and II. 1. The Athenians wished to send colonists to the Chersonese.

2. They consulted the oracle at Delphi, and then took Miltiades for their leader.

3. He reached the island of Lemnos and tried to bring it under his control.

4. But the Lemnians laughed at him, and said: "This undertaking of yours will not be successful."

5. Miltiades thoroughly conquered the Thracians and decided to stay in that country.

6. The Lemnians had said: "Come from home with a north wind, and we will surrender."

7. This he did, for his home was now in the Chersonese.

8. The Carians left the island, not on account of the agreement, but because they did not dare to stay.

III. and IV. 1. At this time king Darius was making war upon the Scythians.

2. He had built a bridge over the river and had led his army across.

3. Miltiades said: "While the king is away, let us break down the bridge; the king will perish, and we shall be free from the rule of the Persians."

4. Histiæus of Miletus was disinclined to this plan, and the majority followed his opinion.

5. Miltiades said: "This plan of mine will come to the ears of the king, and I shall pay the penalty."

6. Darius went back from Europe to Asia, put Datis and Artaphernes in charge of a fleet and sent them to Greece.

7. After they had taken Eretria, they marched on Attica and soon reached the plain of Marathon, about twenty miles from Athens.

8. The Athenians were alarmed and sought aid from the Lacedaemonians.

9. Miltiades said: "Let us go out to meet the enemy as soon as possible."

V. and VI. 1. The people of Plataea sent a thousand men to help the Athenians.

2. By the advice of Miltiades, they joined battle at the foot of the hill, with this in mind, that they might not be hemmed in by the enemy.

3. This battle is famous, for never was such a great force defeated by so small a band.

4. Miltiades freed Athens and all Greece from danger.

5. His reward for so great a victory was that his picture was painted in the "Porch" at Athens.

6. Afterwards honors were more lavishly granted, and the Athenians voted three hundred statues to Demetrius.

VII. and VIII. 1. Miltiades with a fleet of seventy ships forced some of the islands to return to their allegiance, but Paros he could not win over.

2. So, landing his troops, he blockaded the city and approached very close to the walls.

3. By some accident, however, a grove on the mainland caught fire, and both the townsmen and the besiegers saw the flame.

4. Miltiades said: "The royal marines are coming and this fire is a signal."

5. So he returned to Athens without accomplishing his purpose.

6. The Athenians feared Miltiades' eagerness for power, for he had been a despot in the Chersonese for many years.

7. The Greeks called all those who had unlimited power despots.

8. Although he was a man of great gentleness, yet he had remarkable influence with all his soldiers.

THEMISTOCLES

[*Pay special attention to clauses of purpose.*]

I. and II. 1. The father of Themistocles disinherited him, because he had neglected his property.

2. Themistocles devoted himself entirely to the state, and often busied himself with public trials.

3. The Athenians made him their leader to carry on the war.

4. He persuaded them to build a fleet with the money from the public mines.

5. With this fleet he followed up the pirates and quickly made the sea safe.

6. When Xerxes attacked Greece the Athenians sent to Delphi to consult the oracle.

7. In accordance with the advice of Themistocles, they transferred themselves and their possessions to the ships.

III. and IV. 1. Themistocles with the united fleet of Greece fought a drawn battle at Artemisium.

2. The Greeks did not dare to remain in the same place, lest they should be surrounded by the enemy's fleet.

3. So they left the straits and drew up their fleet at the island of Salamis over against the city.

4. After the battle, Xerxes advanced upon Athens and destroyed the city by fire.

5. The Greeks were frightened, and most of them wanted to disperse to their own homes and defend themselves by their walls.

6. Themistocles urged them to stay where they were, lest if they scattered, they should all perish.

V. and VI. 1. Themistocles feared that Xerxes would conquer the Greeks by land.

2. From the message of Themistocles, Xerxes feared that the bridge would be destroyed and he would be cut off from return home.

3. Themistocles did this, not to save the king, but to save Greece.

4. By the advice of Themistocles, the Athenians made a new harbor and restored their walls.

5. The Lacedaemonians said: "No city without the Peloponnesus ought to have walls, that there may be no fortified places for barbarians to hold."

6. So envoys were sent from Sparta to forbid the Athenians to build their wall.

VII. and VIII. 1. They sent ambassadors to Athens to investigate the matter, in order that they might prevent the work.

2. Themistocles said: "By my advice, my fellow-citizens are building fortifications to defend themselves and all Greece against our common enemy."

3. "The fleets of the king have twice made shipwreck, at Artemisium and at Salamis."

4. Afterwards Themistocles, who had been driven out of Athens by the ill-will of his fellow-citizens, was living for the time being at Argos.

5. He felt that he was not safe there, and fled for refuge to Admetus.

6. The ship was being borne towards Naxos by a storm, and Themistocles was in great danger.

7. At that time the Athenian army was in the island, and Themistocles knew it.

IX. and X. 1. Themistocles sent a letter to Artaxerxes in which he asked for his friendship.

2. He said: "So long as it was necessary, I fought your father and defended my country."

3. "Afterwards I informed him about the bridge and freed him from great danger."

4. "Now, I ask that you will allow me to come to you, for I wish to talk with you about these things."

5. The king was eager to win over such a friend, in order that he might more easily crush the Greeks.

6. Themistocles devoted a year to the customs, the language, and the literature of the Persians, that he might speak well before the king.

7. The king gave him the city of Magnesia, to furnish him bread, and Lampsacum, from which he was to get wine.

ARISTIDES

[*Pay special attention to clauses of result.*]

I. 1. The integrity of Aristides, who was a contemporary of Themistocles, was such that he was called "the Just."

2. The contest between them for supremacy was so great that Aristides was driven from Athens.

3. As he was leaving the city, he noticed a man writing on a voting-tablet.

4. "Why," said he, "do you vote to banish Aristides?"

5. Then the other (*ille*) answered: "I do not know Aristides, but he has worked so hard to be called 'the Just' that I do not like him."

6. It was brought about by his fairness that the naval control was transferred from the Lacedaemonians to the Athenians.

7. Pausanias was so arrogant and Aristides was so fair-minded, that almost all the Greek states allied themselves with the Athenians.

8. The Greeks decided to build a large fleet, in order to drive back the barbarians.

9. In accordance with the decision of Aristides, they sent four hundred talents to Delos, the common treasury, every year.

10. Aristides was a man of such integrity that he left scarcely enough money for his funeral.

PAUSANIAS

I. and II. 1. Pausanias was among the first of the Lacedaemonians, but he was inconstant in all things.

2. After the famous victory at Plataea, he set up a golden tripod at Delphi with this inscription.

3. "I, Pausanias, destroyed the Persians at Plataea and gave this golden gift to Apollo."

4. He took Byzantium by storm and captured some of the king's relatives; these men he sent back to the king with this message.

5. "I am your friend, and send you these prisoners as a gift; with my help you will conquer all Greece."

6. Pausanias was recalled, tried, and fined, but he was not sent back to the fleet.

III. to V. 1. He returned, however, on his own responsibility, and began to do everything after the Persian fashion.

2. The Lacedaemonians ordered him to come home to Sparta, for he was forming plans that were harmful to his country.

3. Pausanias was such a famous man that they thought they ought to wait until the matter was plain.

4. Pausanias begged Argilius, who had taken refuge in the temple of Neptune, not to betray him.

5. One of the ephors, who was friendly to Pausanias, warned him not to return to the city.

6. The ephors blocked up the doors and tore off the roof of the temple of Minerva, in which Pausanias had taken refuge.

7. He was buried not far from the temple, on the spot where he died.

CIMON

[*Pay special attention to* ūtor, potior, *etc.*]

I. and II. 1. Cimon was thrown into prison because he was not able to pay the fine imposed on his father Miltiades by the people.

2. Cimon quickly gained control of the state, for he was eloquent, generous, and skilled in legal and military matters.

3. He used his influence with the army to gain control of the people.

4. He conquered the enemy by sea, and on the same day had equal success by land.

5. By this victory he secured great booty, which he used in fortifying the citadel of Athens.

III. and IV. 1. At this time he was the most prominent man in the state, but he was sent into exile for ten years.

2. The Athenians were soon sorry for their ill-feeling, and recalled him five years after he had been banished.

3. He was so generous that he never prevented any one from enjoying the fruits in his gardens.

4. Every day he gave away money to some poor man, and he gave it at once, lest by putting off he might seem to deny.

5. He used his property so well that his death was grievous to the whole people.

LYSANDER

I. and II. 1. Lysander's great reputation was gained by good fortune rather than by merit.

2. Not the valor of Lysander's army, but the insubordination of his opponents, put an end to the long war between the Athenians and the Lacedaemonians.

3. The decemvirs in all the cities did everything according to the will of Lysander.

4. His cruelty and treachery were seen in many instances, especially at Thasos, the inhabitants of which had been loyal to the Athenians.

III. and IV. 1. He could not get control of the Delphic oracle, but he hoped to bribe the priests of Jupiter.

2. After the death of Lysander a speech was found in his home; this speech was so written that it seemed to agree with the answer of the oracle which he had hoped for.

3. Lysander was in command of the fleet and feared that his cruelty and avarice would be reported to his fellow-citizens.

4. He asked Pharnabazus to write a letter concerning his uprightness and send it to the ephors.

ALCIBIADES

[*Pay special attention to indirect discourse.*]

I. and II. 1. No one of his time was more extraordinary than Alcibiades the Athenian, both in his vices and in his virtues.

2. His friends said that he was eloquent, industrious, shrewd, and full of judgment, but his enemies called him negligent, extravagant, and time-serving.

3. Many of his fellow-citizens wondered that the same man possessed such diverse characteristics.

4. He was brought up by Pericles and instructed by the wisest (*sapiens*) of all Greek-speaking men.

III. and IV. 1. The Athenians made Alcibiades their leader to carry on the war against the people of Syracuse.

2. At this time the pillars of Mercury throughout the city were all, except one, thrown down.

3. The Athenians feared that this had something to do with some agreement to overthrow the liberty of the people.

4. After the fellow-citizens of Alcibiades supposed that he had arrived in Sicily, they sent a messenger to tell him that he had been indicted.

5. He went to Thebes, and there he heard that he had been condemned and that his property had been confiscated.

6. He went to Lacedaemon, and through his advice and his efforts the Lacedaemonians began to excel the Athenians in war.

V. and VI. 1. Alcibiades saw that the Athenians were growing weak and the Lacedaemonians strong; so, drawn by love of his country, he became the leader of the Athenians.

2. Under his leadership the Athenians captured many ships and many cities.

3. They say that the whole city came down to the Piraeus to meet him when he returned.

4. They believed that their past disasters and their present success were due to him alone.

5. For they saw that after his return to favor their enemies had been conquered in many battles both by land and by sea.

VII. and VIII. 1. Alcibiades' joy was not very lasting, for he fell into disfavor again because he did not succeed at Cyme.

2. The Athenians thought that there was nothing that he could not accomplish, and believed that he had been bribed by the king not to take the town.

3. The extravagant idea of his ability which his fellow-citizens had was a great injury to him, for they feared him no less than they loved him.

4. Alcibiades came to the Athenian army and said that the Lacedaemonians did not want to fight by sea, because they were stronger in land forces, but that he would persuade the king of the Thracians to drive them from the land, and then they would be forced either to fight by sea or to make peace.

5. Philocles, the Athenian general, knew that he would be of no importance if Alcibiades came back, so he refused to do what he asked.

6. Lysander seized the opportunity offered him by the lack of discipline of the Athenian soldiers, and by one onslaught put an end to the whole war.

IX. to XI. 1. After the defeat of the Athenians, Alcibiades crossed over into Asia, and, seeing that his country could not be freed without the aid of the king, he desired to make a friend of him.

2. He thought that he could easily accomplish this if he told him that his brother Cyrus was preparing to make war upon him.

3. Critias informed Lysander that unless he got rid of Alcibiades, what he had accomplished at Athens would not stand.

4. Lysander sent word to Pharnabazus that Alcibiades must be handed over to him, dead or alive.

5. Pharnabazus sent two men to kill Alcibiades; they did not dare to attack him with the sword, but set fire by night to the house where he was.

6. He escaped the fire, but was killed by a spear thrown from a distance.

7. Thucydides praises him very highly. He says that at Athens he excelled all his friends in the splendor of his manner of living; at Thebes he equaled even the Thebans themselves in strength; among the Lacedaemonians he surpassed all in endurance and frugality.

THRASYBULUS

[*Pay special attention to* cum *with the subjunctive.*]

I. and II. 1. Although few men have been able to free their countries from a single despot, Thrasybulus freed Athens from thirty.

2. When the thirty despots held Athens in their power, he was not only the first, but in the beginning he was the only one to declare war upon them.

3. When the despots besieged Munychia, which he had fortified, they were driven back into the city, with the loss of all their weapons.

4. Critias did not display (*ūtor*) as much discretion as bravery, for he fell in the second battle, while he was fighting very bravely against Thrasybulus.

III. and IV. 1. Thrasybulus prevented the massacre of those with whom a public reconciliation had been made, and procured for them the passage of an act of amnesty.

2. He said that he would perform what he had promised when the conditions of peace had been made.

3. The crown that was given him by the people was won through the affection of his fellow-citizens.

4. Pittacus, one of the seven wise men, begged his friends not to give him anything that many would envy and many covet.

CONON

I.–III. 1. Conon was present at the battle of Goat river, when Lysander defeated the Athenians.

2. He entered upon the service of the state during the Peloponnesian war, and was an experienced and a careful commander.

3. When he heard that his country was in danger, he went to

Asia, because he thought that there he could be of great service to his fellow-citizens.

4. If it had not been for Conon, the king would have lost a large part of Asia.

5. It was evident that Tissaphernes had great influence with the king, even although he did not remain in his allegiance.

6. Conon said: "As I have come from a state that is not accustomed to hold the second place, I prefer to observe its customs rather than those of barbarians."

IV. and V. 1. When this was announced to the Lacedaemonians, they collected a great fleet and put Pisander in command of it.

2. For they perceived that a great war was impending, and feared that they would not be able to conquer the king.

3. By the victory of Cnidus, Athens was freed from the control of her enemies.

4. In prosperity Conon attempted more than he could carry out, for when he had established his influence by that great victory, he tried to get control of Ionia.

5. When this was discovered, Tiribazus caused him to be thrown into prison; and some say that he died there.

DION

I. and II. 1. Dion had many natural advantages, and was besides an intimate friend of Dionysius the elder, although he disliked his cruelty.

2. Dionysius was very much influenced by his advice; and when he sent an embassy to Carthage, Dion was chosen as one of the ambassadors.

3. When Plato came to Tarentum, Dion was very eager to hear him, and persuaded Dionysius to invite him to Syracuse.

4. When Dionysius was afflicted with a serious disease, and the

physicians thought he was in great danger, Dion said that his sister's sons ought to have a share of the kingdom.

III. and IV. 1. When Dionysius the elder was dead, Dion and Dionysius the younger apparently remained friends for some time.

2. Since Dionysius wished to imitate his father in something, he sent for Plato from Athens.

3. When Plato had persuaded the despot to give the Syracusans their liberty, Philistus advised him not to do so (*id*).

4. When Dionysius saw that Dion was his superior in so many respects, he gave him a ship to carry him to Corinth.

V. and VI. 1. The ill feeling of the people towards the despot was so great that Dion and Heraclides easily overthrew his power.

2. They did this more easily since Dionysius thought that no one would attack his government with a few merchant vessels.

3. A little later, Fortune, with her usual fickleness, entirely changed his prosperity.

4. In the first place, his son's death was a severe blow to Dion, then Heraclides quarreled with him (*ei*) and organized a party of his own.

VII. and VIII. 1. When Dion had caused Heraclides to be put to death, no one considered himself safe.

2. He tried to gain over the soldiers by dividing the property of the aristocrats among them.

3. In this way he lost the good will of the citizens, and they soon began to call him an unbearable despot.

4. Dion's friends told him that Callicrates was plotting against him, but Callicrates went to the temple of Proserpine and swore that Dion was in no danger from him.

IX. and X. 1. On the next holiday Callicrates, who knew that Dion was at home, sent some young men, unarmed, as if to visit him.

2. They went to his sleeping room, and killed him with the sword which Lyco passed to them through the window.

3. The guards might easily have broken down the doors and saved him, but they were not loyal to him, for he was feared rather than loved.

4. When he was alive, they had hated him and called him a despot, when he was dead, they pitied him and called him the saviour of his country.

IPHICRATES

[*Pay special attention to conditional sentences.*]

1. If Iphicrates was a great general, his deeds are worth narration (*memoria*).

2. He introduced many new things into the art of war, and many things he improved.

3. The new coats of mail that he provided were lighter and protected the body quite as well.

4. When the signal for battle was given, his men stationed themselves in such a way that each man seemed to have been put in his place by a skilful leader.

5. If we should write of all the deeds by which he gained fame, we should delay the reader too long.

6. They said: "If Iphicrates were not here, the Thebans would take Sparta and destroy it by fire."

7. Artaxerxes would not have succeeded so well in the war against the king of Egypt if Iphicrates had not trained his army.

CHABRIAS

1. The most memorable thing about Chabrias is his device in the battle at Thebes, where he taught the soldiers to kneel down behind their shields, and thus await the approach of the enemy.

2. He would not have withdrawn from Cyprus if he had not conquered the whole island.

3. Chabrias liked to be away from Athens as much as possible, for when he was at home, he could not escape the envy of the populace.

4. Chabrias lost his life when the Athenians were attacking Chios.

5. He might have escaped if he had thrown himself into the sea; but he said: "I would rather perish than throw away my arms and leave my ship."

TIMOTHEUS

1. Timotheus was so skilled in the art of war, that he took Samos without any expense to the State.

2. He waged war so successfully, on land and sea, that the Lacedaemonians gave up the long struggle for maritime control.

3. If the Athenians had not been harassed on all sides, they would not have sent Timotheus to Samos, for he was very old.

4. He said that it would have been easy for him to take the island if the others had not deserted him; but the fickle people called him home and indicted him for treason.

5. If the Athenians had not been sorry for their decision, they would not have remitted a part of the fine.

DATAMES

I.–III. 1. When Camissares, the father of Datames, was killed in the war that the king waged against the Cadusians, Datames was put in charge of the province.

2. If he had not been in charge of the army, the rest of the king's troops would not have been saved.

3. Afterwards the king sent him to bring Thuys back to his allegiance.

4. Taking care that no news of the matter should reach the king,

he dressed Thuys in very fine raiment and adorned him with a necklace.

5. Then he wrapped himself in a peasant's cloak and drove Thuys before him as if he were a chained wild beast.

IV. and V. 1. He was making ready to start for Egypt when the king sent him to attack Aspis.

2. So he embarked immediately with a few men, thinking he could very easily defeat Aspis while he was unprepared, with a small force.

3. Pandantes told Datames that he was in great danger on account of the jealousy of the courtiers.

4. "Besides" (*praetereā*), said he, "it is the king's custom to attribute reverses to his generals, successes to his own good fortune."

VI. and VII. 1. When he heard that Mithrobarzanes had deserted to the enemy, he gave out that he had sent him.

2. Thus he led the enemy to the belief that the deserters had acted in bad faith, and by this scheme he turned to his own safety what had been designed for his destruction.

3. If he had seized the pass, Autophrodates would not have been able to enter Cilicia.

4. This man was accustomed to reflect before he made an attempt, but when he had reflected he dared to act.

VIII. and IX. 1. Datames relied upon the favorable position of his troops, for he preferred to fight rather than to retreat.

2. By this battle the war which the king had undertaken against Datames was ended.

3. The king's hatred towards him was, however, implacable; he saw that he could not overcome him in war, and determined to destroy him by treachery.

4. When he was informed that men were lying in wait for him at a certain point, he ordered a soldier who resembled him in form and dress to take his place in the line of march.

X. and XI. 1. Shrewd as he was, he was caught at last by the trickery of Mithridates, who had promised the king that he would kill Datames if he might do what he wished.

2. On the day of the conference, after they had finished the business and separated, Mithridates, pretending that he had forgotten something, called Datames back.

3. As Datames approached, Mithridates said that he had noticed an excellent place for a camp, and pointed to it.

4. Datames turned to look, and was immediately pierced from behind with a sword.

EPAMINONDAS

I. and II. 1. There are things in the life of Epaminondas that seem worth recording, although among us such things are considered trivial.

2. He was taught music, dancing, and philosophy by the best teachers.

3. He was so devoted to his teacher of philosophy that he preferred this harsh old man to all his fellow-students.

III. and IV. 1. He was wise in the use of opportunities, and such a lover of truth that he would not lie, even in joke.

2. He was eager to listen, which is often of more advantage than eloquence.

3. Epaminondas said: "If those things that the king desires are advantageous to the Thebans, I am ready to do them."

V. and VI. 1. A certain Meneclides, well practiced in speaking (for a Theban), seeing that Epaminondas was a good general, used to advise the Thebans to choose peace rather than war.

2. Epaminondas, however, said: "Those who wish to enjoy peace ought to be practiced in war."

3. His eloquence before the assembly was so brilliant that it deprived the Lacedaemonians of the help of their allies.

VII. and VIII. 1. In the war against the Lacedaemonians he retained his command longer than the people had ordered, and persuaded his colleagues to do the same.

2. When he was indicted at home on this charge, he denied nothing, but admitted everything.

3. One thing he asked of them, that it might be written on his tomb: "Epaminondas was punished with death by the Athenians, because he forced them to conquer the Lacedaemonians."

4. When he said this, such laughter rose that none of the jurors dared to vote against him.

IX. and X. 1. In the battle at Mantinea the Lacedaemonians saw that the safety of their country depended on the destruction of one man.

2. He felt that he had received his death wound; but having heard that the Boeotians had overcome their adversaries, he said: "I have lived long enough, for I die unconquered."

3. Both before his birth and after his death Thebes was under foreign dominion.

4. On the other hand, so long as he lived Thebes was the head of all Greece.

PELOPIDAS

[*Pay special attention to causal and concessive clauses.*]

I.–III. 1. If I only touch upon the chief points in the life of Pelopidas, I am afraid that those who are unfamiliar with Greek literature may not understand how great a man he was.

2. The Lacedaemonians had seized the citadel of Thebes, and the Theban faction that favored them had driven many of the chief men of the opposite party into exile.

3. Although Pelopidas had only twelve companions, they overthrew the power of the Spartans.

4. For they made war not only upon the Theban faction, but upon the masters of all Greece.

5. A letter, which contained the news that the exiles had left the city, was brought from Athens to the Theban magistrates.

6. The magistrate to whom the letter was sent was at a feast, and put the missive still sealed under the cushion of his couch, saying: "I will put off business matters until to-morrow."

IV. and V. 1. The glory of freeing Thebes belongs to Pelopidas, for Epaminondas remained quietly at home because he would not fight against his fellow-citizens.

2. Although Epaminondas played the first part at Thebes, Pelopidas followed him very closely.

3. Although he was an ambassador, he was seized by the despot Alexander Pheraeus and thrown into prison.

AGESILAUS

I. and II. 1. Although King Agis had not acknowledged his son Leotychides at his birth, when dying he said: "This is my son."

2. The troops of Agesilaus marched so rapidly that they arrived before the enemy knew that they had started.

3. When Tissaphernes learned that these troops were in Asia, he asked for a three months' truce, in reality that he might collect his forces.

4. Although Agesilaus understood the real reason, yet he kept the oath that he had taken to preserve the truce.

III. and IV. 1. When he was thinking of attacking the king himself, a messenger from Greece came to him and said: "The Athenians have declared war against the Spartans; do not delay, but return."

2. In this matter his loyalty was remarkable; for although he was at the head of a victorious army, he was as obedient to the

orders of the magistrates as if he had been a private citizen at Sparta.

3. Roman generals have not always followed this good example.

V. and VI. 1. Many urged Agesilaus to besiege Corinth, but he said that it was his business to compel the disaffected to return to their duty, not to take Greek cities by storm.

2. It was evident to all that if Agesilaus had not been at Sparta, Epaminondas would have captured the city.

3. At that time certain Spartan young men wished to desert to the Thebans, for they were frightened at the approach of the enemy.

4. Agesilaus went to them and praised their wisdom in seizing such an elevated position, as if he thought they had done it with good intent.

VII. and VIII. 1. Agesilaus helped the Lacedaemonians, who were very much in need of money, by means of the gold that he received from those whom he protected.

2. Although he often received great gifts from kings and from states, he never changed his manner of life and dress.

3. Although he was short, small, and lame in one foot, those who knew his many good qualities admired even his looks.

EUMENES

[*Pay special attention to indirect questions.*]

I. and II. 1. If the good fortune of Eumenes had equaled his good qualities, he would have been one of the most famous men of Greece.

2. For we measure the fame of men rather by the outcome (*exitus*) of their deeds than by merit.

3. After the death of Alexander the province of Cappadocia was given, or rather assigned, to Eumenes.

4. All those who had been Alexander's friends were eager to seize the kingdom, and each sought to attach Eumenes to himself, for they saw his loyalty and his energy.

III. and IV. 1. He persuaded the troops that they were being led against the barbarians, for he feared that they would desert if they knew against whom they were to fight.

2. And so he led them by untraveled roads where they could not hear the truth, and he drew up his army and joined battle before the troops understood his intention.

3. When the cavalry had been routed, the infantry forces, which had been led into such a position that they could not escape, sued for peace.

V. and VI. 1. After the death of Perdiccas, by vote of the army Eumenes was condemned to death.

2. Antigonus pursued, and at last surrounded him, although he could not approach him except where a few could easily withstand many.

3. Olympias, the mother of Alexander, sent him a letter to ask if she should come to Macedonia.

4. If she had followed the advice of Eumenes, she would not have acted with such cruelty while there.

VII.–IX. 1. Eumenes could not escape the jealousy of the Macedonians, but he pretended to do everything in the name of the king, although he alone carried on the whole war.

2. Antigonus, knowing that there were two routes to the winter quarters of the enemy, decided to adopt a new plan and to attack the enemy unprepared.

3. If he had gone by the longer route, the enemy would have been informed of his approach before he had completed a third of the journey.

4. Eumenes, however, said that if the other generals would obey his orders, he would delay Antigonus not less than five days.

5. He caused fires to be lighted at the foot of the mountain;

Antigonus, when he saw these, supposing that his approach had been announced, changed his plan, took the longer road, and waited one day in order to refresh his army.

X. and XI. 1. In this way, Eumenes was enabled to assemble his forces before Antigonus arrived.

2. It helped him, however, very little; for although the soldiers had sworn that they would not desert him, they gave him up to Antigonus.

3. Many came to see him in prison, some because of their ill will, others on account of their former friendship for him, and others that they might see what sort of man he was.

4. Eumenes wondered why Antigonus kept him in prison so long, and asked the guard why he was not either put to death or set free.

XII. and XIII. 1. The generals said that they could not be safe so long as Eumenes, whom they had feared for so many years, was living.

2. Fearing a mutiny of the soldiers, he ordered Eumenes' supply of food to be discontinued.

3. Eumenes did not suffer hunger more than three days, for he was strangled by the guards without the knowledge of Antigonus.

4. None of Alexander's generals dared to call himself king while Eumenes was alive.

PHOCION

I. and II. 1. As Aristides had been called "the Just" so Phocion was often called "the Good."

2. He said that if his children were like him, a small farm would support them, and if they were unlike him, he preferred not to support them in luxury at the expense of the state.

3. He came into disrepute among the Athenians, because he not only did not defend his friend, but even betrayed him, and espe-

cially because he denied that there was any danger when Nicanor was about to obtain possession of the Piraeus.

III. and IV. 1. When the supporters of Polyperchontes had gained control, they banished the leaders of the party of the aristocrats under penalty of death.

2. His fellow-citizens accused him of having betrayed them when Nicanor had possession of the citadel.

3. When he reached Athens, a great crowd came out to meet him, for many remembered his old-time reputation.

4. No free man dared to bury him on account of the hatred of the populace, and so he was buried by his slaves.

TIMOLEON

[*Pay special attention to relative clauses.*]

I. and II. 1. Timoleon, who was undoubtedly a very great man, accomplished what perhaps no other man ever did.

2. He not only freed his own country, which had been in the power of a despot, but restored the whole of Sicily to its old-time glory.

3. He preferred the freedom of his country to the life of his own brother, whom he caused to be put to death because he would not obey the laws.

4. After the death of Dion, the opponents of Dionysius sent to Corinth for a man whom they might have as a leader in the war.

III.–V. 1. Syracuse had been founded by the Corinthians; so when Timoleon saw that many of the cities were almost deserted, he brought in colonists from his native place.

2. The people whom he had freed from slavery loved him so well that he might have ruled over the island as a despot.

3. When others praised his valor and his prudence, he said nothing except that he thanked the gods, who, when they had

determined to reëstablish peace in Sicily, had chosen him as the leader of the people.

4. He was not proud or boastful, for he believed that all human affairs were carried on in accordance with the will of the gods.

5. When an insolent fellow attacked him in the council, he said nothing except that he was glad that there was so much liberty in Sicily.

DE REGIBUS

1. There were very few kings in Greece, and some of these, like Agesilaus the Spartan, were kings only in name.

2. The most famous kings, beside the Greeks, were the rulers of Persia, as Xerxes and Darius.

3. There were, too, great kings among the friends of Alexander the Great, but after his death they fought among themselves. They say that Ptolemaeus was killed by the son to whom he had given up the kingdom.

4. Hamilcar and Hannibal must not be passed over, for it is admitted that they were the bravest and shrewdest of all the Africans.

HAMILCAR

I. and II. 1. Before the arrival of Hamilcar the Carthaginians had been conquered by the Romans at the Aegates islands and had lost almost all their possessions in Sicily.

2. Hamilcar determined to submit to peace for a little while, and then to carry on the war with renewed strength until he should conquer the Romans.

3. Upon his arrival at Carthage he found that the state was almost in despair and had already sought aid from the Romans.

4. When Hamilcar was put in command, he drove the enemy from the walls of the city and restored all the disaffected towns.

III. and IV. 1. He wished to be sent to Spain with an army, that he might more easily find a cause for war against the Romans.

2. When this was arranged according to his wish, he took Hannibal, his nine-year-old son, with him.

3. After the death of Hamilcar and Hasdrubal, this young man, who afterwards became such a famous general, received the command of the army.

4. It was due very largely to Hamilcar's influence that his son had such an undying hatred of the Romans.

HANNIBAL

[*Pay special attention to gerund and gerundive constructions.*]

I. and II. 1. If the envy of his fellow-citizens had not been greater than their wisdom, it seems probable that Hannibal might have overcome the Romans.

2. Even after he had been driven from his country he inflamed Antiochus with such zeal for war that he attempted to attack Italy.

3. Hannibal went to the king and told him that his father had led him to the sacrificial altar when he was only nine years old, and had bidden him swear never to be at peace with Rome.

4. "This oath," said he, "I took, and I have always kept it, and I shall keep it until I die."

III. and IV. 1. After the death of Hasdrubal, Hannibal, who was less than twenty-five years old, was chosen to carry on the war.

2. He took Saguntum by storm, crossed the mountains that divide Spain from Gaul, reached the Alps, and built such roads to carry his troops across that an elephant could travel where, before this, a man could scarcely crawl.

3. Although he was attacked with a very severe illness after he had conquered Scipio at the Rhone, he surrounded and defeated Flaminius and his army.

V. and VI. 1. Afterwards he deceived Fabius, who had tried to shut his army up in a narrow pass.

2. They recalled Hannibal from Italy to defend Carthage against the Romans.

3. He was defeated at Zama by Publius Scipio, the son of him whom he had conquered at the Rhone.

4. In a few days he reached Hadrumetum, where he soon gathered many soldiers by new levies.

VII. and VIII. 1. Finally the Carthaginians made peace with the Romans, and sent ambassadors to ask that the Romans would send back the prisoners.

2. They answered that they would not return the prisoners, because Hannibal was still in command of the Carthaginian army.

3. After this the Romans sent ambassadors to Carthage, and Hannibal thinking that they came to demand him, fled from the country.

4. If Antiochus had been willing to follow Hannibal's advice in carrying on the war, the decisive battle would have been fought in Italy rather than in Greece.

IX. and X. 1. After this he went to Crete, where he soon saw, however, that he was in great danger on account of the avarice of the Cretans.

2. In order to deceive them, he filled several jars with lead, covered the tops with gold and silver, and then placed the jars in the temple of Diana.

3. King Prusias, to whom Hannibal afterwards went, was not very strong in resources, so that Hannibal was forced to win over other kings.

4. Eumenes, who was a great friend of the Romans, carried on war against Hannibal very successfully both by land and by sea.

XI.–XIII. 1. Hannibal ordered all his ships to make a concerted attack upon the vessel of Eumenes, simply acting on the defensive against the others.

2. When Hannibal's forces were hard pressed by the other ships, they hurled jars full of serpents at their enemies.

3. At first the enemy only laughed, but when they saw their vessels full of poisonous serpents which they could not escape, they became frightened and made for the shore.

4. Meanwhile the ambassadors of Prusias happened to be dining one day at the house of the consul Flaminius, in Rome.

5. Something was said about Hannibal, and one of the ambassadors remarked that Hannibal was then in the kingdom of Prusias.

6. Prusias was not willing to violate the law of hospitality by surrendering Hannibal, and yet he did not dare refuse the demand.

CATO

1. When Cato was a young man, he lived among the Sabines; thence he came to Rome, in accordance with the advice of L. Valerius Flaccus, and entered public life.

2. He served in the army for seventeen years, and was present at the battle of Sena, where Hannibal's brother Hasdrubal lost his life.

3. On his way from Africa, he went to Sardinia (where he was afterwards praetor), and from there he brought Ennius the poet to Rome.

4. Cato's diligence in all departments was remarkable; he was an expert farmer, a skillful lawyer, a great general, and very fond of literature.

5. He took up the study of books very late, and yet it would not have been easy to find anything in either Greek or Roman history that he did not know.

ATTICUS

I. and II. 1. As a boy Atticus was so fond of study that he stimulated all his fellow-students by his zeal.

2. Among them was Marcus Cicero, with whom he always remained on most friendly terms.

3. After the death of Sulpicius, Atticus decided to go to Athens to pursue his studies.

4. By his manner of life at Athens he endeared himself to every one, and in addition to other services he often relieved the public need from his own resources.

III. and IV. 1. In return for his favors the Athenians paid him all the public honors in their power.

2. After he had gone away, statues were erected in his honor; this was something which while he was there he had prevented.

3. Although he spoke Greek perfectly, the grace of his Latin diction showed that his ability was natural rather than acquired.

4. Although Sulla wished to keep him as a constant companion, Atticus preferred to leave him rather than to bear arms against Italy.

V. and VI. 1. Atticus had a rich uncle, who was a very harsh man, but Atticus kept his good will and became his heir.

2. Among his friends was M. Cicero, who was on much more intimate terms with him than with his own brother Quintus.

3. He declined to go to Asia with Quintus Cicero, although he might have had the position of lieutenant.

VII. and VIII. 1. He was about sixty years old when the civil war between Caesar and Pompey broke out; and although he remained at home, he was able to do so without offending either of the great leaders.

2. Caesar was so well pleased with the inaction of Atticus that he did not call on him for money contributions.

3. After the death of Caesar, when the state was in the hands of Brutus and Cassius, Brutus, although a young man, had no more intimate friend than Atticus.

4. Atticus thought that duty to a friend ought to be performed without party feeling, so when he was asked to contribute to a private fund for the murderers of Caesar, he refused.

IX. and X. 1. In the war that followed, Atticus acted with a foresight that seemed to be more than human.

2. He helped the friends of Antony in whatever way he could,—he even loaned money without interest to Fulvia when she needed it.

3. Since no one believed that Antony would again get control of affairs, it seemed that Atticus did this as a friend and not for his own sake.

4. Antony hated Cicero so bitterly that when a change of fortune brought the former back to Italy, every one thought that Atticus was in great danger of proscription because he was Cicero's friend.

XI. and XII. 1. Atticus never took revenge for any injury done him, nor did he keep in mind his own favors after they were forgotten by the one on whom they had been conferred.

2. No one ever came to him in Epirus whom he did not assist in whatever way he could, and it would be hard to recount all his favors to his friends.

3. He used his influence with Antony, not to increase his own wealth or power, but to aid his friends in their distress or danger.

4. When the triumvirs had sold the property of Saufeus, Atticus displayed such activity that it was restored before the messenger had carried word to Saufeus that it was lost.

XIII. and XIV. 1. The chief beauty of Atticus' home, which was on the Quirinal Hill, consisted in its grove; although the house itself, which was of ancient style, displayed great taste.

2. His body of slaves, all of whom were born in the house, could act either as readers or as scribes, and were carefully trained in all that home comfort demanded.

3. Even though he was rich, he was not extravagant, and the furniture of his house was such that it was not in any way conspicuous.

4. All his habits of life were simple because he measured the advantages of wealth by its right use and not by its amount.

XV. and XVI. 1. He never promised what he could not fulfil, but it is difficult to appreciate the care with which he performed whatever he had agreed to do.

2. Cicero was no more fond of his own brother Quintus than of Atticus, and Brutus and Hortensius were on very friendly terms with him.

3. Cicero wrote many letters to him which are a proof of this fact, and which give the reader a very good history of those times.

XVII. and XVIII. 1. Atticus was about sixty-seven years old, when I heard him say that he had never had a quarrel with his sister, who was about his own age.

2. He was indeed both affable and dignified, and it would be hard to say whether he were more loved or respected by his friends.

3. He wrote a book in which he set forth the deeds of famous Romans, and wove in also the lives of many other renowned men.

4. He wrote poetry too, and under the busts of certain distinguished men he set forth their deeds in rhyme.

XIX. and XX. 1. Although Atticus was born of equestrian rank, and was content with that, yet he attained alliance with the emperor.

2. Even before this the emperor had often sent letters to Atticus, telling him what he was doing and what he was reading.

3. Antony also took pains to inform Atticus of what was going on in his absence.

4. It is easy to see what skill it required to retain the good will of these two men, each of whom wished to be master not only of Rome but of the world.

XXI. and XXII. 1. When he was seventy-seven years old, he contracted a disease of which at first both he and the physicians thought little.

2. After about three months, when the pain had grown greater and fever had set in, he summoned three of his friends and said:

3. "I have determined to cease nourishing this disease, for the food that I take is simply prolonging my life without hope of recovery."

4. He said this with such firmness of voice and expression that it seemed to his friends as though he were going from one home to another, not from life to death.

5. He refrained from food for two days, and the disease seemed to become less violent; he died, however, on the last day of March.

VOCABULARY

A.

A., abbreviation for *Aulus*.

ā or **ab** (the former never before vowels or *h*; **abs** occurs in Nepos only in composition) (Eng. *of*, *off*), prep., *from*, *against*; *by*, *with*.

abaliēnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to alienate, estrange, render disaffected.*

abdō, ere, didī, ditum (cf. **condō**), *to put away, hide; withdraw.*

abdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, *to lead* or *take away.*

abeō, īre, iī (īvī), itum, *to go away, be transferred.*

abhorreō, ēre, uī, *to dread; be disinclined to, be averse.*

abiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum [iaciō], *to throw away, cast one side* (as if valueless)

abiectus [abiciō], part. and adj., *low, despondent.*

abreptus, see **abripiō**.

abripiō, ere, uī, reptum [rapiō], *to take away by force, carry off.*

abrogō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to repeal, annul; take away.*

abscēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum, *to depart from; desist.*

absēns, part., see **absum**.

absolūtus, see **absolvō**.

absolvō, ere, ī, solūtum, *to loose from, absolve, acquit.*

abstinentia, ae [teneō], f., *abstinence, moderation; disinterestedness, integrity.*

abstineō, ēre, uī, tentum [teneō], *to hold from, abstain from.*

abstrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctum, *to draw from* or *off.*

absum, abesse, āfuī (abfuī), *to be away; be free from, keep one's self free from; be unsuitable for, be wanting.* Part., **absēns, entis**, *absent.*

abundāns [abundō], part. and adj., *overflowing, abounding, rich in.*

abundō, āre, āvī, ātum [unda, *a wave*], *to overflow, abound; be rich in.*

āc (never before vowels or *h*) and **atque**, conj., *and, and also.* With words expressing comparison, *as, than.*

Acarnāna, ae, f., *a woman of Acarnania*, a province of Greece.

acc- = ad-c-.

accēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum, *to go to, approach; agree to, enter into; be added.*

accelerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to urge on, hasten.*

acceptus [accipiō], part. and adj., *welcome;* **male acceptum**, *defeated.*

accēssiō, ōnis [accēdō], f., *approach; addition, increase.*

accidō, ere, accidī [cadō], *to fall to, happen, befall.* (Generally of things not desired.)

accipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum [capiō], *to take, receive, accept; take in, hear, perceive, learn.* Cf. **acceptus**.

accrēdō, ere, didī, ditum, *to be inclined to believe.*

accrēscō, ere, crēvī, crētum, *to grow, increase.*

accubō, āre, uī, itum, *to recline* (especially at table), *lie down; be near.*

accūrātē [**cūrō**], adv., *carefully, exactly; particularly; strictly.*

accūsātor, ōris [**accūsō**], m., *an accuser, informer, a plaintiff.*

accūsō, āre, āvī, ātum [**ad, causa**], *to accuse, impeach, indict; blame, find fault with.*

Acē, ēs, f., a town in Phoenicia; mod. *Acre.*

ācer, ācris, ācre (root **ac**, as in **aciēs**, etc.), adj., *sharp; acute; energetic, eager; passionate, wild; violent.*

acerbitās, ātis [**acerbus**], f., *harshness of taste; severity; distress.*

acerbus [**ācer**], adj., *bitter; harsh, cruel; painful, grievous.*

ācerrimē, see **ācriter.**

Acherūns, untis, m., a river in Epirus; also a fabulous river in the Lower World. Sometimes used for the Lower World.

aciēs, ēī [root **ac**], f., *the sharp edge* or *point of a weapon; an army drawn up in line of battle;* used also of ships — *e.g.*, p. 128, l. 205; *a battle.*

ācriter [**ācer**], adv., *sharply, keenly; bravely, fiercely; eagerly.* Comp. **ācrius,** superl. **ācerrimē.**

acroāma, atis [Greek], n., *something pleasing to the ear; music,* especially such as was performed during mealtime; *a musician, performer.*

acta, ae [Greek], f., *the sea-shore, beach.*

āctor, ōris [**agō**], m., *an actor, agent, manager; plaintiff.*

acūmen, inis [**acuō**], n., *a sharp point* or *edge; acuteness.*

acuō, ere, ī, ūtum [root **ac**, as in **ācer**], *to sharpen.*

acūtus [**acuō**], part. and adj., *sharp; shrill; acute, subtle.*

ad, prep., expressing motion or direction towards, *to; against; up to, until; at, just before* (**ad adventum**, p. 142, l. 180); *for; in respect of, according to.*

adamō, āre, āvī, ātum (**ad** is intensive), *to love greatly.*

addō, ere, didī, ditum (cf. **abdō**), *to add.*

addubitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to express doubt; be undecided; leave in doubt.*

addūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, *to bring* or *lead to; persuade, influence.*

adēmptus, see **adimō.**

(1) **adeō, īre, iī** (**īvī**), **itum,** *to go to, approach; address; undertake, undergo; encounter.*

(2) **adeō,** adv., *to this point, to such an extent; so, so much.*

adeptus, see **adipīscor.**

adfābilis, e [**fārī**, *to speak*], adj., *easy to be spoken to, accessible, affable, courteous.*

adfectō, āre, āvī, ātum [**faciō**], *to aim at; aspire to.*

adfectus, see **adficiō.**

adferō, adferre, attulī, adlātum (the perfect and supine belong to another root), *to carry* or *bring; bring word, announce; bring into use, use; bring about.*

adficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum [**faciō**], *to affect, influence, attack.* This verb often combines with a noun to form one idea — *e.g.*, **laude adficere,** *to praise;* **lētō adficere,** *to die*, etc.

adfīnis, is, m., *a relative* (especially by marriage).

adfīnitās, ātis, f., *relationship.*

adfīrmō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to affirm, declare.*

adflīctus, see **adflīgō.**

adflīgō, ere, flīxī, flīctum, *to cast down, distress; disorder, embarrass.*

adfluenter, adv., *abundantly, extravagantly.* (Comp. **adfluentius.**)

adfluentia, ae, f., *abundance.*

adfuī, adfutūrus, see **adsum**.

adhibeō, ēre, uī, itum [**habeō**], *to use; admit; apply.*

adhūc, adv., *up to this time, hitherto.*

adiaceō, ēre, uī, *to lie near, border on.*

adiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum [**iaciō**], *to throw to, add; increase.*

Adīmantus, ī, m., an Athenian general, chosen as Alcibiades' colleague in the Spartan war.

adimō, ere, ēmī, ēmptum [**emō**], *to take to one's self; remove.*

adipīscor, ī, adeptus sum [**apīscor**, *to reach*], dep., *to obtain.*

aditus, ūs [1. **adeō**], m., *an approach, audience; a passage.*

adiungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctum, *to join, add; gain over.*

adiūtor, ōris [**iuvō**], m., *assistant; colleague.* (Cf. Eng. *adjutant.*)

adlātūrus, see **adferō**.

adlātus, see **adferō**.

adiuvō, āre, iūvī, iūtum, *to aid; favor.*

Admētus, ī, m., a king of the Molossians in Epirus. Themistocles took refuge at his court.

administrō, āre, āvī, ātum [**manus**], *to lead, control; undertake, execute, discharge, carry on.*

admīrābilis, e, adj., *wonderful, admirable.*

admīrandus, see **admīror**.

admīrātiō, ōnis, f., *wonder, admiration.*

admīror, ārī, ātus sum, dep., *to wonder at; admire.* Part., **admīrandus**, *to be wondered at, admired.*

admittō, ere, mīsī, missum, *to send to, allow to go, admit; commit.*

admodum, adv., *up to the limit, very.*

admoneō, ēre, uī, itum, *to admonish, remind.*

admonitus, ūs, m., *advice, a warning.*

adnuō, ere, uī, *to nod to; consent, grant.*

adoptō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to adopt.*

adorior, īrī, ortus sum, dep., *to raise one's self up; attack; attempt; accost.*

adortus, see **adorior**.

adquiēscō, ere, ēvī, ētum, *to rest, repose, go to rest; die.*

adripiō, ere, uī, reptum [**rapiō**], *to take to one's self; seize; learn quickly; engage in eagerly.*

adsecla, ae [for **adsecula** from **adsequor**, *to follow*], m., *an attendant, servant.*

adsiduus [**adsideō**, *to sit by*], adj., *constant, continual; diligent.*

adsimulō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to resemble; compare; imitate, counterfeit.*

adsum, adesse, adfuī, *to be present; assist, attend.*

adulēscēns, entis [**adolēscō**, *to grow*], adj., *young;* as noun, m. and f., *a young man* or *woman.*

adulēscentia, ae [**adulēscēns**], f., *youth* (from seventeen to forty).

adulēscentulus, ī [**adulēscēns**], m., *a young man;* pl., *young people;* as adj., *young.*

adūlor, ārī, ātus sum, dep., *to fawn upon, flatter.*

adulterium, iī [**adulter**, *adulterer*], n., *adultery.*

adveniō, īre, vēnī, ventum, *to come to, arrive (at).*

adventō, āre, āvī, ātum (intensive of the preceding), *to approach; come often.*

adventus, ūs [**veniō**], m., *approach, arrival.*

adversārius [**ad, versus**], adj., *contrary, opposite, hostile;* as subst., m., *an opponent.*

adversor [**vertō**], **ārī, ātus sum**, dep., *to oppose, thwart.*

(1) **adversus** [**advertō**], part. and adj., *turned forwards, opposite, contrary, fronting; adverse, hostile.* The neuter is used as a subst., *the opposite direction; misfortune.*

(2) **adversus** and **adversum**, (*a*) adv., *opposite to, against, to* or *towards*. (*b*) prep. with acc., *towards* or *against, opposite to*.

advertō, ere, ī, versum, *to turn towards;* with **animum**, *to notice, perceive, consider*.

advocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to call to; summon*.

aedēs (aedis), is, f., *a habitable building; room; temple;* in the pl., *a house*.

aedificātor, ōris [**aedificō**], m., *a builder, one that is eager to build*.

aedificium, iī [**aedificō**], n., *a building, house*.

aedificō, āre, āvī, ātum [**aedēs, faciō**], *to build, construct*.

aedīlis, is [**aedēs**], m., *aedile;* a Roman officer, who had charge of the public buildings, markets, games, etc.

Aegātēs, um, f., *the Aegates*, three islands off the western coast of Sicily (Aegūsa, Phorbantia, and Hiera). Famous for the victory of the Romans over the Carthaginians, B.C. 241.

aeger, aegra, aegrum, adj., *sick, weak, suffering from; anxious, sorrowful*.

Aegīae, ārum, f., a city of Macedonia, where Philip was slain.

Aegos flūmen, inis, n., *Goat River*. A river and town in the Thracian Chersonese. Famous for the victory of Lysander and the Lacedaemonians over the Athenians, B.C. 405.

Aegyptius, adj., *Egyptian, of Egypt;* as noun, **Aegyptiī, ōrum**, *Egyptians*.

Aegyptus, ī, f., a country in the northeastern part of Africa, bounded on the north by the Mediterranean, east by Arabia and the Arabian Gulf, south by Ethiopia, west by Libya.

Aemilius, iī, m., name of a Roman *gens*.

(1) *Lūcius Aemilius Paulus*, consul; fell in the battle at Cannae, B.C. 216, p. 124, l. 80.

(2) A Roman consul in the year B.C. 182, p. 130, l. 259.

(3) Plural, *Aemiliī, ōrum*, members of the Aemilian gens, p. 149, l. 342.

aemulātiō, ōnis [**aemulor**], f., *zeal; rivalry; jealousy*.

aemulor, ārī, ātus sum, dep., *to emulate, rival, imitate;* with the dat., *to envy*.

aēneus [**aes**], adj., *bronze, of copper* or *bronze*.

Aeolia, ae (Aeolis, idos), f., a country on the western coast of Asia Minor, between the Troad and Ionia.

aequālis, e [**aequus**], adj., *equal in age, contemporary;* as noun, *comrade, contemporary*.

aequē [**aequus**], adv., *equally, in the same way*.

aequiperō, āre, āvī, ātum [**aequus, parō**], *to equal; compare*.

aequitās, ātis [**aequus**], f., *equality; justice, equity, fairness*.

aequus, adj., *level; equal, favorable, calm*.

aerārium, ī [**aes**], n., *treasury; fund*.

aes, aeris (cf. Ger. *Eisen*, Eng. *iron*), n., *any crude metal except gold* or *silver, copper, bronze; money;* **aes aliēnum**, *a debt*.

aestās, ātis (cf. **aestus**, *heat*), f., *summer*.

aestimō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to estimate, value;* **lītem aestimāre**, *to adjudge* or *impose a fine*.

aetās, ātis [**aevitās**; cf. **aevum**, *age;* Ger., *ewig*, Eng. *ever*], f., *age; time of life; season; life; generation*.

Afer, Afrī, m., *an African*.

Africa, ae, f., *Africa*.

(1) In a restricted sense, Libya, the territory of Carthage.

(2) In an extended sense, the whole of that quarter of the globe south of the Mediterranean Sea.

Āfricānus, adj., *belonging to Africa.*

Āfricānus, ī, m., title of Publius Cornelius Scipio as the conqueror of Hannibal, B.C. 201, and of Publius Aemilianus Scipio as the destroyer of Carthage, B.C. 146.

āfuī, see **absum.**

Agamemnōn, onis, m., king of Mycenae, commander-in-chief of the Greeks in the Trojan war. On his return from Troy he was murdered by his wife Clytemnestra.

agellus, ī [**ager**], m., *a small field* or *farm.*

ager, agrī (Ger. *Acker*, Eng. *acre*), m., *field, farm; land, ground; district, country.*

Agēsilāus, ī, m., king of Sparta. He was recalled from Persia to oppose the Grecian states, which had been united against Sparta by means of Persian influence.

aggredior, ī, gressus sum [**gradior**, *to step*], dep., *to go to, address; attack.*

Āgis, idis, m., brother of Agesilaus, whom he preceded on the Spartan throne.

agitō, āre, āvī, ātum [**agō**], *to drive; exercise;* with **animō** or **mente**, *to consider, intend.*

āgmen, inis [**agō**], n., *an army in marching order.*

Āgnōn, ōnis, m., an Athenian rhetorician, put to death for falsely accusing Phocion.

āgnōrat, contraction for **āgnōverat.**

āgnōscō, ere, nōvī, nitum [**ad** and **gnōscō**, *to know*], *to acknowledge, recognize.*

agō, ere, ēgī, āctum, *to set in motion, move; drive; act, do; carry on; say, converse; transact; treat, deal, negotiate; seek to persuade; intend; accuse;* **grātiās agere**, *give thanks;* **bellum agere**, *conduct war;* **causam populī agere**, *favor the popular faction;* **nūllīs agī cāsibus**, *be moved by no misfortunes;* **id agitur**, *it is proposed* or *intended;* **vigiliās agere**, *to keep guard;* **vītam agere**, *to pass one's life.*

agrestis, e [**ager**], adj., *of the country, rural, rustic, clownish.*

agricola, ae [**ager** and **colō**], m., *a husbandman, farmer.*

Agrippa, ae m., *Mārcus Vīpsānius* general and statesman. The military support of Octavian in the civil wars. He built the Pantheon at Rome.

āiō (**ait** is the form that generally occurs in Nepos), *to say.*

āla, ae, f., *a wing; a troop of cavalry;* among the Romans, a division of the allies, consisting of five hundred men, which commonly served on the flank.

alacer, cris, cre, adj., *cheerful; brisk, eager, bold.*

Alcibiadēs, is, m., a celebrated Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war; distinguished for his beauty, wealth, and natural endowments; also for his changing fortunes and lack of principle. Born B.C. 450; died B.C. 404.

Alcmaeōn, ōnis (**-onis**), m., son of Amphiaraus and Eriphyle. At the command of his father, he killed his mother, and was pursued by the Furies.

Alexander, drī, m.

(1) Alexander the Great, son of Philip and Olympia, king of Macedonia, conqueror of Greece and Asia. He died at Babylon, in B.C. 323.

(2) Son of the preceding.

(3) A despot in Pherae in Thessaly; threw the embassador Pelopidas into prison.

Alexandrēa (**-īa**), **ae**, f., the capital of Egypt, founded by Alexander the Great, B.C. 332.

aliās [**alius**], adv., *at another time; otherwise;* as correlatives, **aliās . . . aliās**, *at one time . . . at another.*

aliēnigena, ae [**aliēnus** and the rt. **gen** of **gīgnō**], m., *a foreigner.*

aliēnō, āre, āvī, ātum [**aliēnus**], *to estrange, transfer.*

aliēnus, [**alius**], adj., *belonging to another; foreign, disadvantageous, unsuitable.*

aliō [**alius**], adv., *to another place, thing, person, end, purpose, intent, use;* with **atque**, *than.*

aliquamdiū [**aliquis** and **diū**], adv., *for some time.*

aliquandō, adv., *some time; once; sometimes; at last.*

aliquantō (abl. of **aliquantus**), adv., *somewhat; considerably.*

aliquantum (acc. of **aliquantus**), adv., *somewhat, to some extent.*

aliquantus [**alius** and **quantus**], adj., *some, considerable.*

(1) **aliquī** (**aliquis**), **aliqua**, **aliquod**, indef. adj. pron., *some, a sort of.* After **nē**, **nī**, **sī**, **nisi**, and the like, the forms **quis**, **qua**, **quod** are commonly used.

(2) **aliquis**, **aliquid**, indef. subst. pron., *some one, something.* The forms **quis**, **quid**, also occur.

aliquot, indecl., *some, several.*

aliquotiēns, adv., *several times.*

aliter [**alius**], adv., *in another way; otherwise.*

alius, ia, iud, adj., *another* (of more than two, cf. **alter**); *other; different, contrary.* Often followed by **āc**, **atque**, or **quam**, which are to be translated *than.* With a negative, *e.g.*, **neque aliud . . . quam**, *nothing else than;* in the pl., **aliī . . . aliī**, *some . . . others.*

alō, ere, aluī, altum [root **al**, cf. **alumnus**, *nourished;* Ger. *alt*, Eng. *old*], *to maintain, support; nourish, foster.*

Alpēs, ium, f., *the Alps.* They separated Italy from ancient Gaul and Germany.

Alpicī, ōrum, m., *the inhabitants of the Alpine regions.*

altē [**altus**, *high*], adv., *on high, high, highly, aloft; from a great height; deeply, low, to a great depth.* (Comp. **altius**.)

alter, era, erum [same root as **alius**], adj., *another; one of two; the second.*

alteruter, utra, utrum, adj., *one or other, one of two.*

altitūdō, inis [**altus**, *high*], f., *height, depth.*

altius, adv., cf. **altē**.

amātor, ōris [**amō**], m., *a lover, friend.*

ambitiō, ōnis [**ambiō**, *to go round; i.e.*, **amb** and **eō**], f., *a going round; soliciting* or *canvassing for any public employment; ambition; ostentation; pomp.*

ambitus, ūs [**ambiō**, *to go round*], m., *a going round; canvassing for public office; bribery, corruption.*

amīcē [**amīcus**], adv., *kindly, in a friendly manner.*

amīcitia, ae [**amīcus**], f., *friendship.*

amiculum, ī [**amiciō**, *to throw round;* **am** and **iaciō**], n., *a little cloak.*

amīcus [**amō**], adj., *friendly, kind, favorable.*

amīcus, ī [**amō**], m., *a friend.*

āmissus, see **āmittō**.

āmissus, ūs [**āmittō**], m., *loss.* (Used by Nepos in place of the more common **āmissiō**.)

amita, ae, f., *a father's sister, aunt.*

āmittō, ere, mīsī, missum, *to send away, give up, lose.*

amō, āre, avī, ātum, *to love.*

amoenitās, ātis [**amoenus**, *pleasant*], f., *pleasantness, agreeableness.*

amor, ōris [**amō**], m., *love, affection.*

āmoveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, *to move away, remove; get rid of.*

Amphipolis, is, f., a famous city in Macedonia, on the river Strymon.

amphora, ae [Greek], f., a jar with two handles, containing about nine gallons.

amplitūdō, inis [**amplus**], f., *bulk, extent; glory.*

amplius [**amplus**], adv., comp., *more, more fully, more than; moreover.*

amplus, adj., *large in extent* or *number; ample; great, noble, honorable.*

Amyntās, ae, m., a king of Macedonia, grandfather of Alexander the Great.

an, conj., *or, whether, whether . . . or.* Generally used to introduce the second member of a double question.

anāgnōstēs, ae (acc. **ēn**) [Greek], m., *a reader*, especially a slave that read aloud during the mealtime.

anceps, cipitis, adj., *double; dangerous; doubtful.*

ancilla, ae, f., *a female servant.*

ancora, ae [Greek], f., *an anchor.*

Andocidēs, is (-**ī**), m., an Athenian orator. The pillar of Mercury before his door was spared when all the others in the city were destroyed. He was suspected of connection with Alcibiades in the crime of impiety.

ānfrāctus, ūs [**amfr** = **amb** and **agō**; not connected with **frangō**], *a bending, turning; circuit.*

angō, ere, anxī, *to annoy, worry, vex.*

angustiae, ārum [**angustus**], f., *straits, narrows; defile; difficulties.*

angustus [**angō**], adj., *narrow; scanty.*

Anicia, ae, f., a relative of Atticus, and wife of Servius Sulpicius.

anima, ae [cf. **animus**], f., *air, breath; the soul* or *vital principle; life.*

animadversus, see **animadvertō.**

animadvertō, ere, ī, versum [**animum advertō**], *to turn the mind to, consider, attend to; notice; punish.*

animātus [**animō**, *to fill with breath*], part. and adj., *alive, animate; disposed* or *affected towards;* **bene animātās** (**īnsulās**), *well-affected islands.*

animus, ī [cf. **anima**], m., *the spirit, soul; courage; will, intention; mind; heart;* **animō aequō**, *with equanimity, undisturbed.*

19

annālis, is [**annus**] (**liber** is understood), m., *record of a year, journal;* pl., as the title of a book, *Annals.*

anniculus, [**annus**], adj., *of a year; one year old.*

annus, ī [cf. **ānus**, *a circle*; **ānulus**], m., *the circuit of the sun; period of time; year.*

annuus [**annus**], adj., *yearly, for a year, annual.*

ante, prep., *before*, both in place and time; as an adverb, *formerly, before.*

anteā, adv., *before, already, formerly.*

antecēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum, *to go before, precede; excel.*

anteeō, īre, iī (**īvī**), **itum**, *to go before, precede; prevent.*

anteferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *to carry before; prefer.*

antepōnō, ere, posuī, positum, *to place before; prefer.*

antequam (often written as separate words), adv., *before.*

Antigenēs, is, m., one of Alexander's generals, and commander of the Macedonian phalanx.

Antigonus, ī, m., one of Alexander's generals. He received Phrygia, Lycia, and Pamphylia, at Alexander's death. He overcame Eumenes and Perdiccas, but lost his life in the battle at Ipsus, B.C. 301, where he fought against Seleucus and Lysimachus.

Antiochus, ī, m., a king of Syria. Hannibal fled to him and persuaded him to attack the Romans. He reigned B.C. 223–187.

Antipater, trī, m., one of Alexander's generals. Obtained the chief power after the death of Perdiccas.

antīquitās, ātis [**antīquus**], f., *antiquity.*

antīquitus [**antīquus**], adv., *anciently, in former times.*

antīquus [*i.e.*, **antīcus**, from **ante**], adj., *old, ancient, old-time.*

antistes, itis, m., *one that stands before; a priest; a master.*

antistō, stāre, stetī, *to stand before, excel.*

Antōnius, iī, m., **Mārcus**, the friend of Caesar and enemy of Cicero. After Caesar's murder (B.C. 44) he formed a triumvirate with Octavian and Lepidus. Afterwards he quarreled with Octavian, was conquered in a naval battle at Actium (B.C. 31), fled to Egypt, and there killed himself.

ānulus, ī [diminutive of **ānus**, *a circle*], m., *a ring*, especially a seal-ring as the sign of power.

aperiō, īre, uī, tum [cf. **pariō**], *to open; disclose, make known; betray.*

apertus [**aperiō**], part. and adj., *plain, favorable; open, evident.*

Apollō, inis, m., the son of Jupiter and Latona. He was the god of poetry, music, and prophecy, and as such especially honored at Delphi.

Apollocratēs, is, m., a son of the younger Dionysius of Syracuse.

app- = ad-p-.

apparātus, ūs [**apparō**], m., *preparation, provision; splendor, state; equipage.*

appāreō, ēre, uī, itum, *to appear, be evident; serve.*

apparō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to prepare, make ready; prepare for.*

(1) **appellō, ere, pulī, pulsum**, *to drive towards; bring* (a ship) *to land; land.*

(2) **appellō, āre, āvī, ātum** [intensive form of the preceding], *to call upon, demand; name, call, speak to.*

Appennīnus, ī, m., *the Apennines*, a mountain range extending through Italy from northwest to southeast.

appetō, ere, iī (īvī), ītum, *to seek after, desire greatly; approach, draw near to; attack.*

Appia, ae (*via*), f., the great south road from Rome to Brundusium (mod. *Brindisi*). It was commenced by Appius Claudius Caecus, B.C. 312, and extended in early times only to Capua.

applicō, āre, āvī (uī), ātum (itum), *to lay one thing to another, attach, join.*

appōnō, ere, posuī, positum, *to place near* or *over; add.*

apportō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to bring* or *carry to; conduct, convey, bring with.*

apprīmē [**prīmus**], adv., *especially, very, chiefly.*

appropinquō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to draw near, come on, approach.*

Aprīlis, e [**aperiō**], adj., *of April.*

aptus [**apīscor**, *to reach*], part. and adj., *fit, suitable, proper, capable.*

apud, prep., *by, near, at, with, among, before* (= **cōram**), *in the hands of* (= **penes**), *in the works of, at the house of* (cf. Fr. *chez*, Ger. *bei*).

Apūlia, ae, f., a country in the south-eastern part of Italy.

aqua, ae, f., *water.*

aquilō, ōnis, m., *the north wind.*

āra, ae, f., any elevation of earth, stones, etc., especially for religious purposes; *an altar.*

arbitrium, iī [**arbiter**, *witness; i.e.*, **ar** (= **ad**) and **bitō**, *to go*], n., properly, *a coming near*, then *judgment, sentence; will, power, authority, choice.*

arbitror, ārī, ātus sum (see **arbitrium**), *to decide; judge, think.*

arbor, oris, f., *a tree.*

Arcadia, ae, f., a pastoral country in the middle of the Peloponnesus.

Arcas, adis, m., *an Arcadian;* used also as an adjective.

arcessō, ere, īvī, ītum, *to send for, call, invite; summon.*

Archiās, ae, m., one of the chief magistrates at Thebes.

Archīnus, ī, m., an Athenian.

Aretē, ēs, f., a daughter of Dionysius the elder, and wife of Dion.

argentum, **ī** [root **arg**], n., *silver; money.*

Argī, **ōrum** (also **Argos**, n.), m., the capital of Argolis, a district in the northeastern part of the Peloponnesus.

Argīlius, adj., *belonging to the city of Argilus*, in Thrace; *an Argilian.*

Argīvus, adj., *belonging to Argos* or *Argolis.* Pl., **Argīvī**, **ōrum**, m., the inhabitants of Argos, or of Argolis.

Argos, see **Argī**.

arguō, **ere**, **uī**, **ūtum** [root **arg**, cf. **argentum**], *to place in a clear light, make plain, prove; accuse; convict.*

Ariobarzānēs, **is**, m., satrap of Phrygia, father of Mithridates.

Aristīdēs, **is**, m., a well-known Athenian general and statesman, the chief opponent of Themistocles. He was a thoroughly honest man, and earned the title of "The Just." He died in poverty, while Themistocles died in the possession of great wealth, gained by treachery and treason.

Aristomachē, **ēs**, f., sister of Dion, and third wife of Dionysius the elder.

arma, **ōrum** [root **ar**, as in **armō**, **ars**, etc.], n. pl., *arms* or *armor, weapons*, offensive or defensive.

armātūra, **ae** [cf. **arma**], f., *method of arming, equipment;* **levis armātūrae**, *of light-armed soldiers.*

armātus [**armō**], adj. pl. as subst., *armed men.*

Armeniī, **ōrum**, m., inhabitants of Armenia, a country of Asia.

armilla, **ae** [root **ar**, cf. **arma**], f., *a bracelet.* Sometimes worn by soldiers on the left arm.

armō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [cf. **arma**], *to arm, urge to war; equip, fit out.*

Arrētīnus, adj., belonging to Arretium [mod. *Arezzo*], a city of Etruria.

ars, **artis** [cf. **arma**], f., *art, skill, ability, invention; method, deceit.*

Arsideus, **ī**, m., son of Datames.

Artabānus, **ī**, m., murderer of Xerxes.

Artabazus, **ī**, m., Persian satrap of Phrygia. He accompanied Xerxes to Greece in B.C. 480.

Artaphernēs, **is**, m., nephew of Darius Hystaspis; together with Datis, he commanded the Persian expedition in B.C. 490, defeated at Marathon by Miltiades.

Artaxerxēs, **is**, m. (acc. both **-ēn** and **-em**; nom. pl. **Artaxerxae**).

(1) *Artaxerxēs Macrochīr* (Long-hand), king of the Persians, B.C. 473-425.

(2) *Artaxerxēs Mnēmnōn*, son of Darius Nothus, king of the Persians, B.C. 405–359.

Artemīsium, **iī**, n., a promontory on the northeast coast of Euboea. Famous for the Persian defeat in B.C. 480. (Mod. *Cape Syrochori.*)

artifex, **icis** [**ars** and **faciō**], m., *artist, workman.*

arx, **arcis** [root **arc**, as in **arceō**], f., any fortified point, especially upon a height; *a fortress, citadel, place of refuge.*

āscendō, **ere**, **ī**, **scēnsum** [**ad** and **scandō**], *to go up, mount, ascend, climb;* **nāvem āscendere**, *to go on board ship.*

āscīscō, **ere**, **īvī** (**iī**), **ītum** [**ad** and **scīscō**], *to adopt, gain, take on, learn, assume.*

āscītus, see **āscīscō**.

Asia, **ae**, f.

(1) *Asia.* The continent known to the ancients, and distinguished from *Eurōpa.* Africa was sometimes considered a part of it.

(2) *Asia Minor*, between the Taurus Mountains and the Hellespont. The name "Asia Minor" was not used until about the fifth century, A.D.

(3) The Roman province of "Asia," formed from the inherited kingdom of Pergamum in B.C. 130.

āspectus, ūs [**āspiciō**], m., *seeing, sight; appearance, aspect.*

Aspendiī, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Aspendus, a city of Pamphylia.

āspergō, ere, spersī, spersum [**ad** and **spargō**], *to besprinkle; asperse, revile.*

asperitās, ātis [**āsper**], f., *roughness, harshness, severity.*

āspernor, ārī ātus sum [**ab** and **spernō**], *to cast off; reject, disdain, despise.*

āspiciō, ere, spexī, spectum [**ad** and **speciō**], *to look at* or *to, see, look up, esteem, look one boldly in the face.*

Aspis, idis (acc. also **-im**), m., the ruler of Cataonia in Asia Minor at the time of Artaxerxes II. He was defeated by Datames.

astu [Greek], n., indecl. *city;* especially *Athens.*

asȳlum, ī, n., *a sanctuary, place of refuge.*

at conj., *but, yet, and yet.*

Athamānes, um, m., a people of Epirus, on the borders of Acarnania and Aetolia.

Athēnae, ārum, f., *Athens*, the capital of Attica.

Athēniēnsis, e, *belonging to Athens; an Athenian.*

āthlēta, ae [Greek], m., *an athlete, a wrestler.*

atque, conj., see **āc**.

atquī, conj., *and yet.*

attendō, ere, ī, tentum [**ad** and **tendō**], *to direct* or *turn toward;* with **animum** or **animōs**, *to turn the mind toward, heed, consider.*

Attica, ae, f., a country of Greece, formerly called Acte. It was favorably situated, and early became the leading state north of the Peloponnesus.

(1) **Atticus**, adj., *belonging to Attica;* as subst., *an Athenian.*

(2) **Atticus, ī**, m., *Titus Pomponius* (B.C. 109–32), an intimate friend of Nepos and of Cicero. He received the name Atticus from his long residence in Athens. The family claimed descent from Pompo, a son of Numa.

attingō, ere, tigī, tāctum [**ad** and **tangō**], *to touch; reach; touch upon, mention* (in speaking); *to try, apply one's self to.*

attulī, see **adferō**.

au, interj., *hold! peace!*

auctor, ōris [**augeō**], m., *founder, originator, author, adviser, instigator; inventor; authority.*

auctōritās, ātis [**auctor**], f., *authority, influence, interest, weight.*

auctus, see **augeō**.

Aulus, ī, m., a Roman praenomen.

audācter [**audāx**], adv., *boldly.*

audācius, adv., comp. of **audācter**.

audāx, ācis [**audeō**], adj., *bold, daring, resolute; rash, presumptuous.*

audeō, ēre, ausus sum, *to venture, dare, attempt, presume, undertake.*

audiēns, entis, see **audiō**.

audiō, īre, īvī or **iī, ītum** *to hear, listen; hear of; obey* (especially the participle —*e.g.*, **audiēns dictō** = *obedient*, with another dat. of the person obeyed, depending on the idea in **audiēns dictō**); *to be in good* or *bad repute; e.g.*, **īnsuētus male audiendī**.

auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātum [**ab** and **ferō**], *to take away, withdraw.*

aufugiō, ere, fūgī [**ab** and **fugiō**], *to flee away, escape, retreat.*

augeō, ēre, auxī, auctum [cf. **auctor**, etc.], *to increase, enlarge, heighten; furnish one with something; aid, advance.*

aulicus [**aula**], adj., *belonging to the court.* As a subst. in pl., **aulicī, ōrum**, m., *courtiers, attendants.*

Aurēlius, iī (*C. Aurēlius Cotta*), m., a Roman consul in the time of Hannibal (B.C. 200).

aureus [**aurum**], adj., *golden.*

auris, **is** [cf. **audiō**; Ger., *Ohr*; Eng., *ear*], f., *ear*.

aurum, **ī**, n., *gold*, *money*.

aut, conj. (used of two things either of which excludes the other; cf. **vel** and **sīve**), *or*, *or rather*; **aut** . . . **aut**, *either* . . . *or*.

autem, conj. (never at the beginning of a sentence), *on the other hand*, *but yet*, *however*, *moreover*, *nevertheless*; *now*, *and now*, *and yet*; *indeed*.

Automatia, **iās** (**ae**), f., the goddess of fortune.

Autophrodātēs, **is**, m., satrap of Lydia under Artaxerxes II., B.C. 384–374.

auxilium, **iī** [**augeō**], n., *aid*, *help*; *a remedy*; *support*; *redress*; in the pl., *auxiliary troops*.

avārē [**avārus**], adv., *covetously*, *greedily*, *avariciously*.

avāritia, **ae** [**avārus**], f., *covetousness*, *greed*, *avarice*.

avārus [cf. **aveō**, *wish*], adj., *covetous*, *greedy*; *sordid*, *mean*, *miserly*.

āversus, see **āvertō**.

āvertō, **ere**, **ī**, **sum**, *to turn away*, *drive away*, *remove*, *bear away*; *draw off*, *alienate*, *retire*.

āvocō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to call away*, *withdraw*, *divert*, *warn from*.

avunculus, **ī** [**avus**], m., *uncle*, *mother's brother*.

avus, **ī**, m., *grandfather*, *ancestor*.

B.

Babylōn, **ōnis**, f., the capital of Babylonia or Chaldea. For a long time the most famous city in the world. The river Euphrates flowed through it. Its ruins are found at *Hillah*.

Baebius, **iī**, m., see Tamphilus.

Bagaeus, **ī**, m., a Persian, brother of Pharnabazus, and one of the murderers of Alcibiades.

Balbus, **ī**, *Lūcius Cornēlius*, m., a friend of Atticus.

barba, **ae** [cf. Ger. *Bart*, Eng. *beard*], f., *beard*.

barbarus [Greek], adj., *foreign*, *strange*; *savage*, *cruel*; as a subst. sing., **barbarus**, **ī**, m., *a foreigner*, especially the Persian king; pl., **barbarī**, **ōrum**, m., *barbarians*, *Persians*, *foreigners*.

Barca, **ae** [Latin form for **Barcās**], m., surname of Hamilcar and his family.

beātus, [properly a part., from **beō**, *bless*], adj., *blessed*, *happy*; *rich*.

bellicōsus [**bellum**], adj., *warlike*; *fierce*.

bellicus [**bellum**], adj., *of* or *pertaining to war*, *warlike*.

bellō, **āre** **āvī** **ātum**, *to wage war*, *fight*, *contend*.

bellum, **ī** [older form, **duellum**], n., *warfare*, *a war*.

bene [**bonus**], adv., comp. **melius**, superl. **optimē**, *well*, *happily*, *rightly*.

beneficium, **iī** [**bene** and **faciō**], n., *benefit*, *favor*; *privilege*.

benevolentia, **ae** [**bene** and **volō**], f., *benevolence*, *kindness*; *favor*, *good-will*.

benīgnitās, **ātis** [**benīgnus**; *i.e.*, **bonus** and **genus**, cf. **malīgnus**], *kindness*; *liberality*, *favor*, *bounty*.

bēstia, **ae**, f., *beast*, *brute*.

bibō, **ere**, **ī**, **itum**, *to drink*.

bīduum, **ī** [**bis** and **diēs**], n., *the space of two days*.

bīnī [**bis**], adj., distrib. pl., *two by two*, *two each*, *two at a time*.

bis [= **duis**, cf. **duo**], adv. num., *twice*.

Bīthȳnī (**Bīthȳnii**), **ōrum**, m., the inhabitants of Bithynia.

Bīthȳnia, **ae**, f., a country on the north-west coast of Asia Minor.

Bizanthē (**Bisanthē**), **ēs**, f., a town and castle in the Thracian Chersonese on the Hellespont. (Mod. *Rodosto*.)

blandus, adj., *soothing*; *flattering*; *courteous*.

Blithō, **ōnis**, surname of Sulpicius.

Boeōtī (**Boeōtiī**), **ōrum**, m., the inhabitants of Boeotia, a district in Greece proper, bordered on the east by Attica, and on the west by Phocis. Its atmosphere was heavy, which was supposed to render its inhabitants stupid.

bonitās, **ātis** [**bonus**], f., *goodness; generosity; excellence; kind-heartedness.*

bonum, **ī**, n., *a good of any sort.* In the pl., **bona**, **ōrum**, n., *goods, possessions; good qualities.*

bonus, adj., comp. **melior** [**mālō**], superl. **optimus** [**optō**], *good; bountiful; skilful; friendly;* **bonī**, **ōrum**, m. (pl.), *the better classes of society; the conservative party.*

boreās, **ae**, [Greek], m., *north wind.*

brevis, **e**, adj., *short, small;* **brevī**, as an adv., *in a short time.*

brevitās, **ātis** [**brevis**], f., *shortness, conciseness, brevity.*

breviter [**brevis**], adv., *shortly, briefly; narrowly.*

Brūtus, **ī**, m.

(1) *M. Iūnius*, was the chief conspirator against Caesar. After the murder of Caesar, Brutus was defeated by Antony at the battle of Philippi, and committed suicide.

(2) *D. Iūnius*, brother of the preceding, murdered by order of Antony. The plural, '*Brūtōs*,' refers to these two.

Byzantiī, **ōrum**, m., the inhabitants of Byzantium.

Byzantium, **iī**, n., a city in Thrace on the Bosporus. The modern city of Constantinople was founded on the site of Byzantium by Constantine the Great, in 330 A.D.

C.

C., an abbreviation for *Gaius.*

Cadmēa, **ae**, f., the citadel of Thebes, so named from Cadmus, the supposed founder of the city.

cadō, **ere**, **cecidī**, **cāsum**, *to fall, come* or *fall into; die; happen, occur.*

cādūceus, **ī**, m., *a herald's staff*, as the sign of a peaceful mission.

Cadūsiī, **ōrum**, m., a people of Asia on the Caspian Sea.

Caecilius, **iī**, m., *Q.*, a rich Roman knight, uncle of Atticus.

caedēs, **is** [**caedō**], f., *a cutting down, slaughter, havoc, massacre.*

caedō, **ere**, **cecīdī**, **caesum**, *to cut down; beat, cut, kill.*

caelum, **ī**, n., *heaven; the sky, air.*

caerimōnia, **ae**, f., *ceremony; veneration, sanctity.*

Caesar, **aris**, m., family name of the Julian gens.

(1) *Gāius Iūlius Caesar*, the greatest statesman and general of antiquity. Formed, with Pompey and Crassus, the first triumvirate, in B.C. 60; conquered Pompey at Pharsalus, B.C. 48; murdered by the conspirators on the 15th of March, B.C. 44.

(2) *Gāius Iūlius Caesar Octāviānus.* (Later he received from the senate the name Augustus, by which he is commonly known.) He, with Antony and Lepidus, formed the second triumvirate, in B.C. 43; conquered Brutus and Cassius at Philippi (B.C. 42), and Antony at Actium (B.C. 31). His reign was the flourishing period of Roman literature.

Caesariānus, adj., *Caesarian.*

calamitās, **ātis**, f., *calamity, misfortune; suffering, distress; defeat.*

calefaciō, **ere**, **fēcī**, **factum**, *to make warm.*

Calidus, **ī**, m., *L. Iūlius*, a Roman poet, a friend of Atticus.

Calliās, **ae**, m., a rich Athenian, who married Cimon's sister.

Callicratēs, **is**, m., an Athenian, who murdered Dion at Syracuse, B.C. 353.

callidē [**callidus**], adv., *wisely, shrewdly, skilfully, cunningly.*

calliditās, ātis [**callidus**], f., *shrewdness, cunning.*
callidus [**calleō,** *to be skilled*], adj., *wise, shrewd, sagacious, cunning.*
Calliphrōn, onis, m., a teacher of dancing in Athens.
Callistratus, ī, m., an Athenian orator, sent as embassador to Arcadia.
calx, calcis, f., *heel.*
Camisarēs, is, m., a Persian general, father of Datames.
campester, tris, tre [**campus**], adj., *of* or *pertaining to a plain; smooth, level, open.*
campus, ī, m., *a field, plain.*
canis, is [cf. Ger. *Hund*, Eng. *hound*], m., *a dog.*
Cannēnsis, e, *of* or *belonging to Cannae,* a town in Apulia, where Hannibal thoroughly defeated the Romans under Terentius Varro and Paulus Aemilius, in B.C. 216.
canō, ere, cecinī, cantum, *to sing; predict, prophesy.*
cantō, āre, āvī, ātum [intensive form of **canō**], *to produce sound; sing; play.*
Cānus, see **Gellius.**
capessō, ere, īvī, ītum [desiderative form of **capiō**], *to seize, grasp eagerly; take part in, administer, undertake.*
capillus, ī [**caput**], m., *hair.*
capiō, ere, cēpī, captum [cf. Ger. *Heft*, Eng. *haft*], *to seize, take, catch; form* (**cōnsilium**); *gain, gain over; touch, move, affect; experience* (**dolōrēs**); as noun, **captī, ōrum,** m. *captives.*
Capitōlium, iī [**caput**], n., the temple of Jupiter, on the southwest side of the Capitoline hill. The name was also given to the whole hill.
capitulātim [**capitulum** from **caput**], adv., *confining one's self to the head* or *chief point; summarily, briefly.*
Cappadocia, ae, f., a country in Asia Minor between the Taurus and Pontus. (Mod. *Caramania.*)
Cappadox, ocis, m., *a Cappadocian.*
Captiānī, ōrum, m., a people of Asia, situation unknown.
captīvus [**capiō**], adj., *captive;* as a subst., *captive, prisoner.*
captus, see **capiō.**
Capua, ae, f., the chief city of Campania, situated near Naples. It was a place of great luxury, and the troops of Hannibal, having spent the winter there after the battle of Cannae, lost much of their energy. (Mod. *St. Maria di Capua.*)
caput, itis [cf. Ger. *Haupt*, Eng. *head*], n., (a.) *head, life, liberty, state,* or *condition;* **capitis absolvere,** *to acquit of a capital crime;* **capitis accūsāre,** *to accuse of a capital crime;* **capitis damnāre,** *to find guilty of a capital crime, condemn to death.* (b.) *the head, chief, capital, source, chapter.*
Cār, āris, m., *a Carian.* Pl., **Cārēs, um,** m., a people inhabiting not only Caria, but, in early times, some of the neighboring islands; *e.g.*, Lemnos.
cardaces, um, pl. (acc., -as), m., a kind of heavy-armed troops in the Persian army.
Cardiānus, adj., *of Cardia,* a city on the west coast of the Thracian Chersonese.
careō, ēre, uī, (itum), *to be without, want, lack, be free from; dispense with, be banished from, be an exile from; live in exile from* (**patriā**).
Cāria, ae, f., a country in Asia Minor, south of Lydia.
cāritās, ātis [**cārus**], f., *dearness; love, affection, esteem.*
carmen, inis, n., *a song, a poem, a set form of words, a prediction.*
cārus, adj., *dear, precious, beloved.*
casa, ae, f., *hut, cottage.*
Cāssandrus, ī, m., the son of Antipater, and one of Alexander's generals.

Cassius, **iī**, m., *C.*, one of the murderers of Caesar. Committed suicide, B.C. 42.

castellum, **ī** [**castrum**], n., *castle*, *fortress*.

castrum, **ī**, n., *castle*, *fortified place*, *town*; in the pl., **castra**, **ōrum**, n., *a camp*, *a campaign*, *war*.

cāsus, **ūs** [**cadō**], m., *fall*; *what befalls one*, *chance*, *misfortune*; *death*; *case*.

Cataonia, **ae**, f., a country in Asia Minor, bordering on Cappadocia.

caterva, **ae**, f., *crowd*, *troop*.

Catō, **ōnis**, m., family name of the Porcian gens at Rome.

(1) *M. Porcius Catō Cēnsōrius*, censor, B.C. 184; he was distinguished for austerity and inflexible integrity. The expression of his hatred to Carthage ('Dēlenda est Karthāgō') has become proverbial.

(2) *M. Porcius Catō Uticēnsis*, great-grandson of the preceding. An earnest adherent of the Republic. He committed suicide after the battle of Thapsus, B.C. 46.

Catullus, **ī**, m., *Q. Valerius*, a Roman lyric poet, B.C. 87–54.

Catulus, **ī**, m., *Q. Lutātius*, a Roman general; defeated the Carthaginians, and thus ended the first Punic war.

causa, **ae** [**cadō**], f., *cause*; *reason*; *suit at law*. The abl., **causā**, is used, following a dependent genitive, with the meaning, *for the sake of*.

caveō, **ēre**, **cāvī**, **cautum**, *to beware*, *avoid*; *take care*; *provide*.

cecidī, see **cadō**.

cecīdī, see **caedō**.

cecinī, see **canō**.

cēdō, **ere**, **cēssī**, **cēssum**, *to go*, *go away*, *depart*, *yield*; *proceed*, *prosper*.

celeber, **bris**, **bre**, adj., *frequented*, *famous*.

celebritās, **ātis** [**celeber**], f., *a crowd*, *people*, *society*; *renown*, *fame*.

celebrō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**celeber**], *to go to a place in great numbers*, *frequent*; *speak of often*, *make famous*, *celebrate*, *solemnize*.

celer, **eris**, **ere**, adj., *swift*, *speedy*, *quick*.

celeritās, **ātis** [**celer**], f., *swiftness*, *quickness*, *dispatch*.

celeriter [**celer**], adv., *swiftly*, *quickly*, *speedily*. (Comp. **celerius**.)

cēlō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to hide*, *keep secret*, *conceal*, *conceal from*.

cēna, **ae**, f., the principal meal of the Romans, between three and four o'clock, corresponding to our dinner; *dinner*, *feast*.

cēnō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**cēna**], *to dine*, *take dinner*.

cēnseō, **ēre**, **uī**, **um**, *to think*, *consider*; *deliver an opinion*, *decree*; *rate*, *estimate*.

cēnsor, **ōris** [**cēnseō**], m., *a censor*. There were two censors at Rome. At first they were elected for five years, later for a shorter period. It was their duty to take account of the number and property of the citizens, and to guard the morals of the state.

cēnsōrius [**cēnsor**], adj., *of*, or *pertaining to a censor*. As a subst., *an ex-censor*, one that has held the office of censor. [*censure*.

cēnsūra, **ae** [**cēnseō**], f., *the censorship*;

Centēnius, **iī**, *C.*, m., a Roman general; sent with cavalry to aid Flaminius against Hannibal, he was defeated in Umbria.

centiēs [**centum**], adv., *a hundred times*.

centum [cf. Ger. *hundert*, Eng. *hundred*], indecl., *a hundred*.

cēra, **ae** [Greek], f., *wax*; *writing tablet*.

Ceraunus, **ī**, m., a name given to the son of Ptolemy Soter.

cernō, **ere**, **crēvi**, **crētum**, *to sift*, *perceive*, *discern*, *see*; *deliberate*, *decide*, *judge*.

certāmen, inis [**certō**, *to strive*], n., *contest, rivalry.*

certē [**certus**], adv., *decidedly, certainly, at least.*

certus [**cernō**], adj., *sure, appointed; trustworthy, resolved;* **certiōrem facere**, *to inform.*

cēssī, see **cēdō**.

cēterum [acc. form of **cēterus**], adv., *for the rest, in other respects, but.*

cēterus, adj. (very rarely used in sing.), *the other, the remaining.* Often used as a noun.

Cethēgus, ī, m., *P. Cornēlius*, a Roman consul, B.C. 181.

Chabriās, ae, m., an Athenian general, conqueror of Cyprus.

Chalcioicos, ī, f., in Greek, an epithet of Minerva; in Latin, the name of a temple. It means 'dwelling in a house of brass.'

Chalcis, idis, f., the capital of the island of Euboea.

Chāones, um, m., a people of Epirus.

Charēs, ētis, m., the son of Theochares, an Athenian general, contemporary with Philip of Macedon (B.C. 360–336).

Charōn, ōnis, m., a distinguished Theban, contemporary with Pelopidas.

Chersonēsus, ī, f., the Thracian Chersonese is commonly meant, between the Aegean Sea and the Hellespont. It was about fifty miles in length.

Chios (-us), ī, f., an island in the Aegean Sea, between Lesbos and Samos, about one hundred and twenty-five miles in circumference, famous for its wine and marble. (Mod. *Scio.*)

chīliarchus, ī [Greek], m., *the leader of a thousand men;* a court officer among the Persians.

chorda, ae [Greek], f., *the string of a musical instrument.*

cibāria, ōrum [**cibus**], n. pl., *food, provisions.*

cibus, ī, m., *meat, food, provisions.*

Cicerō, ōnis, m.

(1) *M. Tullius Cicerō*, the Roman statesman, orator, and philosopher, contemporary and friend of Atticus. Born at Arpinum in Latium, B.C. 106. By suppressing the conspiracy of Catiline, he earned the title 'Father of his country.' He was proscribed by the triumvirs at the desire of Antony, whom he had attacked in the Philippics. He was murdered, B.C. 43.

(2) *Q. Tullius Cicerō*, brother of the preceding, married the daughter of Atticus.

Pl., **Cicerōnēs** refers to *M.* and *Q. Tullius Cicerō.*

Cilicia, ae, f., a country of Asia Minor on the Mediterranean, south of the Taurus Mountains. **Ciliciae portae**, a pass in the mountains between Cilicia and Cappadocia.

Cilix, icis, commonly pl. **Cilicēs, um**, m., the inhabitants of Cilicia.

Cīmōn, ōnis, m.

(1) An Athenian general, son of the Miltiades that defeated the Persians at Marathon. He conquered the Persians at the Eurymedon, B.C. 460, and at Cyprus, B.C. 449.

(2) The father of Miltiades.

Cinnānus, adj., *of Cinna*, who, banished from Rome, joined Marius and attacked Sulla. He was killed by one of his own officers.

circā [**circus**, *a ring*], prep., *about, around, roundabout.* As an adv., *e.g.*, **quī circā sunt**, *those who surround one, his friends.*

circiter [cf. **circā**], adv., *about, nearly.*

circulus, ī [**circus**, *a ring*], m., *a circle, ring, group.*

circumdō, dare, dedī, datum, *to surround, invest, envelop.*

circumeō, īre, īvī (iī), itum (the *m* is often omitted; commonly in the supine forms), *to go around, visit, surround.*

circumfundō, ere, fūdī, fūsum, *to pour around* or *over; surround.*
circumsedeō, ēre, sēdī, sessum, *to sit around, encamp around, besiege.*
circumvehor, ī, vectus sum, dep., *to sail around.*
circumveniō, īre, vēnī, ventum, *to come around, surround, circumvent, deceive.*
circumventus, see **circumveniō.**
citerior, ius [comp. of **citer,** *close;* cf. **citrā, citrō,** and **cis,** *hither*], adj., *on this side, hither.*
citharīzō, āre [Greek], *to play the cithern* or *lute.*
Citium, iī, n., a town on the southeast coast of Cyprus.
citō, āre, āvī, ātum [intensive form of **ciō (cieō),** *to move, rouse*], *to summon, rouse; mention, announce, celebrate.*
cīvīlis, e [**cīvis**], adj., *of* or *pertaining to a citizen, urbane; affable, civil, polite, courteous.*
cīvis, is, m., *a citizen, fellow-citizen.*
cīvitās, ātis, f., *state, city, country; the body of citizens; the rights of citizens, citizenship.*
clam [root **cal,** as in **cēlō, cālīgō,** *fog,* etc.], adv. and prep., *secretly; without the knowledge of.*
clandestīnus, adj., *secret, clandestine.*
clārē [**clārus**], adv., *clearly; brightly; loudly.*
clāritās, ātis [**clārus**], f., *clearness, brightness, renown.*
clārus, adj., *clear, bright; glorious, famous, renowned.*
clāssiārius, [**clāssis**], adj., *of* or *pertaining to a fleet;* in the pl., as noun, **clāssiāriī, ōrum,** m., *marines.*
clāssis, is, f., *a class of citizens; the army; the navy; a fleet.* The abl., **clāsse,** is often used for *by sea.*
Clastidium, iī, n., a town or fortress in Cisalpine Gaul, south of the river Po. (Mod. *Chiasteggio.*)
Claudius, iī, m., name of two Roman gentes, one patrician, the other plebeian.
(1) *M. Claudius Mārcellus,* Roman consul, B.C. 196.
(2) *C. Claudius Nerō,* consul, B.C. 207, conquered Hasdrubal at Sena.
(3) *Tiberius Claudius Nerō,* Roman emperor, A.D. 14–37.
claudō, ere, clausī, clausum [**clāvis,** *key*], *to close, shut in, surround, stop, stay.*
claudus, adj., *lame.*
clāva, ae, f., *a club, staff;* the staff used by the Spartans in sending messages to their generals.
clēmēns, entis, adj., *mild, gentle, merciful, calm.*
clēmentia, ae [**clēmēns**], f., *clemency, mercy, gentleness.*
Cleōn, ōnis, m., an orator of Halicarnassus, contemporary with Lysander.
Clīniās, ae, m., an Athenian, father of Alcibiades. He was killed at Coronea, B.C. 447.
clipeus, ī, m., *a round shield, buckler;* commonly covered with metal; cf. **scūtum.**
Cn., abbreviation for *Gnaeus.*
Cnidus, ī, f., a Dorian town in Asia Minor.
coāctus, see **cōgō.**
coarguō, ere, ī, ūtum, *to expose, demonstrate, prove, convict.*
coctus, see **coquō.**
coēgī, see **cōgō.**
coeō, īre, iī, itum, *to go* or *come together, meet, conspire;* transitively, *to enter into.*
coepī (or **coeptus sum**), **coepisse,** defective (the present **coepiō** occurs in early Latin; its place is taken by **incipiō**), *to begin, undertake.*
coerceō, ēre, uī, itum [cf. **arx**], *to restrain, check, confine.*

cōgitātiō, **ōnis** [**cōgitō**], f., *thinking; thought, reflection, meditation.*

cōgitātum, **ī** [properly the neuter of the part. **cōgitātus** from **cōgitō**], n., *thought; design, plan.*

cōgitō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to think, reflect; plan, devise, intend.*

cōgnātiō, **ōnis** [**cōgnātus**], f., *blood-relationship; kindred, intimate connection, agreement; likeness, affinity, resemblance.*

cōgnātus, **ī**, m., *a kinsman, relation.*

cōgnitus, see **cōgnōscō**.

cōgnōmen, **inis**, n., an additional name given to a Roman — *e.g., Scīpiō, Cicerō.*

cōgnōscō, **ere**, **nōvī**, **nitum**, *to find out, discover; know, understand; recognize; experience; examine.*

cōgō, **ere**, **coēgī**, **coāctum** [**coagō**], *to drive together, gather; compel.*

cohortātiō, **ōnis** [**cohortor**, *exhort*], f., *an encouraging, exhortation.*

collis, **is**, m., *a hill.*

colō, **ere**, **uī**, **cultum**, *to till, cultivate; inhabit; honor, esteem, reverence, worship.*

Colōnae, **ārum**, f., a town in the Troad [in Asia Minor.

colōnia, **ae** [**colō**], f., *a colony* (either the citizens composing it, or the place occupied).

colōnus, **ī** [**colō**], m., *a husbandman, farmer; colonist.*

comes, **itis** [**com**, *i.e.*, **cum**, and **eō**], m. and f., *attendant, companion.*

cōmis, **e**, adj., *friendly, kind, gentle; courteous.*

cōmitās, **ātis** [**cōmis**], f., *good-humor, friendliness, affability.*

comitia, **ōrum** (**comitium**), n. pl., *a popular assembly.*

comitium, **iī** [**com**, *i.e.*, **cum**, and **eō**], n., *a place of assembly;* especially a place at Rome, near the Forum.

comitor, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [**comes**], *to accompany, follow;* especially to attend one to the grave.

commeātus, **ūs** [**commeō**], m., *a coming and going; leave of absence; transportation; provisions.*

commemorō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to call to mind, relate, mention.*

commendātiō, **ōnis** [**commendō**], f., *a recommendation; excellence.*

commendō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**mandō**], *to intrust to one's charge, commit; recommend; praise.*

commeō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to come, go; move.*

comminīscor, **ī**, **mentus sum** [root **men**, as in **meminī**, **mēns**, **moneō**, etc.], dep., *to think out, contrive, invent, devise, feign.*

comminus [**manus**], adv., *hand to hand; near at hand, at close quarters.*

commiseror, **ārī**, **ātus**, dep., *to pity; deplore.*

commissum, **ī** [**committō**], n., *something committed; a fault, crime; a secret.*

commissus, part., see **committō**.

committō, **ere**, **mīsī**, **missum**, *to send together; join; engage in, commence; do wrong, commit a crime; incur; intrust, commit.*

commodē [**commodus**, *fit*], adv., *fitly, suitably, conveniently; well, skilfully.*

commoditās, **ātis** [**commodus**, *fit*], f., *advantage, utility; convenience.*

commodius, adv., comp., see **commodē**.

commodum, **ī** [**commodus**, *fit*], n., *advantage, profit; convenience, opportunity.*

commōtus, see **commoveō**.

commoveō, **ēre**, **mōvī**, **mōtum**, *to move together; move, rouse; alarm, disturb.*

commūniō, **īre**, **īvī**, or **iī**, **ītum**, *to fortify; strengthen, secure.*

commūnis, **e** [root **mū**, as in **mūrus**, **mūniō**, **immūnis**], adj., *common; united; general; condescending, kind.*

commūnitās, ātis [**commūnis**], f., *community, common right, fellowship, society; kindness, condescension.*

commūniter [**commūnis**], adv., *commonly, in common.*

commūtātiō, ōnis [**commūtō**], f., *a change.*

commūtō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to change entirely, alter; exchange.*

compāreō, ēre, uī, *to appear, be visible, show one's self.*

(1) **comparō**, āre, āvī, ātum, *to prepare, make ready; prepare for, procure, raise, levy, organize.*

(2) **comparō**, āre, āvī, ātum [**com** and **pār**], *to pair, match; compare.*

(1) **compellō**, āre, āvī, ātum [cf. **appellō**], *to address, rebuke, accuse, sue at law.*

(2) **compellō**, ere, pulī, pulsum, *to drive together; force, compel, restrain.*

comperiō, īre, perī, pertum, *to find out, ascertain by inquiry; know accurately.*

complector, ī, plexus sum [**plectō**, cf. **plicō**, *to fold*, **duplex**, etc.], dep., *to embrace, clasp, join; surround; grapple; comprehend; express, explain.*

compleō, ēre, ēvī, ētum [cf. **impleō**, *to fill*, **plēnus**, etc.; see **plēnus**], *to fill up; fill, complete, finish.*

complexus, see **complector**.

complūrēs [neuter form **complūra**, and sometimes **complūria**], ium, adj., *several, very many;* as a subst., *several, many persons.*

compōnō, ere, posuī, positum, *to place together, arrange, settle;* **bellum compōnere**, *to settle a war by treaty, make peace.*

compositē [**compositus**], adv., *in an orderly, skilful, neat manner.*

compositō [**compositus**], adv., *on purpose.*

compositus, see **compōnō**.

comprehendō, ere, ī, hēnsum, *to seize, take hold of, imprison; perceive, understand.*

comprobō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to approve fully, sanction, confirm; prove, establish.*

cōnātum, ī [**cōnātus**], n., *an attempt, endeavor, undertaking.*

(1) **cōnātus**, see **cōnor**.

(2) **cōnātus**, ūs [**cōnor**], m., *an endeavor, effort, attempt.*

concalfīō, fierī, factus sum [pass. of **calefaciō**], *to become thoroughly heated.*

concēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum, *to go, walk; yield to, give place to, depart; grant, allow; agree, give up; pardon.*

concīdō, ere, cīdī, cīsum [**caedō**], *to cut in pieces, slay, kill.*

concidō, ere, cidī [**cadō**], *to fall down; be slain, be ruined, go to ruin.*

conciliātor, ōris [**conciliō**], m., *author, founder, promoter.*

conciliō, āre, āvī, ātum [**concilium**], *to call together, unite; conciliate, win over; attach one to another, procure, reconcile; bring about, found.*

concilium, iī [cf. **calō**, *to call*], n., *union, assembly, council; place of meeting.*

concinnus, adj., *well adjusted, concise, neat, elegant; appropriate, striking; agreeable.*

concitō, āre, āvī, ātum [**citō**], *to put in violent motion; urge on, spur on; excite, arouse, provoke, cause.*

conclāve, is [cf. **clāvis**, *key*, and **claudō**], n., *an inclosed space, a room.*

conclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsum [**claudō**], *to shut in, confine; contain, conclude.*

conclūsiō, ōnis [**conclūdō**], f., *confinement, blockade; end, conclusion.*

concupīscō, ere, pīvī (iī), ītum [**cupiō**], *to desire eagerly, strive for.*

concurrō, ere, currī, cursum, *to run together, collect; engage in battle; join, agree.*

concursus, **ūs** [**concurrō**], m., *a running* or *meeting together, storm, attack; conflict, onset.*

concutiō, **ere**, **cussī**, **cussum** [**quatiō**, *shake*], *to shake violently, alarm, shatter.*

condiciō, **ōnis** [**dīcō**], f., *offer, proposition, proposal; condition; fortune; marriage engagement.*

condictus [properly a part. from **condīcō**, *to announce*], adj., *arranged, to which invitations have been sent out.*

condiscipulātus, **ūs** [**condiscipulus**], m., *fellowship at school.*

condiscipulus, **ī**, *m.*, *a school-fellow.*

conditor, **ōris** [**condō**], *a founder; author; inventor; writer.*

condō, **ere**, **didī**, **ditum** [cf. **abdō**], *to put together, build, found; hide, conceal; compose.*

condūcō, **ere**, **dūxī**, **ductum**, *to lead together, bring with; hire; take on lease, farm.* Pl. of part. as noun, **conductī**, **ōrum**, m., *hired troops, hirelings.*

conductīcius, adj., *hired, serving for pay.*

cōnfectus, see **cōnficiō**.

cōnferō, **ferre**, **tulī**, **lātum**, *to bring together, compare, collect, draw together; convey; contribute;* **arma cōnferre**, *to fight;* **sē cōnferre**, *to go.*

cōnfēstim [cf. **fēstīnō**, *hasten*], adv., *immediately, straightway.*

cōnficiō, **ere**, **fēcī**, **fectum** [**faciō**], *to complete, accomplish; subdue; destroy, kill;* **librum cōnficere**, *to write a book.*

cōnfīdō, **ere**, **fīsus sum**, *to trust, confide; be assured.*

cōnfīgō, **ere**, **fīxī**, **fīxum**, *to fasten together; pierce.*

cōnfīnis, **e**, adj., *adjoining, bordering on.*

cōnfīrmō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to strengthen, confirm, encourage, increase; prove; affirm, swear.*

cōnfiteor, **ērī**, **fessus sum** [**fateor**], dep., *to confess.*

cōnfīxus, see **cōnfīgō**.

cōnflīctō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [intensive form of **cōnflīgō**], *to strike violently together;* especially in pass. with a middle meaning, *to struggle, contend; encounter, fight, attack; be afflicted with.*

cōnflīgō, **ere**, **flīxī**, **flīctum**, *to strike together; fight, contend; strive.*

cōnflō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to blow together, stir up; kindle, rouse; fuse, melt;* **aes aliēnum cōnflāre**, *to contract debt.*

cōnfluō, **ere**, **fluxī**, **fluxum**, *to flow together; flock together, assemble.*

cōnfodiō, **ere**, **fōdī**, **fossum**, *to dig; pierce, stab.*

cōnfugiō, **ere**, **fūgī**, *to take refuge in; flee for refuge.*

congerō, **ere**, **gessī**, **gestum**, *to carry together, collect; fill up, heap up.*

congredior, **ī**, **gressus sum** [**gradior**, *step*], dep., *to come together, meet; address, engage in battle, fight; dispute.*

congruō, **ere**, **uī**, *to agree, accord.*

cōniciō, **ere**, **iēcī**, **iectum** [**iaciō**], *to throw together, throw, put; aim; cast; conjecture, conclude.*

(1) **cōniectus**, **ūs** [**cōniciō**], m., *a throwing, casting.*

(2) **cōniectus**, see **cōniciō**.

cōniugium, **iī** [**cōniungō**], n., *a joining together, connection; marriage, wedlock.*

cōniūnctē [**cōniūnctus**], adv., *mutually, conjointly; amicably, intimately.*

cōniūnctiō, **ōnis** [**cōniungō**], f., *union, marriage.*

cōniūnctus, adj., *bordering on, near;* see **cōniungō**.

cōniungō, **ere**, **iūnxī**, **iūnctum**, *to join together, unite in marriage; associate; procure.*

cōniūrātiō, **ōnis** [**cōniūrō**], f., *a conspiracy; combination; a common oath.*

conlabefīō, **fierī**, **factus sum**, *to be brought to ruin;* part., **conlabefactus**, *overthrown, supplanted.*

conlātus, see **cōnferō**.

conlaudō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to praise highly*.

conlēctus, see (2) **conligō**.

conlēga, ae [**con** and **legō**], m., *one chosen at the same time with another, colleague*.

(1) **conligō, āre, āvī, ātum**, *to bind; connect; comprehend*.

(2) **conligō, ere, lēgī, lēctum** [**legō**], *to collect, bring together*.

conlocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to place together, settle; settle in marriage; place money at interest*.

conloquium, iī [**conloquor**], n., *conversation, dialogue, conference*.

conloquor, ī, locūtus sum, dep., *to speak with, converse, confer, have a conference, discuss*.

Conōn, ōnis, m.

(1) The father of Timotheus, famous for his victory over the Spartans at Cnidus, B.C. 395.

(2) Son of Timotheus; being conquered by Lysander at Goat river, he went into voluntary exile.

cōnor, ārī, ātus sum, dep., *to try, endeavor, attempt, undertake, dare*.

conquīrō, ere, quīsīvī, quīsītum [**quaerō**], *to seek out; bring together, acquire*.

cōnscendō, ere, ī, scēnsum [**scandō**, *climb*], *to climb, mount; go on board*.

cōnscius [**sciō**], adj., *privy to, being witness to; conscious, guilty;* as noun, *accomplice, confidant*.

cōnscrībō, ere, scrīpsī, scrīptum, *to write, inscribe, enroll, enlist; compose*.

cōnscrīptus, see **cōnscrībō**. In the pl. as noun, **cōnscrīptī, ōrum**, m., *senators*.

cōnsector, ārī, ātus sum, dep., *to follow eagerly, pursue; overtake, obtain*.

cōnsecūtus, see **cōnsequor**.

cōnsēnsiō, ōnis [**cōnsentiō**], f., *agreement, union, plot, consent; conspirators*.

cōnsēnsus, ūs [**cōnsentiō**], m., *agreement, accord, consent*.

cōnsentiō, īre, sēnsī, sēnsum, *to agree, agree with, consent; combine, conspire*.

cōnsequor, ī, secūtus sum, dep., *to follow, pursue; reach, overtake; obtain, gain, win*.

cōnserō, ere, uī, tum, *to join together, join in battle;* especially with **manūs**, or **manum**; *to engage in close combat, fight hand-to-hand, join battle*.

cōnservō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to keep, preserve, save, observe; pardon*.

cōnsīderō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to examine, reflect, consider*.

cōnsīdō, ere, sēdī, sessum, *to place one's self, sit down, settle*.

cōnsilium, iī [cf. **cōnsulō**], n., *advice, counsel, consultation; design, scheme, plan, stratagem; wisdom, skill, cleverness, cunning, strategy; decision; council*.

cōnsimilis, e, adj., *like, similar*.

cōnsistō, ere, stitī, stitum, *to place one's self, stand firm, settle; consist in* or *of, depend on*.

cōnsobrīna, ae, f., *a female cousin, daughter of a mother's sister*.

cōnsōlor, ārī, ātus sum, dep., *to comfort, console*.

cōnspectus, ūs [**cōnspiciō**], m., *sight, view; presence*.

cōnspiciō, ere, spexī, spectum [**speciō**, *to look*], *to look at, see, look at attentively, gaze at, consider;* in passive, *to be conspicuous* or *remarkable*.

cōnspicor, ārī, ātus, sum [**conspiciō**], dep., *to see, perceive*.

cōnstāns, antis [**cōnstō**], adj., *constant, steady, resolute; regular, consistent; faithful*.

cōnstantia, ae [**cōnstāns**], f., *firmness; repose*.

cōnstituō, ere, ī, ūtum [**statuō**], *to place, arrange; build, establish, erect; determine, decide, resolve; appoint*.

cōnstō, stāre, stitī, *to stand with, agree; stand firm, consist of* or *in, be sure, be evident, be admitted; to continue, endure.*

cōnsuēscō, ere, suēvī, suētum, *to accustom, accustom one's self.* In the perf. tenses, *I have accustomed myself,* etc.; i.e., *I am accustomed,* etc.

cōnsuētūdō, inis [**cōnsuēscō**], f., *custom, habit, acquaintance, familiarity.*

cōnsul, ulis [cf. **cōnsulō**], m., *consul.* Two consuls were elected annually; they had the chief power in the state. The names of the consuls were used in place of the date.

cōnsulāris, e [**cōnsul**], adj., *of consular rank;* as a subst., *one that has been consul.*

cōnsulātus, ūs [**cōnsul**], m., *consulship, consulate.*

cōnsulō, ere, uī, tum [cf. **cōnsul**], *to consider, reflect; seek advice, consult:* **mihi cōnsulō**, *I help myself, guard, look out for myself.*

cōnsultum, ī [**cōnsulō**], n., *decision, decree.*

cōnsultus, [**cōnsulō**], adj., *experienced, skilful.*

cōnsūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptum, *to waste, consume, spend.*

contegō, ere, tēxī, tēctum, *to cover, conceal.*

contemnō, ere, tempsī, temptum, *to despise; overlook.*

contendō, ere, ī, tentum, *to stretch, strain, exert one's self; to go* or *hasten; struggle, contend, fight; affirm, assert.*

contentiō, ōnis [**contendō**], f., *effort; strife, dispute, contest, struggle.*

(1) **contentus**, see **contendō**.

(2) **contentus** [**contineō**], adj., *content, satisfied.*

contexō, ere, texuī, textum, *to weave together.* Part. as adj., **contextus,** *continuous, connected.*

continēns, entis [**contineō**], part. and adj., *adjoining, uninterrupted; moderate, temperate:* **continēns terra** (sometimes, **continēns** alone), *the continent, mainland.*

continentia, ae, f., *temperance, moderation.*

contineō, ēre, uī, tentum [**teneō**], *to hold together, bind, restrain: contain.*

contingō, ere, tigī, tāctum [**tangō**, *touch*], *to touch; happen, befall;* **mihi contigit ut —**, *I succeeded in —.*

cōntiō, ōnis, f., *meeting, assembly.*

contrā, prep. and adv., *against; opposite to: contrary to: on the contrary.*

contrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctum, *to draw together, collect, levy; contract; cause.*

contrārius [**contrā**], adj., *contrary, opposite;* as a subst., *the contrary;* **ē contrāriō**, *on the contrary.*

contrōversia, ae, f., *contention, dispute.*

contueor, ērī, itus sum, dep., *to look at, see, survey; consider.*

contuli, see **cōnferō**.

contumāciter [**contumāx**, *proud*], adv., *obstinately, proudly, rebelliously.*

contumēlia, ae [cf. **contumāx**, *proud*], f., *abuse, insult, reproach, injury.*

conveniō, īre, vēnī, ventum, *to come together, meet with; visit; agree, suit;* **convenit**, *it is agreed.*

conventus, ūs [**con-veniō**], m., *meeting, assembly: agreement.*

convertō, ere, ī, versum, *to turn, turn around, change: apply.*

convīctus, ūs [**convīvō**, *live together*], m., *a living together, familiarity, acquaintance, society.*

convīva, ae [cf. **convīvō**, *live together*], m., *a table guest, one invited to an entertainment, guest.*

convīvium, iī [cf. **convīva**], n., *a living together; a social feast, entertainment, banquet.*

convocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to call together, collect, assemble.*

coorior, īrī, ortus sum, dep., *to arise suddenly, break out.*

cōpia, ae [co-ops], f., *plenty, abundance; ability, opportunity;* in the pl., *troops, army.*

cōpiōsus [cōpia], adj, *rich in resources, well-supplied; plentiful; abundant.*

cōpula, ae, f., *a band, rope; bond, tie, connection.*

coquō, ere, coxī, coctum, *to cook.*

cōram, adv. and prep., *openly, in the presence of any one; before, in the presence of.*

Corcȳra, ae, f., the most northerly of the Ionian islands on the coast of Epirus. It is about one hundred miles long. It had been settled by colonists from Corinth, and a quarrel between Corinth and the colony caused the outbreak of the Peloponnesian war. (Mod. *Corfu.*)

Corcȳraeus, adj., *Corcyraean.* Pl., **Corcȳraeī, ōrum**, m., inhabitants of Corcyra.

Corinthius, adj., *Corinthian.* Pl., **Corinthiī, ōrum**, m., inhabitants of Corinth.

Corinthus, ī, f., *Corinth*, an important town on the isthmus between the Gulf of Corinth and the Saronic Gulf. It was taken by the Romans, B.C. 147, and burnt; rebuilt by Julius Caesar.

Cornēlius, iī, m., *L.*, Roman consul, B.C. 193. See Balbus, Cethēgus, and Scīpiō.

cornū, ūs [cf. Ger. and Eng. *horn*], n., *horn; extremity, wing.*

corōna, ae [Greek], f., *a garland, wreath, crown; a ring* or *crowd of people.*

Corōnēa, ae, f., a town of Boeotia, famous for the defeat of the Athenians and their allies by Agesilaus, B.C. 394.

corpus, oris, n., *body, substance; individual; stature; society.*

corripiō, ere, uī, reptum [rapiō], *to draw to one's self, seize, take possession of.*

corrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptum, *to break in pieces; spoil, corrupt, bribe.*

Cotta, ae, m., *L. Aurēlius*, Roman consul, B.C. 65.

cottīdiānus [cottīdiē], adj., *daily; ordinary, familiar.*

cottīdiē [quot-diēs. Probably a loc. form], adv., *daily, every day.*

Cotus, ī (gen. **Cotī**, acc. **Cotum**), m., a Thracian ruler whose daughter married Iphicrates.

crāstinus [crās, *to-morrow*], adj., *of to-morrow; future.*

Crateros, ī, m., one of Alexander's generals. Greece and Epirus were allotted to him.

crēber, bra, brum [cf. **creō, crēscō**], *thick, close; frequent, repeated.*

crēdō, ere, didī, ditum, *to give, loan, intrust; trust, believe; think, suppose.*

cremō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to burn, cremate.*

creō, āre, āvī, ātum [cf. **crēber**], *to produce, create; beget; choose, elect.*

crēscō, ere, crēvī, crētum [**creō**], *to grow, increase; increase in power, become great.*

Crēta, ae, f., *Crete*, the most southerly of the Greek islands in the Mediterranean. Two hundred and seventy miles in length and fifty in breadth. Said to have contained a hundred cities. (Mod. *Candia.*)

Crētēnsēs ium, m., inhabitants of Crete, considered to be of a cunning disposition.

crīmen, inis [cf. **cernō**], n., *a judgment; accusation, slander, calumny; crime, fault, offense.*

Crīmīsus, ī, m., a river in Sicily.

Crīthōtē, ēs, f., a town of the Thracian Chersonese, situated on the Hellespont.

Critiās, ae, m., a scholar of Socrates. He was one of the thirty tyrants of Athens who were overthrown by Thrasybulus.

crūdēlis, e [cf. **crūdus**, *raw*], adj., *cruel, inhuman.*

crūdēlitās, ātis [**crūdēlis**], f., *cruelty, fierceness, unmercifulness.*
crūdēliter [**crūdēlis**], adv., *cruelly.*
cruentō, āre, āvī, ātum [**cruentus**, cf. **cruor**, *blood*], *to stain, spot with blood.*
cubitum, ī [**cubō**], n., *the elbow.*
cubō, āre, uī, itum, *to lie down, lean.*
culleus, ī, m., *a leather sack* or *bag for holding liquids.*
culpa, ae, f., *crime, fault, blame.*
cultus, ūs [**colō**], m., *a laboring, cultivation; culture, training; style, manner of life, refinement, elegance; dress, apparel, splendor;* **cultus domesticus,** *home-comfort.*
(1) **cum,** prep., denotes accompaniment, *with, together with.* Sometimes in a hostile sense; e.g. *to fight with;* i.e. *against.*
(2) **cum,** conj., *when, whenever, seeing that, since; although;* **cum prīmum,** *as soon as;* **cum . . . tum,** *when . . . then; not only . . . but also; on the one hand . . . on the other.* (The emphasis is on the second clause.)
cūnctus [**cō-iūnctus**], adj., *all, whole.*
cupidē [**cupidus**], adv., *eagerly, fondly, ambitiously.*
cupiditās, ātis [**cupidus**], f., *desire, eagerness; covetousness, ambition.*
cupidus [**cupiō**], adj., *desirous, eager, fond; covetous, ambitious.*
cupiō, ere, īvī (**iī**), **ītum,** *to long for, desire, wish; covet.*
cūr, adv., *why, wherefore.*
cūra, ae, f., *care, concern, attention, conscientiousness; charge.*
cūrātiō, ōnis [**cūrō**], f., *the taking care of, management, healing, cure.*
cūrō, āre, āvī, ātum [cf. **cūra**], *to take care of, carry out; cause; refresh, cure; provide.*
currō, ere, cucurrī, cursum, *to run; pass away quickly.*
cursor, ōris [**currō**], m., *a runner, courier.*

cursus, ūs [**currō**], m., *course, journey, voyage.*
cūstōdia, ae [**cūstōs**], f., *a watching, charge, guard, protection; imprisonment.* In pl., *guards.*
cūstōdiō, īre, īvī (**iī**), **ītum** [**cūstōs**], *to watch, guard, defend.*
cūstōs, ōdis, m., *watchman, guard, keeper, guardian.*
Cyclades, um, f., a circular group of islands around Delos, in the Aegean Sea. So called from their position.
Cȳmē, ēs, f., the largest city in Aeolia.
Cyprī, ōrum, m., inhabitants of Cyprus.
Cyprus, ī, f., an island in the eastern part of the Mediterranean, sacred to Venus. It is about one hundred and fifty miles long and seventy broad, and is now in the possession of the English.
Cȳrēnae, ārum, f., *Cyrene,* a city in Cyrenaica, in northern Africa, about eleven miles from the sea. It was founded by a colony of Greeks.
Cȳrēnaeī, ōrum, m., inhabitants of Cyrene.
Cȳrus, ī, m.
(1) The elder son of Cambyses, and founder of the Persian empire.
(2) The younger son of Darius Nothus. He attempted to dethrone his brother Artaxerxes by the aid of the Greeks, but was slain at Cunaxa.
Cyzicēnus, adj., *of Cyzicus.*
Cyzicus, ī, f., a city of Mysia, in Asia Minor, on the Propontis.

D

D., abbreviation for *Decimus.*
damnātiō, ōnis [**damnō**], f., *condemnation.*
damnō, āre, āvī, ātum [**damnum**, *loss*], *to condemn, pronounce guilty; reprove; doom, consign; bind.*
Dāmon, ōnis, m., a poet and musician of Athens, the intimate friend of Pericles, and the teacher of Socrates.

Dārēus (Darīus), ī, m.

(1) Son of Hystaspes. He was king of the Persians, B.C. 521–485. He sent two expeditions against Greece. The former, commanded by Mardonius, was destroyed by the Thracians; the latter, commanded by Datis and Artaphernes, was defeated at Marathon by Miltiades.

(2) *Dārēus Nothus*, king of the Persians, B.C. 424–405.

Datamēs, is or **ī**, m., a Persian general.

Dātis, idis (acc. **Dātim** occurs), m., a Persian general.

dē, prep., *from, of, concerning, about, for the sake of.*

dea, ae [**deus**], f., *a goddess.*

dēbeō, ēre, uī, itum, *to owe, be indebted, be obliged;* with an inf. it is to be translated *ought;* e.g. **dēbeō īre**, *I ought to go;* **dēbuī īre**, *I ought to have gone.*

dēbilitō, āre, āvī, ātum [**dēbilis**, *weak*], *to weaken; discourage.*

dēbitum, ī [**dēbeō**], n., *a debt.*

dēcēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum, *to go from, depart; yield; return.*

Decelēa, ae, f., a village in northern Attica, fortified by the Lacedaemonians, on the advice of Alcibiades, B.C. 413.

decem [cf. Ger. *zehn*, Eng. *ten*], num. indecl., *ten.*

decemplex, icis [**plicō**, *to fold*], adj., *tenfold.*

decemvirālis, e, adj., *of* or *pertaining to the decemvirs, decemviral.*

deceō, ēre, uī, *to be fit, suitable, proper, becoming.*

dēceptus, see **dēcipiō**.

dēcernō, ere, crēvī, crētum, *to decide, decree, determine, resolve; fight, contend.*

dēcertō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to strive, contend, fight.*

dēcēssus, ūs [**dēcēdō**], m., *departure, withdrawal; death.*

dēcidō, ere, cidī [**cadō**], *to fall down, fall, be defeated, die.*

Decimus, ī, m., a common Roman praenomen.

dēcipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum [**capiō**], *to take away; catch, beguile, deceive, cheat.*

dēclārō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to make clear, make known; declare, show, prove.*

decōrus [**decor**, cf. **deceō**], adj., *fitting, suitable, becoming; beautiful, honorable.*

dēcrētum, ī [**dēcernō**], n., *a decree, judgment, statute.*

dēcurrō, ere, cucurrī, cursum, *to run down; run a race; charge, have recourse to.*

dēditiō, ōnis [**dēdō**], f., *surrender.*

dēditus, see **dēdō**.

dēdō, ere, didī, ditum, *to give up to, submit, surrender, devote one's self to.*

dēdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, *to bring down, lead away, off,* or *with, conduct, derive, induce.*

dēductus, see **dēdūcō**.

dēfatīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to weary, fatigue.*

dēfectiō, ōnis [**dēficiō**], f., *revolt, weakness.*

dēfendō, ere, ī, fēnsum, *to ward off; defend, protect, support, preserve.*

dēfēnsiō, ōnis [**dēfendō**], f., *defense.*

dēferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *to bring from; carry, report; offer; transfer, accuse.*

dēficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum, *to withdraw, desert, revolt; fail, be discouraged.*

dēfōrmitās, ātis, f., *deformity, ugliness; disgrace, dishonor.*

dēhortor, ārī, ātus sum, dep., *to discourage, dissuade.*

dēiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum [**iaciō**], *to throw down, cast down, dispossess; degrade; remove.*

dein, adv., abbreviation of **deinde**.

deinde, adv., *from now on, forthwith, then, thereafter, after that.*

dēlātus, see **dēferō**.

dēlectō, āre, āvī, ātum [cf. **dēliciō**, *to please*], *to delight, charm.*

dēlēctus, see (2) **dēligō**.

dēlēgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to refer.*

dēleō, ēre, ēvī, ētum, *to blot out, efface, destroy, terminate, put an end to.*

dēliberō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to weigh well, consider, deliberate, consult.*

dēlictum, ī [**dēlinquō**, *to fail*], n., *deed, error, fault, crime, sin.*

(1) **dēligō, āre, āvī, ātum**, *to bind, tie, fasten.*

(2) **dēligō, ere, lēgī, lēctum** [**legō**], *to choose, pick out, select.*

Delphī, ōrum, m., a town in Phocis, at the foot of Mount Parnassus, famous for the temple and oracle of Apollo.

Delphicus, adj., *Delphian.* As a noun, **Delphicus** (**deus**) = Apollo; **Delphicum, ī**, n., *i.e.* **ōrāculum**.

Dēlus (**os**), **ī**, f., the central island of the Cyclades. The supposed birthplace of Apollo and Diana.

Dēmādēs, is, m., a rich Athenian orator who sided with the Macedonian party and opposed Demosthenes.

Dēmaenetus, ī, m., a demagogue and enemy of Timoleon, in Syracuse.

dēmēns, entis, adj., *foolish, mad, outrageous.*

dēmentia, ae [**dēmēns**], f., *folly, madness.*

dēmergō, ere, mersī, mersum, *to sink, cause to sink, drown; oppress, humble.*

Dēmētrius, iī, m.

(1) *Phalēreus*, an Athenian philosopher, orator, and aristocrat. He was put in charge of Athens by Cassander, and ruled so well that three hundred statues (some say three hundred and sixty) were erected to his honor. After the death of Cassander, he was obliged to leave Athens, and his statues were destroyed.

(2) *Poliorcētēs*, son of Antigonus. After Cassander's death, in B.C. 294, he became king of Macedonia. He attempted to restore his father's empire in Asia, but failed, and died a prisoner, in B.C. 283.

dēmigrātiō, ōnis [**dēmigrō**], f., *emigration.*

dēmigrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to migrate, depart from* or *to a place, remove.*

dēmōlior, īrī, ītus sum, dep., *to cast off, tear down, demolish.*

dēmōnstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to point out, show; describe; prove.*

Dēmosthenēs, is, m., the most eloquent Athenian orator. He zealously opposed the Macedonian party. Died, B.C. 322, about sixty years old.

dēmum, adv., *at length, at last, not till then.*

dēnique, adv., *finally, at last; in short, in one word.*

dēnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to announce, threaten.*

dēpellō, ere, pulī, pulsum, *to drive off, expel; ward off, repel; deter, divert.*

dēpingō, ere, pinxī, pictum, *to paint, portray.*

dēpōnō, ere, posuī, positum, *to lay down, deposit; give up, resign.*

dēpopulor, ārī, ātus sum, dep., *to lay waste, pillage, ravage.*

dēportō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to carry off, away; bring back; gain, acquire.*

dēprecor, ārī, ātus sum, dep., *to avert by prayer; pray for, entreat.*

dēprimō, ere, pressī, pressum [**premō**], *to press down, sink; suppress, silence.*

dēpūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to fight eagerly, fight out; strive, contend.*

dēpulsus, see **dēpellō**.

Dercylus, ī, m., an Athenian general.

dēscendō, ere, ī, scēnsum [**scandō**, *to climb*], *to go down, descend, dismount.*

dēscīscō, **ere**, **sciī** (**scīvī**), **scītum**, *to withdraw, desert, revolt.*

dēscrībō, **ere**, **scrīpsī**, **scrīptum**, *to describe, define, mark off, assign.*

dēserō, **ere**, **uī**, **tum**, *to forsake, abandon; revolt, desert.*

dēsertus [properly a part. from **dēserō**], adj., *deserted, waste, solitary.*

dēsīderium, **iī** [**dēsīderō**], n., *desire, regret, longing.*

dēsīderō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to long for, wish for; miss, regret; demand, require.*

dēsinō, **ere**, **siī**, (**sīvī**), **situm**, *to leave off, cease, stop, terminate.*

dēsistō, **ere**, **stitī**, **stitum**, *to leave off, cease, discontinue, give up.*

dēspectus, see **dēspiciō**.

dēspērātiō, **ōnis**, f., *despair.*

dēspērō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to despair of, give up; be hopeless.* Part., **dēspērātus**, as adj., *desperate, hopeless.*

dēspiciō, **ere**, **spexī**, **spectum** [**speciō**, *to look*], *to look down upon; despise, disdain.*

dēspondeō, **ēre**, **ī**, **spōnsum**, *to promise, betroth.*

dēstinō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to bind; establish, determine; appoint, design, destine.*

dēstitī, see **dēsistō**.

dēstituō, **ere**, **ī**, **tūtum** [**statuō**], *to forsake, abandon, desert, disappoint.*

dēsum, **esse**, **fuī**, *to be absent, be wanting, fail; desert, neglect.*

dētegō, **ere**, **tēxī**, **tēctum**, *to unroof, expose; betray, detect.*

dēterior, **ōris**, adj. comp., *worse, inferior, weaker, less efficient.*

dēterreō, **ēre**, **uī**, **itum**, *to frighten from, deter, dissuade, discourage, prevent.*

dētēstor, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, dep., *to curse, execrate; abhor; avert, deprecate.*

dētrāctus, see **dētrahō**.

dētrahō, **ere**, **trāxī**, **trāctum**, *to draw away, take away, remove, lessen, humble, disparage, detract from.*

dētrīmentum, **ī** [**dēterō**, *to wear away*], n., *loss, damage, disadvantage.*

deus, **ī** (nom. pl., **deī** or **dī**; gen. pl., **deōrum** or **deum**) [**diē-s**], m., *God, a god, deity, divinity.*

dēvehō, **ere**, **vexī**, **vectum**, *to carry down, convey;* pass., *to travel to.*

dēveniō, **īre**, **vēnī**, **ventum**, *to come down; reach, arrive at.*

dēvertō, **ere**, **tī**, **sum**, *to turn away, turn aside to; turn in, lodge at.*

dēvictus, see **dēvincō**.

dēvinciō, **īre**, **vinxī**, **vinctum**, *to bind, oblige; attach to one's self, gain the affections of.*

dēvincō, **ere**, **vīcī**, **victum**, *to conquer thoroughly, subdue, destroy.*

dēvius [**via**], adj., *out of the way, retired.*

dēvocō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to call away, invite.*

dēvōtiō, **ōnis** [**dēvoveō**], f., *a devoting; curse, imprecation.*

dēvoveō, **ēre**, **vōvī**, **vōtum**, *to vow; devote; curse.*

dexter, **tera** (**tra**), **terum** (**trum**), adj., *right, on the right hand; lucky.* As noun, **dextera**, **ae**, f., *the right hand.*

diadēma, **atis** [Greek], n., the blue and white band worn by the Asiatic monarchs around the tiara, later a white band fastened around the head and tied in a bow behind; *a diadem, crown.*

Diāna, **ae**, f., the daughter of Jupiter and Latona, an ancient Latin divinity, but early identified with the Greek goddess of hunting, Artemis.

dicis, an old genitive form used with **causā** or **grātiā**; e.g. **dicis causā**, *for form's sake.*

dīcō, **ere**, **dīxī**, **dictum** [cf. **iūdex**, etc.], *to show by words, speak, say, declare; plead; name, call; promise, agree; appoint, determine, assign.*

dictātor, ōris [**dictō**, *to say often*], m., *a dictator*, a Roman officer, appointed in times of extreme danger with absolute power.

dictitō, āre, āvī, ātum [intensive form of **dictō**, *to say often*], *to say commonly* or *often, declare; pretend, allege.*

dictum, ī [**dīcō**], n., *word; saying; promise; order.*

diēs, diēī [cf. **deus, dīvus**], m. and f. (in pl. only m.), *day; time; season; space;* **in diēs**, *from day to day;* **diēs noctēsque**, *day and night;* **in diem**, *on credit.*

differō, differre, distulī, dīlātum, *to carry apart, spread, scatter; put off, delay; differ.*

difficilis, e (superl. **difficillimus**), adj., *hard, difficult; morose, moody, obstinate.*

diffīdō, ere, fīsus sum, *to distrust, despair of.*

digitus, ī, m., *a finger.*

dīgnitās, ātis [**dīgnus**], f., *dignity, worth, honor, rank, authority; respect, esteem.*

dīgnus [cf. **deceō, decōrus**], adj., *worthy, deserving.*

dīgredior, ī, gressus sum [**gradior**, *to step*], dep., *to go away from, depart.*

dīlābor, ī, lāpsus sum, dep., *to fall to pieces; scatter, disperse; perish.*

dīlātus, see **differō**.

dīlēctus, ūs [**dīligō**], m., *choice; selection; levy.*

dīligēns, entis [properly a part. from **dīligō**], adj., *fond, studious, careful, attentive; frugal.*

dīligenter [**dīligēns**], adv., *diligently, carefully.*

dīligentia, ae, f., *care, diligence, attention; zeal, industry; economy, frugality.*

dīligō, ere, lēxī, lēctum [**dis** and **legō**], *to choose out, love, prize, esteem.*

dīlūcidē [**dīlūcidus**, *clear*], adv., *plainly, clearly.*

dīmicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to fight, contend.*

dīmidius [**dis** and **medius**], adj., *half.*

dīmittō, ere, mīsī, missum, *to send apart* or *away, dismiss, disband, let go, allow to escape, let slip; give up; desert.*

Dīnōn, ōnis, m., a Greek historian, contemporary with Philip of Macedon.

Diomedōn, ontis, m., an inhabitant of Cyzicus.

Dion, ōnis, m., a Syracusan, nearly related to both Dionysius I. and II. He was a great admirer of Plato, who visited Syracuse during the reign of Dionysius I. Dionysius II. became jealous of his influence, and banished him to Corinth. He soon collected an army and dethroned the tyrant. He was murdered B.C. 353.

Dionȳsius, iī, m.

(1) *Dionȳsius* the elder (I.), ruler of Syracuse, B.C. 405–367. He was cruel and jealous, and became odious to his subjects.

(2) *Dionȳsius* the younger (II.), son of the preceding, ruler of Syracuse, B.C. 367–343. Driven out by Timoleon, he retired to Corinth, where he died.

(3) A Theban musician, who taught Epaminondas.

dīrigō, ere, rēxī, rēctum [**dis** and **regō**], *to direct, guide.*

dīripiō, ere, uī, reptum [**dis** and **rapiō**], *to tear asunder, abuse, plunder, destroy.*

dīruō, ere, ī, tum, *to pull down, overthrow, destroy.*

dīs, dītis [**dīves**], adj., *rich.* (Superl. **dītissimus**.)

discēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum, *to go apart; go away to, depart, escape; come off.* Sometimes best translated by *to become* or *to be;* **longē inter sē discēsserant**, *had gone far apart from each other.*

disceptō, āre, āvī, ātum [**captō**, *to try to seize*], *to decide.*

discernō, ere, crēvī, crētum, *to separate, distinguish, determine.*
dīsciplīna, ae [dīscipulus, *scholar*], f., *instruction, teaching; knowledge, learning; discipline; skill.*
dīscō, ere, didicī, *to learn, increase one's knowledge.*
discrīmen, inis [discernō], n., *separation, difference, turning-point, crisis, danger.*
disertē [disertus], adv., *clearly, fluently, eloquently.*
disertus [disserō, *to speak*], adj., *clear, fluent, eloquent.*
disiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum [iaciō], *to throw asunder; scatter, disperse; thwart; dissolve, lay in ruins, destroy.*
dispālor, ārī, ātus sum, dep., *to wander about, scatter, straggle.*
dispēnsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to weigh out, divide, take charge of, manage, regulate.*
dispergō, ere, spersī, spersum [spargō, *to scatter*], *to scatter, disperse.*
dispertiō, īre, īvī, ītum [partiō, *to share*], *to divide, distribute.*
displiceō, ēre, uī, itum [placeō], *to displease.*
dispōnō, ere, posuī, positum, *to put in order, arrange, appoint, distribute.*
disputō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to examine, treat of, discuss.*
dissēnsiō, ōnis [dissentiō], f., *difference of opinion, disagreement, dissension, discord, strife.*
dissentiō, īre, sēnsī, sēnsum, *to differ in sentiment, dissent, disagree, quarrel.*
dissideō, ēre, sēdī, sessum [sedeō], *to sit apart; to be at variance, differ, quarrel.*
dissimilis, e, adj., *unlike.*
dissimilitūdō, inis [dissimilis], f., *unlikeness, diversity, difference.*
dissociō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to separate; disunite, estrange.*
dissolūtus [properly a part. from dissolvō], adj., *lax, loose, free, unrestrained, careless.*
dissolvō, ere, ī, solūtum, *to loose, unbind, dissolve, disengage; destroy; discharge, pay.*
distineō, ēre, uī, tentum [teneō], *to hold* or *keep apart; separate, divide; distract, perplex.*
distrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctum, *to draw apart, separate, divide, distract.*
dīstringō, ere, strinxī, strictum, *to draw apart, hinder, occupy, engage, distract the attention of.*
dītissimus, see **dīs**.
diū (comp. **diūtius**, superl. **diūtissimē**), adv., *long, a long time;* **quam diūtissimē**, *as long as possible.*
diūtinus [diū], adj., *long, continual, lasting a long time.*
diūtissimē, see **diū**.
diūtius, see **diū**.
diuturnitās, ātis [diuturnus], f., *length of time, long duration.*
diuturnus [diū], adj., *long, lasting.*
dīversē [dīversus], adv., *in different directions; differently.*
dīversus [properly a part. from dīvertō], adj., *turned aside, different, contrary, conflicting.*
dīvertō, ere, ī, versum, *to turn aside, stop, lodge, sojourn.*
dīves, itis, adj., *rich.* (Superl. **dīvitissimus.**)
dīvidō, ere, vīsī, vīsum, *to divide, separate, distribute.*
dīvīnātiō, ōnis [dīvīnō], f., *the faculty of foreseeing, predicting, divination.*
dīvīnō, āre, āvī, ātum [dīvīnus], *to foresee, divine, conjecture, foretell.*
dīvīnus [dīvus], adj., *pertaining to the gods, divine, holy, sacred; inspired, godlike.* As noun, **dīvīnus**, ī, m., *a soothsayer.*
dīvīsus, see **dīvidō**.
dīvitiae, ārum [dīves], f. pl., *riches, wealth, honors, treasures.*
dīvitissimus, see **dīves**.

dīvus (**dīus**), *pertaining to Zeus, heavenly, divine, deified.* As a subst., **dīvus, ī**, m., *a god;* **dīvum, ī**, n., *the sky;* especially **sub dīvō**, *under the open sky, in the open air.*

dō, dare, dedī, datum [cf. **dator**, *giver*, **dōs, dōnum**], *to give, offer, present; grant; pay; allow; intrust; dedicate; impute; give up; introduce; appoint;* **dare fidem**, *to promise;* **dare manūs**, *to yield;* **dare operam**, *to attend to, give one's attention, bestow one's labor;* **dare poenās**, *to pay the penalty, suffer;* **dare verba**, *to deceive, cheat.*

doceō, ēre, uī, tum [cf. **dīscō**], *to teach; inform, tell; show.*

docilis, e [**doceō**], adj., *easily taught, apt to learn, docile.*

docilitās, ātis [**docilis**], f., *aptness for being taught, docility, receptiveness.*

doctor, ōris [**doceō**], m., *a teacher.*

doctrīna, ae [**doctor**], f., *teaching, instruction; knowledge, wisdom, education; principle.*

Dōdōnaeus, adj., *of Dōdōna*, a town in Epirus, famous for its oracle.

dōdrāns, antis, m., *three fourths;* **hērēs ex dōdrante**, *heir to three fourths of the estate.*

Dolopes, um, m., a people of Thessaly, in possession of the island of Scyros.

dolor, ōris [**doleō**, *to suffer*], m., *pain; grief, sorrow; indignation; injury, insult.* [*stratagem.*

dolus, ī, m., *fraud, guile, deceit; trick,*

domesticus [**domus**], adj., *belonging to the house* or *family; domestic, native; private, personal.*

domicilium, iī, n., *dwelling, dwelling place, residence, seat.*

dominātiō, ōnis [**dominor**, *to rule*], f., *absolute power, sway; sovereignty, despotism, tyranny.*

dominātus, ūs [**dominor**, *to rule*], m., *power, rule; sovereignty, despotism, tyranny.*

dominus, ī [root **dam**, cf. **domō**, *to tame*, **domitor**, *a tamer;* Ger. *zahm*, Eng. *tame*], m., *master, owner, ruler, lord.*

Domitius, iī, m., *Cn.*, Roman consul, B.C. 32.

domus, ūs [cf. **domesticus, domicilium**; Ger. *Zimmer*, Eng. *timber*], f., *house, dwelling; family, household; home, fatherland;* **domī** (locative), *at home.*

dōnec, conj., *while, until, as long as.*

dōnicum, conj., *until.*

dōnō, āre, āvī, ātum [**dōnum**], *to give, present one with; honor one with.*

dōnum, ī [**dō**], n., *a gift, present.*

dōs, dōtis [cf. **dō**], f., *marriage portion, dowry.*

Drūsilla, ae, f., *Līvia*, wife of Tiberius Claudius Nero, afterward married Octavian (the Emperor Augustus). Her sons by Tiberius (Tiberius and Drusus) were adopted by Octavian. The former became emperor after the death of Augustus.

dubitō, āre, āvī, ātum [**dubius**], *to doubt, be undecided, uncertain; hesitate, delay;* **dubitō an**, *I am inclined.*

dubius [**duo**], adj., *moving in two directions alternately, wavering, dubious, doubtful, uncertain, dangerous.* As subst., **dubium, ī**, n., **sine dubiō**, *without doubt* or *hesitation, doubtless, certainly.*

ducentī [**duo** and **centum**], adj., *two hundred.*

dūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, *to lead, conduct, bring; move, influence; carry off; think, consider, esteem, believe; protract, delay;* **tempus dūcere**, *to protract the time, delay;* **uxōrem dūcere**, *to lead a wife* (*home*), *marry.*

ductus, see **dūcō**.

ductus, ūs [**dūcō**], m., *a leading, guidance, conduct, command.*

dulcis, e, adj., *sweet, pleasant, agreeable.*

dum, conj., *while, in that, as long as; until; provided that.*

duo, ae, o [cf. Ger. *zwei*, Eng. *two*], num. adj., *two, both.*

duodecim, num., *twelve.*

duplex, icis [cf. **duo** and **plicō**, *to fold*], adj., *twofold, double; crafty.*

duplicō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to double; increase, augment.*

dūritia, ae [**dūrus**], f., *hardness, harshness, severity, austerity, frugality; rudeness, cruelty.*

dūrus, adj., *hard, oppressive, rough, harsh, unpleasant.*

dux, ducis [cf. **dūcō**], m., *leader, general, guide.*

dynastēs, ae, m., *a prince, ruler, governor, vassal.*

E.

Ē or **ex** (the former never before vowels or *h*, the latter before both vowels and consonants) prep., *out of, from; of; on account of; in accordance with, according to;* **ē contrāriō**, *on the contrary;* **ē rē pūblicā**, *for the good of the state.*

eā, adv., *there.*

eādem, adv., *in the same place.*

ēdictum, ī [**ēdīcō**, *to speak out*], n., *edict, order, proclamation.*

ēditus [properly a part. from **ēdō**], adj., *high, lofty, upper.*

ēdō, ere, didī, ditum, *to give out, make known, publish; spread; exhibit, show.*

(1) **ēdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum**, *to lead out, draw out.*

(2) **ēducō, āre, āvī, ātum**, *to bring up, train, educate.*

efferō, efferre, extulī, ēlātum, *to carry from* or *out; bury; carry away; make known; raise, exalt; produce;* **fāmā efferrī**, *be famous.*

efficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum [**faciō**], *to bring about, cause; accomplish, effect, carry into effect; finish; collect, bring together.*

efflō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to breathe out;* **animam efflāre**, *to die.*

effrāctus, see **effringō**.

effringō, ere, frēgī, frāctum [**frangō**], *to break open, break in pieces.*

effugiō, ere, fūgī, *to flee from, escape, avoid, shun.*

effundō, ere, fūdī, fūsum, *to pour out, squander.*

effūsus [properly a part. from **effundō**], adj., *lavished, common, boundless, unlimited.*

ēgī, see **agō**.

ego, meī [cf. Ger. *ich*, Eng. *I*], pron., *I, me.*

egomet, emphatic form of **ego**.

ēgredior, ī, gressus sum [**gradior**, *to step*], dep., *to go out;* **ēgredī nāvī**, *to disembark.*

ēgregius [**grex**, *a herd*], adj., *chosen from the crowd, eminent, excellent, remarkable.*

ēgressus, see **ēgredior**.

ēiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum [**iaciō**], *to throw out, off,* or *away; drive away, banish.*

ēiectus, see **ēiciō**.

ēiusmodī, adv., *of that sort, such, so.*

ēlābor, ī, lāpsus sum, dep., *to fall out, slip away, escape.*

ēlabōrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to labor earnestly; to obtain by great effort.*

ēlātē [**ēlātus**], adv., *proudly, haughtily, loftily.*

ēlātus [properly a part. from **efferō**], adj., *proud, haughty, lofty.*

ēlegāns, antis, adj., *elegant, tasteful; handsome, courteous.*

ēlegantia, ae [**ēlegāns**], f., *taste, refinement, grace, elegance, politeness.*

elephantus, ī, m., *elephant.*

ēliciō, ere, cuī, citum, *to draw out, allure, entice, elicit.*

ēligō, ere, lēgī, lēctum [**legō**], *to choose, select.*

Ēlis, idis, f., a district in the western Peloponnesus; also its chief city.

ēloquentia, ae [**ēloquor**, *to speak out*], f., *eloquence*.

Elpinīcē, ēs, f., daughter of Miltiades, first married to her brother Cimon, afterwards to Callias.

ēlūceō, ēre, lūxī, *to shine out, be conspicuous*.

emāx, ācis [**emō**], adj., *fond of buying*.

ēmendō, āre, āvī, ātum [**mendum**, *a fault*], *to repair, amend, correct*.

ēmergō, ere, mersī, mersum, *to rise up, emerge; extricate*.

ēmineō, ēre, uī, *to be raised up; to be eminent, conspicuous*.

ēminus [**manus**], adv., *at* or *from a distance*.

ēmittō, ere, mīsī, missum, *to send away, let go, throw away, discharge*; **animam ēmittere**, *to die*.

emō, ere, ēmī, ēmptum, *to buy, purchase; gain*.

ēnārrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to relate, expound*.

enim (always placed after one or more words in the sentence), conj., *for, indeed; thus, for instance*.

Ennius, iī, *Q.*, m., one of the oldest Roman poets (B.C. 239–169), author of an epic poem, "Annālēs," in which he treated the history of Rome from the earliest period down to his own times. Ennius was an intimate friend of Cato and of Scipio Africanus.

ēnumerō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to reckon up, recount, enumerate*.

ēnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to tell, report, disclose*.

(1) **eō, īre, iī (īvī), itum** [cf. **i-ter**, etc.], *to go*.

(2) **eō** [**is**], adv., *thither, to that point, there, so far, so long, so much, therefore*.

eōdem [**idem**], adv., *to the same place, at the same place; to the same purpose*.

Epamīnōndās, ae, m., a celebrated Theban general, founder of the power of Thebes. He was killed at the battle of Mantinea, where the Thebans conquered the united forces of the Athenians, Lacedaemonians, and their allies.

ephēbus, ī [Greek], m., *a youth, a young man of sixteen to eighteen years*.

ephēmeris, idis [Greek], f., *day-book, journal*.

Ephesus, ī, f., a seaport town of Ionia in Asia Minor. Famous for the temple of Diana.

ephorus, ī [Greek], m., *an ephor, one of the Ephori* or *magistrates of Sparta*. They were five in number, elected annually, and their power was so great as to control even their kings.

epigramma, atis [Greek], n., *an inscription, epigram, short poem*.

Ēpīrōtēs, ae, m., an inhabitant of Epirus.

Ēpīrōticus, adj., *of Epirus*.

Ēpīrus, ī, f., a country in the west of Greece, north of the Ambracian Gulf.

epistula, ae [Greek], f., *a writing, letter, epistle*.

epulae, ārum [cf. **epulor**], f., *sumptuous food, feasting, a banquet, feast*. (The sing. form is **epulum, ī**, n.)

epulor, ārī, ātus sum [cf. **epulae**], dep., *to feast*.

eques, itis [**equus**], m., *a horseman; a knight*; in the pl., *cavalry*. A title of honor among the Romans; the knights occupied a position between the senate and the people.

equester, stris, stre [**eques**], adj., *belonging to a horseman, equestrian; belonging to a knight*.

equitātus, ūs [**equitō**, *to ride*], m., *cavalry*.

equus, ī, m., *a horse*.

ēreptus, see **ēripiō**.

Eretria, ae, f., a city of Euboea.

Eretriēnsis, e, adj., *of Eretria*.

ērēxī, see **ērigō**.

ergā, prep., *towards, against, over against.*

ergō, adv. and conj. (the genitive case commonly precedes it), *on account of, by reason of, for the sake of; therefore, so, then.*

ērigō, ere, rēxī, rēctum [**regō**], *to raise up; arouse, excite; cheer, encourage.*

ēripiō, ere, uī, reptum [**rapiō**], *to draw out; snatch away, seize.*

error, ōris [**errō**, *to wander*], m., *a wandering, error, mistake, fault.*

ērudiō, īre, īvī, ītum [**rudis**], *to free from roughness; polish, teach, instruct, train; cause to be instructed.*

ērumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptum, *to break out.*

ēruō, ere, ī, tum, *to dig up, disinter, pluck out, elicit.*

ēruptiō, ōnis [**ērumpō**], f., *a breaking forth, sally, violent attack.*

Eryx, ycis, m., a mountain and town in western Sicily.

ēscendō, ere, scendī, scēnsum [**scandō**, *to climb*], *to climb up, mount up, go on board.*

esse, see **sum**.

et, conj., *and, and indeed, also, but;* **et . . . et**, *not only . . . but also, both . . . and.*

etenim, conj., *for, and indeed, because that, since.*

etiam, conj., *also, even;* to heighten a comparison, *still, even;* **etiam atque etiam**, *again and again, repeatedly.*

etiamtum, adv., *even then, still.*

Etrūria, ae, f., *Tuscany*, a country on the west coast of Italy, bounded on the south by the Tiber.

etsī, conj., *although, even if.*

Euagorās, ae, m., the ruler of the greater part of Cyprus. He was attacked by Artaxerxes, and the Athenians sent Chabrias to his aid.

Euboea, ae, f., a large island off the coast of Attica and Boeotia. It was about one hundred and fifty miles long, and forty at its greatest breadth. (Mod. *Negropont.*)

Eumenēs, is, m.

(1) One of the ablest of Alexander's generals. He was betrayed to Antigonus, and put to death about B.C. 315.

(2) King of Pergamum, B.C. 198–158, the friend of the Romans in their contest with Antiochus the Great.

Eumolpidae, ārum, m., priests at Athens who had chief charge of the Eleusinian mysteries. They were the reputed descendants of Neptune's son Eumolpus.

Euphilētus, ī, m., a friend of Phocion.

Eurōpa, ae, f., *Europe.*

Eurōpaeus, adj., *European.*

Eurybiadēs, is, m., a Spartan general who commanded the Lacedaemonian army, and was commander-in-chief of the Greek fleet against Xerxes.

Eurydicē, ēs, f., the mother of King Philip of Macedon.

Eurysthenēs, is, m., a Spartan, brother of Procles.

ēvādō, ere, vāsī, vāsum, *to go out, happen, turn out, become; escape.*

ēveniō, īre, vēnī, ventum, *to come out, appear, result, happen.*

ēvītō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to avoid, shun.*

ēvocō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to call out, send for, summon, invite.*

ex, see **ē**.

exacuō, ere, ī, cūtum, *to sharpen, irritate, inflame.*

exadversum, prep., *over against, opposite.*

exadversus, prep., *against, opposite to.*

exagitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to drive out, disturb, rouse, pursue.*

exanimō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to deprive of breath; kill, terrify;* in the pass., *to die.*

exārdēscō, ere, ārsi, ārsum, *to take fire, break out, blaze, be inflamed.*

exaudiō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *to hear plainly.*

excēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum, *to go out, depart, retire, withdraw, escape; go beyond, exceed; die.*

excellēns, entis [properly a part. from **excellō**], adj., *distinguished, surpassing, excellent, extraordinary.*

excellenter [**excellēns**], adv., *excellently.*

excellō, ere, *to excel, surpass, distinguish one's self, be eminent.*

exceptus, see **excipiō.**

excieō (ciō), ēre (īre), cīvī (iī), citum (cītum), *to call out, rouse, send for, summon.*

excipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum [**capiō**], *to take out, except; take, receive, withstand, sustain; take upon one's self, draw upon one's self; catch, pick up; follow, succeed.* [*awaken.*

excitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to arouse,*

exclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsum, *to shut out, cut off; hinder; refuse, reject.*

excōgitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to think out, conclude; devise, invent.*

excursiō, ōnis [**excurrō**], f., *excursion, incursion, sally, inroad.*

excūsō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to excuse; plead in excuse.*

excutiō, ere, cussī, cussum [**quatiō,** *to shake*], *to shake out, drive out, produce.*

exemplum, ī [**eximō**], n., *something taken out; an example, model, copy;* **rērum exempla,** *actual examples.*

exeō, īre, iī (īvī), itum, *to go out* or *away from, leave; depart, go, come, spread abroad; end, die.*

exerceō, ēre, uī, itum, *to put in violent motion; drill, train, exercise, practise.*

exercitātiō, ōnis [**exercitō,** the intensive form of **exerceō**], f., *practice, exercise.*

exercitātus [properly a part. from **exercitō**], adj., *trained, practised, experienced, disciplined.*

exercitus, ūs [**exerceō**], m., *an army* (as a body of trained, disciplined troops).

exhauriō, īre, hausī, haustum, *to draw out, empty, drain, exhaust, weaken.*

exhērēdō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to disinherit.*

exiguus [**exigō,** *to drive out*], adj., *small, little, scanty, weak, unimportant.*

exīlis, e [**exigō,** *to drive out*], adj., *slender, lean; narrow, poor, mean.*

eximiē [**eximius,** from **eximō**], adv., *particularly, remarkably, excellently.*

eximō, ere, ēmī, ēmptum [**emō**], *to take out, strike out, exempt, discharge.*

exīsse, exīssem, see **exeō.**

exīstimātiō, ōnis [**exīstimō**], f., *opinion, estimation; character, reputation, credit.*

exīstimō, āre, āvī, ātum [**aestimō**], *to value; judge, think, determine, esteem.*

exitus, ūs [**exeō**], m., *a going out, departure, outcome, event, result, end; way of egress, outlet;* **vītae exitum,** *death.*

exōrdior, īrī, ōrsus sum, dep., *to begin, commence.*

expediō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum [**pēs**], *to free the feet; extricate, disengage, set free; explain, produce, finish; be profitable, serviceable, useful.*

expedītus [properly a part. from **expediō**], adj., *free, unencumbered, ready, light.*

expellō, ere, pulī, pulsum, *to drive out* or *away; expel, banish.*

expendō, ere, ī, pēnsum, *to weigh out, pay; weigh, consider.*

expēnsum, ī [**expendō**], n., *what is paid out; payment, expense, cost;* **ferre expēnsum,** *to enter as paid, to reckon as paid.*

experior, īrī, pertus sum [cf. **perītus, portus,** etc.; Ger. *fahren,* Eng. *fare*], dep., *to try, prove; contend with; test, undergo, experience; find out, learn, know; try* or *test by law, go to law.*

expers, **pertis** [**pars**], adj., *having no part in, free from, destitute of, without.*

expertus, see **experior**.

explicō, **āre**, **āvī** (**uī**), **ātum** (**itum**), *to unfold, spread out, draw out in battle array; explain, describe, narrate; arrange, regulate, perform.*

explōrō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to search out, examine, investigate, explore.*

expōnō, **ere**, **posuī**, **positum**, *to place* or *put out; disembark, land; report, announce, explain; relate, expose; set forth, represent.*

expōscō, **ere**, **popōscī**, *to ask earnestly, demand; entreat.*

exprimō, **ere**, **pressī**, **pressum**, *to press out; extort, express; portray, bring out in relief.*

exprobrō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to reproach, upbraid.*

expūgnō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to take by storm, capture; subdue, vanquish.*

expulsor, **ōris** [**expellō**], m., *one that drives out, expels; an expeller.*

exsculpō, **ere**, **psī**, **ptum**, *to scratch out, chisel out, erase.*

exsilium, **iī** [**exsul**], n., *banishment, exile.*

exsistō, **ere**, **stitī**, *to step forth, appear, raise one's self, arise, become; to be, exist.*

exspectātiō, **ōnis**, f., *expectation, impatience, curiosity.*

exspectō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to look out for, wait for; await, expect.*

exsplendēscō, **ere**, **splenduī**, *to shine forth, be eminent, distinguished.*

exstinguō, **ere**, **stinxī**, **stinctum**, *to put out, quench, extinguish; wipe out, suppress, destroy, annihilate.*

exstō, **āre**, *to stand forth; remain, continue to exist, be extant.*

exstruō, **ere**, **strūxī**, **strūctum**, *to pile up, raise; build, construct, erect.*

exsul, **ulis**, m., *a banished person, an exile, a wanderer.*

exsultō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**saltō**], *to spring up, leap up.*

externus [**exter**, *outside*], adj., *outward, external, foreign, strange.*

extimēscō, **ere**, **timuī**, *to fear greatly, dread.*

extrā [**exter**, *outside*], prep., *without, outside of, beyond, beside, except.*

extrahō, **ere**, **trāxī**, **trāctum**, *to draw out, extract; bring* or *lead out, release.*

extrēmō [**extrēmus**], adv., *at last, finally.*

extrēmus, [superl. of **exter** or **exterus**, *outside*], adj., *outermost, latest, last, utmost, extreme;* **extrēmō bellō**, *in the last part of the war.*

extulī, see **efferō**.

F.

faber, **brī**, m., *a workman, artificer, mechanic.* (Each Roman legion contained a division of workmen, with a leader of their own.)

Fabiānus, *Fabian*, adj.; the plural is used of the soldiers of Fabius.

Fabius, **iī**, m., the name of a Roman gens, illustrious for the sterling qualities of its members.

(1) *Quīntus Fabius Māximus* (*Cunctātor*), Roman consul, B.C. 214; general in the second Punic war.

(2) *Quīntus Fabius Labeā*, Roman consul, B.C. 183.

face, see **faciō**.

faciēs, **ēī** [cf. **fārī**, *to speak*, **fateor**, etc.], f., *form, figure; face; appearance.*

facile [**facilis**], adv. (comp. **facilius**, superl. **facillimē**), *easily, readily.*

facilis, **e** [**faciō**], adj., *easy, gentle, good-natured, indulgent, affable.*

facilitās, **ātis** [**facilis**], f., *ease, facility; kindliness, gentleness, courteousness, affability, kindness.*

facinus, **oris** [**faciō**], n., *deed, action, exploit; crime, villainy, wickedness.*

faciō, ere, **fēcī**, **factum**. Passive **fīō**, **fierī**, **factus sum**. (The imperative is usually **fac**, but an older form, **face**, occurs.) *To make, do, cause, bring about, effect, form; carry on; suffer, act.* In the passive, *to be made, become; happen.* (The exact meaning of this verb must often be decided by the context.) **Quō factō**, *which having been done;* i.e., *thereupon;* **verba facere**, *to speak, converse;* **iūdicium fit**, *sentence is pronounced;* **praedās facere**, *to derive advantage;* **fidēs fit alicuī**, *one believes;* **aliquem reum facere**, *to make one a defendant;* i.e., *to accuse, indict;* **certiōrem facere**, *to inform.*

factiō, ōnis [faciō], f., *a doing, a party, class, set, faction; party-spirit, partisanship.*

factiōsus [factiō], adj., *factious, seditious, ambitious, intriguing.*

factum, ī [faciō], n., *deed, action; event; step.*

facultās, ātis [faciō], f., *ability, power, faculty; possibility, permission; opportunity.* In the pl., *means, wealth, resources.*

faenus, oris, n., *interest, usury.*

Falernus (ager), a district in Campania, near Capua.

fallō, ere, **fefellī**, **falsum**, *to deceive, disappoint; break one's word* or *promise.* Pass., *to deceive one's self, be mistaken.*

falsō [falsus], adv., *falsely, not at all.*

falsus [fallō], adj., *ungrounded, false.* As a subst., **falsum**, ī, n., *falsehood, fraud.*

fāma, ae [cf. fārī, *to speak*], f., *report, rumor; fame, reputation, renown, honor.*

famēs, is, f., *hunger.*

familia, ae (gen. sg. often **familiās**) [cf. fam-ulus, *servant*], f., *the slaves in a household; family, household; race, branch; estate.*

familiāris, e [familia], adj., *belonging to the house* or *family, domestic, private; intimate, friendly;* as a subst., **familiāris**, is, m., *an intimate friend.*

familiāritās, ātis [familiāris], f., *intimacy, friendship.*

familiāriter [familiāris], adv., *intimately, kindly.*

fānum, ī [fāma], n., *temple, sanctuary, fane.*

fastīgium, iī, n., *height, top; rank, position.*

fateor, ērī, **fassus sum** [cf. fāma], dep., *to confess, acknowledge, grant, declare.*

fatīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to weary, exhaust, torment, vex.*

fautor, ōris [faveō], m., *a favorer, promoter, supporter, patron, partisan.*

fautrīx, īcis [fautor], f., *a favorer, patron.*

faveō, ēre, **fāvī**, **fautum**, *to favor, promote, befriend.*

febris, is [ferveō], f., *a fever, attack of fever.*

fefellī, see **fallō**.

fēlīcitās, ātis [fēlīx, *happy*], f., *happiness, good fortune, success.*

fenestra, ae, f., *window.*

ferē, adv., *almost, about, for the most part, in general, generally.*

Feretrius, iī, m., an appellation of Jupiter, said to have been given him by Romulus, who built a temple to him on the Capitol, and deposited the spolia opīma there.

ferō, ferre, **tulī**, **lātum** [cf. ferāx, *fruitful;* fār, *grain;* fors, fertilis, *fertile;* Ger. *gebären*, Eng. *bear*], *to carry, bear, impel, carry away; produce; endure, receive, suffer; drive, conduct; hasten, advance, approach; speak of, tell, report;* **suffrāgium ferre**, *to vote;* **indīgnē ferre**, *to be displeased.*

ferōcia, ae [ferōx], f., *fierceness, courage, cruelty, insolence.*

ferōciter [**ferōx**], adv., *fiercely, boldly, bravely, insolently.*
ferōx, ōcis [cf. **ferus**], adj., *bold, confident; warlike, cruel, insolent.*
ferreus [**ferrum**], adj., *of iron; hard-hearted, cruel.*
ferrum, ī, n., *iron; a sword, lance, spear, spear-head; battle, force of arms.*
ferus [cf. **ferōx**], adj., *wild, savage, fierce, cruel, hard-hearted.*
fēstīnātiō, ōnis [**fēstīnō**, *to hasten*], f., *haste, speed, dispatch.*
fēstus, adj., *festival, joyous, pleasant.* As noun, **fēstum, ī,** n., *a festival, holiday, feast.*
fictilis, e [**fingō**], adj., *earthen.*
fidēlis, e [**fidēs**], adj., *faithful, trustworthy, sure.*
fidēliter [**fidēlis**], adv., *faithfully, truly.*
fīdēns, entis [properly a part. from **fīdō**], adj., *trusting, bold, confident.*
fidēs, eī, f., *trust, faith, confidence, belief, credit; faithfulness, truth; honesty: help, protection; promise, assurance, oath;* personified, *the goddess of loyalty, honesty;* **fidēs fit,** see **faciō.**
fīdō, ere, fīsus sum [cf. **fīdus, foedus,** etc.] (used with the ablative), *to trust, confide in, be sure of.*
fīdūcia, ae [**fīdō**], f., *confidence, trust, self-confidence, boldness.*
fīdus [**fīdō**], adj., *faithful, trustworthy, firm.*
figūra, ae [**fingō**], f., *form, figure, shape, appearance, image.*
fīlia, ae [**fīlius**], f., *daughter.*
fīlius, iī, m., *son.*
fingō, ere, finxī, fictum [cf. **figūra, fictōr,** *maker*], *to form, frame, shape, fashion; conceive, think, imagine, feign.*
fīnis, is, m., *limit, end, goal, purpose, design.*
fīnitimus [**fīnis**], adj., *bordering on, adjoining.*
fīō, fierī, see **faciō.**
fīrmitās, ātis [**fīrmus**], f., *firmness, strength, endurance, constancy.*
fīrmus, adj., *firm, strong, steady, constant, faithful.*
fistula, ae, f., *an ulcer.*
Flaccus, ī, m., *L. Valerius,* a patrician, Cato's colleague in the consulship and censorship.
flāgitium, iī, n., *a crime, shame, disgrace, infamy.*
flāgitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to demand eagerly, entreat, call for.*
flagrō, āre, āvī, ātum [cf. **fulgeō, flamma**], *to burn, be inflamed with.*
Flāminīnus, ī, m.
(1) *C. Quīntius,* Roman consul, B.C. 192.
(2) *T. Quīntius,* brother of the preceding, sent to Bithynia to demand Hannibal of King Prusias, to whom he had fled.
Flāminius, iī, m., *C.,* Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at Lake Trasumenus, in Etruria, B.C. 217.
flamma, ae [cf. **flagrō**], f., *a flame, ardor.*
Flāvius, iī, m., *C.,* an adherent of Brutus.
flectō, ere, flexī, flexum, *to turn* or *bend one's course; move, persuade.*
fleō, flēre, flēvī, flētum [cf. **fluō,** *to flow;* **fluvius,** *stream;* **fluctus;** Eng. *boil*], *to weep, lament.*
flōreō, flēre, uī [**flōs,** *flower*], *to flourish, blossom; be conspicuous, eminent, powerful.*
fluctus, ūs [**fluō,** *to flow*], m., *a wave, billow; commotion, storm.*
flūmen, inis [**fluō,** *to flow*], n., *stream, river.*
foederātus, [part. from **foederō,** *to establish by treaty;* cf. **foedus**], adj., *allied, confederate.*
foedus, eris [cf. **fīdō**], n., *alliance, treaty.*
fore, forem, see **sum.**
forēnsis, e [**forum**], adj., *of* or *pertaining to the forum* or *market; public, forensic, legal.*

(1) **foris, is** (commonly used in the pl., **forēs, um**) [cf. Ger. *T(h)or*, Eng. *door*], f., *a door*.

(2) **forīs** [(1) **foris**], adv., *out of doors, without, from without*.

fōrma, ae, f., *form, figure, shape, appearance, beauty*.

fōrmōsus [**fōrma**], adj., *handsome, beautiful.*

fors (only the nom. and abl. (**forte**) in use) [cf. **ferō**], f., *chance, luck, accident; **forte**, by chance; perhaps*.

fortis, e, adj., *strong, powerful, firm, brave, resolute*.

fortiter [**fortis**], adv., *strongly, boldly, manfully*.

fortitūdō, inis [**fortis**], f., *bravery, courage, fortitude, resolution*.

fortuītō, adv., *by chance, accidentally*.

fortūna, ae [**fors**], f., *fate, fortune, good-fortune, ill-fortune; state, condition, fate, lot, position; property, possessions*.

forum, ī [cf. **foris**], n., *market-place, forum*. A public place in Rome where assemblies were held, justice administered, and both public and private business transacted.

frangō, ere, frēgī, frāctum [cf. **fragmentum**, *piece*; **fragor**, *crash*; **fragilis**, *fragile*; Ger. *brechen*, Eng. *break*], *to break, weaken; subdue, conquer; discourage, humble, crush*.

frāter, tris [cf. **frāternus**, etc.; Ger. *Bruder*, Eng. *brother*], m., *brother*.

frāternus, [**frāter**], adj., *of a brother, fraternal*.

frātricīda, ae [**caedō**], m., *one who murders a brother, a fratricide*.

fraus, fraudis, f., *fraud, deception, deceit*.

Fregellae, ārum, f., a city in Latium, on the river Liris.

frēgī, see **frangō**.

frequēns, entis [cf. **fārciō**, *to fill*], adj., *numerous; thronged, crowded; frequent, constant*.

frequentia, ae [**frequēns**], f., *crowd, throng, large number*.

frētus [cf. **frēnum**, *bridle*], adj., *leaning on, relying, depending on, trusting to*.

frūctus, ūs [**fruor**], m., *enjoyment, fruit, reward, profit, advantage*.

frūmentum, ī [**fruor**], n., *corn, grain*.

fruor, ī, frūctus or **fruitus sum** [cf. **frūges**, *fruits*; **frūmentum, frūctus**; Ger., *brauchen*], dep. (used with the abl.), *to use, enjoy*.

frūstrā [cf. **fraus**], adv., *in vain, ineffectually*.

frūstror, ārī, ātus sum [**frūstrā**], dep., *to deceive, disappoint*.

fuga, ae [cf. **fugiō**, etc.], f., *flight, running away*.

fugiō, ere, fūgī, fugitum [cf. **fugō, fuga**, etc.], *to run away, flee; avoid, shun; escape, escape one's notice*.

fugō, āre, āvī, ātum [cf. **fugiō**], *to put to flight, rout, drive away*.

fulgeō, ēre, fulsī [cf. **fulgur**, *lightning*; **flamma**, etc.], *to gleam, shine, be bright; be conspicuous, illustrious*.

Fulvia, ae, f., the wife of P. Clodius, and afterwards of Antony.

fūmus, ī, m., *smoke*.

fundāmentum, ī, n., *ground, foundation, basis*.

funditor, ōris [cf. **funda**, *a sling*], m., *a slinger*.

fundō, ere, fūdī, fūsum [cf. **fōns**, *fountain*], *to pour out; scatter, put to flight, overcome*.

fundus, ī, m., *bottom; farm, estate; building lot*.

fūnestus, [**fūnus**], adj., *injurious, destructive, fatal, deplorable, lamentable, mournful*.

fungor, ī, fūnctus sum, dep. (used with the ablative), *to undertake, perform, discharge, observe; bear an office* or *honor*.

fūnus, eris, n., *funeral, burial; corpse, dead body*.

Fūrius, iī, m., *L.*, Roman consul, B.C. 196.
fūsus, see **fundō**.
futūrus, [properly a part. of **sum**], adj., *future*; as a subst., **futūrum, ī**, n.; and pl., **futūra**, *future events, the future*.

G.

Gāius, iī, m., a common Roman praenomen, abbreviated *C.*
galea, ae, f., *a helmet* (usually of leather).
Galba, ae, m. (*Servius Sulpicius*), a Roman orator. As praetor, in B.C. 151, he plundered Lusitania.
Gallia, ae, f., *Gaul*. It was divided into *Gallia Trānsalpīna* and *Gallia Cisalpīna*; the former was the modern France, the latter northern Italy.
gaudeō, ēre, gāvīsus sum (used with the ablative), *to rejoice; be glad*.
gāvīsus, see **gaudeō**.
gāza, ae, f. (a Persian word), *wealth, treasure; treasury*.
Gellius, iī, m., *Quīntus Gellius Cānus*, a friend of Atticus, by whose intercession he was exempted from the proscription by Antony.
Geminus, see **Servīlius**.
gener, erī [cf. **gīgnō**], m., *son-in-law*.
generō, āre, āvī, atum [**genus**], *to beget, create, produce, bring forth*.
generōsus [**genus**], adj., *of noble birth, noble*.
gēns, gentis [cf. **gīgnō**], f., *race, clan* (comprising several families); *people, nation, region, country*.
genū, ūs [Ger. *Knie*, Eng. *knee*], *a knee*.
genuī, see **gīgnō**.
genus, eris [cf. **gīgnō**], n., *descent, race, family; kind, sort, class; manner, respect, way*.
germānus [**germen**, *an offshoot*], adj., *of the same race; full, own*. (Used of brothers and sisters that have the same father and mother; or, sometimes, the same father.)
gerō, ere, gessī, gestum [cf. **gestus**; Eng. *cast*], *to carry, bear, wear, have; conduct, command; entertain, cherish, show; carry out, carry on, transact*; **mōrem gerere**, *to perform* or *comply with one's will, gratify*; **rēs gesta**, *a deed*; **rēs gestae**, *deeds, events, exploits*.
gessī, see **gerō**.
gestus, see **gerō**. As noun pl., **gesta, ōrum**, n., *deeds, events, exploits*.
gīgnō, ere, genuī, genitum [root **gen**, as in **genus, genitor**, *parent*; **gēns, gener, genius**, *genius*; **nāscor, nātūra**; Ger. *Kind*, Eng. *kin*], *to beget, conceive, bring forth, produce, cause*.
gladius, iī, m., *a sword*.
globus, ī, m., *any round body, ball; band, crowd, body, mass*.
glōria, ae, f., *glory, fame, renown*.
glōrior, ārī, ātus sum [**glōria**], dep., *to boast, glory*.
glōriōsē [**glōriōsus**], adv., *gloriously, boastfully*.
glōriōsus [**glōria**], adj., *glorious, famous; vaunting, boasting, boastful*.
Gnaeus, ī, m., a common Roman praenomen, abbreviated *Cn.*
Gongylus, ī, m., an Eretrian sent by Pausanias with a letter to the king of Persia.
Gortȳniī, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of *Gortyn*, a city in Crete.
Gracchus, ī, m., *Ti. Semprōnius*, Roman consul, B.C. 215 and 213; killed by Hannibal in an ambuscade, B.C. 212.
gradus, ūs [**gradior**], m., *step, degree, position, station, rank, honor*.
Graecē [**graecus**], adv., *in the Greek language or manner*.
Graecia, ae, f., *Greece*, in its widest sense including all the territory between the Ionian and the Aegean seas; sometimes used of the Greek colonies in Asia Minor.

Graecus, adj., *Greek*; as a subst., *an inhabitant of Greece, a Greek.*

Grāius, [an older, more poetic form for **Graecus**], adj., *Grecian; of* or *pertaining to Greece.*

Grȳnium, **iī**, n., a town and fort in Phrygia.

grandis, **e**, adj., *large, great, grand.*

grātia, **ae** [**grātus**], f., *kindness, favor, esteem; thankfulness, remembrance, thanks; influence; friendship; courtesy.*

grātiā (with preceding genitive), *in favor of, for the sake of, on account of.*

grātiīs, abl. pl. of **grātia**, adv., *out of favor* or *kindness, without reward, freely, for nothing.*

grātus [cf. **grātia**], adj., *kind, benevolent; thankful; acceptable, pleasant, welcome.*

gravis, **e** [cf. **gravitās**, adj., *heavy, severe, grievous; important, earnest; dignified; oppressive, violent; burdensome, disagreeable, uncomfortable.*

gravitās, **ātis** [**gravis**], f., *weight; influence, dignity, importance; severity; carefulness, deliberation, circumspection.*

Grȳnium, **iī**, n., a town and fort in Phrygia.

gubernātor, **ōris** [**gubernō**, *to steer*], m., *steersman, helmsman, pilot.*

gymnasium, **iī** [Greek], n., *a place of exercise, school, gymnasium.*

gynaecōnītis, **idis** [Greek], f., an inner apartment in Greek houses reserved for women; *women's apartments.*

H.

habeō, **ēre**, **uī**, **itum**, *to have, hold, keep, possess; direct; receive; show; treat, consider, reckon, esteem; suppose, know; utter, pronounce;* **sē habēre**, *to find* or *keep one's self, to be;* **annōs habēre**, *to have—years, be old* (cf. Fr. *il a vingt ans*); **grātiam habēre**, *to feel thankful.* (The past part. **habitus** is often used of an action completed, but continuing to the present time.)

habitō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [frequentative of **habeō**], *to dwell, inhabit; live.*

habitus, **ūs** [**habeō**], m., *a state* or *condition; a habit, manner.*

hāc [**hīc**], adv., *by this way, here.*

hāctenus, adv., *thus far, up to this time.*

Hadrūmētum, **ī**, n., a sea-coast town in the territory of Carthage.

Haliartus, **ī**, f., a city in Boeotia.

Halicarnāsius (-**āssius**), *of Halicarnassus*, the capital of Caria in Asia Minor. It was the birthplace of the historians Herodotus and Dionysius; also famous for the tomb (*mausolēum*) of King Mausōlus, erected there by his wife Artemisia.

Hamilcar, **aris**, m., the father of Hannibal, the prominent Carthaginian general in the first Punic war.

Hammōn, **ōnis**, m., a Libyan name of Jupiter, whose temple with its famous oracle, was situated on the border of Cyrenaica and Egypt.

Hannibal, **alis**, m., one of the greatest generals of antiquity. He was the most inveterate and determined enemy that ever opposed the Romans. After defeating the Romans at Cannae (B.C. 216), he went into winter quarters at Capua. The Romans, relieved by his inaction, sent an army under Scipio into Africa. Hannibal was recalled, and, less from his own fault than from that of his countrymen, he was defeated, and obliged to seek protection in flight. He was persecuted from place to place, for the Romans did not feel safe so long as he was alive. Finally, he went to the court of Prusias, where he put an end to his own life, B.C. 183.

haruspex, icis, m., one who foretold future events by inspecting the entrails of victims; *a diviner, soothsayer, priest.*

Hasdrubal, alis, m.

(1) Hamilcar's son-in-law and successor.

(2) The brother of Hannibal, conquered and killed at Sena, B.C. 207.

hasta, ae, f., *a spear, javelin;* **hasta pūblica**, *public sale* or *auction.*

hastīle, is [**hasta**], n., *the shaft of a spear* or *javelin; a spear.*

haud, adv., *not, not at all.*

Hellēspontus, ī, m., *the Hellespont*, the strait between Europe and Asia (the *Dardanelles*), also the adjacent shores. The Hellespont connects the Propontis with the Aegean. Xerxes stretched about three hundred boats arranged in the manner of a pontoon-bridge, across it. It is about sixty miles long, and has an average width of about three miles, although at its narrowest point its width is rather less than one mile.

Helvius, iī, m., *C.*, Cato's colleague in the aedileship.

hēmerodromos (us), ī, m. [Greek], one who runs the day through; *a day courier* (pl. **hēmerodromoe**).

Hēphaestiō, ōnis, m., the best beloved of Alexander's generals.

Hēraclīdēs, ae, m., a Syracusan that aided Dion in expelling the younger Dionysius. Afterwards a quarrel arose between Dion and Heraclides, and the former caused the latter to be put to death.

Herculēs, is, m., the son of Jupiter and Alcmena, the national hero of Greece; the mightiest families traced their descent from him. According to the later myth, he came over the Alps on his way from the western lands, where he had gone to seek the oxen of Geryon. Hence **Grāius.**

hērēditās, ātis [**hērēs**], f., *heirship, inheritance, an inheritance.*

hērēdium, iī [**hērēs**], n., *an hereditary estate.*

hērēs, ēdis, m., *an heir.*

hermae, ārum [Greek], m., *Hermes' pillars;* heads of the gods carved on tops of square posts or pedestals.

Hetaericē, ēs [Greek], f., *the companions*, a name given to a body of horse-guards in the Macedonian army.

hīberna, ōrum [**hībernus**, *wintry*; cf. **hiems**], n., *winter quarters.*

hībernācula, ōrum [**hīberna**], n., *winter tents, winter encampment, winter quarters.*

(1) **hīc, haec, hōc**, pron. demonstr., *this*, used of what is near in space or time, or in the thought of the speaker; opposed to **is** or **ille**, **hīc** signifies the object nearer the mind of the speaker.

(2) **hīc**, adv., *in this place, on this occasion; herein; now, hereupon.*

Hicetās, ae, m., a Syracusan tyrant, who opposed Dionysius.

hiemālis, e [**hiems**], adj., *of* or *belonging to winter, wintry.*

hiemō, āre, āvī, ātum [**hiems**], *to pass the winter, go into winter quarters.*

hiems, hiemis [cf. **hīberna**], f., *the winter, the rainy season; stormy weather, a tempest.*

hilaris, e, adj., *cheerful, gay, jovial.*

hilaritās, ātis [**hilaris**], f., *cheerfulness, gayety, mirth.*

Hīlōtae, ārum [Greek], m., the original inhabitants of the city of Helos in Laconia, afterwards the bondsmen of the Spartans; *the Helots.*

hinc [**hīc**], adv., *from this place, hence; from this cause; henceforth.*

Hipparīnus, ī, m.

(1) The father of Dion.

(2) The son of Dionysius the elder.

Hippō, ōnis, m., a town in the territory of Carthage.

Hipponīcus, **ī**, m., the father-in-law of Alcibiades.

hīrtus, adj., *rough, shaggy; rude.*

Hispānia, **ae**, f., Spain, including Portugal. The plural applies to Hispania *citerior* (Tarraconensis) and *ūlterior* (Baetica and Lusitania).

Hister, **trī**, m., the lower Danube. This river rises in Suabia, and has a course of about 1300 miles.

Histiaeus, **ī**, m., ruler of Milētus under Darius I. Darius rewarded him for his loyalty by giving him command of a district in Thrace, but fearing his rapidly increasing power, he recalled him to Susa. He afterwards took part in the Ionian revolt. [*tive, account.*

historia, **ae** [Greek], f., *history; narra-*

historicus, **ī** [Greek], m., *one versed in history; an historian.*

hodiē [**hōc diē**], adv., *to-day; even at the present day.*

Homērus, **ī**, m., Homer, the oldest epic poet of Greece (about B.C. 800). To him are attributed the Iliad, an account of the siege of Troy, and the Odyssey, in which the return of the Greek heroes, especially that of Ulysses, is related.

homō, **inis**, m. and f., *a human being, man;* in the pl., *men, people, the human race, mankind.*

honestās, **ātis** [**honestus**], f., *honesty, honor, integrity; dignity, respectability, propriety, reputation.*

honestus [**honōs**], adj., *honorable, distinguished, decorous.*

honor, see **honōs**.

honōrātus [properly a part. from **honōrō**, *to honor*], adj., *honored, respected; filling a post of honor* or *public office.*

honōrificus [**honōs** and **faciō**], adj., *that does honor, honorable.*

honōs (commonly used in the classical period instead of *honor*), **ōris**, m., *honor, respect, esteem, glory; public office; preferment.*

hoplītēs, **ae** [Greek], m., *hoplite, heavy-armed soldier.*

hortātus, **ūs** [**hortor**], m., *encouragement, exhortation.*

Hortēnsius, **iī**, *Quīntus*, the contemporary, rival, and friend of Cicero.

hortor, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, dep., *to incite, encourage, exhort, urge.*

hortus, **ī**, m., *a garden, orchard, pleasure garden, park.*

hospes, **itis**, m., *a host; a guest; an intimate friend; a foreigner.*

hospitium, **iī** [**hospes**], n., *hospitality; friendship; an inn.*

hostia, **ae**, f., *animal sacrificed, victim.*

hostis, **is**, m., *an enemy; a public enemy* or *traitor.*

hūc [**hīc**], adv., *hither, up to this point; there, thereupon.*

hūmānitās, **ātis** [**hūmānus**], f., *humanity, gentleness, kindness; refinement, liberal education, culture.*

hūmānus [**homō**], adj., *belonging to man, human; humane, polite.*

humilis, **e** [**humus**, *the earth*], adj., *low, small, humble; lowly, mean, needy, insignificant.*

humō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**humus**, *the earth*], *to cover with earth, bury; perform the funeral rites.*

Hystaspēs, **is** (**-ī**), m., a noble Persian, father of King Darius I.

I (J).

iaceō, **ēre**, **uī**, **itum** [intransitive form of **iaciō**], *to lie; lie dead, have fallen; be situated, dwell.*

iaciō, **ere**, **iēcī**, **iactum**, *to throw, hurl, cast.*

iactō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [freq. of **iaciō**], *to throw; toss about.*

iam, adv., *now, already, straightway, immediately.*

iānua, ae, f., *a house door; an entrance of any sort, a gate.*

Iāsōn, onis, m., *Jason*, a tyrant of Thessaly, devoted friend of Timotheus.

ibī, adv., *in that place, there; thereupon.*

ibīdem [**ibī**, with demonstr. suffix **dem**, as in **īdem**], *in the same place, in that very place, just there.*

īcō, ere, īcī, ictum, *to strike, smite.*

īdem, eadem, idem [**is, dem**], pron., *the same, the very same.* It may often be translated, *at the same time, likewise, also; however, on the other hand.*

ideō, adv., *on that account, therefore.*

idōneus, adj., *fit, suitable, sufficient.*

igitur, conj. (usually post-positive), *therefore, then, so then.*

īgnis, is, m., *fire, watch fire.*

īgnōminia, ae, f., *disgrace, ignominy.*

īgnōrantia, ae [**īgnōrō**], f., *ignorance.*

īgnōrō, āre, āvī, ātum [**īgnārus**, *ignorant;* see **nōscō**], *not to know; to be unacquainted with.*

īgnōscō, ere, nōvī, nōtum [**in, gnōscō**], see **nōscō**], *to pardon, overlook.*

īgnōtus [**in, gnōtus**; see **nōscō**], adj., *unknown; unacquainted with, ignorant.*

ille, illa, illud, pron. demonstr., *that*, used of what is remote from the speaker; *he, she, it.*

illīc [**ille-ce**], adv., *in that place, yonder.*

illō [**ille**], adv., *to that place, thither.*

illūc [**ille**], adv., *to that place, thither.*

imāgō, inis, f., *an image, picture; representation; vision.*

imb- = in-b-.

imbuō, ere, uī, ūtum [root **bu**, connected with root **bi** in **bibō**], *to wet, dip, stain, imbue; impress, instruct, accustom.*

imitātor, ōris [**imitor**], m., *an imitator.*

imitor, ārī, ātus sum, dep., *to imitate, follow as a model.*

imm- = in-m-.

immerēns, entis [**mereō**], adj., *undeserving, innocent.*

immineō, ēre, *to hang over, threaten, have a threatening attitude.*

imminuō, ere, uī, ūtum, *to lessen, impair.*

immittō, ere, mīsī, missum, *to send* or *drive in; let loose.*

immoderātus [**modus**], adj., *without bounds, immoderate, excessive.*

immodestia, ae [**modestus**], f., *immoderation, intemperance; insubordination, recklessness.*

immolō, āre, āvī, ātum [cf. **mola**, *grain*], *to sprinkle a victim with the salted meal; sacrifice.*

immortālis, e, adj., *immortal, eternal, imperishable, lasting.*

imp- = in-p-.

imparātus [cf. **parō**], adj., *unprepared.*

impedīmentum, ī [**impediō**], n., *an incumbrance, impediment;* in the pl., *the baggage and beasts of burden of an army.*

impediō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum [**pēs**], *to encumber, hinder, impede.*

impellō, ere, pulī, pulsum, *to drive forward, impel; instigate, persuade.*

impendeō, ēre, *to hang over, menace, threaten, impend.*

impēnsa, ae [**impendō**, *to weigh out*], f., *expense, cost.*

imperātor, ōris [**imperō**], m., *a commander, leader, general; an emperor.*

imperātōrius [**imperātor**], adj., *of* or *pertaining to a commander* or *general; imperial.*

imperātum, ī [**imperō**], n., *command of a general* or *leader, order.*

imperiōsus [**imperium**], adj., *imperious, tyrannical.*

imperītē [**imperītus**], adv., *unskilfully.*

imperītus, adj., *unskilful, ignorant, inexperienced.*

imperium, iī [**imperō**], n., *military command, order; supreme power; gov-*

ernment; dominion, rule, kingdom, empire.

imperō, āre, āvī, atum [**parō**], *to command, rule over, order, give orders for, make requisition for.*

impertiō, īre, īvī, ītum [**partiō**, *to share*], *to impart, bestow; instruct.*

impetrō, āre, āvī, ātum [**patrō**, *to effect*], *to accomplish, finish; obtain.*

impetus, ūs [**petō**], m., *an attack, assault, blow; vehemence.*

impiger, gra, grum, adj., *active, diligent.*

impius, adj., *impious, wicked, un-* [*dutiful.*

implācābilis, e [**plācō**], adj., *implacable, irreconcilable.*

implicitus [properly a part. from **implicō**], adj., *intricate, involved;* **in morbum implicitus,** *having fallen sick.*

implicō, āre, āvī (uī), ātum (itum), *to infold, involve, entangle.*

impōnō, ere, posuī, positum, *to place upon, lay away, hide; impose upon, deceive; put on board ship, embark; set* or *place over; impose.*

impotēns, entis [**in** and **possum**], adj., *powerless, weak; despotic, lawless.*

impraesentiārum [**in praesentia rērum**], adv., *for the present, now.*

imprīmīs [**prīmus**], adv., *among the first, in the first place, especially.*

imprūdēns, entis [**prūdēns**, contr. from **prōvidēns**], adj., *not foreseeing, unprepared, unawares, imprudent.*

imprūdenter, adv., *without foresight, unwisely, unwittingly.*

imprūdentia, ae, f., *want of foresight, imprudence, unskilfulness.*

impūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to attack; resist, oppose.*

impulsus, see **impellō.**

impulsus, ūs [**impellō**], m., *impulse, instigation.*

impūne [**poena**], adv., *with impunity, safely.*

imputō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to impute, charge, reckon.*

īmus, adj., superl., see **īnferus.**

in [cf. **inter, intrō**; Ger. *ein, in,* Eng. *in*], prep. with the abl. *in, during, among;* with the accus. *into, towards, upon, against.*

inānis, e, adj., *empty, deserted, useless.*

incendium, iī [**incendo**], n., *conflagration, fire.*

incendō, ere, endī, ēnsum [**candeō**, *to shine*], *to set on fire, kindle, inflame.*

incēnsus, see **incendō.**

inceptum, ī [**incipiō**], n., *a beginning, purpose, undertaking.*

(1) **incidō, ere, cidī, cāsum** [**cadō**], *to fall into* or *upon, fall; meet; happen, occur, break out.*

(2) **incīdō, ere, cīdī, cīsum** [**caedō**], *to cut into, engrave, inscribe.*

incipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum [**capiō**], *to begin, undertake.*

incitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to incite, arouse, urge on, stimulate.*

inclīnō, āre, āvī, ātum *to lean, incline; be favorably disposed towards;* in the pass., *to waver, retreat.*

incōgnitus [**cōgnōscō**], adj., *unknown.*

incola, ae [**incolō**], m., *an inhabitant, occupant.*

incolō, ere, coluī, cultum, *to inhabit, reside in.*

incolumis, e, adj., *without injury, safe.*

incolumitās, ātis [**incolumis**], f., *safety.*

incommodum, ī, n., *inconvenience, disadvantage, injury.*

incommodus, adj., *unsuitable, troublesome, disadvantageous.*

incōnsīderātus, adj., *thoughtless, indiscreet, injudicious.*

incrēdibilis, e [**crēdō**], adj., *incredible, extraordinary.*

incrēscō, ere, ēvī, ētum, *to grow up, increase.*

incūria, ae [**cūra**], f., *carelessness, negligence.*

incurrō, **ere**, **currī**, **cursum**, *to rush against, attack; meet by chance.*
inde [**is**], adv., *thence; thereupon, since.*
index, **icis** [**indicō**], m., *an informer.*
indicium, **iī** [**index**], n., *information, proof, accusation, evidence.*
indicō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to show, point out, reveal.*
indīcō, **ere**, **dīxī**, **dictum**, *to proclaim, announce, declare.*
indidem [**inde**, **īdem**], adv., *from the same place, thence;* **indidem Thēbīs**, *likewise from Thebes.*
indigēns, **entis** [properly a part. from **indigeō**], adj., *needy, poor.*
indigeō, **ēre**, **uī** [**egeō**, *need*], *to have need of, want.*
indīgnē [**indīgnus**], adv., *reluctantly, with displeasure; unworthily.*
indīgnor, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, dep., *to consider as unbecoming, be angry* or *displeased at.*
indīgnus, adj., *unworthy, base; undeserved.*
indīligēns, **entis**, adj., *careless, negligent.*
indolēs, **is** [cf. **adulēscēns**], f., *natural disposition, bent; natural ability, genius.*
indūcō, **ere**, **dūxī**, **ductum**, *to lead* or *bring into; entice, persuade, introduce.*
inductus, see **indūcō**.
indulgēns, **entis** [properly a part. from **indulgeō**], adj., *kind, indulgent, gracious.*
indulgentia, **ae** [**indulgeō**], f., *indulgence, favor.*
indulgeō, **ēre**, **ulsī**, **ultum**, *to indulge, be favorable toward, grant; yield to.*
industria, **ae**, f., *activity, industry, diligence, skill, energy, assiduity.*
indūtiae, **ārum** [**indu** (= **in**) and **eō**], f. pl., *a truce, cessation of hostilities.*
ineō, **īre**, **iī**, **itum**, *to enter into, begin, undertake;* **cōnsilium inīre**, *to form a plan;* **grātiam inīre**, *to obtain favor.*
inermis, **e** [**arma**], adj., *unarmed.*
inertia, **ae** [**iners**, *unskilled*], f., *indolence, inactivity.*
inexercitātus [**exerceō**], adj., *untrained, undisciplined.*
īnfāmia, **ae** [**īnfāmis**], f., *ill-report, disgrace, ill-repute.*
īnfāmis, **e** [**fāma**], adj., *of ill-repute, disreputable; dishonorable, disgraceful.*
īnfāmō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to bring into ill-repute, slander.*
īnfectus [**faciō**], adj., *unfinished.*
īnferior, see **īnferus**.
īnferō, **ferre**, **tulī**, **lātum**, *to carry, bring into, put upon; bury; produce, carry on, wage;* with **signa**, *to attack;* as a reflexive, *to rush upon.*
īnferus (comp. **īnferior**; superl. **īnfimus** or **īmus**), adj., *low, inferior, weak, humble.*
īnfēstus, adj., *hostile, exasperated.*
īnfimus, see **īnferus**.
īnfīnītus [**fīniō**, *to end*], adj., *endless, unlimited.*
īnfīrmus, adj., *weak, powerless, fickle.*
īnfitiās [accus. from a form not in use, **īnfitiae**, **ārum** (**īnfitior**)], f. pl., used only in the phrase **īnfitiās īre**, *to deny.*
īnfitior, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [**in** and **fateor**, *to confess*], dep., *to deny.*
īnfodiō, **ere**, **fōdī**, **fossum**, *to bury, inter.*
ingenium, **iī** [cf. root **gen** in **gīgnō**], n., *natural disposition, native ability, genius.*
ingēns, **entis** [cf. **genus**, **gēns**], adj., *vast, great, distinguished.*
ingrātiīs [**grātia**], adv., *against one's will.*
ingrātus, adj., *ungrateful; unpleasant.*
iniciō, **ere**, **iēcī**, **iectum** [**iaciō**], *to throw into* or *upon; inspire, infuse.*
iniectus, see **iniciō**.
iniī, see **ineō**.
inimīcitia, **ae** [**inimīcus**], f., *enmity, hostility.*

inimīcus [**amīcus**], adj., *hostile, harmful, dangerous, destructive;* as a subst., *an enemy.*

initium, iī [**ineō**], n., *a beginning;* in the pl., *elements.*

iniūria, ae [**iūs**], f., *wrong, injury, damage; insult, affront.*

iniūstē [**iniūstus**, *unjust*], adv., *wrongfully, unjustly.*

inlacrimō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to weep at, lament, weep.*

inlūdō, ere, lūsī, lūsum, *to make sport of, ridicule, deceive.*

inlūstris, e [cf. **inlūstrō**], adj., *bright; clear, evident; illustrious, famous, glorious.*

inlūstrō, āre, āvī, ātum [**inlūstris**], *to make clear, elucidate; render illustrious* or *famous.*

inlūsus, see **inlūdō.**

innītor, ī, nīxus (nīsus) sum, dep., *to lean* or *rest upon.*

innocēns, entis, adj., *innocent, harmless.*

innocentia, ae [**innocēns**], f., *innocence; integrity.*

innoxius, adj., *harmless, innocent.*

inopia, ae [**inops**], f., *want, poverty, hunger.*

inopīnāns, antis [properly a part. from **opīnor** + **in**], adj., *not expecting, unaware.*

inopīnātus [properly a part. from **opīnor**+**in**], adj., *unexpected, sudden.*

inops, opis, adj., *without resources, needy, poor; humble, mean.*

inquam, and **inquit**, def., *I say, he says;* also as perfect, *said I, said he.*

inrīdeō, ēre, rīsī, rīsum, *to laugh at, mock.*

īnsciēns, entis [**sciō**], adj., *unknowing, unaware; ignorant.*

īnscītia, ae [**sciō**], f., *ignorance, inexperience; unskillfulness.*

īnscius [**sciō**], adj., *ignorant, unskillful.*

īnscrībō, ere, scrīpsī, scrīptum, *to inscribe; assign, attribute; mark.*

īnsequor, ī, secūtus sum, dep., *to follow, pursue, persecute.*

īnserviō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum, *to serve, be devoted to; attend to, take care of, avail one's self of.*

īnsidiae, ārum [**īnsideō**, *sit in* or *upon*], f. pl., *ambush, snares; artifice, plot.*

īnsidiātor, ōris, m., *one who lies in wait; a waylayer, assassin, secret enemy.*

īnsidior, ārī, ātus sum [**īnsidiae**], dep., *to lie in wait for, have designs upon, plot against.*

īnsīgniter [**īnsīgnis**, *remarkable*], adv., *remarkably, brilliantly.*

īnsīgnius, adv. comp., see **īnsīgniter.**

īnsolēns, entis [**soleō**+**in**], adj., *unusual; arrogant.*

īnsolentia, ae [cf. **soleō**], f., *unusualness; arrogance.*

īnstantia, see **īnstō.**

īnstitī, see **īnstō.**

īnstituō, ere, ī, tūtum [**statuō**], *to establish, introduce, appoint; resolve, begin, undertake, be accustomed.*

īnstitūtum, ī [**īnstituō**], n., *a custom, regulation, rule; purpose, plan, mode of life.*

īnstō, stāre, stitī, stātum, *to press upon, urge; threaten, impend, be at hand; insist upon.* **īnstantia, ium**, n. pl. of the part. used as a subst., *present affairs, the present.*

īnstruō, ere, strūxī, strūctum, *to construct, build; draw up in battle array; prepare, furnish, equip.*

īnsuētus [**suēscō**, *accustom*], adj., *unaccustomed to.*

īnsula, ae, f., *an island.*

īnsum, esse, fuī, *to be in* or *upon; belong to.*

integer, gra, grum [**in** and root **tag**, cf. **tangō**], adj., *untouched, sound, unexhausted, fresh, vigorous; upright.*

integritās, ātis [**integer**], f., *soundness, integrity.*

intellegō, ere, **lēxī**, **lēctum** [**inter** and **legō**], *to perceive, understand, feel; conclude.*

intemperāns, **antis**, adj., *intemperate, immoderate, arrogant.*

intemperanter [**intemperāns**], adv., *immoderately.*

intemperantia, **ae**, f., *intemperance, immoderation, arrogance, insubordination.*

inter [cf. **in**, **intra**; Ger. *unter*, Eng. *under*], prep., *between, among, during.*

intercēdō, ere, **cēssī**, **cēssum**, *to be* or *go between, intervene, occur, pass.*

interdīcō, ere, **dīxī**, **dictum**, *to forbid, prohibit.*

interdiū [**diēs**], adv., *by day, by daylight.*

interdum, adv., *sometimes.*

intereā, adv., *meanwhile.*

intereō, **īre**, **iī**, **itum**, *to perish, die; be lost.*

interfector, **ōris** [**interficiō**], m., *a murderer, an assassin.*

interficiō, ere, **fēcī**, **fectum** [**faciō**], *to slay, kill; destroy.*

interim, adv., *in the mean time.*

interimō, ere, **ēmī**, **ēmptum** [**emō**] *to destroy, kill.*

interior, **ius** [**interus**, *within*; cf. **inter**], adj. comp., *inner, interior, secret.*

interitus, **ūs** [**intereō**], m., *destruction, death, ruin.*

interneciō, **ōnis** [**nex**, **necō**, *slay*], f., *utter destruction, extermination.*

internūntius, **iī**, m., *a go-between, a mediator.*

interpōnō, ere, **posuī**, **positum**, *to interpose, insert, allege; intercede, interfere, interpose in behalf of.*

interpretor, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [**interpres**, *explainer*], dep., *to explain, interpret.*

interrogō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to ask, question, examine.*

interserō, ere, **uī**, **tum**, *to insert;* with **causam**, *to allege as a reason.*

intersum, **esse**, **fuī**, *to be present, take part in, witness; differ.*

intestīnum, **ī** [**intestīnus**], n., *an intestine, entrail.*

intestīnus [**intus**, *within*], adj., *internal;* with **bellum**, *a civil war.*

intimē [**intimus**], adv., *most* or *very intimately.*

intimus [cf. **interior**, **inter**], adj. superl., *innermost, very intimate* or *familiar;* as noun, pl., *most intimate* or *trusty friends.*

intrā, prep., *within, into.*

intrō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**interus**, *within*], *to enter, make* or *force one's way into.*

introeō, **īre**, **iī** (**īvī**), **itum**, *to go in, enter, press into.*

introitus, **ūs** [**introeō**], m., *an entrance, approach.*

intrōmittō, ere, **mīsī**, **missum**, *to let in, admit.*

intueor, **ērī**, **tuitus sum**, dep., *to look at, regard, consider; have respect for.*

intuor, **ī** [an old form of **intueor**], dep.

inūtilis, **e**, adj., *useless, unprofitable, harmful.*

invādō, ere, **vāsī**, **vāsum**, *to press into; fall upon, attack.*

invectus, see **invehor**.

invehor, **ī**, **vectus sum** [pass. with middle meaning of **invehō**], *to attack, force one's way; inveigh against; go, ride, drive, sail to* or *into.*

inveniō, **īre**, **vēnī**, **ventum**, *to find, fall in with; discover.*

inventum, **ī** [**inveniō**], n., *an invention, contrivance, device.*

inveterāscō, ere, **rāvī** [**vetus**], *to grow old; become fixed* or *inveterate, continue long.*

inveterātus [properly a part. from **inveterō**, *grow old*], adj., *old; deeply rooted, inveterate.*

invictus [**in** neg. and **vincō**], adj., *unconquered, invincible.*

invideō, **ēre**, **vīdī**, **vīsum**, *to envy, begrudge, hate.*

invidia, **ae** [**invidus**] f., *envy, ill-will, ill-feeling, odium, hatred; disfavor, unpopularity.*

invidus [**invideō**], *envious, malicious.*

inviolātus, adj., *unhurt; unharmed, safe.*

invīsus [properly a part. from **invideō**], adj., *hated, odious, hateful.*

invītō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to invite.*

invītus, adj., *unwilling, reluctant.*

invocātus [**vocō**], adj., *uninvited.*

iocor, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [**iocus**], dep., *to joke* or *jest, say in jest.*

iocōsē [**iocōsus**, *humorous*], adv., *jestingly, humorously.*

iocus, **ī** [pl. **iocī** and **iocā**, **ōrum**], m., *a jest, joke.*

Iōnes, **um**, m., *Ionians*, the (Ionian) Greeks in Asia Minor. They revolted from the rule of Persia, B.C. 499. The Spartans refused to aid them, but the Athenians supported them. They captured Sardis, but were finally defeated.

Iōnia, **ae**, f., the middle part of the western coast of Asia Minor, between Aeolis and Doris.

Īphicratēnsis, **e**, *belonging to Iphicrates.*

Īphicratēs, **is**, m., an Athenian general, who introduced various military improvements.

ipse, **a**, **um** [gen. **ipsīus**, dat. **ipsī**], pron. demon., *self, himself, herself, itself.* For emphasis or in contrast, *very, just, even.* To make prominent one or more subjects of any predicate, *he* (*she, it*), *for his part, also. Himself* (exclusively), *by one's self, alone; the very.*

īra, **ae**, f., *anger, wrath.*

īrāscor, **ī**, **īrātus sum** [**īra**], dep., *to be angry.*

īrātus [properly a part. from **īrāscor**], adj., *angry, enraged.*

īre, **īrem**, see **eō**.

is, **ea**, **id**, pron. demon., *he, she, it, that, that one, this; such.* Opposed to **hīc**, it signifies the object farther from the mind of the speaker.

Ismēniās, **ae**, m., a Theban, colleague of Pelopidas in his embassy to Alexander of Pherae.

iste, **a**, **ud** [**is** and suffix **te**], pron. demon., *this, that;* often used to express contempt.

ita, adv., *so, in this way; yes.*

Ītalia, **ae**, f., *Italy.* Southern Italy was largely colonized by Greeks, hence often called *Māgna Graecia.*

Ītalicus, adj., *Italian, Roman.*

itaque, conj., *and so, therefore.*

item, adv., *also, likewise.*

iter, **itineris** [see **eō**], n., *way, road, march, journey.*

iterum, adv., *again, a second time.*

iubeō, **ēre**, **iūssī**, **iūssum**, *to order, command.*

iūcundus, adj., *pleasant, agreeable; joyful, dear.*

iūdex, **icis** [**iūs**, **dīcō**], m., *a judge, juror.*

iūdicium, **iī** [**iūdex**], n., *judgment, opinion, trial, sentence; court.*

iūdicō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**iūdex**], *to judge, decide, give sentence; think, believe, declare.*

iūgerum, **ī** (gen. pl., **iūgerum**) [see **iungō**], n., *a measure of ground, about half an acre.*

iugulō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**iugulum**, *throat*], *to cut the throat, butcher, kill.*

Iūlius, adj., belonging to the Julian gens.

iūmentum, **ī** [see **iungō**], n., *a beast of burden, horse.*

iungō, **ere**, **iūnxī**, **iūnctum** [cf. **iūmentum**, **cōniugium**, **iugum**, *yoke;* **iūgerum**, **iūxtā**], *to join, yoke, unite.*

Iūnius, adj., belonging to the Junian gens.

Iūppiter, gen. **Iovis**, m., *Jupiter*, the supreme god of the Romans. The name is used also of *Baal*, the supreme god of the Carthaginians and Phoenicians.

iūrisсōnsultus, ī, m., *a lawyer.*

iūrō, āre, āvī, ātum (**iūs**), *to take an oath, swear.*

iūs, iūris, n., *right, law; court.*

iūsiūrandum, ī [**iūs, iūrō**], n., *an oath.*

iūssum, ī [**iubeō**], n., *an order, command.*

iūssus, ūs [only in abl.], m., *an order, command.*

iūstitia, ae [**iūstus**], f., *justice, righteousness.*

iūstus [**iūs**], adj., *just, honest, lawful, proper.*

iuvencus, ī [**iuvenis**, *young*], m., *a bullock.*

iuvō, āre, iūvī, iūtum, *to aid, profit, please.*

iūxtā [cf. **iungō**], adv. and prep., *near to, nigh; in the neighborhood.*

K.

Kalendae, ārum, f., *the first day of the Roman month, the Calends.*

Karthāginiēnsis, e, adj., *Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage.* As a noun, in both singular and plural. A powerful people of Africa, who had colonies in Sicily, Corsica, and Sardinia.

Karthāgō, inis, f., *Carthage*, an important city on the northern coast of Africa, founded as a colony from Tyre about B.C. 800. Carthage was destroyed by P. Cornelius Scipio, B.C. 146.

L.

L., abbreviation for *Lūcius.*

Labeō, ōnis, m., see **Fabius** (2).

labor [old form **labōs**], **ōris**, m., *labor, exertion, toil, trouble.*

labōriōsus [**labor**], adj., *laborious, active, energetic; difficult.*

labōrō, āre, āvī, ātum [**labor**], *to labor, toil, strive; be in trouble.*

Lacedaemōn, onis, f., called also Sparta, the capital of Laconia, the southeastern district of the Peloponnesus. The Spartans were simple, frugal, brave, and free from luxurious and enervating habits. They represented the Peloponnesus as Athens represented northern Greece, and the struggle between the two peoples was long and stubborn, being finally ended by the defeat of the Athenians at Aegos Potamos. Cf. Grote's Index, *Sparta.*

Lacedaemonius, adj., *Lacedaemonian* or *Laconian;* as a subst., *a Spartan, a Lacedaemonian.*

lacerō, āre, āvī, ātum [**lacer**, *torn*], *to tear, rend.*

lacessō, ere, īvī, ītum, *to attack, provoke.*

Lacō, ōnis, m., *a Laconian, a Lacedaemonian.*

Lacōnicē, ēs, f., *Laconia*, the southeastern district of the Peloponnesus.

lacrima, ae [old form **dacruma**; cf. Ger. *Zähre*, Eng. *tear*], f., *a tear.*

lacrimō, āre, āvī, ātum [cf. **lacrima**], *to weep.*

laedō, ere, laesī, laesum, *to hurt, injure, offend.*

laetitia, ae [**laetus**, *joyous*], f., *joy.*

Lāmachus, ī, m., an Athenian, one of Alcibiades' colleagues in the Syracusan expedition.

Lamprus, ī, m., a Greek musician of the time of Pericles.

Lampsacus, ī, f., a town of Mysia, on the Hellespont.

Laphystius, iī, m., a demagogue of Syracuse at the time of Timoleon.

lapideus [**lapis**], adj., *made of stone, stone.*

lapis, idis, m., *a stone, milestone.*

largītiō, ōnis [cf. **largus**, *abundant*], f., *liberality, prodigality, bribery;* also *money* given for any purpose.

lassitūdō, inis [**lassus**, *weary*], f., *weariness, fatigue.*

lātē [**lātus**], adv., *widely, far and wide.*
lateō, ēre, uī, *to lie hid, lurk, be concealed, remain in the background;* **latet,** *it is unknown.*
Latīnē [**Latīnus**], adv., *in Latin.*
Latīnus, adj., *Latin.*
lātūrus, see **ferō.**
lātus, adj., *broad, extensive.*
laudātiō, ōnis [**laudō**], f., *praise.*
laudō, āre, āvī, ātum [**laus**], *to praise, commend.*
laureus [**laurus,** *a laurel*], adj., *of laurel, laurel.*
laus, laudis, f., *praise, glory, reputation, honor; a praiseworthy* or *glorious action.*
lautē [**lautus**], adv., *elegantly, sumptuously.*
lautus [properly a part. from **lavō,** *to wash*], adj., *washed; elegant, sumptuous.*
laxō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to loose, open, relax.*
lectīca, ae [**lectus**], f., *a couch, sedan-chair.*
lectīcula, ae [dim. of **lectīca**], f., *a small litter; a bier.*
lēctiō, ōnis [**legō**], f., *reading.*
lēctor, ōris [**legō**], m., *a reader.*
lectus, ī, m., *a bed, couch.*
lēgātiō, ōnis [**lēgō,** *to send with a commission*], f., *an embassy, legation, office of ambassador;* in the pl., *ambassadors.*
lēgātus, ī [**lēgō,** *to send with a commission*], m., *an ambassador, envoy, lieutenant.*
lēgitimus [**lēx**], adj., *lawful, required by law.*
legō, ere, lēgī, lēctum, *to gather, collect; choose, pick; read.*
Lēmniī, ōrum, m. pl., the inhabitants of the island of Lemnos.
Lēmnus (-os), ī, f., an island in the northern part of the Aegean Sea. Vulcan was said to have fallen here, when driven from heaven by Jupiter. (Mod. *Stalimene.*)
lēniō, īre, īvī, ītum [**lēnis,** *soft*], *to soothe, soften, appease, tame.*
leō, ōnis [cf. Ger. *Löwe*], m., *a lion.*
Leōnidās, ae, m., king of Sparta, who fell in the heroic defense of Thermopylae against overwhelming numbers of the Persians under Xerxes, B.C. 480.
Leonnātus, ī, m., one of the generals of Alexander the Great. He sought to gain the aid of Eumenes in his attempt to secure the power in Macedon.
Leōtychidēs, is, m., son of the Spartan king Agis. He defeated the Persians at Mycale.
lepor (old form **lepōs**), **ōris,** m., *elegance, gracefulness of speech, wit.*
Lesbus (-os), ī, f., an island in the Aegean Sea, north of Chios. It was the birthplace of the poet Alcaeus.
lētum, ī, n., *death.*
Leucosyrī, ōrum, m. pl., a people of Cappadocia.
Leuctra, ōrum, n. pl., a town in Boeotia, south of Thebes, famous for the defeat of the Spartans by Epaminondas, B.C. 371.
Leuctricus, adj., *of Leuctra.*
levis, e, adj., *light, quick, nimble; trivial, fickle, easy.*
levō, āre, āvī, ātum [**levis**], *to raise, assist, relieve, lighten.*
lēx, lēgis [**legō**], f., *a law, statute, agreement, condition.*
libenter [**libet**], adv., *willingly, gladly.*
(1) **līber, bera, berum** [cf. **libet, libīdō**], adj., *free, free-born.*
(2) **liber, brī,** m., *the inner bark of a tree;* hence, as it was used to write on, *a book, a report.*
(3) **līber, erī,** m., see **līberī.**
līberālis, e [**līber**], adj., *befitting a freeman;* hence, *noble, generous, liberal.*

līberālitās, ātis [**līberālis**], f., *liberality, generosity.*

līberāliter [**līberālis**], adv., *freely, generously, bountifully.*

līberātor, ōris [**līberō**], m., *a deliverer.*

lībere [**līber**], adv., *freely, frankly.*

līberī, ōrum, m. pl., *children, offspring.*

līberō, āre, āvī, ātum [**līber**], *to free, deliver, let go.*

lībertās, ātis [**līber**], f., *liberty, freedom.*

libet, uit or **itum est**, imper. (see (1) **līber**), *it pleases.*

libīdinōsus [**libīdō**], adj., *dissolute, sensual, capricious.*

libīdō, inis [**libet**], f., *desire, passion, unlawful indulgence.*

librārius, iī [**liber**], m., *a clerk; copier* or *translator of books.*

licenter [**licet**], adv., *freely, boldly, impudently.*

licentia, ae [**licet**], f., *excess of liberty, license, extravagance, dissoluteness.*

licet, ēre, uit or **itum est**, imper., *it is lawful, allowed; one may* or *can.*

līgneus [**līgnum**], adj., *wooden, made of wood.*

līgnum, ī, n., *wood, fire-wood.*

Ligures, um, m. pl., a people on the north-west coast of Italy.

līmen, inis, n., *a threshold, entrance.*

lingua, ae [old form **dingua**; Ger. *Zunge*, Eng. *tongue*], f., *a tongue, language, speech.*

linteus [**līnum**, *flax*], adj., *flaxen; linen.*

līs, lītis, f., *a lawsuit; fine imposed by law; strife, dispute.*

līttera, ae, f., *a letter of the alphabet.* More frequently found in pl. meaning *letter* or *epistle; literature, learning.*

līttterātus [**līttera**], adj., *learned, educated.*

lītus, oris, n., *the shore; coast.*

locuplēs, ētis, adj., *rich.*

locuplētō, āre, āvī, ātum [**locuplēs**], *to enrich.*

locus, ī (pl. **locī** or **loca, ōrum**), m., *a place, rank, position; occasion, opportunity.*

longē [**longus**] (comp. **longius**; superl. **longissimē**), adv., *far off; at a distance, far, very; long.*

longinquus [**longus**], adj., *far off; long-continued, long.*

longus, adj., *long, tall; tedious.*

Longus, ī, m., *Ti. Semprōnius*, a Roman consul, defeated at Trebia by Hannibal.

loquor, ī, locūtus sum, dep., *to speak, tell, declare, say.*

lōrīca, ae [**lōrum**], f., *a coat of mail, a cuirass, corselet.*

lōrum, ī, n., *a thong, strap.*

Lūcānī, ōrum, m. pl., a people in southern Italy.

lūcidē [**lūcidus**, *clear*; cf. **lūx**, etc.], adv., *clearly, plainly, evidently.*

Lūcius, iī, m., a common praenomen among the Romans.

Lucrētius, iī (*T. Lucrētius Cārus*), m., a Roman philosophical poet of the time of Atticus. He wrote a poem in six books to elucidate the principles of Epicurus. It was called *Dē Rērum Nātūrā.*

lucrum, ī, n., *gain, advantage.*

luctor, ārī, ātus sum, dep., *to strive, struggle, contend, wrestle.*

Lūcullus, ī, m., *L. Licinius*, Roman consul, B.C. 74. Superseded by Pompey in the Mithridatic war. Famous for his wealth and luxury.

lūcus, ī [cf. **lūx**, etc.], m., *an open wood; a grove sacred to some deity.*

lūdus, ī, m., *play, sport; place of exercise, school.*

lumbus, ī, m., *the loin.*

lūmen, inis [for **luc-men**; cf. **lūx**], n., *light.*

Lūsītānī, ōrum, m. pl., the inhabitants of the modern Portugal.

Lutātius, iī (*C. Lutātius Catulus*), m., Roman consul, B.C. 242. Famous for

his victory over the Carthaginians at the Aegates islands.

lūxuria, ae [**lūxus**, *excess*], f., *luxury; excess.*

lūxuriōsē [**lūxuriōsus**], adv., *luxuriously, voluptuously.*

lūxuriōsus [**lūxuria**], adj., *luxurious, excessive, wanton.*

Lycō (-**n**), **ōnis**, m., *Lyco*, a Syracusan.

Lycus, ī, m., an Athenian, father of Thrasybulus.

Lydia, ae, f., a country of Asia Minor. Its capital was Sardis.

Lydī (-**iī**), **ōrum**, m. pl., *Lydians.*

Lysander, drī, m., a Spartan general who thoroughly conquered the Athenians at Aegos Potamos, and established the thirty tyrants at Athens.

Lysimachus, ī, m.

(1) One of Alexander's generals; he seized Thrace, and was killed in a war against Seleucus.

(2) An Athenian, father of Aristides.

Lysis, idis (acc. **Lysim**), m., a native of Tarentum who instructed Epaminondas in the philosophy of Pythagoras.

M.

M., abbreviation for *Mārcus.*

Macedō, onis, m., *a Macedonian.*

Macedonia, ae, f., a country of northern Greece, between Thessaly and Thrace.

Macrochīr, see **Artaxerxēs**, (1).

maculō, āre, āvī, ātum [**macula**, *a spot*], *to stain, pollute.*

magis [stem **mag**; see **māgnus**], (superl. **māximē**), adv. comp., *more.*

magister, trī [root **mag**; see **māgnus**], m., *master, teacher, ruler.*

magistrātus, ūs [**magister**], m., *a magistrate; the office of a magistrate; command, office, the body of magistrates, administration.*

Māgnēs, ētis, m., an inhabitant of Magnesia.

Māgnēsia, ae, f., a city in Caria; also a city in Lydia.

māgnificē [**māgnificus**], adv., *magnificently, sumptuously, nobly.*

māgnificus [**māgnus** and **faciō**], (comp. **māgnificentior**; superl. **māgnificentissimus**), adj., *great, noble; splendid, pompous.*

māgnitūdō, inis [**māgnus**], *greatness, size; power, number, amount.*

māgnopere, or **māgnō opere**, adv., *greatly, very much.*

māgnus [root **mag**; cf. **magis, magister, magistrātus**; Ger. *meist*, Eng. *most*], (comp. **māior**; superl. **māximus**), adj., *great, large.*

Māgō (-**n**), **ōnis**, m., Hannibal's brother.

māiestās, ātis [cf. **māior**], f., *greatness, grandeur, majesty.*

māior, see **māgnus**.

māiōrēs, um [pl. of **māior**], *ancestors, forefathers.*

male [**malus**], adv., *ill, badly, wickedly, unfavorably.*

maledicus [**male** and **dīcō**], adj., *evil-speaking, slanderous, abusive;* as noun, *a slanderer.*

maleficus [**male** and **faciō**], adj., *mischievous, vicious; inimical, unpropitious.*

malitiōsē [**malitiōsus**], adv., *spitefully, maliciously, with evil intent, treacherously.*

malitiōsus [**malitia**, *badness*], adj., *spiteful, malicious, crafty.*

mālō, mālle, māluī [**magis, volō**], irreg., *to choose rather, to prefer.*

malum, ī [**malus**], n., *an evil, misfortune; mischief.*

malus (comp. **pēior**; superl. **pessimus**), adj., *evil, bad, wicked.*

Māmercus, ī, m., the ruler of Catana, in Sicily. He went to the aid of Dionysius, and was defeated by Timoleon.

manceps, ipis [**manus, capiō**], m., *a purchaser at public auctions, a farmer*

of public taxes, contractor for any work.

mandātum, ī [**mandō**], n., *a charge, commission; order.*

mandō, āre, āvī, ātum [**manus, dō**], *to give in charge, intrust, enjoin, order, command.*

Mandroclēs, is, m., a Persian general.

maneō, ēre, mānsī, mānsum, *to stay, remain, wait, continue.*

Manlius, iī (*Cn. Manlius Volsō*), m., Roman consul, B.C. 189.

Mantinēa, ae, f., a city of Arcadia, famous for the victory and death of Epaminondas. [*taken in war.*

manubiae, ārum [**manus**], f. pl., *booty*

manus, ūs, f., *a hand; band of men;* **ad manum,** *at hand, near.*

Marathōn, ōnis (acc. **Marathōna**), m. and f., a plain and town in Attica, famous for the defeat of the Persians by Miltiades, B.C. 490.

Marathōnius, adj., *of Marathon.*

Mārcellus, ī, m.

(1) *M. Claudius.* Roman consul five times. Conquered Syracuse, B.C. 212. Fell at Venusia, B.C. 208.

(2) *M. Claudius.* Consul, B.C. 196.

(3) *M. Claudius.* Consul, B.C. 183.

(4) *C. Claudius.* Consul, B.C. 50.

Mārcus, ī, m., a common praenomen among the Romans.

Mardonius, iī, m., a Persian general, son-in-law of Darius. After the defeat at Salamis, he was left with a large army in Greece. He fell at Plataea.

mare, is [cf. Ger. *Meer*], n., *the sea.*

maritimus [**mare**], adj., *belonging to the sea, near the sea, maritime, sea.*

Marius, iī, m., *C.*, son of Sulla's well-known rival; consul, B.C. 82.

Massagetae, ārum, m. pl., a warlike people on the north-eastern shore of the Caspian Sea.

māter, tris [cf. Ger. *Mutter*, Eng. *mother*], f., *a mother.*

māterfamiliās, see **familia.**

mātricīda, ae [**māter, caedō**], m., *one who murders his mother, a matricide.*

mātrimōnium, iī [**māter**], n., *marriage.*

mātūrē [**mātūrus,** *early*], adv., *seasonably, soon, early.*

mātūrō, āre, āvī, ātum [**mātūrus,** *early*], *to ripen, hasten, mature.*

māximē [see **magis**], adv. superl., *the most, especially.*

māximus, see **māgnus.**

medeor, ērī [cf. **medicus, remedium, medicīna**], dep., *to heal, cure, take care of, provide for, prevent.*

Mēdia, ae, f., a country of Asia, south of the Caspian Sea.

medicīna, ae [**medicus**], f., *physic, medicine; remedy.*

medicus, ī [see **medeor**], m., *a physician, surgeon.*

Mēdicus, adj., *belonging to Media.*

medimnus, ī [see **modus**], a Greek measure containing six Roman modiī; *a bushel.*

mediocris, e [**medius,** *middle*], adj., *moderate, indifferent, ordinary.*

meditor, ārī, ātus sum, dep., *to consider, reflect upon, meditate.*

Mēdus, adj., *Median;* as noun, m., *a Mede.*

mel, mellis, n., *honey.*

melior, see **bonus.**

meminī, isse, defective, *to remember; mention.*

memor, oris [cf. **memor-ia**], adj., *having a good memory, mindful, grateful.*

memoria, ae [**memor**], f., *memory, recollection, remembrance, report, record, mention, narration.*

mendācium, iī [**mendāx,** *deceitful;* cf. **mentior**], n., *a falsehood, lie.*

Meneclīdēs, ae (acc. **-em** or **-ēn**; voc. **-īda**), m., a Theban, opponent of Epaminondas.

Menelāī portus, a seaport town in Africa, west of Egypt.

Menestheus, eī (acc. -ea), m., the son of Iphicrates, chosen as general against Philip.

mēns, **mentis** [cf. **mentiō**, **mentior**, **mendāx**, *deceitful;* the same root appears in **meminī**, **moneō**, etc.], f., *the mind, reason; purpose, intention, judgment, opinion.*

mēnsa, **ae**, f., *a table, course of dishes;* **secunda mēnsa**, *dessert.*

mēnsis, **is**, m., *a month.*

mēnsūra, **ae** [cf. **mētior**], f., *a measure, quantity, capacity.*

mentiō, **ōnis** [see **mēns**], f., *mention.*

mentior, **īrī**, **ītus sum** [see **mēns**], dep., *to lie, tell a falsehood.*

mercēnnārius [**mercēs**], adj., *hired for pay;* as noun, *a hireling, servant.*

mercēs, **ēdis** [**merx**, *goods*, cf. **mereō**], f., *wages, reward.*

Mercurius, **iī**, m., *Mercury*, son of Jupiter and Maia.

mereō, **ēre**, **uī**, **itum**, *to obtain, earn;* in the pass., *to deserve, deserve well.*

merīdiēs, **ēī** [**medius**, *middle*, **diēs**], m., *midday, noon; the south.*

meritō [cf. **mereō**], adv., *deservedly, justly, rightly.*

meritum, **ī** [**mereō**], n., *a service; merit, reward.*

Messēna, **ae** (or **-ēnē**, **-ēs**), f., the southwestern country of the Peloponnesus; also the chief city of that country.

met, an intensive pron. suffix.

metallum, **ī**, n., *a metal, a mine.*

mētior, **īrī**, **mēnsus sum** [cf. **mēnsūra**], dep., *to measure, estimate, value.*

metuō, **ere**, **ī**, **ūtum** [**metus**, *fear*], *to fear, dread.*

meus [cf. Ger. *mich*, Eng. *me*], pron. poss., *mine, my.*

Mīcythus, **ī**, m., a Theban youth.

migrō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to depart, migrate, change one's abode.*

mihi, see **ego**.

mīles, **itis**, m., *soldier, warrior.*

Mīlēsius, adj., *of Milētus*, a city of Ionia.

mīlia, see **mīlle**.

mīlitāris, **e** [**mīles**], adj., *belonging to a soldier, military;* as a subst., *a soldier.*

mīlle, adj., indecl., *a thousand;* as a subst., **mīlle** (pl., **mīlia**, **ium**), n. with gen., *a thousand.*

Miltiadēs, **is**, m.

(1) A celebrated Athenian general, who received the government of the Chersonesus at the death of Stesagoras II. He is chiefly famous for his victory over the Persians at Marathon.

(2) Uncle of the preceding. He went to the Chersonesus to assist the Dolonci, fortified the peninsula, and held it until his death. (Nepos has confused the two.)

Minerva, **ae**, f., the daughter of Jupiter, goddess of war and wisdom.

minimē [**minimus**], adv., *very little, not at all, least of all;* **quam minimē**, *as little as possible.*

minimus, see **parvus**.

minor, **ōris** [see **parvus**], adj. comp.

Minucius, **iī**, m.

(1) *Q. Minucius Thermus*, Roman consul, B.C. 193.

(2) *M. Minucius Rūfus*, master of the horse under the dictator Fabius Maximus in the second Punic war. He was a rash soldier, and seized the occasion of Fabius' absence at Rome to give battle to Hannibal; the army was saved from destruction by the return of the dictator.

minuō, **ere**, **ī**, **ūtum**, *to diminish, lessen, abate, weaken, make little of, offend against.*

minus [**minor**], adv. comp., *less, not very, not quite, too little.*

minūtus [properly a part. from **minuō**], adj., *small, short, insignificant, mean.*

mīrābilis, **e** [**mīror**], adj., *wonderful, strange, extraordinary, remarkable.*

mīrābiliter [**mīrābilis**], adv., *wonderfully, admirably, exceedingly.*
mīror, ārī, ātus sum [**mīrus**], dep., *to wonder; wonder at, admire.*
mīrus [cf. **mīror**], adj., *wonderful, strange.*
mīsceō, ēre, uī, mīstum (**mīxtum**), *to mix, mingle; confuse, embroil.*
miserandus [properly a part. from **miseror**], adj., *pitiable, to be pitied.*
misereor, ērī, ertus (**eritus**), **sum**, dep., *to pity, sympathize with, mourn.*
misericordia, ae [**misereor** and **cor**], f., *pity, compassion.*
miseror, ārī, ātus sum [**miser**, *wretched*], dep., *to lament, bewail, pity.*
missus, see **mittō**.
missus, ūs [**mittō**], m., *a sending; order.*
Mithridātēs, is, m., the son of Ariobarzanes, satrap of Lycaonia and Cappadocia.
Mithrobarzānēs, is, m., a Persian, the father-in-law of Datames.
mittō, ere, mīsī, missum, *to send, let go, throw, cast.*
Mnēmōn, onis, see **Artaxerxēs** (2).
mōbilis, e [**moveō**], adj., *movable, easily moved; changeable, fickle.*
mōbilitās, ātis [**mōbilis**], f., *changeability, fickleness.*
Mōcilla, ae, m., *L. Iūlius*, a Roman praetor.
moderātē [**moderātus**], adv., *moderately.*
moderātiō, ōnis [**moderor**], f., *moderation, temperance.*
moderātus [properly a part. from **moderor**], adj., *moderate, temperate, modest.*
moderor, ārī, ātus sum [**modus**], dep. *to moderate, limit, govern.*
modestia, ae [**modus**], f., *modesty, moderation, temperance; humility.*
modestus [**modus**], adj., *modest, moderate; keeping within bounds.*
modicus [**modus**], adj., *small, moderate.*
modius, iī [**modus**], m., a Roman measure containing one-sixth of a *medimnus; a peck.*
modo, adv., *just now; sometimes; only, provided that. Nōn modo — sed etiam* is a common expression for *not only — but also.*
modus, ī [cf. **modestus, moderārī, modicus**, etc.], m., *a measure, length; manner, way, method; limit.*
moenia, ium [cf. **moeniō** = **mūniō**], found only in pl., n., *walls of a town; fortifications, defense.*
molestus, adj., *troublesome, painful, disturbing.*
mōlior, īrī, ītus sum [**mōles**, *mass*], dep., *to make exertions; undertake, contrive, plot.*
mōlītiō, ōnis [**mōlior**], f., *an attempt.*
Molossī, ōrum, m., a people in Epirus.
mōmentum, ī [**moveō**], n., *that which causes motion; force, weight, importance.*
moneō, ēre, uī, itum [see **mēns**], *to warn, remind, advise.*
mōns, montis, m., *a mountain.*
mōnstrō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to show, point out, declare.*
monumentum, ī [**moneō**], n., *a memorial, monument, record; tomb.*
(1) **mora, ae**, f., a division of the Spartan army.
(2) **mora, ae**, f., *a delay, hindrance.*
morbus, ī [cf. **mor-ior, mor-s, mortālis**], m., *a disease, sickness.*
morior, morī, mortuus sum [see **morbus**], dep., *to die, perish.*
moror, ārī, ātus sum [**mora**], dep., *to delay, hinder, linger, take up a position.*
mors, mortis [cf. **morior**, see **morbus**], f., *death.*
mortālis, e [cf. **mors**, see **morbus**], adj., *subject to death, mortal; human.*
mortifer, fera, ferum [**mors, ferō**], adj., *bringing death, deadly, fatal.*

mortuus, see **morior**.

mōs, **mōris**, m., *custom, manner, institution, standard;* **mōrem gerere**, *to comply with, obey, gratify;* in the pl., *morals, character.*

(1) **mōtus**, see **moveō**.

(2) **mōtus**, **ūs** [**moveō**], m., *motion, movement, commotion.*

moveō, **ēre**, **mōvī**, **mōtum**, *to move, provoke, influence.*

muliebris, **e** [**mulier**], adj., *of* or *pertaining to a woman, effeminate.*

mulier, **eris**, f., *a woman, wife.*

multimodīs [**multīs modīs**] (very rare), adv., *variously, in many ways.*

multa, **ae**, f., *a fine, penalty.*

multiplicō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**multiplex**, *manifold*, **multus** and **plicō**], *to multiply, increase, enlarge.*

multitūdō, **inis** [**multus**], f., *a multitude, great number, the greater number, the crowd, common people.*

(1) **multō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**multa**], *to punish, fine.*

(2) **multō** [**multus**], adv., *by much, by far; much, far, long.* [*often, far.*

multum [**multus**], adv., *much, very,*

multus, adj., *much, great, many.* As noun, **multum**, **ī**, n., *a large part, important advantage;* **multī**, **ōrum**, m., *many;* **multa**, **ōrum**, n., *many things, much.*

munditia, **ae** [**mundus**, *neat*], f., *neatness, cleanliness.*

mūnicipium, **iī**, n., a town, particularly in Italy, that possessed the right of Roman citizenship, but was governed by its own laws; *a free town.*

mūniō, **īre**, **īvī** or **iī**, **ītum** [cf. **mūrus**, **moenia**], *to wall, surround with walls, fortify, build; protect, defend.*

mūnītiō, **ōnis** [**mūniō**], f., *a fortifying, fortification, rampart, wall.*

mūnītus [properly a part. from **mūniō**], adj., *fortified, firm, strong; protected, defended.*

mūnus, **eris**, n., *service, office, post, duty, charge; offering, present, gift.*

Mūnychia, **ae**, f., the most easterly of the three ports of Athens, and the citadel overlooking it.

mūrus, **ī** [cf. **mūniō**, **moenia**], m., *a wall, city wall.*

mūsica, **ae**, f., or **mūsicē**, **ēs** [Greek], f., *music, harmony.*

mūsicus [Greek], adj., *belonging to music, musical;* as a subst., **mūsicus**, **ī**, m., *a musician.*

mūtātiō, **ōnis** [**mūtō**], f., *change, exchange, alteration; overthrow, revolution.*

Mutina, **ae**, f., a city in northern Italy. (Mod. *Modena.*)

mūtō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [cf. **moveō**], *to change, alter; exchange, barter.*

mūtuus [**mūtō**], adj., *mutual; in return, in exchange.*

Mycalē, **ēs**, f., a promontory of Ionia, opposite Samos. Famous for the naval victory of the Greeks over the Persians. (Nepos errs in stating that Cimon commanded at this battle.)

mystēria, **ōrum** [Greek], n. pl., *secret religious rites, mysteries.*

Mytilēnaeus, **ī**, m., an inhabitant of Mytilēne, the capital of the island of Lesbos.

Myūs, **ūntis** (acc. **-ūnta**), f., a city in Ionia.

N.

nam, conj., *for, for instance, but.*

namque (more closely connected than **nam** with what precedes), conj., *for, for indeed, for truly.*

nancīscor, **ī**, **nactus** (**nanctus**) **sum**, dep., *to get, obtain, gain, receive; meet with, stumble on, find; to possess by birth, have by nature; to contract, catch.*

nārrō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to relate, tell, recount, report, declare, affirm, express.*

nāscor, ī, nātus sum [root **gen** as in **gīgnō**, etc.], dep., *to be born, spring up, arise, grow.* **Nātus** may often be translated *of age.*

nātālis, e [**nāscor**], adj., *natal, birth, belonging to one's birth.*

nātiō, ōnis [**nāscor**], f., *nation, race, people, tribe.*

nātīvus [**nāscor**], adj., *native, natural.*

natō, āre, āvī, ātum [intensive form of **nō**], *to swim, float.*

nātūra, ae [**nāscor**], f., *nature; disposition, character.*

nātūrālis, e [**nātūra**], adj., *natural, inborn.*

(1) **nātus, ūs** [**nāscor**], m., *birth, age;* **māximus nātū**, *the eldest.*

(2) **nātus**, see **nāscor**.

naufragium, iī [**nāvis** and **frangō**], n., *shipwreck, ruin, destruction.*

nauta, ae, m., *sailor, boatman.*

nauticus [**nāvis**], adj., *belonging to ships, naval, marine;* **castra nautica**, *a position on the sea-coast for the defense of the fleet.*

nāvālis, e [**nāvis**], adj., *belonging to ships, naval, marine.*

nāvis, is [cf. **nāvālis**], f., *a ship, boat, vessel;* **nāvis longa**, *war vessel.*

Naxus (-**os**), **ī**, f., the largest of the Cyclades islands.

(1) **nē**, adv. and conj., *no, not, that not, lest;* **nē — quidem**, *not even.*

(2) **ne**, enclitic and interrogative particle, *whether, or.* (**Ne** simply inquires, without implying that either an affirmative or a negative answer is expected, and emphasizes the word to which it is attached. In direct questions it may be translated by giving an interrogative form to the sentence; in indirect questions, by *whether.*)

nec or **neque**, negative particle, *and not, neither, nor;* **nec — nec**, *neither — nor, but not, indeed not, of course not, although not;* **nec — nōn**, *and also, and besides, and indeed.*

necessāriō [**necessārius**], adv., *of necessity, unavoidably.*

necessārius [**necesse**], adj., *necessary, unavoidable, needful; near, intimate, nearly related.*

necesse, indecl. adj., n., *necessary, inevitable, unavoidable;* **necesse est**, *it is necessary, one must.*

necessitās, ātis [**necesse**], f., *necessity, need; force, constraint.*

necessitūdō inis [**necesse**], f., *necessity; connection, relation, intimacy.*

necne, conj., *or not, whether or not.*

Nectanabis (or **Nectenebis**), **idis** (acc. **Nectenebin**, abl. **Nectanabide**), m., an Egyptian of the royal family, assisted by Agesilaus.

nefās [**nē** and **fās**], indecl. n., *that which is contrary to the laws of gods and men; an impious* or *unlawful act, crime; sinful, execrable, abominable.*

neglegenter [**neglegō**], adv., *carelessly, heedlessly.*

neglegō, ere, lēxī, lēctum [**nec** and **legō**], *to be careless, slight, disregard, neglect, be indifferent to, regardless of; scorn, despise.*

negō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to say no, deny, refuse, be unwilling.* (Sometimes an affirmative verb of saying must be supplied from **negō** for the following clause.)

negōtium, iī [**nec** and **ōtium**], n., *employment, business, affair, matter, thing, trouble, labor, difficulty.*

nēmō, inis [**nē** and **homō**], m. and f. (used only in the sing., the gen. and abl. are rare), *no man, no one, nobody;* as an adj., *no.* **nōn nēmō** (**nōnnēmō**), *more than one, many a one;* **nēmō nōn**, *every one.*

Neoclēs, is or **ī**, m., the father of Themistocles.

Neontīchos, n., a fortress in Thrace.

Neoptolemus, ī, m., one of Alexander's generals; obtained the province of

Armenia. He was killed by Eumenes.

nepōs, **ōtis**, m., *grandson;* in the pl., *descendants.*

neptis, **is** [**nepōs**] f., *granddaughter.*

Neptūnus, **ī**, m., *Neptune*, the god of the sea, son of Saturn.

neque, see **nec**.

Nerō, **ōnis**, m., see **Claudius**.

nesciō, **īre**, **īvī** (**iī**), **ītum**, *not to know, to be ignorant;* **nesciō an**, *I know not whether, probably, perhaps.*

neu = **nēve**.

neuter, **tra**, **trum** [**nē** and **uter**] (gen. **-trīus**; dat. **-trī**), *neither of the two, neither the one nor the other.*

nēve, conj., *nor, and (that) not, or not, and lest.*

nex, **necis** [cf. **necō**, *slay*], f., *violent death, murder, slaughter.*

Nīcānor, **oris**, m., a general who was appointed governor of Athens by Cassander.

Nīciās, **ae**, m., an Athenian general, one of the colleagues of Alcibiades in the Syracusan expedition. After the desertion of Alcibiades, Nicias continued the siege of Syracuse with bravery and skill. He was, however, obliged to surrender, and was put to death by the Syracusans.

niger, **gra**, **grum**, adj., *black, dark, dusky.*

nihil, indecl. n., *nothing, not at all;* **nōn nihil** (**nōnnihil**), *something, somewhat, a little;* **nihil nōn**, *everything, all.*

nihilum, **ī** (commonly used in the abl., with a comparative), n., *nothing, none:* **nihilō minus**, *none the less, notwithstanding.*

nīl, contraction of **nihil**.

Nīlus, **ī**, m., *the Nile*, the principal river of Egypt.

nimis [**ni** (**nē**) and root **ma**, cf. **mē ti-or**, **mēnsa**, **mēnsūra**], adv., *too, too much, very much, excessively.*

nimius [**nimis**], *too great, too much, excessive, superfluous.*

Nīsaeus, **ī**, m., son of Dionysius I.

nisi [**nī**, **sī**], conj., *if not, unless; except, only; save, but, than; and yet, however.*

nitidus [**niteō**, *shine*], adj., *shining, neat, sleek, fat.*

nītor, **ī**, **nīsus** (**nīxus**) **sum**, dep., *to lean upon, rest upon, depend on; advance, press forward; struggle, strive, endeavor.*

nō, **āre**, **āvī**, *to swim, float, sail.*

nōbilis, **e**, adj., *well-known, famous, renowned, noble, of noble birth, high-born;* as noun, **nōbilis**, **is**, m., *a nobleman.*

nōbilitās, **ātis** [**nōbilis**], f., *fame, renown, glory; rank, nobility.*

nōbilitō, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum** [**nōbilis**], *to ennoble, make famous* or *renowned.*

noceō, **ēre**, **-uī**, **-itum**, *to hurt, injure, harm.*

noctū [**nox**], adv., *by night, in the night-time.*

nocturnus [**nox**], adj., *night, of night, nightly, nocturnal.*

nōlō, **nōlle**, **nōluī** [**nē**, **volō**], *to be unwilling, wish* or *will — not, to decline, refuse.*

nōmen, **inis** [cf. **nōmināre**; Ger. *Name*, Eng. *name*], n., *name; people, nation, power; fame, repute, reputation; title, pretense, sake, authority, behalf.*

Nōmentānum (*praedium*), an estate near Nomentum, in the Sabine country.

nōminātim [**nōminō**], adv., *by name, expressly, particularly, especially.*

nōminō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**nōmen**], *to name, call.*

nōn [**nē**, **ūnum**], adv., *not, and not, not however.*

nōnāgintā [cf. **novem**, **nōnus**; Ger. *neun;* Eng. *nine*], num. adj. indecl., *ninety.*

nōndum, adv., *not yet.*

nōnnēmō, see **nēmō**.
nōnnihil, see **nihil**.
nōnnūllus, see **nūllus**.
nōnnumquam, see **numquam**.
nōnus [**novem**], adj., *ninth*.
Nōra, ae, f., a fortress in Phrygia.
nōs, nōsmet [pl. of **ego**], *we*.
nōscō, ere, nōvī, nōtum [= **gnōscō**; cf. **gnārus, īgnōrō, nōtiō**], *to get a knowledge of;* in the perf. tenses, *to have learned, to know, recognize*.
nōsse, for **nōvisse**, see **nōscō**.
noster, stra, strum [**nōs**], poss. adj. pron., *our, ours, our own*.
nōtitia, ae [**nōtus**], f., *knowledge, information, acquaintance, the being known*.
notō, āre, āvī, ātum [**nota**, *a mark*, cf. **nōscō**], *to mark, notice, call attention to, mention, tell, note, censure*.
nōtus [properly a part. from **nōscō**], adj., *known, tried, trusty*.
novem [**nōnus**; Ger. *neun*, Eng. *nine*], num. indecl., *nine*.
nōvī, see **nōscō**.
novitās, ātis [**novus**], f., *newness, novelty, strangeness*.
novus [**nūntius, nūper**, *lately*; Ger. *neu*, Eng. *new*], adj., *new, recent, strange, extraordinary;* as noun, **novum, ī**, n., *new, strange thing, innovation;* **novissimus**, *latest, most recent*.
nox, noctis [**nocturnus**; Ger. *Nacht*, Eng. *night*], f., *night, night-time*.
noxius [**noceō**], adj., *injurious; guilty, culpable, criminal*.
nūbilis, e [**nūbō**], adj., *marriageable*.
nūbō, ere, nūpsī, nūptum, *to veil one's self; marry, wed*.
nūdō, āre, āvī, ātum [**nūdus**, *bare*], *to make naked* or *bare, uncover, bare;* **tēlum vāgīnā nūdātum**, *a naked sword*.
nūllus [**nē, ūllus**], (gen. **nūllīus**; dat. **nūllī**), adj., *no, none, not any; of no account, insignificant, trifling;* as a subst., *no one, nobody, none;* **nūllus nōn**, *every one;* **nōn nūllus** (**nōnnūllus**), (commonly in the pl.), adj., *some, several, many*.
num (usually implying a negative answer), interrog. particle, *whether*.
nūmen, inis [cf. **nūtus**], n., *a nod; divine will* or *power; divinity*.
numerō, āre, āvī, ātum [**numerus**], *to number, reckon, count out, pay; recite, adduce*.
numerus, ī, m., *number, body, strength; rank, place, position, category, character*.
Numidae, ārum, m., *the Numidians*, a people in northern Africa.
nummus, ī, m., *a coin, piece of money, money*.
numquam [**nē, umquam**], adv., *never, at no time;* **nōnnumquam**, *sometimes, often*.
nunc, adv., *now, at this time*.
nūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum [**nūntius**], *to bring news, announce, report, tell*.
nūntius, iī [cf. **novus**], m., *a messenger; news, message, announcement, command, invitation*.
nūptiae, ārum [**nūbō**], f. pl., *nuptials, marriage, wedding; marriage feast*.
nūptus, see **nūbō**.
nūsquam [**ne, ūsquam**], adv., *nowhere, in no place*.
nūtus, ūs [**nuō**, *to nod*, cf. **nūmen**], m., *nod; will, pleasure, consent*.

O.

ō, interj., *O! oh! alas!*
ob, prep., *for, on account of*.
obdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, *to draw* or *lead before, draw over, overspread, cover*.
obductus, see **obdūcō**.
obeō, īre, īvī (**iī**), **itum**, *to move to* or *towards; enter upon, undertake, undergo, discharge, execute; meet;* **diem** (**suprēmum**) **obīre**, *to die*.

obiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum [**iaciō**], *to throw to* or *against; expose; throw out against one, taunt, reproach, upbraid one with; object, oppose.*

obiectus, ūs [**obiciō**], m., *object, appearance, sight, spectacle.*

obitus, ūs [**obeō**], m., *departure, death, ruin.*

oblīviō, ōnis [**oblīvīscor**], f., *forgetfulness, oblivion, amnesty.*

oblīvīscor, ī, oblītus sum (used with the gen.), dep., *to forget, be unmindful of.*

obnītor, ī, nīsus (**nīxus**) **sum**, dep., *to bear, press* or *set against.* (**obnīxus** with pass. meaning, p. 61, l. 7.)

obnīxus, see **obnītor**.

oboediō, īre, īvī (**iī**), **ītum** [**audiō**], *to give ear; listen to; obey.*

oborior, īrī, ortus sum, dep., *to arise, spring up.*

obortus, see **oborior**.

obruō, ere, ī, tum, *to fall upon; cover, cover over, conceal; overwhelm, weigh down; bury.*

obscūrus, adj., *dark, gloomy, dusky, obscure, unknown.*

obsecrō, āre, āvī, ātum [**sacrō**, *make sacred*], *to beseech, entreat, implore.*

obsequium, iī [**obsequor**], n., *compliance, indulgence, complaisance, deference, conciliation.*

obsequor, ī, secūtus sum, dep., *to comply with, yield to, oblige; give one's self up to, follow, indulge in, devote one's self to.*

obserō, āre, āvī, ātum [cf. **sera**, *a bolt*], *to bolt, bar, lock, fasten.*

observantia, ae [**observō**, *to watch*], f., *observance, respect, esteem, honor, courtesy.*

obses, sidis [**sedeō**], m., *hostage, surety, pledge.*

obsideō, ēre, sēdī, sessum [**sedeō**], *to besiege, invest, blockade, beset, watch closely.*

obsidiō, ōnis [**obsideō**], f., *siege, investment, blockade, check.*

obsīgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to seal.*

obsistō, ere, stitī. stitum, *to oppose, obstruct, withstand.*

obsolētus [**obsolēscō**], adj., *obsolete, out of use; worn out, shabby; common, ordinary, of little worth.*

obsōnium, iī [Greek], n., *that which is eaten with bread, victuals, viands, fish.*

obstinātiō, ōnis, f., *resolution, determination, stubbornness, obstinacy;* **taciturnā obstinātiōne**, *an obstinate, determined silence.*

obstitī, see **obsistō** and **obstō**.

obstō, āre, obstitī, *to stand in the way of, obstruct, oppose, hinder.*

obstruō, ere, strūxī, strūctum, *to build* or *wall up, to block up.*

obsum, esse, fuī, *to be against, hinder, harm, injure, be prejudicial to.*

obtemperō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to obey, comply with.*

obterō, ere, trīvī, trītum, *to bruise, crush; despise, contemn; weaken, undervalue, disparage.*

obtēstātiō, ōnis [**obtēstor**, *to protest*], f., *beseeching, entreaty, a solemn injunction, adjuration.*

obtineō, ere, uī, tentum [**teneō**], *to hold, have, occupy, maintain, assert; retain, gain, acquire.*

obtingō, ere, tigī [**tangō**, *to touch*], *to fall to one's lot, be appointed by lot as colleague; happen, befall, occur.*

obtrēctātiō, ōnis [**obtrēctō**], f., *detraction, slandering, envious opposition, jealousy, envy.*

obtrēctātor, ōris [**obtrēctō**], m., *a detractor, slanderer, disparager, envious person, rival.*

obtrēctō, āre, āvī, ātum [**trāctō**], *to disparage, detract from, underrate, decry, oppose. thwart, injure.*

obviam [**via**], adv., *towards, against, to meet.*

obvius [**obviam**], adj., *in the way, meeting, opposing, hindering; opposite to, over against.*

occāsiō, ōnis [**occidō**, *to fall*], f., *opportunity, occasion, favorable moment.*

occāsus, ūs [**occidō**, *to fall*], m., *a falling, going down, destruction, death.*

occīdō, ere, cīdī, cīsum [**caedō**], *to kill, slay, destroy.*

occīsus, see **occīdō**.

occulō, ere, uī, tum [cf. **cēlō**], *to hide, conceal.*

occultō, āre, āvī, ātum [intensive form of **occulō**], *to hide, conceal, keep secret.*

occupātiō, ōnis [**occupō**], f., *a business, employment, occupation.*

occupō, āre, āvī, ātum [**capiō**], *to take hold of, seize, take possession of, occupy, busy; anticipate, be beforehand.*

occurrō, ere, cucurrī (currī), cursum, *to run to meet, meet, resist, oppose; cure, relieve, remedy.*

octō [Ger. *acht*, Eng. *eight*], num. indecl., *eight.*

octōgēsimus [**octōgintā**], adj., *eightieth.*

octōgintā [**octō**], num. indecl., *eighty.*

oculus, ī [Ger. *Auge*, Eng. *eye*], m., *eye.*

ōdī, ōdisse, def., *to hate, have an aversion for, loathe, detest.*

odiōsus [**odium**], adj., *hateful, offensive, annoying, odious.*

odium, iī [**ōdī**], n., *hate, hatred, aversion, enmity.*

Oedipus, ī (odis), m., the son of Laïus and Iocasta. He unwittingly killed his own father. After solving the riddle of the Sphinx, he became king of Thebes and the husband of his own mother. On discovering these circumstances, he put out his own eyes.

off- = **obf-**.

offendō, ere, ī, fēnsum [cf. **dēfendō**], *to strike against, meet, find; injure, harm, hurt, offend, give offense, displease, incense, embitter.*

offēnsiō, ōnis [**offendō**], f., *offense, hatred, vexation, ill-will, displeasure; calamity, hurt.*

offēnsus, see **offendō**.

offerō, offerre, obtulī, oblātum, *to bring to, offer, expose, present;* **sē alicuī offerre**, *to meet.*

officīna, ae [= **opificīna**; cf. **opifex**, *workman* (**opus** and **faciō**)], f., *workshop, manufactory, forge, arsenal.*

officium, iī [cf. **faciō**], n., *duty, office, function; sense of duty, service, courtesy, kindness, obedience, aid.*

oleāginus [**olea**, *olive*], adj., *of an olive tree, olive.*

ōlim, adv., *formerly, of old, once; sometimes; some time.*

Olympia, ae, f., a town in Elis, where games were held every fourth summer. The origin of these games was unknown; they were said to have been restored by Lycurgus, B.C. 776. Hence the Greeks reckoned time from that year by 'olympiads.' The games were at first confined to one day; they afterwards extended over five days, and consisted of chariot races, foot races, wrestling matches, etc.

Olympias, adis, f., the wife of Philip of Macedon, and mother of Alexander the Great.

Olympiodōrus, ī, m., a musician who instructed Epaminondas.

Olynthiī, ōrum, m., the inhabitants of Olynthus.

Olynthus, ī, f., a city of Thrace.

omittō, ere, mīsī, missum [**ob, mittō**], *to leave untouched, omit, pass over, disregard.*

omnīnō [**omnis**], adv., *at all, altogether, wholly.*

omnis, e, adj., *all, every, the whole.*

onerārius [**onus**, *burden*], adj., *serving for burden* or *transport;* **nāvis onerāria**, *merchant vessel, transport.*

Onomarchus, **ī**, m., the man to whom Antigonus intrusted his prisoner Eumenes.

onustus [**onus**, *burden*], *loaded*, *burdened*.

opera, **ae** [**opus**], f., *exertion*, *work*, *labor*; *care*, *attention*; *endeavor*, *help*, *aid*; *means*, *agency*, *fault*.

operiō, **īre**, **uī**, **tum** [**ob**, **pariō**], *to cover*, *hide*.

opēs, see **ops**.

opīniō, **ōnis** [**opīnor**], f., *opinion*, *supposition*, *expectation*, *fancy*, *belief*.

opīnor, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, dep., *to think*, *suppose*, *believe*, *judge*.

oportet, **ēre**, **uit**, impers., *it is necessary*, *fit*, *becoming*, *proper*.

opperior, **īrī**, **tus sum**, *to wait*; *to wait for*, *expect*.

oppidānus [**oppidum**], adj., *of a town*; as noun, **oppidānī**, *townsmen*.

oppidum, **ī**, n., *town*.

oppleō, **ēre**, **plēvī**, **plētum**, *to fill*.

oppōnō, **ere**, **posuī**, **positum**, *to set* or *place against*, *put in the way*, *oppose*.

opportūnus, adj., *favorably situated*, *convenient*, *advantageous*.

oppressus, see **opprimō**.

opprimō, **ere**, **pressī**. **pressum** [**premō**], *to press down* or *against*; *to oppress*, *overthrow*, *overwhelm*, *crush*, *suppress*, *ruin*, *destroy*.

opprobrium, **iī** [cf. **probrum**, *shame*], n., *reproach*, *disgrace*.

oppūgnātor, **ōris** [**oppūgnō**], m., *besieger*, *assailant*, *enemy*.

oppūgnō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to fight against*, *attack*, *assail*, *assault*, *besiege*, *take by storm*, *gain possession of*.

ops, **opis** [cf. **opulentus**, **inops**, **cōpia**], (commonly used in the pl., **opēs**, **um**; in the sing. only the gen., acc., and abl. are in use), f., *means of any kind*, *property*, *wealth*, *arms*, *munitions*, *resources*, *forces*; *power*, *strength*, *influence*; *aid*, *assistance*, *support*.

optimās, **ātis** [**optimus**], (commonly used in the pl., **optimātēs**, **um** and **ium**), m., *a person of high rank*, *an aristocrat*, *a noble*; *a conservative*.

optimē, adv., see **bene**.

optimus, adj., see **bonus**.

opulēns, **entis** [**ops**], adj., *rich*, *powerful*.

opulentia, **ae** [**opulēns**], f., *riches*, *wealth*, *resources*, *power*, *greatness*.

opulentus [**ops**], adj., *rich*, *powerful*.

opus, **eris**, n., *work*, *labor*; *military work*, *fortification*, *machine*; *need*, *necessity*, *use*; **opus est mihi**, *I need*, *want*; **tantō opere**, *with so great pains*, *so very*, *so*.

ōra, **ae**, f., *border*, *coast*.

ōrāculum, **ī** [**ōrō**], n., *oracle*, *prophecy*; *a place where oracular responses were given*, *an oracle*.

ōrātiō, **ōnis** [**ōrō**], f., *speaking*, *talking*, *speech*; *discourse*; *manner of speaking*, *language*, *style*; *persuasion*.

ōrātor, **ōris** [**ōrō**], m., *a speaker*, *orator*.

orbis, **is**, m., *ring*, *circle*, *globe*; *the world*; **orbis terrārum**, *the world*.

Orchomeniī, **ōrum**, m., the inhabitants of the town of Orchomenos, in Boeotia, to whose aid Lysander was sent.

ōrdinō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**ōrdō**], *to set in order*, *arrange*, *relate in order*.

ōrdior, **īrī**, **ōrsus sum**, dep., *begin*, *undertake*, *pass over to*, *relate*, *describe*.

ōrdō, **inis**, m., *order*, *arrangement*, *position*, *rank*.

orerer, see **orior**.

Orestēs, **is** (**ae**), m., son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra. In revenge for the murder of his father, he slew his mother.

orīgō, **inis** [**orior**], f., *origin*, *source*, *cause*, *pedigree*; pl., **Orīginēs**, **um**, f., *the title of a work by Cato upon the early history of the Italian cities*.

orior, **orīrī**, **ortus sum** [**orīgō**, **ortus**], dep. (the imperfect subj. occurs in two forms, **orīrer** and **orerer**), *to raise*

one's self, rise, originate, descend from, spring from.

ōrnāmentum, ī [**ōrnō**], n., *equipment, ornament, distinction, honor.*

(1) **ōrnātus, ūs** [**ōrnō**], m., *furniture, adornment, equipment, dress, costume.*

(2) **ōrnātus** [properly a part. from **ōrnō**], adj., *furnished, equipped, accoutred, adorned, elegant.*

Ornī, ōrum, m. pl., a fortress in Thrace.

ōrnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to equip, furnish, adorn, decorate; to honor, invest with honor, make greater, increase.*

ōrō, āre, avī, ātum [**ōs, ōris**], *to ask, plead, entreat, pray.*

ortus, see **orior**.

ōs, ōris, n., *mouth, voice; face, appearance.*

os, ossis, n., *a bone.*

ōsculor, ārī, ātus, sum [cf. **ōsculum**, *kiss*, **ōs, ōris**], dep., *to kiss.*

ostendō, ere, ī, tentum [**obs, tendō**], *to stretch out, show; declare, set forth, make known, tell, say, announce, pretend, prove.*

ostentātiō, ōnis [**ostentō**, *to show*], f., *show, display, ostentation.*

ōtiōsus [**ōtium**], adj., *at leisure, unoccupied, idle; without office.*

ōtium, iī, n., *leisure, freedom, ease, peace, repose; inactivity, retirement.*

P.

P., abbreviation for *Pūblius.*

pābulum, ī [cf. **pāscō**, *to feed*, **pāstor**, *shepherd*], n., *food for cattle, food, fodder.*

pactiō, ōnis [cf. **pacīscor**, *to agree*, **pāx**], f., *agreement, contract, condition, term.*

pactum, ī [**pacīscor**, *to agree*], n., *a bargain, contract, agreement.*

Pactyē, ēs, f., a fortress in Thrace, on the Propontis.

Padus, ī, m., the Po, the largest river in Italy. It rises in the south of Piedmont, and empties into the Gulf of Venice.

paene, adv., *almost, nearly, all but, so to speak.*

paeniteō, ēre, uit [cf. **pūniō**, *to punish*, **poena**], *to displease, cause to repent;* (commonly used impersonally), *it repents one; i.e., I, you,* etc., *repent, grieve, am sorry.*

palaestra, ae [Greek], f., *a wrestling school, place of exercise; the art of wrestling, wrestling, exercise.*

palam, adv., *openly, publicly, plainly;* **palam facere**, *to make known, cause to be well known.*

Pamphȳlium mare, the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea, south of Asia Minor.

Pandantēs, is, m., the treasurer of Artaxerxes Mnemon.

pānis, is, m., *bread, a loaf.*

Paphlagō, onis, m., an inhabitant of Paphlagonia.

Paphlagonia, ae, f., a country in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea.

pār, paris, adj., *equal, like, the same, indecisive; proper, fit, suitable.*

Paraetacae, ārum (or **Paraetacī, ōrum**), m. pl., a people in northern Persia.

parātus [properly a part. from **parō**], adj., *ready, equipped.*

parcō, ere, pepercī (parsī), parcitum (parsum), *to spare, forbear, pardon, omit.*

parēns, entis [properly a part. from **pariō**], m. and f., *father, parent.*

pārēns, entis, see **pāreō**.

pāreō, ēre, uī, itum, *to appear, attend, obey, submit to, be subject to, listen to;* **nōn pārēre**, *to be disobedient, disobey.*

pariō, ere, peperī, partum, *to bring forth, produce, arouse, procure, gain, acquire.*

Parius, adj., *of* or *concerning Paros*; as noun, **Pariī, ōrum**, m. pl., *the inhabitants of Paros.*
parma, ae, f., *a small round shield.*
parō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to prepare, prepare for, intend, be about to do anything; obtain, procure, levy, equip.*
pars, partis [cf. **portiō**, *a share*], f., *a part, share, side; a party, faction; a part, rôle, character*; **novem partēs**, *nine tenths.*
parsī, see **parcō**.
parsimōnia, ae [**parcō**], f., *economy, simplicity.*
particeps, cipis [**pars** and **capiō**], adj., *sharing, participant*; as noun, *a sharer, partaker, partner.*
partim [**pars**], adv., *partly, in part, some, some of.*
partior, īrī, ītus sum [**pars**], dep., *to divide, share, distribute.*
partus, see **pariō**.
parum, adv., *too little, not enough, not very, hardly*; **nōn parum**, *quite, very.*
Parus (os), **ī**, f., one of the Cyclades islands, in the Aegean Sea, famous for its white marble.
parvulus [**parvus**], adj., *very small, very young.*
parvus, adj., *small, slight, inconsiderable, of little value.* (Comp. **minor, minus**; superl. **minimus**.)
passus, ūs, m., *a step, pace.*
patefaciō, ere, fēcī, factum [**pateō** and **faciō**], *to open, lay open, open up; discover, detect; make possible.*
pateō, ēre, uī, *to be open, lie* or *stand open, be serviceable; be clear, manifest.*
pater, tris [Ger. *Vater*, Eng. *father*], m., *a father, senator, patrician*; **patrēs cōnscrīptī**, *the senate.*
paternus [**pater**], adj., *of a father, fatherly, paternal, ancestral.*
patiēns, entis [properly a part. from **patior**], adj., *bearing, permitting, continuing, patient, enduring.*
patientia, ae [**patiēns**], f., *the power of enduring* or *suffering, endurance, patience, contentment.*
patior, ī, passus sum, dep., *to bear, suffer, endure, admit, permit, allow.*
patria, ae [**patrius**], (*i.e.*, **patria terra**), f., *fatherland, native country, native place, country, home.*
patrimōnium, iī [**pater**], n., *paternal estate* or *fortune, patrimony, inheritance.*
patrius [**pater**], adj., *of* or *belonging to a father, fatherly, paternal, ancestral, native.*
patrōcinium, iī [cf. **patrōnus**, *patron*, **pater**], n., *protection, defense, patronage.*
Patroclus, ī, m., the friend of Achilles. He was killed by Hector at the siege of Troy.
patruus, ī [**pater**], m., *father's brother, uncle.*
paucitās, ātis [**paucus**], f., *small number, fewness, scarcity.*
paucus [cf. **paulum, pauper**; Eng. *few*], (the sing. is seldom used), adj., *little, few, select, aristocratic*; as noun, **paucī, ōrum**, m. pl., *few, some.*
paulō [cf. **paucus**], adv., *a little, by a little, shortly, somewhat.*
paulum [cf. **paucus**], adv., *a little, somewhat, to a slight extent.*
Paulus, ī, m., see **Aemilius**.
pauper, eris [cf. **paucus**], adj., *of small means; poor.*
paupertās, ātis [**pauper**], f., *small means, moderate circumstances, poverty.*
Pausaniās, ae, m.

(1) Son of Cleombrotus, leader of the Spartans at Plataea, where he defeated the Persians.

(2) Son of Pleistonax, and grandson of the preceding. King of Sparta, B.C. 408–394.

(3) Chief of King Philip's bodyguard.

pāx, pācis [cf. **pactiō**], f., *peace, quiet, tranquillity;* personified, **Pāx, Pācis,** f., *the goddess of peace.*

peccō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to transgress, offend, sin;* **peccantēs,** *offenders.*

pecūnia, ae [**pecus,** *herd;* Ger. *Vieh,* Eng. *fee*], f., *property, wealth, money, revenue; a sum of money.*

pecūniōsus [**pecūnia**], adj., *rich, wealthy.*

pedes, itis [**pēs**], m., *footman, foot-soldier;* in the pl., *infantry, foot-soldiers.*

pedester, tris, tre [**pedes**], adj., *belonging to foot-soldiers, infantry, on foot, pedestrian, land.*

pedisequus, ī [**pēs** and **sequor**], m., *follower, footman, servant.*

peditātus, ūs [**pedes**], m., *infantry.*

Pēducaeus, ī, m., *Sextus,* a friend of Atticus.

pēius [comp. of **male**], adv., *worse.*

pelliciō, ere, lexī, lectum [**per** and **laciō,** *entice;* cf. **lacessō**], *to allure, entice, coax, draw to one; win over.*

pellis, is [cf. Ger. *Fell,* Eng. *fell*], f., *skin, hide.*

pellō, ere, pepulī, pulsum, *to strike, drive, drive off* or *away, banish; drive back, defeat, rout.*

Pelopidās, ae, m., a celebrated Theban general, contemporary with Epaminondas.

Peloponnēsiī, ōrum, m. pl., the inhabitants of the Peloponnesus.

Peloponnēsius, adj., *Peloponnesian, of* or *concerning the Peloponnesus.*

Peloponnēsus, ī, f., a large peninsula, forming the southern part of Greece. (Mod. *Morea.*)

pelta, ae [Greek], f., a small, light, crescent-shaped shield.

peltasta (ēs), ae [Greek], m., *a soldier armed with the pelta, a peltast, light-armed soldier.*

penātēs, ium [cf. **penus,** *food*], m. pl., *penates, household gods.*

pendō, ere, pependī, pēnsum, *to weigh, pay out; value, consider.*

penes, prep. with acc., *with, in the power of, at the house of.*

penetrō, āre, āvī, ātum [cf. **penitus**], *to force into, penetrate, pierce, enter into, press in.*

penitus [cf. **penetrō**], adv., *far within, deeply, far into, wholly, entirely.*

per [cf. Ger. *ver-*], prep., *through, through the midst of, by way of; through, by means of, by the help of; by, on account of; throughout, during.* (In composition **per** often adds intensity.)

perāctus, see **peragō.**

peradulēscentulus, ī, m., *a very young man.*

peraequē, adv., *very equally, regularly, uniformly.*

peragō, ere, ēgī, āctum, *to carry through, accomplish, complete.*

peragrō, āre, āvī, ātum [**ager**], *to wander* or *travel through, traverse.*

percellō, ere, culī, culsum, *to strike, strike down, overthrow, destroy, strike with astonishment, astonish.*

perceptus, see **percipiō.**

percipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum [**capiō**], *to take, receive, gain, reap; to perceive, observe, understand.*

perculsus, see **percellō.**

percussus, see **percutiō.**

percutiō, ere, cussī, cussum [**quatiō,** *strike*], *to strike violently, pierce, kill.*

Perdiccās, ae, m.

(1) Son of the Macedonian king Amyntas II., and brother of Philip.

(2) A favorite general of Alexander. Alexander, when dying, gave Perdiccas his ring. Perdiccas made a league with Eumenes, and attempted to subdue the other claimants of the empire. He was killed in Egypt.

perditus [properly a part. from **perdō**], adj., *desperate, abandoned, nefarious.*

perdō, **ere**, **didī**, **ditum**, *to lose, destroy, ruin, squander, waste.*

perdūcō, **ere**, **dūxī**, **ductum**, *to lead* or *bring through, conduct, convey, bring, bring over, persuade.*

peregrīnātiō, **ōnis** [cf. **peregrīnus**, *foreign*], f., *travel* or *residence in foreign countries, sojourn abroad.*

pereō, **īre**, **iī** (**īvī**), **itum**, *to perish, be ruined, die.*

perexiguus, adj., *very small, little, slight.*

perferō, **ferre**, **tulī**, **lātum**, *to bring* or *carry through, carry, bring, convey; announce, state; bear, support* or *endure to the end, maintain.* Pass., *to reach, arrive, come.*

perficiō, **ere**, **fēcī**, **fectum** [**faciō**], *to bring to pass, effect, complete, accomplish, perfect.*

perfidia, **ae** [**perfidus**, *faithless*, cf. **fidēs**], f., *faithlessness, perfidy, treachery, falsehood, dishonesty, disloyalty.*

perfuga, **ae** [**perfugiō**], m., *a runaway, deserter.*

perfugiō, **ere**, **fūgī**, *to flee for refuge.*

perfungor, **ī**, **fūnctus sum**, dep., *to fulfill, perform, discharge; undergo, endure, get rid of, be freed from.*

Pergamēnus, adj., *of Pergamum*, a city and kingdom in Mysia. Pl., as noun. **Pergamēnī**, **ōrum**, m., the inhabitants of Pergamum.

Periclēs, **is** (**ī**), m., a celebrated Athenian statesman, general, and orator, He controlled Athens for forty years, and to him were due most of its artistic edifices.

perīculum, **ī** [cf. **experior**, **perītus**, **porta**], n., *attempt; danger, peril; a dangerous, perilous undertaking; suit, trial.*

perinlūstris, **e**, adj., *very plain* or *evident; very brilliant* or *notable.*

perītus [see **perīculum**], adj., *experienced, practised, skillful, skilled, expert.*

periūrium, **iī** [**periūrus**, *false*, cf. **iūs**], n., *false oath, perjury.*

perlātus, see **perferō**.

permittō, **ere**, **mīsī**, **missum**, *to give up, deliver, yield, permit, allow.*

permōtus. see **permoveō**.

permoveō, **ēre**, **mōvī**, **mōtum**, *to move, influence, prevail on; rouse, vex, disturb.*

perniciēs, **cieī** (old form of the dat. **ciī**), [**per** and **necō**, *slay*], f., *destruction, ruin, overthrow, death.*

perniciōsus [**perniciēs**], adj., *destructive, ruinous, fatal.*

pernoctō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [cf. **nox**], *to pass the night.*

perōrō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to plead* or *argue throughout; bring a speech to an end, finish, conclude.*

perpaucī, **ae**, **a**, adj. pl., *very few.*

Perpenna, **ae**, *M.*, a distinguished Roman, consul B.C. 92.

perpetior, **ī**, **pessus sum** [**patior**], dep., *to bear firmly, endure, suffer, allow.*

perpetuō [**perpetuus**], adv., *constantly, continually, always.*

perpetuus [**petō**], adj., *continuous, enduring, continual, perpetual, permanent; entire, complete.*

Persae, **ārum**, m. pl., *Persians*, inhabitants of the district 'Persia,' which was a small part of the Persian empire.

perscrībō, **ere**, **scrīpsī**, **scrīptum**, *to write out, write at length* or *in full; to relate* or *announce fully, at length.*

persequor, **ī**, **secūtus sum**, dep., *to follow, attend, pursue, prosecute; set forth, relate, describe, recount.*

Persēs, **ae**, m., *a Persian.* (Often used with **rēx** in place of **rēx Persārum**, when the king was Persian by birth.)

persevērō, **āre**, **āvī**. **ātum** [**sevērus**], *to persevere, continue, persist.*

Persicus, adj., *Persian, of* or *concerning Persia.*

Persis, idis, f., *Persia*, the chief province of the Persian empire; the modern Farsistan. Sometimes used for the Persian empire itself, which in the days of its greatest glory extended from Asia Minor to northern India, and from the river Jaxartes to the coast of Syria. It first became of importance under Cyrus, about B.C. 558. He was succeeded by Cambyses, whom Darius I. followed. Darius, attempting to quell revolts in the Ionian cities of Asia Minor, came into collision with the Greeks. Hence resulted the Persian wars. Cf. Grote, Part II., ch. 33.

persōna, ae [**per** and **sonō**, *to sound*], f., *mask, character, part, person, importance, dignity.*

persuādeō, ēre, suāsī, suāsum, *to persuade, advise, induce, convince.*

persuāsus, see **persuādeō**.

pertaedet, ēre, taesum est, *to be wearied* or *disgusted with anything, be sick of.*

perterreō, ēre, uī, itum, *to frighten* or *terrify thoroughly.*

pertimēscō, ere, timuī, *to fear greatly, become very much frightened.*

pertinācia, ae [**pertināx**, *constant*, cf. **tenāx**, *firm*], f., *constancy, perseverance; obstinacy, stubbornness.*

pertineō, ēre, uī [**teneō**], *to reach; extend to; belong* or *relate to, concern, be connected with, pertain to; serve for; correspond with.*

perturbō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to disturb, throw into confusion, trouble, excite, confound, embarrass, alarm.*

pervehō, ere, vexī, vectum, *to carry, convey;* in the pass., *to go* or *come, ride, sail*, etc., *to a place.*

perveniō, īre, vēnī, ventum, *to arrive at, come to, reach, enter, attain, win, gain.*

pervertō, ere, ī, versum, *to overturn, overthrow, ruin, corrupt, bring over, pervert.*

pervulgātus [cf. **vulgus**], adj., *well known.*

pēs, pedis [cf. Ger. *Fuss*, Eng. *foot*], m., *foot.*

petō, ere, īvī (iī), ītum [**impetus, penna**], *to seek to reach, aim at, seek, go to, attack, strive for, demand, entreat, ask, beg.*

petulāns, antis [**petō**], adj., *forward, impudent, petulant, insolent.*

Peucestēs, ae, m., a Macedonian, commander of Alexander's body-guard.

phalanx, angis [Greek], f., *a division of the army drawn up in battle array, a battalion, phalanx; a Macedonian phalanx*, a body of heavy-armed troops drawn up in the form of a parallelogram.

Phalēreus, eos (eī), m., *of* or *from Phalerum*, the oldest harbor of Athens, with a *demos* of the same name.

Phalēricus, adj., *Phalerian, of Phalerum.*

Pharnabazus, ī, m., a Persian ruler in northwestern Asia Minor who betrayed Alcibiades.

Pherae, ārum, f. pl.

(1) A sea-coast town of Messenia.

(2) A town of Thessaly.

Pheraeus, adj., *of Pherae* (in Thessaly).

Phīdippus, ī, m., a famous courier at Athens.

Philippēnsis, e, adj., *of Philippi*, a town in Macedonia, founded by Philip of Macedon, famous for the defeat of Brutus and Cassius by Antony and Octavian, B.C. 42.

Philippus, ī, m., *Philip.*

(1) Son of Amyntas, and father of Alexander the Great. He was king of Macedonia, B.C. 360–336.

(2) Half-brother of Alexander the Great. He was called Aridaeus.

(3) King of Macedonia, B.C. 220–179. He was conquered by the Romans.

Philistus, ī, m., a historian of Syracuse.

Philoclēs, **ī**, m., an Athenian general, defeated by Lysander at Aegos Potamos.

philosophia, **ae** [Greek], f., *philosophy, a philosophical subject* or *question.*

philosophus, **ī** [Greek], m., *a philosopher.*

Philostratus, **ī**, m., a brother of Callicrates, Dion's murderer.

Phōciōn, **ōnis**, m., a celebrated Athenian general and statesman. He rejected the bribes of Philip, but was finally accused of treasonable practices and sentenced to death.

Phoebidās, **ae**, m., a Spartan general.

Phoenīces, **um**, m. pl., *Phoenicians*, the inhabitants of Phoenicia, a country famous for its commerce. It was on the Syrian coast. Its chief towns were Tyre and Sidon.

Phryges, **um**, m. pl., *Phrygians.*

Phrygia, **ae**, f., a country of Asia Minor.

Phȳlē, **ēs**, f., a fortress in Attica.

pietās, **ātis** [**pius**], f., *dutiful conduct, a sense of duty, a dutiful love* and *respect to parents, country*, etc.; *duty, love, patriotism, loyalty, gratitude.*

pīla, **ae**, f., *a pillar, pile, prop.*

Pīraeus, **ī** (Greek form, **Pīraeeus**, **eos** or **eī**), m., the principal port of Athens.

Pīsander, **drī**, m.

(1) An Athenian general in command of the fleet at Samos.

(2) A Spartan who led the Lacedaemonian fleet against Conon and the Athenians.

Pisidae, **ārum**, m. pl., a warlike people in Asia Minor.

Pīsistratus, **ī**, m., an Athenian who obtained supreme control at Athens about B.C. 560. He affected democratic principles, and, though twice driven out, was able to transmit his power to his sons, who held it until about B.C. 510. His rule was based on no right but that of force (*tyrannis*), but was moderate and generous. Cf. Grote, Part II., chs. 11 and 30.

Pittacus, **ī**, m., a statesman and general of Mytilene; one of the seven wise men of Greece.

pius, adj., *acting according to duty, dutiful, conscientious, affectionate, patriotic.*

placeō, **ēre**, **uī**, **itum** [cf. **plācō**], *to please*; **mihi placet**, *it pleases me, I think, hold, believe, intend.*

plācō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to reconcile, calm, appease, pacify.*

plāga, **ae**, f., *a blow, wound, stroke, stripe; injury, misfortune, disaster.*

plānē [**plānus**, *level*], adv., *plainly, clearly, completely, quite.*

Plataeae, **ārum**, f. pl., *Plataea*, a fortified town in Boeotia, on the Asopus. Famous for the victory of the Greeks over the Persians under Mardonius.

Plataeēnsēs, **ium**, m. pl., *inhabitants of Plataea.*

Platō, **ōnis**, m., a celebrated Athenian philosopher, scholar of Socrates, and founder of the Academy.

plēbēs, **ēī** (**plēbs**, **is**, the genit. **plēbī** occurs), [cf. **impleō**, **plēnus**, **populus**; Ger. *Volk*, Eng. *folk*], f., *the people, the common people as opposed to the higher classes, the plebeians, the vulgar, rabble.*

plectō, **ere** (commonly used in the pass.), *to beat, punish; blame.*

plēnus [see **plēbēs**; Ger. *voll*, Eng. *full*], adj., *full, copious, abundant, plentiful.*

plērīque, **plēraeque**, **plēraque** [**plērus**, *most*; cf. **plēnus**], adj. pl., *very many, a great many, most.*

plērumque [**plērus**, *most*], adv., *for the most part, commonly, very often.*

plumbum, **ī**, n., *lead.*

plūrimum [**plūrimus**], adv., *for the most part, very much, most, especially.*

plūrimus [superl. to **multus**], adj., *most, very much,* or *many, very great.*

plūs, plūris [comp. to **multus**], adj., *more, greater;* as a subst., *very much, very many, the majority.*

Poecilē, ēs, f., a portico at Athens; cf. note to p. 8, l. 122.

poēma, atis, n., *a poem.*

poena, ae [**pūniō**, *punish*, **paenitet**], f., *punishment, penalty, pain.*

Poenicus (**Pūnicus**), adj., *Carthaginian, Punic.*

Poenus, ī, m., *an inhabitant of Carthage.* (The singular is used of Hannibal.) Commonly in plural, **Poenī, ōrum**, m., *Carthaginians.*

poēta, ae, m., *a poet.*

poēticē, ēs [Greek], f., *poetry, the art of poetry.*

poēticus, adj., *of poetry, poetic.*

polliceor, ērī, itus sum, dep., *to make an offer, promise.*

pollicitātiō, ōnis [**polliceor**], f., *a promise.*

Polybius, iī, m., a celebrated Greek historian, intimate friend of the Scipios.

Polymnis, idis (**ī**), m., the father of Epaminondas.

Polyperchōn, ontis, m., one of the generals of Alexander.

pompa, ae [Greek], f., *a solemn procession; parade, pomp.*

Pompēius, iī, m., *Cn.*, triumvir with Caesar and Crassus. Caesar's great rival. He was defeated at Pharsalus, B.C. 48, and fled to Egypt, where he was murdered.

Pompōnius, see **Atticus**.

ponderō, āre, āvī, ātum [**pondus**], *to weigh, consider, examine, judge.*

pondus, eris [cf. **pendō**], n., *heaviness, weight; mass, load, burden.*

pōnō, ere, posuī, positum, *to put* or *place; set up, erect; state, allege, appoint; lay aside; regard, consider, reckon; found.*

pōns, pontis, m., *a bridge.*

Pontus, ī, m.

(1) Pontus Euxinus (the Black Sea).

(2) The countries on the southern shore of the Black Sea.

populāris, e [**populus**], adj., *belonging to the people, popular, democratic;* as a subst., *a democrat.*

populor, ārī, ātus sum, dep., *to lay waste, ravage, plunder, pillage.*

populus, ī [see **plēbēs**], m., *people, nation, populace;* **populus urbānus**; *the citizens* (as opposed to the military).

porrigō, ere, rēxī, rēctum [cf. **regō, rēx, rēctus**; Ger. *reich, recht*, Eng. *rich, right*], *to stretch out, offer;* **manūs porrigere in**, *to reach out after, seek for.*

porta, ae [see **perīculum**], f., *gate, door, entrance, passage, pass.*

porticus, ūs [**porta**], f., *a walk covered by a roof supported on columns, a portico, porch.*

portō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to bear, carry, convey, conduct, bring.*

portus, ūs [cf. **porta**], m., *an entrance, a port, harbor.*

pōscō, ere, popōscī, *to ask, beg, entreat, demand.*

positus, see **pōnō**.

possessiō, ōnis [**possīdō**], f., *possession, occupation; property, estate.*

possessor, ōris [**possideō**], m., *possessor, owner.*

possīdō, ere, sēdī, sessum, *to take possession of, seize, occupy.*

possum, posse, potuī [**potis**, *powerful*, and **sum**], *to be able, be powerful, have weight* or *influence.*

post [cf. **pōne, posterus, postrēmus**], adv. and prep., *behind, back, backwards; afterwards; after, since.*

posteā, adv., *afterwards, hereafter, later.*

posteāquam, conj., *after that, after.*

posterius [**posterus**], adv., *afterwards, later.*

posterus [**post**], adj., *coming after, following, the next, future.*

postquam, conj., *after that, after, since, as soon as, when.*

postrēmō [**postrēmus**], adv., *at last, finally.*

postrēmus [**posterus**], adj. superl., *last, final, extreme.*

postrīdiē [**posterus** and **diē**], adv., *on the following day, next day, the day after.*

pōstulātum, **ī** [properly the neuter form of the part. from **pōstulō**, used as a noun], n., *a demand, request.*

pōstulō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to demand, ask, request;* **nōn pārēre sē — pōstulābat**, *refused to obey.*

potēns, **entis** [properly a part. from **possum**], adj., *able, powerful, influential, capable, master of.*

potentia, **ae** [**potēns**], f., *power, might, force, influence.*

potestās, **ātis** [**potis**, *powerful*], f., *power, rule, control, authority, office; possibility, permission, opportunity, choice.*

pōtiō, **ōnis** [cf. **pōculum**, *cup*, **bibō**], f., *drinking, a drink, draught, potion.*

(1) **potior**, **īri**, **ītus sum** [**potis**, *powerful*], dep., *to become master of, take possession of, obtain, receive, acquire, possess.*

(2) **potior**, **ōris** [**potis**, *powerful*], adj. comp., *better, preferable, more important.*

potissimum [**potis**, *powerful*], adv. superl., *especially, chiefly, most of all, in preference to all; exactly, just.*

potius [**potis**, *powerful*], adv. comp., *rather, preferably, more.*

prae [cf. **prō**, **prior**, **prīstinus**; Ger. *früh*], prep., *before, in comparison with, on account of.*

praebeō, **ēre**, **uī**, **itum** [**prae** and **habeō**], *to hold forth, offer, give, afford, show, cause, prove.*

praeceptor, **ōris** [**praecipiō**], m., *teacher, instructor.*

praeceptum, **ī** [properly a part. from **praecipiō**, used as a noun], n., *precept, maxim, direction; order, command.*

praecipiō, **ere**, **cēpī**, **ceptum** [**capiō**], *to take beforehand, anticipate, foresee, advise, warn, enjoin, command, teach.*

praecipitō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**prae** and **caput**], *to thrust headlong, cast* or *hurl down, precipitate, hasten.*

praecipuē [**praecipuus**], adv., *chiefly, especially.*

praecipuus [**praecipiō**], adj., *special, chief, distinguished, extraordinary, very great, excellent.*

praeclārē [**praeclārus**], adv., *very clearly, very plainly, very well, excellently, admirably.*

praeclārus, adj., *very clear, very bright; noble, illustrious, excellent.*

praecurrō, **ere**, **ī**, **cursum**, *to run before, outstrip, precede, excel, surpass.*

praeda, **ae**, f., *booty, spoil, gain, profit, advantage.*

praedēstinō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to determine beforehand.*

praedīcō, **ere**, **dīxī**, **dictum**, *to say* or *announce beforehand, foretell, predict; advise, warn, charge, command.*

praedicō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to declare, proclaim, announce, relate, tell; praise, extol, boast.*

praedium, **iī**, n., *farm, estate, manor.*

praedō, **ōnis** [**praeda**], m., *robber:* **praedō maritimus**, *a pirate.*

praedor, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, dep., *to rob, plunder.*

praefātiō, **ōnis**, f., *preface, prologue, introduction.*

praefectūra, **ae** [**praefectus**], f., *the office of governor, prefectship, prefecture.*

praefectus, **ī** [**praeficiō**], m., *overseer, governor, commander, superintendent, prefect, general.*

praeferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *to carry before, prefer, give precedence to.*

praeficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum [**faciō**], *to set over, place at the head, appoint to the command of, to place at.*

praefīniō, īre, īvī (**iī**), **ītum,** *to determine beforehand, prescribe.*

praemium, iī [**prae** and **emō**], n., *profit, booty, reward, prize, advantage.*

praenūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to publish* or *announce beforehand, foretell, predict.*

praeoccupātiō, ōnis [**praeoccupō**], f., *a seizing beforehand, preoccupation.*

praeoccupō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to seize beforehand, preoccupy; anticipate, take by surprise; prevent.*

praeoptō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to wish rather, desire more, prefer.*

praepōnō, ere, posuī, positum, *to put* or *place before, set over, appoint to the command of; prefer.*

praes, praedis, m., *a surety, bondsman.*

praescrībō, ere, scrīpsī, scrīptum, *to write before; direct, appoint, command, prescribe.*

praesēns, entis [properly a part. from **praesum**], adj., *present;* as noun, **in praesentī,** *for the present,* **in praesentia** (acc. pl.), *for the present, at the moment, then, at hand.*

praesentia, ae [**praesēns**], f., *presence.*

praesertim, adv., *especially, chiefly, particularly.*

praesidium, iī [**praeses,** *guardian*], n., *defense, protection, security, help, everything necessary for support and safety; guard, escort, convoy; garrison, troops; post, station, camp.*

praestāns, antis [properly a part. from **praestō**], adj., *pre-eminent, superior, excellent, remarkable, noted, extraordinary.*

praestituō, ere, ī, ūtum [**statuō**], *to determine beforehand, prescribe.*

praestō, āre, stitī, stitum (**stātum**), *to stand before; stand out, be superior, surpass, excel; answer for, make good; perform, fulfill; show, manifest;* **praestat,** *it is better.*

praesum, esse, fuī, *to be before* or *over; be placed over, preside, rule over, have charge of, superintend, command, administer, exercise.*

praeter [**prae**], prep., *beyond, besides, except, against, contrary to;* **plūrēs praeter cōnsuētūdinem,** *more than usual.*

praetereā, adv., *beyond this* or *that, besides, moreover.*

praetereō, īre, iī (**īvī**), **itum,** *to go* or *pass by* or *beyond, pass, omit.*

praetermittō, ere, mīsī, missum, *to let pass, omit, neglect.*

praeterquam, adv., *besides, besides that, except.*

praetor. ōris [for **praeitor,** from **prae** and **eō**], m., *one that goes before, leader, commander, general, magistrate;* in Rome the magistrate next in rank to the consul; sometimes used for **prōpraetor**; *lieutenant-general; lieutenant-governor.*

praetōrius, iī [**praetor**], m., *an ex-praetor, one that has been praetor.*

praetūra, ae [**praetor**], f., *the office of praetor, praetorship.*

precēs, um [from a sing. form **prex,** of which the abl. **prece** alone is usual], f. pl., *prayers, requests, entreaties.*

precor, ārī, ātus sum [cf. **precēs**], dep., *to pray, beg, request, supplicate, entreat, beseech.*

premō, ere, pressī, pressum, *to press, press upon, drive, pursue closely; urge, importune; oppress, harass, vex.*

pretiōsus [**pretium**], adj., *of great value, valuable, costly.*

pretium, iī, n., *price, value, reward, money.*

prex, see **precēs.**

prīdiē (**diēs**), adv., *the day before*.

prīmō [**prīmum**], adv., *first, at first, the first time, in the first place*.

prīmum [**prīmus**], adv., *at first, in the beginning, in the first place, the first time, for the first time*; **quam prīmum**, *as soon as possible*; **cum prīmum**, *as soon as*.

prīmus [**prior**; cf. **prō**, **prae**, **prīdiē**, **prīstinus**], adj. superl., *first, chief, principal, best*; **in prīmīs**, *especially very, particularly*.

prīnceps, **ipis** [**prīmus** and **capiō**], m., *the first, foremost, chief, principal, most important man; head, master, ruler; author, adviser, instigator, ringleader*.

prīncipātus, **ūs** [**prīnceps**], m., *the first* or *chief place, pre-eminence, sovereignty, dominion*.

prīncipia, **ōrum** [**prīncipium**, from **prīnceps**], n. pl., *an open space in the middle of the camp, headquarters*.

prior, **ōris** (neut. **prius**), [cf. **prīmus**, **prīdiē**, etc.], adj. comp., *former, fore-, elder, superior; better, preferable*.

prīstinus [cf. **prior**], adj., *former, ancient*; as noun, **prīstinum**, **ī**, n., *former state* or *condition*.

prius [**prior**], adv., *sooner, before* (commonly followed by **quam**).

prīvātus [properly a part. from **prīvō**], adj., *belonging to an individual, private, peculiar, one's own*; as noun, **prīvātus**, **ī**, m., *a private citizen, one without office* or *command*.

prīvīgnus, **ī**, m., *a step-son*.

prīvō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to deprive, rob of, cut off from*.

prō [see **prae**], prep., *before, in the presence of, in place of, for; for the sake of, on account of; in comparison with; as, in the character of; according to, in proportion to*.

23

probābilis, **e** [**probō**], adj., *probable; plausible, pleasing, commendable, good, tolerable*.

probō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**probus**, *good*], *to test, try, prove; approve, be satisfied with; recommend*.

procācitās, **ātis** [**procāx**, *bold*], f., *boldness, impudence, impertinence*.

prōcēdō, **ere**, **cēssī**, **cēssum**, *to go forward, advance, proceed, prosper, succeed*.

procella, **ae**, f., *a storm, tempest, civil commotion, tumult*.

Proclēs, **is** (**ī**), m., the brother of Eurysthenes, son of Aristodemus.

prōclīvis, **e**, adj., *sloping, inclined, prone, ready, easy*.

prōcreō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to beget, produce, cause*.

procul, adv., *at a distance, afar, far off; from a distance*.

prōcūrātiō, **ōnis** [**prōcūrō**], f., *care, charge, administration, control, office, service*.

prōcūrō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to take charge of, manage, administer*.

prōdeō, **īre**, **iī**, **itum** [**prō** and **eō**], *to come forward, appear; go forth, go before one*.

prōditiō, **ōnis** [**prōdō**], f., *discovery, treachery, treason*.

prōditor, **ōris** [**prōdō**], m., *a discoverer, betrayer, traitor*.

prōdō, **ere**, **didī**, **ditum**, *to give up, hand over, disclose, betray, violate a promise*; **memoriae prōdere**, *to relate, recount, narrate*.

prōdūcō, **ere**, **dūxī**, **ductum**, *to lead forth, produce, draw out, protract*.

proelium, **iī**, n., *a battle, engagement, war*.

profānus [**fānum**], adj., *before* or *without the temple, unholy, not sacred, common, profane, unconsecrated*.

profectiō, **ōnis** [**proficīscor**], f., *a setting out, departure, journey, march, voyage*.

profectō, adv., *really, truly, indeed, certainly, surely, doubtless.*

prōferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *to bring forth, bring out, bring forward, hold out, advance, mention, show, publish.*

professus, see **profiteor**.

prōficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum [**faciō**], *to accomplish; make progress; avail, do good, profit.*

proficīscor, ī, fectus sum, dep., *to set out, start, go on a journey, advance, go; arise, spring from.*

profiteor, ērī, fessus sum [**fateor**], dep., *to speak out, confess, declare openly, avow, profess.*

prōflīgō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to strike down, overpower, rout; destroy, overthrow.*

profugiō, ere, fūgī, *to flee, run away, escape.*

prōgeniēs, ēī [**prō** and **gīgnō**], f., *progeny, offspring, race; descendant, son.*

prōgenitor, ōris, m., *ancestor, forefather, progenitor.*

prōgredior, ī, gressus sum [**gradior**, *to step*], dep., *to go forward, advance, press on.*

prōgressus, ūs [**prōgredior**], f., *progress, advance, advancement.*

prohibeō, ēre, uī, itum [**habeō**], *to hold off, hold back, forbid, hinder; defend.*

prōiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum [**iaciō**], *to throw forward, to stretch out* or *forward, extend, thrust out.*

proinde, adv., *in the same way, just so, even, just, therefore, then;* **proinde āc sī**, *just as if.*

prōlābor, ī, lāpsus sum, dep., *to slip forward, fall down.*

prōmittō, ere, mīsī, missum, *to send* or *allow to go forth* or *forward; promise, assure;* **prōmittere barbam**, *to let the beard grow long.*

prōmptus [properly a part. from **prōmō**, *bring out*], adj., *brought out, ready, prompt, inclined, decided.*

prōnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to announce, declare; to pronounce, recite; appoint.*

(1) **prōpāgō, āre, āvī, ātum,** *to propagate, multiply, increase, extend, enlarge, prolong.*

(2) **prōpāgō, inis,** f., *shoot; child, descendant;* in pl., *posterity.*

prōpatulum, ī, n., *an open* or *uncovered place, court-yard.*

prope (comp. **propius**), adv. and prep., *near, near at hand; almost.*

prōpellō, ere, pulī, pulsum, *to drive forward, forth* or *away, repulse.*

properē [**properus**, *quick*], adv., *hastily, speedily.*

propinquitās, ātis [**propinquus**], f., *nearness, relationship.*

propinquus, adj., *near, in the vicinity;* as noun, *a relative, relation.*

propitius, adj., *favorable, kind, propitious.*

propius, *see* **prope**.

prōpōnō, ere, posuī, positum, *to set forth, display, propose, offer, suggest, prescribe.*

Propontis, idis, f., Sea of Marmora, between the Dardanelles and the Straits of Constantinople.

prōpositum, ī [**prōpōnō**], n., *a proposition, proposal, purpose, intention, resolution; the principal subject* or *theme.*

proprius, adj., *one's own, proper, peculiar, special, characteristic, permanent.*

propter, prep., *for, on account of; near.*

prōpūgnāculum, ī, n., *bulwark, rampart, protection, defense, stronghold.*

prōpūgnātor, ōris, m., *protector, defender, champion.*

prōrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptum, *to break out.*

prōscrībō, ere, scrīpsī, scrīptum, *to set forth in writing, post, proscribe, out-*

law. Part. as pl. noun, **prōscrīptī, ōrum**, m., *outlaws.*

prōscrīptiō, ōnis [**prōscrībō**], f., *proscription, outlawry, confiscation.*

prōscrīptus, see **prōscrībō**.

prōsequor, ī, secūtus sum, dep., *to follow, attend, accompany;* **laude prōsequī**, *to praise;* **honōre prōsequī**, *to honor.*

Prōserpina, ae, f., daughter of Jupiter and Ceres, wife of Pluto, and thus queen of the infernal regions.

προσκύνησις, εως, ἡ, *a form of reverent greeting, falling on one's face and kissing the ground.*

prōsper, era, erum, adj., *favorable, prosperous, fortunate, successful.*

prōsperē [**prōsper**], adv., *favorably, successfully.*

prōsperitās, ātis [**prōsper**], f., *desirable condition, good fortune, success, prosperity.*

prōspiciō, ere, spexī, spectum [**speciō**, *to look*], *to look before one, look about, take care, look out, watch; see from a distance, foresee, provide for.*

prōsternō, ere, strāvī, strātum, *to overthrow, prostrate, ruin, destroy, discomfit, rout.*

prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī, *to do good, benefit, profit, avail.*

prōtinus [**tenus**], adv., *immediately, straightway, directly.*

prout, adv., *in proportion as, just as, as.*

prōvectus, see **prōvehō**.

prōvehō, ere, vexī, vectum, *to carry forward, convey, advance.*

prōvideō, ēre, vīdī, vīsum, *to foresee, provide, furnish; provide for, take care of, provide against.*

prōvincia, ae, f., *duty, province, office.*

proximus [superl. to **propior**; cf. **prope**], adj., *nearest, next, following, last;* **in proximō lītore**, *very near the shore;* as noun, **proximum, ī**, n., *neighborhood, vicinity.*

prūdēns, entis [contracted from **prōvidēns**], adj., *foreseeing, prudent, wise, skillful, expert.*

prūdentia, ae [**prūdēns**], f., *foresight, prudence, wisdom, knowledge, skill, caution, discretion, good sense.*

Prūsia (**Prūsiās**), **ae**, m., *Prusias*, a king of Bithynia, to whom Hannibal fled.

Ptolemaeus, ī, m., *Ptolemy.*

(1) *Ptolemaeus Soter*, son of Lagus. After the death of Alexander, whose friend he was, he became king of Egypt.

(2) *Ptolemaeus Ceraunus*, son of the preceding, murdered Seleucus, and took possession of Macedonia.

pūbes, eris, adj., *grown up, adult.*

pūblicē [**pūblicus**], adv., *publicly, openly; in the name, in behalf, at the command of the state; at the public expense.*

pūblicō, āre, āvī, ātum [**pūblicus**], *to make public property, confiscate, publish.*

pūblicus [**populus**], adj., *public, belonging* or *pertaining to the state, national;* as noun, **pūblicum, ī**, n., *the public treasury, a public position* or *office, publicity.*

Pūblius, iī, m., a common Roman praenomen; see **Scīpiō**.

pudet, ēre, uit, *to shame;* **mē pudet**, *I am ashamed.*

puer, puerī, m., *child, boy, young man; servant, slave;* **ā puerō**, *from a boy, from boyhood.*

puerīlis, e [**puer**], adj., *belonging to a boy, boyish, youthful; childish, weak.*

pueritia, ae [**puer**], f., *boyhood, youth, childhood* (properly up to the age of 16 or 18, sometimes much longer).

puerulus, ī [diminutive from **puer**], m., *a little boy.*

pūgna, **ae** [cf. **pūgnō** and **pūgnus**, *a fist*], f., *a fight, encounter, battle, skirmish.*

pūgnō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**pūgna**], *to fight, contend, struggle with, resist, oppose, dispute.*

pulcher, **chra**, **chrum** (superl. **pulcherrimus**), adj., *beautiful, fine, handsome, glorious.*

pulchrē [**pulcher**], adv., *beautifully, excellently, finely, nobly.*

pullulō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**pullus**, *young*; cf. Eng. *foal*], *to spring up, increase, grow.*

pulvīnar, **āris** [**pulvīnus**], n., *a pillow, cushion; a richly adorned couch* or *cushioned seat of the gods* (placed for the gods before their altars or statues in the solemn feast called *lectisternium*).

pulvīnus, **ī**, m., *a pillow, cushion.*

Pūnicus, see **Poenicus**.

puppis, **is**, f., *the stern of a ship.*

pūs, **pūris**, n., *matter, pus.*

putō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to think, consider, believe.*

Pydna, **ae**, f., a town in Macedonia, on the Thermaic Gulf.

Pylaemenēs, **is**, m., a king of Paphlagonia, who took part in the Trojan war. According to Homer (Il. 5, 576), he was slain by Menelaus; according to Nepos, by Patroclus.

Pȳrēnaeus, *saltus*, m., *the Pyrenees*, a mountain range between France and Spain.

Pyrrhus, **ī**, m., king of Epirus, B.C. 297–272. He came to Italy to wage war against the Romans on behalf of the inhabitants of Tarentum.

Pȳthagorēus, **ī**, m., *a Pythagorean* or follower of Pythagoras of Samos, who founded a school of philosophy in southern Italy, about B.C. 550.

Pȳthia, **ae**, f., the priestess of Apollo at Delphi, who delivered the oracles.

Q.

Q., abbreviation for *Quīntus.*

qua (fem. sing. and neut. pl. used after **sī**, **nisi**, **nē** and **num** for **aliqua**, etc.).

quā [**quī**], adv., *in which direction, which way, where, at* or *in which place, in what manner, by what method, how*; for **ut eā**, *in order that there*, etc.

quācumque, adv., *wherever.*

quadrāgintā, indecl. num. adj., *forty.*

quadringēnī, **ae**, **a**, distrib. num. adj., pl., *four hundred each.*

quadringentī, **ae**, **a** [**quattuor** and **centum**], num. adj., pl., *four hundred.*

quaerō, **ere**, **quaesīvī**, **quaesītum**, *to seek, search for, need, ask after; ask, inquire, examine.*

quaestiō, **ōnis**, f., *question, disputed point, investigation.*

quaestor, **ōris** [contracted from **quaesitor**, from **quaerō**], m., *a quaestor, state treasurer, paymaster.* (The quaestorship was the lowest office that conferred a seat in the senate.)

quaestus, **ūs** [**quaerō**], m., *gain, profit.*

quālis, **e**, adj., *of what sort, kind,* or *nature; of such a sort, kind,* or *nature, such as, such*; **tālis — quālis**, *such — as.*

quam [**quī**], adv., *as, how, how much, as much as*; **quam prīmum**, *as soon as possible*; after comparative words, or verbs implying preference, *than, rather than*; often used in expressions of time with **prius**, **post**, etc.; with superlatives, **quam** expresses the highest possible degree.

quamdiū, adv., *how long, as long as, during the time that.*

quamquam, conj., *although, though, even if; and yet, however.*

quamvīs, conj., *as you will, ever so much, ever so, very much; however much, although; and yet, however, indeed.*

quantum [**quantus**], adv., *as much as, as far as.*

quantus [**quam**], adj., *how great, how much;* **tantum — quantum**, *so far — as;* **tantō — quantō**, *as much — as;* **tantus — quantus**, *as much, as great — as.*

quārē, adv., *by what means, how, why, for what reason; whereby; therefore, for which reason.*

quārtus [cf. **quattuor**], num. adj., *fourth.*

quaternī, ae, a [**quattuor**], distrib. num. adj., pl., *four each, four by four.*

quattuor, indecl. adj., *four.*

que, conj., enclitic, *and, and indeed, namely; but;* **que — que**, *both — and.*

quemadmodum, adv., *in what way, how; just as, as.*

queō, quīre, quīvī quitum, *to be able.*

querimōnia, ae [**queror**], f., *a complaint.*

queror, ī, questus sum, dep., *to complain, bewail, lament.*

(1) **quī, quae, quod.**

I. rel. pron., *who, which, that.* The relative is often equivalent to a demonstrative and a conjunction (*and, for, but, now, thus*), and often the antecedent must be supplied.

II. interrog. pron., *who, what, what sort of* (**quī** asks for the character of a person, **quis** for the name).

III. indef. pron. (**quī, qua** or **quae, quod**), used after **sī, nisi, nē**, and **num** for **aliquis**, etc.

(2) **quī** [**quī**], adv., *wherewith, how.*

quia [**quī**], conj., *because.*

quīcumquae, quaecumque, quodcumque, rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, whosoever, every one that, everything that, all that.*

quid, see **quis** and **aliquis.**

quīdam, quaedam, quoddam, and (as noun) **quiddam** [**quī**], indef. pron., *a certain, somebody, something, some, certain, several.*

quidem, adv., *indeed, too, also; but, however, yet, to be sure; at least, certainly; for instance;* **nē — quidem**, *not even.*

quiēs, ētis, f., *rest, repose, quiet, neutrality.*

quiēscō, ere, ēvī, ētum [**quiēs**], *to rest, keep quiet, be at rest, sleep.*

quiētus [properly a part. from **quiēscō**], adj., *quiet, peaceable, calm, neutral.*

quīlibet, quaelibet, quodlibet (**quidlibet**), indef. pron., *any, any one, whosoever, whatsoever.*

quīn [**quī** and **nē**], conj., *who — not, that not, but that, but* (often equivalent to Eng. *without*, and a participial clause); *but, indeed, nay even; rather, yea rather, nay rather.*

quīngentī, ae, a [**quīnque** and **centum**], num. adj., pl., *five hundred.*

quīnī, ae, a [**quīnque**], distrib. num. adj., pl., *five each, by fives.*

quīnquāgēnī, ae, a [**quīnquāgintā**], distrib. num. adj., pl., *fifty each.*

quīnquāgintā, indecl. num. adj., *fifty.*

quīnque [Ger. *fünf*, Eng. *five*], indecl. num. adj., *five.*

quīnquiēs [**quīnque**], adv., *five times.*

Quīntius, see **Flāminīnus.**

Quīntus, ī, m., a common Roman praenomen.

quīntus [**quīnque**], num. adj., *the fifth.*

quīppe, adv. and conj., *surely, certainly, indeed, for, because, since, as being;* in connection with a relative pronoun, *as one in fact who, which or that, inasmuch as I, he, it,* etc.

Quirīnālis, e, *of* or *pertaining to Quirinus*, which was the name given to Romulus after his deification. Hence **Quirīnālis collis**, the most northerly of the seven hills of Rome.

(1) **quis** (**quae**), **quid**, interrog. pron., *who? which? what? why? wherefore?*

(2) **quis, qua, quid**, indef. pron., used after **sī, nisi**, etc., for **aliquis.**

quisnam (**quaenam**), **quodnam**, and (as noun) **quidnam**, interrog. pron., *who? which? what? who then? what then?*

quisquam (**quaequam**), **quicquam**, indef. pron., *any one, any man, any person whoever, anything, any, something.*

quisque, quaeque, quodque, and (as noun) **quidque**, indef. pron., *whoever* or *whatever it be, each, every, everybody, every one, everything;* with the superl. it expresses universality.

quisquis, quicquid or **quidquid**, rel. pron., *whosoever, whatsoever, each, every, all.*

quīvīs, quaevīs, quodvīs, and (as noun) **quidvīs**, indef. pron., *whom* or *what you will, any one, anything.*

quō [**quī**], adv. and conj., *whither, where, to what end, for what purpose, why; for which reason, wherefore, whence; for the reason that, because; to the end that, in order that, that;* **quō minus**, see **quōminus**.

quoad, adv. and conj., *so far as, so long as, until.*

quod [**quī**], conj., *that, in that, because; wherefore; if so be that, in case that, as respects that; although, even if;* with **sī, nisi**, etc., in reference to what precedes, *but, though, now.*

quōdammodo, adv., *in a certain manner, in a measure, to a certain extent.*

quodsī, conj., *but if, if then, if now.*

quōminus, conj. (often written as two words), *that—not, but that, from* (with verbs of hindering, etc.). Sometimes best translated by *that* or *to.*

quōmodo, adv., *in what way, how, after what manner* or *fashion.*

quondam, adv., *at a certain time, once, formerly, some time.*

quoniam [**cum** (**quom**) and **iam**], conj., *when now, since now, since, because, seeing that.*

quōquam, adv., *to any place, whithersoever, any-whither.*

quoque, adv., *also, too, truly.*

quōque = **et quō.**

quōrsum, adv., *whither, towards what place.*

quotannīs, adv., *every year, yearly, annually.*

quotīdiānus, see **cottīdiānus.**

quotīdiē, see **cottīdiē.**

quotiēnscumque, adv., *as often as, every time that, whenever.*

R.

rādīx, īcis, f., *root, foot, lowest part.*

rapiō, ere, uī, tum [cf. **rapidus**, *swift*], *to seize, carry* or *sweep away, plunder.*

rārus, adj., *separate, single, rare, uncommon.*

ratiō, ōnis [**reor**], f., *account, calculation, consideration, regard, care; course, conduct, procedure, manner, fashion, way; relation, condition; judgment, understanding; motive, reason, cause; view, opinion, thought, plan.*

ratus [properly a part. from **reor**], adj., *ratified, confirmed, valid, firm, sure.*

recēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum, *to go back, retire, recede, withdraw, depart;* with the prep. **ā**, *to avoid, abandon.*

recēns, entis, adj., *new, recent, late.*

receptus, see **recipiō.**

recidō, ere, reccidī, cāsum (**cadō**), *to fall back, fall again, relapse.*

reciperō, āre, āvī, ātum [**recipiō**], *to retake, regain, recover, win back.*

recipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum [**capiō**], *to take again, to take back, retake, recover, receive, accept, admit;* **sē recipere**, *to betake one's self, return, withdraw, retreat.*

reconciliō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to regain, recover, reunite, reconcile, make friendly; re-establish, restore.*

recreō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to give new life to, restore, revive, refresh, repair.*
rēctus [properly a part. from **regō**], adj., *straight, direct, right, good.*
recumbō, **ere**, **cubuī**, *to lie down again, lie down, subside.*
recūsō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**causa**], *to refuse, deny, reject, decline, be reluctant.*
redāctūrus, see **redigō**.
reddō, **ere**, **didī**, **ditum**, *to give back, restore; give up, deliver, yield, resign, pay; render, make.*
redeō, **īre**, **iī**, **itum**, *to go* or *come back, return, be restored; come in, proceed.*
redigō, **ere**, **ēgī**, **āctum** [**agō**], *to drive* or *bring back, reduce, collect, restore, bring.*
redimō, **ere**, **ēmī**, **ēmptum** [**emō**], *to buy back, ransom, redeem, set free; recover, obtain.*
reditus, **ūs** [**redeō**], m., *return, permission to return; income, revenue, interest.*
redūcō, **ere**, **dūxī**, **ductum**, *to lead back, conduct back; recall, reinstate, restore, reduce;* **redūcere ūxōrem**, *to take again to wife, marry again.*
refectus, see **reficiō**.
referō, **ferre**, **rettulī**, **relātum**, *to bring back, restore; bring back word, report, announce, refer, recite; write in, enter; compare;* **sē referre**, *to withdraw;* **referre grātiam**, *to show one's gratitude, requite.*
reficiō, **ere**, **fēcī**, **fectum** (**faciō**), *to remake, repair, refit, rebuild, refresh, recruit, recover, cure, put in condition again.*
refrēnō, **āre**, **āvī** **ātum**, *to bridle, check, restrain.*
refringō, **ere**, **frēgī**, **frāctum** (**frangō**), *to break up, break open, break in pieces, weaken, destroy, subdue.*
refugiō, **ere**, **fūgī**, *to flee back, run away, shun.*
rēgia, **ae** [**rēgius**], (*i.e.* **rēgia domus**), f., *palace, royal residence.*
regiō, **ōnis** [**regō**], f., *direction, region, district, country;* in the pl., *the country, fields.*
rēgius [**rēx**], *of a king, royal, princely;* as noun, **rēgiī**, **ōrum**, m. pl., *the king's troops* or *officers.*
rēgnō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**rēgnum**], *to be king, reign, rule.*
rēgnum, **ī** [**rēx**], n., *kingly government, royalty, monarchy, despotism, throne; kingdom, empire, possession.*
regō, **ere**, **rēxī**, **rēctum** [cf. **porrigō**, **rēx**; Ger. *recht*, Eng. *right*], *to direct, lead, rule, govern, manage.*
relātus, see **referō**.
relictus, see **relinquō**.
religiō, **ōnis**, f., *reverence for the gods, piety, religion, devotion, veneration, religious awe, conscientiousness, scrupulousness; religious obligation, oath; religious exercise.*
religiōsē [**religiō**], adv., *religiously, conscientiously, cautiously.*
relinquō, **ere**, **līquī**, **lictum**, *to leave, forsake, give up, desert, abandon, leave behind, bequeath; to leave remaining;* in the pass., *to be left, remain.*
reliquiae, **ārum** [**reliquus**], f. pl., *remains, remnant.*
reliquus [**relinquō**], adj., *remaining, other, left, rest of; future, subsequent;* **nihil reliquī facere**, *to leave nothing undone;* **reliquum est ut**, *it remains to;* as a subst. pl., **reliquī**, **ōrum**, m., *the rest, the others;* **reliqua**, **ōrum**, n., *the rest, the remainder.*
remaneō, **ēre**, **mānsī**, **mānsum**, *to remain behind, be left, continue, abide.*
remedium, **iī** [**medeor**], n., *antidote, remedy, cure.*
rēmex, **igis** [**rēmus**, *oar*], m., *a rower, boatman, an oarsman.*
remigrō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to go back, return.*

reminīscor, ī [see **meminī**], *to call to mind, remember, think of, imagine; remind one's self, consider.*

remissus [properly a part. from **remittō**], adj., *slack, languid, gentle, negligent, remiss, sluggish.*

remittō, ere, mīsī, missum, *to send back, slacken, relax, abate, remit, forgive;* **calcēs remittere,** *to kick out behind;* **sē remittere,** *to relax, allow one's self rest.*

remōtus [properly a part. from **removeō**], adj., *removed from, remote, not connected with, contrary to.*

removeō, ēre, mōvī, mōtum, *to remove, drive* or *send away; deprive of; withdraw;* **sē removēre,** *to hold one's self aloof.*

renovō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to renew, restore, refresh.*

renūntiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to bring news, announce, report; retract, give up, break off, renounce, disclaim.*

reor, rērī, ratus sum, dep., *to think, judge, suppose;* **ratus** is used like a present part., *thinking.*

repellō, ere, reppulī, repulsum, *to drive* or *thrust back, repel, reject, refuse.*

repente [**repēns**], adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

repentīnus [**repēns**], adj., *sudden, hasty, unexpected.*

reperiō, īre, repperī, repertum, *to find, discover, ascertain, perceive;* in the pass., *to be found; appear, show one's self.*

repetō, ere, īvī (iī), ītum, *to seek again, demand, claim.*

rēpō, ere, sī, tum [cf. **serpēns**], *to creep, crawl, go.*

repōnō, ere, posuī, positum, *to put* or *place back, replace, restore; put away.*

reprehendō, ere, ī, hēnsum, *to lay hold of; blame, find fault with, censure, reprove.*

reprimō, ere, pressī, pressum, *to press back, restrain, check, confine, repress.*

repudiō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to reject, refuse.*

repūgnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to fight against, resist, oppose.*

repulsa, ae [**repellō**], f., *repulse, refusal, denial.*

reputō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to think over, consider, reflect upon.*

requīrō, ere, quīsīvī, quīsītum [**quaerō**], *to seek again, seek for, ask, demand, find out.*

rēs, reī, f., *thing, object, matter, affair, business, event, fact, circumstance, condition, fortune; act, action, deed, exploit, undertaking, performance; cause, reason, opportunity; possession, property, wealth; truth, reality; battle, campaign; the state;* **rēs Persicae,** *Persian history;* **rēs pūblica,** *the state, the common weal, the commonwealth; the public good* or *advantage, the good of the state;* **rēs familiāris,** *private property, fortune;* **rēs gestae,** pl., *deeds, exploits.*

resacrō, āre, *to free from a curse.*

rēscindō, ere, scidī, scissum, *to cut off, break down.*

rēscīscō, ere, iī (īvī), ītum, *to learn, find out, ascertain, gain information, hear.*

rēscissus, see **rēscindō.**

reservō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to keep, retain.*

resīdō, ere, sīdī (sēdī), *to sit down.*

resistō, ere, stitī, stitum, *to stand back, stop; resist, oppose, prevent.*

respiciō, ere, spexī, spectum [**speciō,** *to look*], *to look back, review, consider, regard.*

respondeō, ēre, ī, spōnsum, *to answer, reply, respond, defend one's self, meet a charge.*

respōnsum, ī [**respondeō**], n., *answer, reply, response, opinion.*

rēs pūblica, see **rēs.**

restitī, see **resistō.**

restituō, **ere**, **ī**, **tūtum** [**statuō**], *to restore, rebuild, reinstate, re-establish, recall, renew, return.*

retardō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to keep back, hinder, delay, retard.*

rēte, **is** (pl. **rētia**), n., *a net.*

retineō, **ēre**, **uī**, **tentum** [**teneō**], *to hold back, restrain, retain, detain, keep, preserve, maintain.*

retrahō, **ere**, **trāxī**, **trāctum**, *to draw* or *pull back, save, rescue.*

reus, **ī**, m., *a party to a lawsuit, defendant, prisoner, criminal, culprit, one accused of anything.*

revertor, **ī**, **versus sum**, dep. (the active form of the perf. (**revertī**) occurs very often), *to turn* or *come back, return.*

revocō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to call back, recall, restore, lead back.*

rēx, **rēgis** [see **regō**], m., *a ruler, king, prince;* especially, the king of the Persians.

rhapsōdia, **ae** [Greek], f., *a rhapsody, a single book* or *selection from the Homeric poems.*

rhētor, **oris** [Greek], m., *a teacher of oratory* or *rhetoric, rhetorician; an orator, talker, speechifier.*

Rhodanus, **ī**, m., the chief river of Gaul. (Mod. *Rhone.*)

Rhodiī, **ōrum**, m., *the Rhodians,* inhabitants of the island of Rhodes, in the eastern part of the Aegean Sea.

rīsus, **ūs** [**rīdeō**, *to laugh*], m., *laughing, laughter, a laugh.*

rōbur, **oris**, n., *a very hard kind of oak; strength, firmness, vigor, kernel; best part, flower.*

rōbustus [**rōbur**], adj., *hard, firm, strong, robust, powerful.*

rogātus, **ūs** [**rogō**], m., *desire, request;* **rogātū** (abl.), *at the request of.*

rogō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to ask, beg, solicit, request, entreat.*

Rōma, **ae**, f., *Rome,* the capital of Latium and of the Roman empire.

Rōmānus, adj., *Roman;* pl., as noun, **Romanī ōrum**, m., *the Romans.*

Rōmulus, **ī**, m. According to the tradition, he and his twin-brother Remus were the sons of Rhea Silvia, and founded Rome, B.C. 753. After his death he was worshiped as a god under the name of Quirīnus.

rōstrum, **ī** [**rōdō**, *to gnaw*], n., *beak, prow.*

ruber, **bra**, **brum**, adj., *red.*

rudis, **e**, adj., *rough, rude, ignorant, unskilled, unacquainted with, inexperienced in.*

Rūfus, **ī**, m., see **Minucius** and **Sulpicius.**

rūmor, **ōris**, m., *a common report* or *opinion, rumor.*

rūrsus [**revertō**], adv., *back, backwards, again.*

rūsticus [**rūs**], adj., *of the country, rural, rustic, country.*

S.

S., abbreviation for **Sextus.**

Sabīnī, **ōrum**, m., *the Sabines,* an ancient people in Central Italy. They fought against the Romans, with whom, however, they were finally united.

sacellum, **ī** [dimin. from **sacrum**], n., *a little sanctuary, chapel, oratory;* in the pl., *the stones of a chapel* as building material.

sacer, **cra**, **crum** [cf. **sanciō**], adj., *dedicated* or *consecrated to a divinity, holy, sacred;* as noun, **sacra**, **ōrum**, n. pl., *religious exercises, sacred rites, sacrifices.*

sacerdōs, **ōtis** [**sacer**], m., *a priest.*

sacra, **ōrum**, n. pl., see **sacer.**

sacrārium, **iī** [**sacer**], n., *a temple, chapel.*

sacrificō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**sacer** and **faciō**], *to offer a sacrifice, sacrifice.*

sacrilegium, **iī** [**sacrilegus**], n., *the robbing of a temple, violation* or *profanation of sacred things, sacrilege.*

sacrilegus [**sacer** and **legō**], adj., *sacrilegious, impious, profane;* as a subst., **sacrilegus, ī**, m., *one that robs* or *steals from a temple, an impious* or *a profane person.*

saepe, adv., *often, many times, frequently.*

saepiō, īre, sī, tum [**saepēs**, *a hedge*], *to hedge in, inclose, surround, protect.*

sagācitās, ātis [**sagāx**, *keen*], f., *keenness of perception, sagacity, shrewdness.*

Saguntum, ī, n. (**Saguntus, ī**, f.), a town in Spain, near Valencia. The siege of the town by Hannibal, B.C. 219, was the occasion of the second Punic war.

sāl, salis, m. and n., *salt; wit, good taste, elegance.*

Salamīnius, adj., *of Salamis.*

Salamīs, īnis (acc. **Salamīna**), f., an island on the coast of Attica, in the Saronic Gulf. Famous for the naval victory gained by the Greeks over Xerxes, B.C. 480.

saltō, āre, āvī, ātum [**saliō**], *to leap, dance.*

saltuōsus [**saltus**], adj., *full of woods* or *forests, well wooded.*

saltus, ūs, m., *a woodland pasture, a narrow pass, ravine;* in the pl., *the heights that overlook* or *guard a pass.*

salum, ī, n., *the open sea, the main.*

salūs, ūtis [see **salvus**], f., *safety, preservation, health, recovery, prosperity.*

salūtāris, e [**salūs**], adj., *healthful, salutary, beneficial, advantageous.*

salvus [cf. **salūs, salveō**, *to be well*, **salūbris**, *healthful;* Ger. *selig*], adj., *saved, preserved, unharmed, unhurt, sound, well.*

Samothrācia, ae [**Samothrācē, ēs**], f., *Samothrace*, an island in the Aegean Sea, near the coast of Thrace.

Samus (os), ī, f., *Samos*, an island in the Aegean Sea, on the coast of Ionia, about one hundred miles in circumference, the birthplace of Pythagoras. Famous for its wine and earthenware.

sanciō, īre, sānxī, sānctum [cf. **sacer**], *to make sacred, sanction, establish, confirm, bind firmly.*

sānctē [**sānctus**], adv., *sacredly, conscientiously, scrupulously.*

sānctitās, ātis [**sānctus**], f., *sacredness, sanctity, integrity, honor, devotion, unselfishness.*

sānctus [properly a part. from **sanciō**], adj., *holy, sacred, inviolable.*

sanguīs, inis, m., *blood.*

sānō, āre, āvī, ātum [**sānus**], *to heal, cure, repair, restore.*

sānus, adj., *healthful, sound, whole; rational.*

sapiēns, entis [properly a part. from **sapiō**], adj., *wise, sensible, judicious;* as a subst., *a wise man, a sage.*

sapienter [**sapiēns**], adv., *wisely, judiciously.*

sapientia, ae [**sapiēns**], f., *wisdom, discernment, prudence.*

Sārdēs (īs), ium, f. pl., *Sardis*, the chief city of Lydia, in Asia Minor.

Sardinia, ae, f., an island in the Mediterranean, west of Italy.

Sardiēnsis, e, adj., *Sardinian.*

sarmentum, ī, n., *twigs, brushwood.*

satelles, litis, m., *an attendant, lifeguard, protector.*

satietās, ātis [**satīs**], f., *abundance, satiety, disgust, weariness.*

satis [cf. **satur**, *full;* **satietās**, etc.; Ger. *satt*], adv., *enough, sufficient, sufficiently;* compar. **satius**, with **putō**, **dūcō**, etc., *to believe it to be better, think best.*

satisfaciō, ere, fēcī, factum, *to give satisfaction* or *proof, satisfy, content, prove.*

satius, see **satis**.

satrapēs, ae or **is** (pl. **satrapae**), [properly a Persian word], m., *a governor, viceroy, satrap.*

satus, see **serō**.
saucius, adj., *wounded, hurt, ill.*
Saufēius, **iī**, m., *L.*, a rich Roman knight, an intimate friend of Atticus.
scaena, **ae** [Greek], f., *the stage, scene.*
scapha, **ae** [Greek], f., *a small boat, a skiff.*
scelērātus [properly a part. from **scelerō**, *to defile*], adj., *wicked, polluted, guilty, bad;* as a subst., *a wicked* or *guilty person.*
scelus, **eris**, n., *wickedness, guilt, crime.*
scēptrum, **ī** [Greek], n., *a royal staff, scepter.*
scienter [**sciēns**, from **sciō**], adv., *knowingly, wisely, skillfully.*
scīlicet [**scī** (cf. **sciō**) and **licet**], adv., *it is evident, of course, forsooth, truly, to wit.*
sciō, **īre**, **scīvī**, **scītum**, *to discern, know, understand, have knowledge of.*
Scipiō, **ōnis**, m.
(1) *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō*, consul, B.C. 218; opponent of Hannibal.
(2) *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Africānus Māior*, son of the preceding, gained a decisive victory over Hannibal at Zama, in Africa, B.C. 201.
(3) *Scīpiō Cornēlius*, adopted by Metellus Pius; his real name was, therefore, Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius Scipio; consul, B.C. 52.
scītum, **ī** [**scīscō**, *to decree*], n., *an ordinance, statute, decree;* **populī scītum**, *a decree of the people.*
scopulōsus [**scopulus**, *a cliff*], adj., *full of rocks, rocky, craggy, dangerous.*
scrība, **ae** [**scrībō**], m., *secretary, clerk.*
scrībō, **ere**, **scrīpsī**, **scrīptum**, *to scratch, engrave, write, compose, state, announce.*
scrīptor, **ōris** [**scrībō**], m., *writer, author.*
scrīptūra, **ae** [**scrībō**], f., *writing, composition.*
scrīp'us, see **scrībō**.
scrūtor, **ārī**, **ātus sum**, dep., *to search carefully, examine thoroughly, explore.*
scūtum, **ī**, n., *an oblong shield covered with leather, buckler, defense, protection.*
Scȳrus (**os**), **ī**, f., an island in the Aegean Sea, east of Euboea.
Scythēs, **ae**, m., a *Scythian;* pl. **Scythae**, **ārum**, the *Scythians*, a warlike people north of the Black and the Caspian seas.
Scythissa, **ae**, f., the mother of Datames.
(1) **sē-** (**sēd-**), an inseparable preposition denoting separation.
(2) **sē**, see **suī**.
sēcum = **cum sē**.
secundus [**sequor**], adj., *second, next, following; propitious, favorable, fortunate;* as a subst., **secundum**, **ī**, n., *good fortune;* **rēs secundae**, f. pl., *prosperity.*
sēcūrus [**cūra**], adj., *free from care, anxiety* or *fear, quiet, safe.*
secus, adv., *otherwise, wrong, amiss;* **nōn secus — āc** (**quam**), *not otherwise than; i.e., just as;* comparative **sētius**, *less, otherwise, worse;* **nihilō sētius**, *nevertheless.*
sēd, see (1) **sē-**.
sed, conj., *but, however;* **nōn sōlum — sed** (**etiam**), *not only — but also;* **nōn modo nōn — sed**, *not only not — but.*
sēdecim, num. indecl., *sixteen.*
sedeō, **ēre**, **sēdī**, **sessum** [**sella**, **sēdēs**, *seat;* **sēdāre**; Ger. *sitzen*, Eng. *sit*], *to sit, stay, abide, remain inactive, be encamped.*
sēditiō, **ōnis** [**sēd**, **itiō** (**eō**)], f., *dissension, insurrection, mutiny, sedition.*
sēdō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**sedeō**], *to allay, mitigate, assuage, settle, quiet, end, stop.*
sēgnis, **e**, adj., *dull, slow, inactive, lazy, slothful.*

sēgniter [**sēgnis**], adv., *slothfully, negligently;* comp., **sēgnius**; **nihilō sēgnius,** *just as earnestly.*

sēgregō, āre, āvī, ātum [**grex,** *a herd*], *to separate, remove, keep out.*

sēiungō, ere, iūnxī, iūnctum, *to disjoin, separate, sever, divide.*

Seleucus, ī, m., one of the most valiant of Alexander's generals. In the division of the empire he received Babylon. He was murdered by Ptolemy Ceraunus.

sella, ae [**sedla,** cf. **sedeō**], f., *a seat, chair.*

semel, adv., *once, once for all.*

sēmianimis, e [**anima**], adj., *half alive, half dead.*

sēmi-vīvus, adj., *half alive, half dead.*

semper, adv., *always, ever, at all times.*

Semprōnius, iī, m., name of a Roman gens; see **Gracchus** and **Longus.**

Sēna, ae, f., a town on the coast of Umbria, in Italy. (Mod. *Sinigaglia.*)

senātus, ūs [cf. **senex**], m., *senate, council, audience, hearing.*

senectūs, ūtis [**senex**], f., *old age.*

senēscō, ere, senuī [cf. **senex**], *to grow old, grow weak, waste away, decline, decay.*

senex, gen. **senis** [cf. **senēscō, senīlis,** *old,* **senātus, senectūs**], adj., *old, advanced in years;* comp. **senior,** *elder, older, quite old;* as noun, **senex, senis,** m., *an old man.*

sēnī, distrib. adj., pl., *six each, six by six.*

sēnsim, adv., *slowly, gradually, little by little, by degrees.*

sēnsus, ūs [**sentiō**], m., *perception, sense, thought, opinion, meaning, way of thinking.*

sententia, ae [**sentiō**], f., *thought, opinion, view, judgment, idea, purpose, resolution, will, inclination, decree, sentence, sentiment.*

sentiō, īre, sēnsī, sēnsum, *to perceive, feel, notice, think, be of opinion, become aware, know;* **alia sentīre,** *to have different opinions, cherish other sentiments.*

sēparātim [**sēparātus**], adv., *separately, by themselves, severally, here and there.*

sēparātus [properly a part. from **sēparō,** *to divide*], adj., *divided, separate, different, distinct, particular.*

sepeliō, īre, īvī, sepultum, *to bury, inter; perform the funeral rites, burn the body.*

septem [Ger. *sieben,* Eng. *seven*], indecl. num. adj., *seven.*

septentriō, ōnis, m. (commonly in the pl., *i.e.* **septem triōnēs,** the seven oxen, a name given to seven stars in the constellation of Charles' Wain, near the north pole), *the north, the north wind.*

septimus [**septem**], num. adj., *the seventh.*

septingentī [**septem** and **centum**], num. adj., *seven hundred.*

septuāgēsimus [**septuāgintā**], num. adj., *the seventieth.*

septuāgintā, indecl. num. adj., *seventy.*

sepulcrum, ī [cf. **sepeliō**], n., *grave, tomb, sepulcher;* in the pl., *the stones of a tomb* or *sepulcher* as building material.

sequor, ī, secūtus sum [cf. **secundus, socius**], dep., *to follow, pursue, attend, accompany; accede to, conform to, adopt, accept; strive for, aim at.*

Ser., abbreviation for *Servius.*

sērius, adj., *grave, earnest, serious.*

sermō, onis, m., *speech, language, conversation, talk.*

sērō [**sērus,** *late*], adv., *late, too late.*

serō, ere, uī, tum, *to join, plait, weave.*

serpēns, entis [**serpō,** *creep,* cf. **rēpō**], f., *a creeping thing, a serpent, snake.*

sertus, see **serō**.

Servīlia, ae, f., the mother of M. Junius Brutus, the murderer of Caesar.

Servīlius, iī, m., *Cn. Servīlius Geminus*, Roman consul, B.C. 217; fell at the battle of Cannae.

serviō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum [servus], *to serve, obey, be subject to; care for, seek for, provide for, attend to; devote one's self to.*

servitus, ūtis [serviō], f., *service, slavery, bondage.*

Servius, iī, m., a Roman praenomen. See **Sulpicius** (3) and **Galba**.

servō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to save, keep from harm, preserve, maintain; keep sacred, observe, keep; watch, guard.*

servulus, ī [dimin. from **servus**], m., *a little slave.*

servus, ī, m., *a slave, bondsman, servant.*

sēstertium, iī [properly the gen. pl. of **sēstertius**], n., *the sum of a thousand* or *sometimes a hundred thousand sesterces.*

sēstertius, iī [sēmis, *a half*, and **tertius**], m., *a sesterce*, a Roman silver coin, worth about five cents.

Sēstus (os), ī, f., *Sestos*, a city on the Hellespont, in the Thracian Chersonesus.

sētius, see **secus**.

Seuthēs, is, m., a king of Thrace, friend of Alcibiades.

sevērē [sevērus], adv., *strictly, rigorously, severely.*

sevēritās, ātis, f., *strictness, rigor, severity, sternness.*

sevērus, adj., *serious, grave, stern, strict, severe, harsh.*

sex [**sextus**; Ger. *sechs*, Eng. *six*], indecl. num. adj., *six.*

sexāgēnī, ae, a [sexāgintā] distrib. num. adj., *sixty each, sixty.*

sexāgintā, indecl. num. adj., *sixty.*

sextus [cf. **sex**], adj., *sixth.*

Sextus, ī, m., a Roman praenomen.

sexus, ūs, m., *sex; offspring, issue.*

sī, conj., *if, if indeed, in case, whenever, though, since, seeing that, that; whether.*

sīc, adv., *so, thus, in this way, under these circumstances, just so, in such a way, to such an extent.*

Sicilia, ae, f., *Sicily*, an island at the southern extremity of Italy. It is about eight hundred and twenty miles in circumference.

Siculus, ī, m., *a Sicilian.*

sīcut (or **-utī**), adv., *as, just as, as well as, such as; as for instance.*

sīdō, ere, ī [cf. **sedeō**], *to sink.*

Sīgēum, ī, n., a promontory and town in the Troad, in Asia Minor.

sīgnificō, āre, āvī, ātum [sīgnum and **faciō]**, *to show, point out, signify, intimate, mean, give notice* or *warning.*

sīgnō, āre, āvī, ātum [sīgnum], *to mark, seal, seal up.*

sīgnum, ī, n., *sign, mark, proof, signal, standard, ensign, seal, signet, image.*

Sīlēnus, ī, m., a Greek historian.

silva, ae, f., *a wood, forest, grove, park.*

similis, e [cf. **simul**], (superl. **simillimus**), adj., *like, resembling, similar.*

similitūdō, inis [similis], f., *likeness, resemblance, similarity.*

simplex, plicis [cf. **singulī**], adj., *simple, plain, sincere;* **nōn simplex**, *changing, diverse.*

simul [cf. **similis, simultās**], adv., *at the same time, together, in company, at once;* **simul āc**, *as soon as, as often as, whenever.*

simulācrum, ī [simulō], n., *likeness, representation, image, statue.*

simulātiō, ōnis [simulō], f., *appearance, pretense; deceit, hypocrisy.*

simulō, āre, āvī, ātum [similis], *to make like, imitate; to feign, pretend, counterfeit.*

simultās, ātis [**simul**], f., *a hostile encounter, rivalry, jealousy, dissension, animosity, hatred.*

sīn [**sī, nē**], conj., *if however, if on the contrary, but if* (sometimes strengthened by **autem** or **vērō**).

sine, prep., *without.*

singulāris, e [**singulī**], adj., *single, only one, belonging to one alone, exclusive; unique, singular, peculiar, extraordinary, remarkable, matchless;* **singulāris potentia**, *monarchy.*

singulī, ae, a [cf. **simplex**], adj., *single, one by one, each, every, one to each, separate, individual.*

sinister, tra, trum, adj., *left, on the left side.*

sinō, ere, sīvī, situm, *to permit, allow.*

sistō, ere, stitī, (statum) [reduplicated form of the root **sta**; cf. **stō**], *to place, cause to stand, stop;* **vadimōnium sistere**, *to make the vadimonium (pledge) effective, to appear at court.*

situs [properly a part. from **sinō**], adj., *situated;* **situm esse in aliquā rē**, *to rest with, depend upon anything.*

sīve, conj., *or if, or, either, whether;* **sīve — sīve**, *if — or if, if — but if.*

sōbrius, adj., *sober.*

socer, erī, m., *father-in-law.*

sociālis, ē [**socius**], adj., *of allies* or *friends, social, confederate, allied.*

societās, ātis [**socius**], f., *participation, alliance, confederacy, society.*

socius, iī, m., *partner, comrade, companion, assistant, ally, confederate.*

Sōcratēs, is, m., a celebrated philosopher of Athens. He was charged with impiety and condemned to death, B.C. 399.

Sōcraticus, adj., *of Socrates, Socratic.* (Applied to Xenophon, it means "a scholar of Socrates.")

soleō, ēre, solitus sum, *to be wont, be accustomed, use.*

sōlitūdō, inis [**sōlus**], f., *solitude, retirement.*

sollers, ertis, adj., *skillful, expert.*

sollicitō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to stir up, allure, importune, incite to defection* or *revolt.*

sōlum [**sōlus**], adv., *alone, only, merely;* **nōn sōlum — sed etiam**, *not only — but also.*

sōlus, adj., *alone, only; solitary, lonely.*

solvō, ere, ī, solūtum, *to loose, open, set free, pay, fulfill;* **nāvem solvere**, *to set sail, weigh anchor.*

somnus, ī [for **sopnus**, cf. **sopor**], m., *sleep.*

sonitus, ūs [cf. **sonus**], m., *a sound, noise.*

sonus, ī, m., *sound, music.*

Sōphrosynē, ēs, f., daughter of the elder Dionysius, and wife of her step-brother, the younger Dionysius.

sōpiō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum [cf. **sopor**], *to put* or *lull to sleep; calm, still, quiet.*

sopor, ōris [cf. **somnus**], m., *a deep sleep, a sleeping draught.*

soror, ōris [Ger. *Schwester*, Eng. *sister*], f., *sister.*

sors, sortis, f., *lot, chance; an office* or *duty assigned by lot;* **sortis necessitūdō**, *official connection.*

sortior, īrī, ītus sum [**sors**], dep., *to cast* or *draw lots, obtain by lot.*

Sōsilus, ī, m., a Spartan historian.

Sosius, iī, m., *C.*, Roman consul, B.C. 32.

Sparta, ae, f., the capital of Laconia. See **Lacedaemon.**

Spartānī, ōrum, m. pl., *the Spartans.* See **Lacedaemonius.**

sparus, ī, m., or **sparum, ī**, n., *a small spear, dart, lance.*

spatium, iī, n., *space, course, track, distance; time, leisure.*

speciēs, ēī [cf. **speciō**, *to look*, **speculor**; Ger. *spähen*, Eng. *spy*], f., *appearance, idea, characteristic; semblance, pretext; beauty, kind.*

specimen, inis [see **speciēs**], n., *example, sign, proof.*

spectāculum, ī [**spectō**], n., *show, spectacle.*

spectō, āre, āvī, ātum [intensive form of **speciō**, see **speciēs**], *to look at, behold, regard, consider; tend* or *point toward, aim at.*

speculātor, ōris [**speculor**], m., *a careful observer, scout, spy.*

speculor, ārī, ātus sum [see **speciēs**], dep., *to spy out, watch, examine, investigate.*

spērō, āre, āvī, ātum [cf. **spēs**], *to hope, trust, look for, expect.*

spēs, eī, f., *hope, expectation.*

spīritus, ūs [**spīrō**, *to breathe*], m., *breath, air; spirit, courage, pride, arrogance.*

splendidē (**splendidus**), adv., *splendidly, nobly, brilliantly;* **parum — splendidē**, *with too little show, meanly.*

splendidus [**splendeō**, *shine*], adj., *bright, splendid, brilliant, noble, illustrious, luxurious.*

splendor, ōris [**splendeō**, *shine*], m., *brightness, brilliancy, splendor, elegance.*

spoliō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to strip, deprive of, bereave, plunder, rob.*

spondeō, ēre, spopondī, spōnsum, *to promise, pledge one's self.*

spōnsālia, iūm (**ōrum**) [**spondeō**], n. pl., *betrothal, espousal.*

spōnsor, ōris [**spondeō**], m., *a bondsman, surety.*

sponte, adv. (abl.), *freely, of one's own accord, voluntarily, on one's own account* or *responsibility, for one's self.*

statim [**stō**], adv., *instantly, immediately.*

statua, ae [**stō**], f., *a statue, image.*

statuō, ere, ī, tūtum [**stō**], *to set, place, erect; appoint; resolve, determine, establish.*

statūra, ae [**stō**], f., *stature, height* or *size, figure.*

status, ūs [**stō**], m., *a standing, position, state, condition.*

Stēsagorās, ae, m., a younger brother of Miltiades.

stetī, see **stō**.

stīpendium, iī, n., *pay;* **stīpendium merēre**, *to earn pay, serve a campaign.*

stipulātiō, ōnis, f., *a promise, obligation, contract, stipulation.*

stirps, stirpis, f., *stock, family, lineage, race, offspring, progeny.*

stitī, see **sistō**.

stō, āre, stetī, statum [root **sta**; cf. **sistō, statim**, Ger. *stehen*, Eng. *stand*], *to stand, stand by, take the part of, stand firm, remain, continue;* **stat mihī**, *I am resolved* or *determined;* **stāre ab**, *to fight on the side of.*

strāmentum, ī [**sternō**, *to spread*], n., *straw, litter, anything spread out on the ground to lie upon.*

strēnuus, adj., *active, vigorous, prompt, energetic, determined.*

strepitus, ūs, m., *a confused noise, din.*

struō, ere, strūxī, strūctum, *to raise, build, contrive, put in order, draw up.*

Strȳmōn, onis [acc. **Strȳmona**], m., one of the largest rivers of Thrace; empties into the Strymonian Gulf. Amphipolis was situated near its mouth.

studeō, ēre, uī, *to be eager, take pains about, busy one's self with, endeavor, desire, wish, strive for, favor.*

studiōsē [**studiōsus**], adv., *eagerly, diligently.*

studiōsus [**studium**], adj., *eager for, zealous, diligent in, fond of.*

studium, iī [cf. **studeō**], n., *zeal, exertion, eagerness, struggle, strife, fondness for, study of; study.*

stultē [**stultus**, *foolish*], adv., *foolishly.*

stultitia, ae [**stultus**, *foolish*], f., *folly, stupidity, silliness.*

suādeō, ēre, suāsī, suāsum [cf. **suāvitās**; Ger. *süss*, Eng. *sweet*], *to advise, persuade.*

suāvitās, ātis [see **suādeō**], f., *sweetness, pleasantness, charm, grace.*

sub, prep., *under, at, near, during, near the time of, just before, just after.*

subālāris, e, adj., *that is under the arm, placed* or *carried under the arm.*

subdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum, *to withdraw, remove, free from*; **sē subdūcere**, *to steal away, escape.*

subeō, īre, iī (īvī), itum, *to go under, undergo, take upon one's self, suffer, come up to.*

subiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum [**iaciō**], *to put* or *place under, substitute.*

subigō, ere, ēgī, āctum [**agō**], *to bring under, subdue, force, constrain, subject, conquer.*

subitō [**subitus**], adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly, quickly.*

subitus [**subeō**], adj., *sudden, unexpected.*

sublātūrus, see **tollō**.

sublātus, see **tollō**.

sublevō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to raise* or *lift up, support, relieve, aid, help.*

subōrnō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to adorn, aid secretly, incite secretly, instigate, suborn.*

subscrībō, ere, scrīpsī, scrīptum, *to write under, subscribe to, approve, sign* (particularly to sign one's name to an accusation, either as a principal prosecutor or as seconding others).

subsidium, iī [**sedeō**], n., *reserve troops, auxiliaries; aid, succor, help, refuge.*

substituō, ere, ī, tūtum [**statuō**], *to put below, substitute, put in place of.*

substringō, ere, strīnxī, strīctum, *to bind, tie* or *draw up.*

subsum, esse, fuī, *to be underneath, be hidden, be near* or *at hand, be present.*

subtexō, ere, uī, tum, *to weave in, annex, join, connect, add.*

suburbānus, adj., *near the city, suburban.*

succ- = **sub-c-**.

succēdō, ere, cēssī, cēssum, *to approach, follow after, succeed, take the place of.*

succendō, ere, ī, cēnsum [cf. **accendō**, *to kindle*], *to set on fire, kindle.*

succumbō, ere, cubuī, cubitum, *to fall* or *sink under, yield, be overcome, submit, surrender.*

succurrō, ere, ī, cursum, *to run to the aid of any one, help, assist.*

sūdor, ōris [cf. Ger. *Schweiss*, Eng. *sweat*], m., *sweat.*

suff- = **sub-f-**.

sufficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum [**faciō**], *to substitute, appoint* or *elect as successor; furnish, afford, suffice.*

suffrāgium, iī, n., *a voting tablet, ballot, vote, voice.*

suffrāgor, ārī, ātus sum, dep., *to vote for, favor, support.*

suī (**sibi, sē** or **sēsē**), reflex. pron., sing. and pl., gen., *of himself, herself, itself, themselves.* (It usually refers to the subject of the sentence in which it stands; sometimes, when it stands in a subordinate sentence, to the subject of the principal sentence, and sometimes to the logical rather than to the grammatical subject.)

Sulla, ae, m., *L. Cornēlius.* He served under Marius, afterwards became his rival, and their strife brought about civil war. Sulla was made perpetual dictator, B.C. 82.

Sullānus, adj., *of Sulla.*

Sulpicius, iī, m.

(1) *P. Sulpicius Galba*, Roman consul, B.C. 200.

(2) *P. Sulpicius Rūfus*, tribune of the people, B.C. 88. He favored Marius, and was proscribed and murdered by Sulla.

(3) *Servius Sulpicius Rūfus*, brother

of the preceding, an orator, consul, B.C. 52.

(4) *Sulpicius Blithō*, a Roman annalist.

sum, esse, fuī [cf. Ger. *ist*, Eng. *is*], *to be, exist, take place;* in the third person, *there is, there are; be distant, continue, live;* **in eō est, ut,** *it has reached such a point that.*

summa, ae [**summus**], f., *the chief thing, chief power, command, control, sum, total, whole amount.*

summoveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtum [**sub** and **moveō**], *to move away, remove, displace.*

summōtus, see **summoveō**.

summus [for **supmus**, cf. **super, superus, superior**], *highest, greatest, last, the highest part of, the most famous, renowned, excellent, important;* **rēs summae,** *the most important matters, the leadership, power, safety.*

sūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptum, *to take, take up, get, seize, adopt, assume; fix, choose, elect;* **supplicium sūmere,** *to inflict punishment.*

sūmptuōsus [**sūmptus**], adj., *lavish, wasteful, extravagant; costly, expensive, magnificent, splendid.*

sūmptus, ūs [**sūmō**], m., *expense, cost, cost of living.*

supellēx, lēctilis, f., *furniture, household utensils.*

super [cf. Ger. *über*, Eng. *over*], adv. and prep., *above, upon, about, concerning, beyond, over.*

superbē [**superbus**], adv., *proudly, haughtily.*

superbia, ae [**superbus**], f., *pride, haughtiness, disdain.*

superbus, adj., *proud, haughty, disdainful.*

superior, ius [**superus**], adj. comp., *higher, upper, earlier, preceding; stronger, superior; victorious; former, elder.*

superō, āre, āvī, ātum [**super**], *to go over, surpass, surmount, pass by, sail by, overcome, conquer, excel, be superior, exceed.*

superstes, stitis [**super, stō**], adj., *surviving, remaining, present;* **superstitem esse** (with the dat.), *to survive, outlive.*

supersum, esse, fuī, *to be over, remain, be superfluous, abound; outlive, survive.*

superus [see **superior, suprēmus,** and **summus**], adj., *above, high.*

suppeditō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to give, furnish, afford, supply.*

suppetō, ere, īvī (iī), ītum, *to be at hand* or *in readiness, be in abundance, be supplied.*

supplex, icis [**plicō**, *to fold*], adj., *kneeling, humbly entreating;* as noun, *suppliant.*

supplicium, iī [**supplex**], n., *humiliation, sacrifice, punishment, capital punishment, death, execution.*

suppōnō, ere, posuī, positum, *to place under, substitute, put one in place of another.*

supportō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to carry, bring, convey, conduct.*

supprimō, ere, pressī, pressum [**premō**], *to press down, restrain, stop, bring to anchor.*

suprā [**superus**], adv. and prep., *above, before, formerly, beyond, over, more than.*

suprēmus [**superus**], adj. superl., *highest, last, greatest.*

sus- = sub-s- (used only in compounds), *up.*

Susamīthrēs, ae (is), m., a Persian, sent by Pharnabazus to murder Alcibiades.

susceptus, see **suscipiō**.

suscipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum [**capiō**], *to take up, support, incur, undertake, enter upon, undergo.*

sūspicāx, cācis [**sūspicor**], adj., *suspicious, jealous.*
sūspiciō, ere, spexī, spectum [**speciō**, *to look*], *to look up, admire, respect, esteem.*
sūspīciō, ōnis [**sūspiciō**], f., *suspicion, distrust, jealousy; appearance, indication.*
sūspicor, ārī, ātus sum [**sūspiciō**], dep., *to suspect, mistrust, think, believe, conjecture.*
sustineō, ēre, uī, tentum [**teneō**], *to hold up, sustain, support; withstand, resist, restrain.*
sustulī, see **tollō**.
suus [**sui**], pron. poss., *his own, her own, its own, their own, one's own; according to one's liking, favorable, peculiar, particular, proper, right, appropriate;* as a subst., **suī, ōrum**, n. pl., *one's own friends, relatives, troops, fellow-citizens,* etc.; **sua, ōrum**, n. pl., *one's own property, possessions.*
symposium, iī, n., *feast, banquet.* (The title of one of Plato's dialogues.)
Syrācūsae, ārum, f. pl., *Syracuse*, an important city on the eastern coast of Sicily, founded by a colony from Corinth, about B.C. 734.
Syrācūsānī, ōrum, m. pl., *the Syracusans.*
Syrācūsānus, adj., *Syracusan, of Syracuse.*
Syria, ae, f., a country in Asia, southeast of Asia Minor, between the Euphrates and the Mediterranean.
Sysinās, ae (**ātis**), m., eldest son and betrayer of Datames.

T.

T., abbreviation for *Titus.*
tabellārius, iī [**tabella**, *tablet*], m., *messenger, courier.*
tabernāculum, ī [**taberna**, *hut*], n., *tent, pavilion;* especially *the general's tent.*
taceō, ēre, uī, itum, *to be silent; pass over in silence, be silent concerning, not to mention.*
Tachus, ī, m., a king of Egypt, aided by Agesilaus.
taciturnus [**taceō**], adj., *silent, quiet, taciturn.*
Taenarum, ī, n., a city and promontory at the southern point of Laconia. (Mod. *Cape Matapan.*)
taenia, ae [Greek], f., *a band, ribbon, fillet; the streamers* of the bow that tied the ends of an honorary crown.
talentum, ī [Greek], n., *a talent,* a weight or sum of money, varying in amount; the Attic talent, which is usually meant, was worth about $1200 (60 *minae*).
tālis, e, adj., *such, of such a kind, nature,* or *quality.* (Correl. **quālis.**)
tam, adv., *so, such, so much, so very, as;* **tam — quam**, *as* (*so*) — *as, to the same extent — as;* **nōn** (**neque**) **tam — quam**, *not so — as, less — than.*
tamdiū, adv., *so long, for so long a time.*
tamen, conj., *yet, however, nevertheless, and yet.*
Tamphiliānus, adj., *of Tamphilus.*
Tamphilus, ī, m., *Cn. Baebius* and *M. Baebius*, Roman consuls, B.C. 182 and 181.
tamquam, adv., *as if, as, just as if.*
tantō (**tantus**), adv., *so much, to such an extent, by so much, so much the;* **tantō — quantō**, *as much — as.*
tantum [**tantus**], adv., *so much, so far, so; only;* **tantum — quantum**, *as much — as.*
tantummodo, adv., *only.*
tantus, adj., *so great, so much, so important, as great, as much;* **tantō opere** (**tantopere**), *with so great pains, so very, so;* as noun, **tantum, ī**, n., *so much.*
tardus, adj., *slow, cautious, reluctant, undecided.*

Tarentīnus, adj., *of Tarentum, Tarentine.*

Tarentum, ī, n., a city of southern Italy, founded by the Spartans. (Mod. *Taranto.*)

Taurus, ī, m., a mountain range in Asia Minor.

tēctum, ī [**tegō**], n., *cover, shelter, roof, house.*

tegō, ere, tēxī, tēctum [cf. Ger. *decken*, Eng. *thatch*], *to cover, clothe, conceal, disguise; guard, protect, defend.*

tēlum, ī, n., *a missile weapon, dart, spear, javelin; an offensive weapon of any sort, sword, dagger.*

temerārius, adj., *accidental, rash, heedless, imprudent, audacious.*

temerē, adv., *without cause, easily;* **nūllus diēs temerē**, *scarcely a day.*

tempestās, ātis [**tempus**], f., *time, season, weather, storm, tempest, danger.*

templum, ī, n., *a sanctuary, temple.*

temporārius [**tempus**], adj., *temporary, depending on* or *according to the time* or *circumstances, selfish.*

tempus, oris, n., *time, occasion, opportunity, exigency, emergency, the present, temporal advantage.*

tendō, ere, tetendī, tentum (**tēnsum**), [see **teneō**], *to stretch out, strive, direct one's course, go, travel.*

tenebrae, ārum, f. pl., *shadows, darkness, obscurity.*

teneō, ēre, uī, tum [cf. **tendō, tenuis**, Ger. *dünn*, Eng. *thin*], *to hold, seize, grasp, have, keep, have possession* or *command of; gain, obtain, hold to, maintain; restrain, detain;* of the wind, *to be directed, blow.*

tēnesmus (**os**), **ī** (acc., **on**), [Greek], m., *tenesmus*, a disease.

tentō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to touch, examine, try, attempt, attack, accuse.*

tenuis, e [see **teneō**], adj., *thin, fine, slender, slight, trifling, unimportant, weak, feeble, mean.*

tenus (placed after the noun to which it belongs), prep., *up to, as far as.*

ter [cf. **trēs**], adv. num., *three times.*

Terentius, iī, m., *C. Terentius Varrō*, Roman consul, B.C. 216, defeated at Cannae.

ternī, ae, a [cf. **trēs**], distrib. num. adj., *three each, three.*

terra, ae, f., *earth, land, country.*

terrester, tris, tre [**terra**], adj., *of the earth* or *land, earthly, land-.*

terribilis, e [**terreō**, *frighten*], adj., *dreadful, terrible.*

terror, ōris [**terreō**, *frighten*], m., *great fear, dread, terror.*

tertiō [**tertius**], adv., *thirdly, for the third time.*

tertius [see **trēs**], num. adj., *the third.*

tēsta, ae, f., *a piece of baked earthenware, a potsherd, tile, tablet* (used in voting).

tēstāmentum, ī [**tēstor**], n., *will, last will, testament.*

tēstātus [properly a part. from **tēstor**], adj., *proven, known.*

tēstimōnium, iī [**tēstis**], n., *witness, evidence, declaration, testimony, proof.*

tēstis, is, m., *a witness.*

tēstor, ārī, ātus sum [**tēstis**], *to bear witness, give evidence, testify, attest, declare, assert, prove, beseech.*

tēstūdō, inis [**tēsta**], f., *a tortoise; a shed, shelter, tortoise*, used in military operations. Sometimes a wooden shed covered with raw-hide, and pushed up against the wall of a besieged town; sometimes formed by the shields of the soldiers interlocked over their heads.

tēstula, ae [diminutive form of **tēsta**], f., *a small potsherd* or *tile, a voting tablet.*

Thasiī, ōrum, m. pl., *the inhabitants of Thasos.*

Thasus (**os**), **ī**, f., an island in the Aegean Sea, south of Thrace.

theātrum, ī [Greek], n., *theater, place of assembly.*

Thēbae, ārum, f. pl., *Thebes*, the capital of Boeotia. Also used of the territory around the city.

Thēbānus, ī, m., *a Theban.*

Themistoclēs, is (gen. also **Themistoclī**; acc. **Themistoclēn**), m., a celebrated Athenian statesman and general. He founded the naval power of Athens, was chiefly instrumental in the fortification of the Piraeus, defeated the Persians at Salamis. Cf. Grote, Part II., chs. 36, 44, etc.

Theopompus, ī, m., a Greek historian, a native of the island of Chios.

Thērāmenēs, is m., an Athenian general in the time of Alcibiades.

Thermopylae, ārum, f. pl. ("The Hot Gates'), a narrow pass between Thessaly and Locris, formed by a spur of Mt. Oeta on the one side, and the Malian Gulf on the other. Here Leonidas made his heroic defense against the Persians, B.C. 480. Antiochus was defeated by the Romans at Thermopylae, B.C. 191.

Thermus, see **Minucius** (1).

Thessalia, ae, f., *Thessaly*, an extensive country in northern Greece.

Thrāces, um, m. pl., *the Thracians, the inhabitants of Thrace.*

Thrācia, ae, f., *Thrace*, an extensive country in the northeastern part of Greece.

Thrāssa, ae, fem. form of **Thrāx**.

Thrasybūlus, ī, m., a celebrated Athenian general; freed Athens from the thirty tyrants, and did much to recover her lost power.

Thrāx, ācis, m., *a Thracian.*

Thūcȳdidēs, is, m., a celebrated Greek historian, B.C. 472–403. He wrote the history of the Peloponnesian wars, seeking to trace causes, as well as to record facts.

Thūriī, ōrum, m. pl., a city of Lucania, in Italy.

Thuys, ȳnis (acc. **Thuyn** and **Thuȳnem**), m., a satrap of Paphlagonia.

Ti., abbreviation for *Tiberius.*

Tiberis, is, m., *the Tiber*, the chief river of central Italy. Rome is situated on the Tiber, about twelve miles from its mouth. (Mod. *Tevere.*)

Tiberius, iī, m., a common Roman praenomen; see **Claudius** (3) and **Longus.**

tībia, ae, f., *shin bone, pipe, flute.*

Tīmaeus, ī, m., a Greek historian of Sicily.

timeō, ēre, uī, *to fear, dread, be afraid of.*

timidus [**timeō**], adj., *fearful, afraid, timid, cautious, cowardly;* as noun, *a cautious man.*

Tīmoleōn, ontis (acc. **Tīmoleonta**), m., a Corinthian general who rescued Syracuse from the tyranny of Dionysius.

Tīmoleontēus, *of* or *named from Timoleon.*

Tīmophanēs, is, m., a brother of Timoleon; he attempted to make himself tyrant of Corinth, but was assassinated by the order of Timoleon.

timor, ōris [**timeō**], m., *fear, dread, anxiety; a state of affairs that excites fear, a threatening state of affairs.*

Tīmotheus, eī, m., an Athenian general who took Corcyra, and conquered the Thebans.

Tiribazus, ī, m., a Persian satrap at Sardis, under Artaxerxes Mnemon.

Tissaphernēs, is, m., a Persian satrap of Lydia and Caria.

Tithraustēs, is, m., a Persian general.

titubō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to stagger, waver, hesitate, be perplexed, be at a loss.*

Titus, ī, m., a common Roman praenomen.

toga, ae [**tegō**], f., *a garment, the outer garment of a Roman, toga.*

tollō, ere, sustulī, sublātum [cf. **tulī, tolerāre**, *to bear;* Ger. *dulden*], *to raise, exalt, extol, take up, carry away,*

remove, abolish ; to put out of the way, destroy, kill.

Torquātus, ī, m.

(1) *L. Torquātus*, a Roman orator, consul, B.C. 65.

(2) *Aulus Torquātus*, brother of the preceding, a friend of Cicero and Atticus.

torquis, is [cf. **torqueō**, *to twist*], m., *a chain, necklace, collar.*

tot, indecl. num. adj., *so many, as many.*

totidem [**tot**], indecl. num. adj., *just so many, just as many.*

tōtus (gen. **tōtīus**; dat. **tōtī**, but dat. fem. sometimes **tōtae**), [**tot**], adj., *whole, all.*

tractō, āre, āvī, ātum [intensive form of **trahō**], *to handle, treat, behave towards ; treat of, write* or *speak about.*

tractus, ūs [**trahō**], m., *a drawing, stretch, tract, row.*

trādō, ere, didī, ditum [**trāns** and **dō**], *to give over, hand over, give up, deliver, surrender, betray ; hand down, transmit ; commit, intrust, confide ; propound, teach.*

trādūcō, ere, dūxī, ductum [**trāns** and **dūcō**], *to lead over* or *across, transport.*

trahō, ere, trāxī, trāctum, *to draw, attract, prolong.*

trāiciō, ere, iēcī, iectum [**trāns** and **iaciō**], *to throw over, carry over, transport, transfer.*

tranquillitās, ātis, f., *calm, rest, quiet, tranquillity, repose.*

tranquillō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to calm, compose, tranquilize.*

trānsāctus, see **trānsigō**.

trānseō, īre, īvī (iī), itum, *to go over* or *across, cross over, desert, pass through ; pass over, surmount, overcome.*

trānsferō, ferre, tulī, lātum, *to carry* or *bring over, transfer, transport.*

trānsfīgō, ere, fīxī, fīxum, *to pierce, transfix.*

trānsfugiō, ere, fūgī, *to flee over to the other side, desert, revolt.*

trānsigō, ere, ēgī, āctum [**trāns** and **agō**], *to finish, complete ;* in the pass., *to go by, elapse.*

trānsitus, ūs [**trānseō**], m., *a crossing, going over, passage.*

trānslātus, see **trānsferō**.

trānsportō, āre, āvī, ātum, *to carry over, transport.*

Trasumennus, ī, m., a lake in eastern Etruria, famous for Hannibal's victory over the consul Flaminius, B.C. 217. (Mod. *Lago di Perugia.*)

Trebia, ae, f., a river in northern Italy, tributary to the Po (*Padus*). Famous for Hannibal's victory over the Romans, B.C. 218. (Mod. *Trebbia.*)

trecentī, ae [**trēs** and **centum**], num. adj., *three hundred.*

tredecim [**trēs**, **decem**], indecl. num. adj., *thirteen.*

trēs (**trīs**), **tria** [cf. **tertius**, **ter**; Ger. *drei*, Eng. *three*], num. adj., *three.*

tribūnus, ī [**tribus**, *a* (*Roman*) *tribe*], m., *a tribune, the commander of a tribe ;* **tribūnī mīlitum**, *military tribunes*, the chief officers of a legion, six in number ; **tribūnī plēbis** or **plēbī**, *tribunes of the people*, magistrates first created B.C. 494, for the purpose of protecting the rights of the people against the encroachments of the patricians.

tribuō, ere, uī, ūtum, *to give, grant, bestow, devote, allot, assign ; impute, ascribe.*

trīcēnī, ae, a [**trīgintā**], distrib. num. adj., *thirty each, thirty.*

trīduum, ī [**trēs** and **diēs**], n., *a space of three days, three days.*

triennium, iī [**trēs** and **annus**], n., *a space of three years, three years.*

trīgintā, indecl. num. adj., *thirty.*

trimēstris, e [**trēs** and **mēnsis**], adj., *of three months.*

triplex, icis [**trēs** and **plicō**, *to fold*], adj., *three-fold, triple.*
tripūs, odis, m., *three-footed stool, tripod.*
trirēmis, e [**trēs** and **rēmus**, *an oar*], adj., *having three banks* or *tiers of oars;* as noun, *a trireme, a vessel with three banks of oars.*
trīstis, e, adj., *sad, melancholy, gloomy, sullen, morose, cruel, solemn.*
trīticum, ī, n., *wheat.*
triumphus, ī [Greek], m., *a triumph, a triumphal procession.*
triumvir, virī [**trēs** and **vir**], m., *one of three men united in office; a triumvir.*
Trōas, adis, adj., *Trojan, belonging to the Troad*, a country in the northwestern part of Asia Minor.
Troezēn, ēnis (acc. **Troezēna**), f., a city of Argolis, in the Peloponnesus.
Trōicus, adj., *Trojan.*
tropaeum, ī [Greek], n., *a sign and memorial of victory, trophy; a victory.*
tū [Ger. *du*, Eng. *thou*], pers. pron., *thou, you.*
tuba, ae, f., *a trumpet.*
tueor, ērī, itus (**tūtus**) **sum**, dep., *to look at, see, observe; watch, guard, care for, preserve, defend, maintain.*
tulī, see **ferō**.
Tullius, iī, m., see **Cicerō**.
tum, adv., *then, at that time; now; then, thereupon, accordingly, moreover;* **tum — tum**, *both — and;* **cum — tum**, *not only — but also, when, as soon as, not until.*
tumultus, ūs, m., *noise, alarm, disturbance, tumult, uproar, outbreak, attack; insurrection, sedition.*
tunica, ae, f., *an undergarment, tunic.*
turba, ae [Greek], f., *commotion, confusion, crowd, multitude, mob.*
turbidus [**turba**], adj., *full of confusion, disturbed, stormy, turbulent.*
turpis, e, adj., *ugly, shameful, disgraceful, base, unseemly, dishonorable, foul.*
turpiter [**turpis**], adv., *basely, shamefully, disgracefully.*
turpitūdō, inis [**turpis**], f., *ugliness, shame, disgrace, infamy.*
Tūsculum, ī, n., a city in Latium. (Mod. *Frascati.*)
tūtēla, ae [**tueor**], f., *oversight, protection, guardianship;* **in suam tūtēlam pervenīre**, *to come of age, become one's own master.*
tūtō [**tūtus**], adv., *safely, securely.*
tūtus [properly a part. from **tueor**], adj., *safe, secure, out of danger;* as noun, **tūtum, ī**, n., *safety.*
tuus [see **tū**], pron. poss., *thy, thine; your, yours.*
tyrannis, idis [Greek], f., *rule, arbitrary* or *despotic sovereignty, usurped power, usurpation, tyranny* (see **tyrannus**).
tyrannus, ī [Greek], m., *ruler, sovereign, monarch* (especially one that has assumed the power, contrary to the laws and the will of the people, in a state previously free); *usurper, despot, tyrant.*

U.

ubī, adv., *where, when, as soon as, as, after.*
ubīnam, adv., *where then.*
ulcīscor, ī, ultus sum, dep., *to avenge, revenge, take vengeance for* or *on, punish.*
ūllus (gen. **ūllīus**, dat. **ūllī**), adj., *any, any one.*
ūlterior, ius, adj. comp., *farther, on the farther side.*
ūltimus, adj. superl., *farthest, most remote* or *distant, uttermost, extreme, last; oldest, earliest, first; latest, final; the farthest part of.*
ultus, see **ulcīscor**.
umquam, adv., *ever, at any time.*
ūnā [**ūnus**], adv., *together, in company with; at the same time, in the same place.*

unde, adv., *whence; from what place, by what means; from which place, by which means.*

ūndecim [**ūnus** and **decem**], indecl. num. adj., *eleven.*

ūndecimvirī, **ōrum**, m. pl., *the eleven, eleven men;* Athenian magistrates who had charge of the prisons, and superintended the execution of malefactors.

undique [**unde** and **que**], adv., *from all parts, places* or *sides, from every quarter, on all sides, everywhere.*

unguentum, **ī**, n., *ointment, perfume.*

ūniversus [**ūnus** and **vertō**], adj., *united, entire, all together, general, universal, the whole.*

unquam, see **umquam**.

ūnus (gen. **ūnīus**, dat. **ūnī**) [Ger. *eins*, Eng. *one*], num. adj., *one alone, a single, one and the same.* With superlatives, **ūnus** adds emphasis.

ūnusquisque, **ūnaquaeque**, **ūnumquodque**, pron. adj., *every, every one.*

urbānus [**urbs**], adj., *of* or *pertaining to the city, city; courteous.*

urbs, **is**, f., *a city, walled town;* sometimes used alone for Athens or Rome.

ūsquam, adv., *at* or *in any place, anywhere; in anything; to any place; any-whither.*

ūsque, adv., all the way to or from any limit of space or time; *straight on, continually, even to, up to, until, as long as, as far as, constantly, always;* **ūsque eō**, *up to that point, to such an extent;* **ūsque eō — quoad**, *until.*

ūsūra, **ae** [**ūtor**], f., *use, interest, usury.*

ūsus, see **ūtor**.

ūsus, **ūs** [**ūtor**], m., *use, practice; experience, skill; utility, advantage; need, occasion, opportunity; acquaintance, intimacy, familiarity;* **ūsū** (dat.) **venīre**, *actually to happen* or *occur.*

ut, adv. and conj., *as, the same as, like, how; as if; when, as soon as; that, in order that;* **ut — sīc**, *as — so.*

ūter, **ūtris**, m., *a bag* or *bottle made of an animal's hide, a skin for holding wine, oil,* etc.

uter, **utra**, **utrum** (gen. **utrīus**, dat. **utrī**), pron., *who, which* (of two).

uterque, **utraque**, **utrumque** (gen. **utrīusque**, dat. **utrīque**), pron., *each* (of two), *either, both;* in the pl., *both, both parties.*

utī, older form of **ut**.

Utica, **ae**, f., a city in the territory of Carthage.

ūtilis, **e** [**ūtor**], adj., *useful, advantageous, profitable, fit, good.*

ūtilitās, **ātis** [**ūtilis**], f., *utility, profit, advantage, service.*

utinam, adv., *O that! would that! if only! I wish that!*

utique, adv., *at all events, at least, certainly, surely.*

ūtor, **ūtī**, **ūsus sum**, dep., *to use, employ, make use of, serve one's self; occupy, enjoy, take advantage of; follow, show, exhibit; have, possess; associate with, live with, be familiar* or *intimate with.*

utpote, adv., *namely, as being, since.*

utrobīque, adv., *on both sides, in both places, on both elements.*

utrum [**uter**], adv., *whether.*

uxor, **ōris**, f., *a wife.*

V.

vacātiō, **ōnis** [**vacō**, *to be free from*], f., *freedom, exemption; leisure.*

vacuefaciō, **ere**, **fēcī**, **factum** [**vacuus**, *empty*, and **faciō**], *to make empty, to clear, free; depopulate.*

vadimōnium, **iī**, n., *a promise of appearance; bail, security.*

vāgīna, **ae**, f., *a scabbard, sheath.*

valdē [for **validē** from **validus**, *strong*], adv., *very much, greatly, exceedingly.*

valēns, entis [properly a part. from **valeō**], adj., *strong, mighty, powerful; in health, well, hearty.*
valeō, ēre, uī, itum, *to be strong, well, healthy; be powerful, effective, valid; be strong enough for, be able to do; be worth, avail, mean; have influence, be influential, prevail.*
Valerius, iī, m., see **Flaccus.**
valētūdō, inis, f., *bodily state* or *condition; health; sickness, infirmity, weakness.*
vāllum, ī [cf. **vāllus,** *a stake*], n., *a line of stakes, palisade, rampart, bulwark.*
valvae, ārum, f. pl., *folding doors* or *gates, doors.*
varietās, ātis [**varius**], f., *variety, change, fickleness, inconstancy.*
varius, adj., *different, changeable, fickle, inconsistent.*
Varrō, ōnis, m., *C. Terentius Varrō,* Roman consul, B.C., 216, defeated at Cannae.
vās, vāsis (pl. **vāsa, ōrum**), n., *vessel, jar.*
vātēs, is, m., *prophet, soothsayer, bard.*
ve (enclitic), *or.*
vectīgal, ālis [**vehō**], n., *revenue, tax, income, rents.*
vectus, see **vehō.**
vehiculum, ī [**vehō**], n., *vehicle, wagon, carriage.*
vehō, ere, vexī, vectum [cf. **vēlum;** Ger. *Wagen,* Eng. *wagon*], *to bear, carry, lead;* in the pass., *to be carried, ride, sail, go,* etc.
vel, conj., *or, even, certainly;* **vel — vel,** *either — or.*
vēlōcitās, ātis [**vēlōx,** *swift*], f., *swiftness, quickness, speed, rapidity.*
vēlum, ī [cf. **vehō**], n., *a sail.*
velut, adv., *just as, as, like, as it were.*
vēnāticus [**vēnor**], adj., *of* or *belonging to hunting, hunting-.*
vēnātōrius [**vēnātor,** *hunter,* cf. **vēnor**], adj., *of a hunter, hunter's.*
vēnditō, āre, āvī, ātum [frequentative form of **vēndō**], *to offer for sale, cry up, recommend;* **sē vēnditāre,** *to offer one's services, conciliate, pay court to.*
vēndō, ere, didī, ditum [**vēnum,** *sale*], *to sell, offer for sale.*
venēnātus [cf. **venēnum**], adj., *poisonous, venomous.*
venēnum, ī, n., *poison.*
veneror, ārī, ātus sum, dep., *to honor, reverence, do homage to.*
venia, ae, f., *permission, favor, indulgence, pardon;* **veniam dare,** *to grant a favor, comply, consent.*
veniō, īre, vēnī, ventum [cf. Ger. *kommen,* Eng. *come*], *to come, appear; fall into, reach;* **ūsū venīre,** see **ūsus.**
vēnor, ārī, ātus sum, dep., *to hunt, chase, pursue.*
venter, tris, m., *belly, stomach, appetite.*
ventitō, āre, āvī, ātum [frequentative form of **veniō**], *to come often* or *regularly.*
ventus, ī [cf. Ger. *Wind,* Eng. *wind*], m., *wind.*
vēnumdō, dare, dedī, datum [cf. **vēndō**], *to sell, sell as a slave, sell into slavery.*
Venusia, ae, f., a town of southern Italy, on the borders of Apulia and Lucania, where Hannibal conquered Marcellus, B.C. 208.
venustus [**Venus**], adj., *comely, graceful, beautiful, pleasant.*
vēr, vēris, n., *the spring.*
verber, eris (nom., dat., and acc. sing. do not occur), n., *lash, whip, stroke, blow.*
verbōsus [**verbum**], adj., *full of words, wordy, prolix, verbose.*
verbum, ī [cf. Ger. *Wort,* Eng. *word*], n., *a word;* **verbīs,** *in the name of;* **verba dare,** *to deceive, impose upon;* **verba facere,** *to speak.*
vērē [**vērus**], adv., *truly, verily, indeed; properly, rightly.*
verēns, part., see **vereor.**

vereor, ērī, itus sum, dep., *to revere, respect, feel awe of; fear, be afraid of; be anxious.*

vergō, ere, *to incline, lie* or *be situated towards.*

vēritās, ātis [**vērus**], f., *truth.*

vērō [**vērus**], adv., *in truth, indeed, truly; even; but, however.*

versor, ārī, ātus sum (properly a middle (pass.) form of **versō**, *to turn*), dep., *to live, dwell; be situated, be; be engaged in, busy* or *occupy one's self with, be conversant with.*

versūra, ae [**vertō**], f., *a turning, changing; a loan.*

versus, ūs [**vertō**], m., *a line, verse.*

vertō, ere, ī, versum, *to turn, overturn.*

vērum [**vērus**], adv., *truly; but.*

vērus, adj., *true, real;* as noun, **vēra, ōrum**, n. pl., *the truth.*

vesperāscō, ere, āvī [**vesper**, *evening*], *to become evening, draw toward evening;* **vesperāscente caelō**, *as evening drew near, as it became dark.*

vester, tra, trum [**vōs**], poss. pron., *your, yours.*

vēstīgium, iī, n., *a footstep, footprint, track, trace, sign.*

vestimentum, ī [**vestis**], n., *a garment; clothing, raiment.*

vestiō, īre, īvī (iī), ītum [cf. **vestis**], *to clothe, dress.*

vestis, is, f., *clothes, clothing, vesture.*

vestītus, ūs [**vestiō**], m., *clothing, clothes, dress, apparel, vesture, attire.*

veterānus [**vetus**], adj., *old, veteran;* as noun, **veterānus, ī**, m., *an old soldier, veteran.*

vetō, āre, uī, itum, *to forbid, oppose, command — not, hinder, prevent.*

Vettōnēs, um, m. pl., a people in Western Spain.

vetus, eris [cf. **vetustus**], adj., *old, aged, former, ancient, old-time.*

vetustās, ātis [**vetus**], f., *age, antiquity, length of time.*

vetustus [**vetus**], adj., *old, ancient, former.*

vexō, āre, āvī, ātum [intensive form of **vehō**], *to shake, agitate, disturb, torment, vex, harass.*

via, ae, f., *way, journey, path, road.*

vīcēsimus [**vīgintī**], num. adj., *the twentieth.*

vīciēs [**vīgintī**], num. adv., *twenty times.*

vīcīnitās, ātis [**vīcīnus**, *neighboring;* cf. **vīcus**], f., *vicinity, neighborhood, neighbors.*

vicis, is, f. (irreg.), *chance.*

victor, ōris [**vincō**], m., *conqueror, victor.*

victōria, ae [**victor**], f., *victory.*

victus, see **vincō**.

vīctus, ūs [**vīvō**], m., *that upon which one lives, nourishment, food; the necessaries of life; way* or *manner of life.*

vīcus, ī [**vīcīnus**, *neighboring*], m., *a village.*

videō, ēre, vīdī, vīsum [cf. **vīsus, vīsō**; Ger. *wissen*, Eng. *wit, wot*], *to see, perceive, notice, understand, know; see to it, take care;* in the pass., *seem, appear, be considered; seem fit, proper, best.*

vidua, ae [**viduus**], f., *a widow.*

viduus, adj., *deprived of, bereft of.*

vigeō, ēre, uī [cf. **vigilia**], *to be strong, thrive, flourish, be in esteem, honor* or *repute.*

vigilantia, ae [cf. **vigilia, vigeō**], f., *watchfulness, vigilance, care, attention.*

vigilia, ae [cf. **vigeō**], f., *watching, military watch* or *guard by night, night-watch, sentinel.* (The night, from sunset to sunrise, was divided into four watches by the Romans and into three by the Greeks.)

vīgintī, indecl. num. adj., *twenty.*

vīlis, e, adj., *common, cheap, of little value.*

vīlla, **ae**, f., *country house, country seat, farm, villa.*
vinciō, **īre**, **vinxī**, **vinctum**, *to bind, tie, fasten.*
vincō, **ere**, **vīcī**, **victum**, *to conquer, overcome, subdue, excel.*
vinctus, see **vinciō**.
vinculum (**vinclum**), **ī** [**vinciō**], n., *band, bond, cord, fetter, chain;* in the pl., *chains, prison;* **vincula pūblica**, *state prison.*
vindicō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to claim, demand; restore;* **in lībertātem vindicāre**, *to set free, restore to liberty, emancipate.*
vīnea, **ae** [**vīnum**], f., *a vineyard; an arbor, a shed* or *mantlet*, built like an arbor, for sheltering besiegers.
vīnolentus [**vīnum**], adj., *full of wine, drunk, intoxicated; fond of wine.*
vīnum, **ī**, n., *wine.*
violō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to injure, hurt, abuse, violate, profane; to act contrary to.*
Vīpsānius, **iī**, m., see **Agrippa**.
vir, **virī**, m., *a man, husband, soldier.*
vīrēs, see **vīs**.
virgō, **inis**, f., *a virgin, maiden.*
virgula, **ae** [dimin. form of **virga**, *a rod*], f., *a twig, small branch, sprig.*
virīlis, **e** [**vir**], adj., *male, manly, strong, brave.*
virītim [**vir**], adv., *man by man, singly.*
virtūs, **ūtis** [cf. **vir**], f., *manliness, courage, excellence, worth, virtue, merit.*
vīs (in the sing. only the nom., acc. **vim** and abl. **vī** are used; pl. **vīrēs**, **ium**), f., *power, strength, force, energy, violence, violent attack, storm, outbreak; amount, quantity, number.*
vīsō, **ere**, **ī**, **um** [intensive form of **videō**], *to look at, see; go to see, visit.*
(1) **vīsus**, see **videō**.
(2) **vīsus**, **ūs** [**videō**], m., *sight, appearance.*
vīta, **ae** [**vīvō**], f., *life, activity, manner of life, conduct.*
vitium, **iī**, n., *fault, crime, vice, mistake, error, defect.*
vītō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum**, *to shun, avoid, evade, escape.*
vitulīnus [**vitulus**, *calf*], adj., *of a calf;* as noun, **vitulīna**, **ae**, f., *veal.*
vīvō, **ere**, **vīxī**, **vīctum** [cf. **vīvus**, **vīta**, **vīctus**; Ger. *quicken*, Eng. *quick*], *to live, be alive; reside, dwell; support life.*
vīvus [**vīvō**], adj., *alive, living.*
vix, adv., *scarcely, hardly, with difficulty.*
vocitō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [intensive form of **vocō**], *to be wont to call, call, name.*
vocō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātum** [**vōx**], *to call, name, summon, bring, set, place;* **in crīmen vocāre**, *to call to account.*
volō, **velle**, **voluī** [cf. **voluntās**; Ger. *wollen*, Eng. *will*], *to be willing, will, wish, intend, try; decide, make up one's mind.*
volūmen, **inis** [**volvō**, *to roll*], n., *a roll, book, work, a part, volume.* (The ancients wrote upon one long sheet, made out of a number of strips of papyrus glued together and rolled round a cylinder; when the manuscript was long, they divided it into parts, rolling each upon a separate stick.)
Volumnius, **iī**, m., *Pūblius Volumnius Eutrapelus*, an adherent of Antony.
voluntās, **ātis** [see **volō**], f., *will, inclination, desire; consent, permission, good-will, favor, affection; intention; disposition.*
vōs, **vestrūm** or **vestrī** [pl. of **tū**], pron., *you.*
vōtum, **ī** [**voveō**], n., *vow, wish, prayer.*
vōx, **vōcis** [see **vocō**], f., *voice, speech, saying, word.*
vulgō [**vulgus**], adv., *commonly, generally, openly, publicly, by everybody.*

vulgus, ī, n., *the mass, multitude, crowd, the common people, the populace, the public, the common soldiers.*

vulnerō, āre, āvī, ātum [**vulnus**], *to wound, hurt, injure, offend.*

vulnus, eris, n., *wound, blow, misfortune.*

Vulsō, ōnis, m., *Cn. Manlius*, Roman consul, B.C. 189.

vultus, ūs, m., *appearance, expression, countenance, look, mien.*

X.

Xenophōn, ōntis, m., an Athenian, scholar of Socrates, celebrated as general, philosopher, and historian. He led the retreat of the Greeks after the battle of Cunaxa, and his account of the expedition is given in the Anabasis.

Xerxēs, is (gen. also **Xerxī**), m., son of Darius Hystaspes. He succeeded his father on the throne of Persia, B.C. 485, and attempted to carry out the subjugation of Greece.

Z.

Zacȳnthius, adj., *of Zacynthus*, an island in the Ionian Sea.

Zāma, ae, f., a city in the territory of Carthage, where Scipio Africanus conquered Hannibal, B.C. 201.